ABB INDUSTRIAL DRIVES

# ACS880 ESP control program (option +N5600)

Firmware manual

# ACS880 ESP control program (option +N5600)

## Firmware manual

Table of contents

3AXD50000041193 Rev D
EN
Original instructions
EFFECTIVE: 2025-04-14

# Table of contents


## 1 Introduction to the manual

What this chapter contains ..... 17
Applicability ..... 17
Licensing ..... 18
Safety instructions ..... 18
Target audience ..... 19
Related manuals ..... 19
Terms and abbreviations ..... 20
Cyber security disclaimer ..... 21

## 2 Using the control panel

## 3 Quick start-up guide

Contents of this chapter ..... 25
Before you start ..... 25
Safety ..... 25
Start-up ..... 26
ESP application minimum configuration ..... 36

## 4 Control locations and operating modes

What this chapter contains ..... 39
Local control vs. external control ..... 40
- Local control ..... 40
- External control ..... 40
  - Using the control panel as an external control source ..... 41

Operating modes of the drive ..... 42
- Speed control mode ..... 42
- Torque control mode ..... 42
- Frequency control mode ..... 42
- Special control modes ..... 42

## 5 ESP program features

What this chapter contains ..... 43
Overview of ESP control program ..... 44
Backspin supervision ..... 45
- Restart delay ..... 45
- Backspin speed observer ..... 45

Backspin speed observer constraints ..... 47
Settings and diagnostics ..... 48
Starting the motor ..... 48
Kick-start ..... 49
Settings and diagnostics ..... 49
Starting speed ..... 50
Current pulse-start ..... 50
Settings and diagnostics ..... 51
Acceleration assistance ..... 51
Settings and diagnostics ..... 51
Pump impeller cleaning ..... 51
Settings and diagnostics ..... 52
ESP production mode ..... 53
Manual mode ..... 53
Automatic process control mode ..... 53
Settings and diagnostics ..... 55
Underload and overload protection ..... 56
Underload ride through recovery sequence ..... 58
Overload recovery sequence ..... 60
Settings and diagnostics ..... 61
Sync loss function ..... 62
Settings and diagnostics ..... 62
Motor voltage control ..... 63
Settings and diagnostics ..... 64
Medium voltage direct settings ..... 64
Settings and diagnostics ..... 64
Automatic restart ..... 65
Settings and diagnostics ..... 65
Pump curves ..... 66
Settings and diagnostics ..... 66
Diagnostics ..... 67
Signal supervision ..... 67
Settings and diagnostics ..... 67

## 6 Standard program features

Contents of this chapter ..... 69
Cyber security ..... 70
User lock ..... 70
Settings and diagnostics ..... 70
Drive configuration and programming ..... 70
Programming via parameters ..... 71
Adaptive programming ..... 72
Settings and diagnostics ..... 72
Application programming ..... 72

Control interfaces ... 73
Programmable analog inputs ... 73
Settings and diagnostics ... 73
Programmable analog outputs ... 73
Settings and diagnostics ... 73
Programmable digital inputs and outputs ... 73
Settings and diagnostics ... 74
Programmable relay outputs ... 74
Settings and diagnostics ... 74
Programmable I/O extensions ... 74
Settings and diagnostics ... 75
Fieldbus control ... 75
Settings and diagnostics ... 75
Master/follower functionality ... 75
General ... 75
Load share function with a speed-controlled follower ... 77
Communication ... 77
Construction of the master/follower link ... 79
Example parameter settings ... 81
Specifications of the fiber optic master/follower link ... 82
Settings and diagnostics ... 82
External ABB controller interface ... 83
General ... 83
Topology ... 83
Communication ... 84
Control of a supply unit (LSU) ... 85
General ... 85
Communication ... 85
Settings and diagnostics ... 86
Motor control ... 86
Direct torque control (DTC) ... 86
Settings and diagnostics ... 86
Reference ramping ... 87
Special acceleration/deceleration ramps ... 87
Settings and diagnostics ... 87
Constant speeds/frequencies ... 88
Settings and diagnostics ... 88
Critical speeds/frequencies ... 88
Example ... 88
Settings and diagnostics ... 89
Speed controller autotune ... 89
Before activating the autotune routine ... 90
Autotune modes ... 91
Autotune results ... 91
Warning indications ... 92

Settings and diagnostics ... 92
Oscillation damping ... 92
Tuning procedure for oscillation damping ... 93
Settings and diagnostics ... 93
Resonance frequency elimination ... 93
Settings and diagnostics ... 94
Rush control ... 94
Settings and diagnostics ... 94
Encoder support ... 94
Encoder echo and emulation ... 95
Load and motor feedback ... 95
Position counter ... 96
Encoder error handling ... 97
Reading/writing position counter values through fieldbus ... 98
Configuration of HTL encoder motor feedback ... 98
Example 1: Using the same encoder for both load and motor feedback ... 99
Example 2: Using two encoders ... 100
Example 3: ACS 600 / ACS800 compatibility ... 100
Settings and diagnostics ... 101
Jogging ... 101
Settings and diagnostics ... 103
Scalar motor control ... 104
IR compensation for scalar motor control ... 104
Settings and diagnostics ... 105
Autophasing ... 105
Autophasing modes ... 107
Settings and diagnostics ... 107
Flux braking ... 108
Settings and diagnostics ... 108
DC magnetization ... 109
Pre-heating ... 109
Pre-magnetization ... 109
DC hold ... 109
Post-magnetization ... 110
Continuous magnetization ... 110
Settings and diagnostics ... 111
Motor temperature estimation ... 111
Settings and diagnostics ... 111
Application control ... 112
Application macros ... 112
Process PID control ... 112
Quick configuration of the process PID controller ... 113
Sleep function for process PID control ... 113
Tracking ... 114

Settings and diagnostics ... 114
Motor potentiometer ... 114
Settings and diagnostics ... 115
Mechanical brake control ... 116
Inputs of the brake control logic ... 116
Outputs of the brake control logic ... 116
Brake state diagram ... 117
Timing diagram ... 119
Wiring example ... 120
Settings and diagnostics ... 121
DC voltage control ... 121
Overvoltage control ... 121
Undervoltage control (power loss ride-through) ... 121
Automatic restart ... 122
Settings and diagnostics ... 123
Voltage control and trip limits ... 124
Settings and diagnostics ... 124
Brake chopper ... 125
Settings and diagnostics ... 125
DC voltage boost ... 125
Description of the DC voltage boost function ... 125
Use case examples ... 126
Limits ... 127
Safety and protections ... 130
Emergency stop ... 130
Settings and diagnostics ... 130
Motor thermal protection ... 131
Motor thermal protection model ... 131
Temperature monitoring using PTC sensors ... 132
Temperature monitoring using Pt100 or Pt1000 sensors ... 134
Temperature monitoring using KTY84 sensors ... 134
Motor fan control logic (parameters *35.100*…*35.106*) ... 135
Ex motor support (parameter *95.15*, bit 0) ... 135
PTC/Pt100 relay (parameter *95.20*, bit 8) ... 135
Settings and diagnostics ... 135
Motor overload protection ... 136
Settings and diagnostics ... 136
Thermal protection of motor cable ... 137
Settings and diagnostics ... 137
User load curve ... 137
Settings and diagnostics ... 138
Automatic fault resets ... 138
Settings and diagnostics ... 139
Other programmable protection functions ... 139
External events (parameters *31.01*…*31.10*) ... 139

Motor phase loss detection (parameter *31.19*)..... 139
Earth (Ground) fault detection (parameter *31.20*)..... 139
Safe torque off detection (parameter *31.22*)..... 139
Swapped supply and motor cabling (parameter *31.23*)..... 139
Stall protection (parameters *31.24*…*31.28*)..... 139
Overspeed protection (parameter *31.30*)..... 140
Ramp stop supervision (parameters *31.32*, *31.33*, *31.37* and *31.38*)..... 140
Main cooling fan supervision (parameter *31.35*)..... 140
Custom motor current fault limit (parameter *31.42*)..... 140
Local control loss detection (parameter *49.05*)..... 140
Diagnostics..... 141
Fault and warning messages, data logging..... 141
Signal supervision..... 141
Settings and diagnostics..... 141
Maintenance timers and counters..... 141
Settings and diagnostics..... 141
Energy saving calculators..... 142
Settings and diagnostics..... 142
Load analyzer..... 142
Peak value logger..... 142
Amplitude loggers..... 143
Miscellaneous..... 144
User parameter sets..... 144
Settings and diagnostics..... 144
Parameter checksum calculation..... 144
Settings and diagnostics..... 145
Data storage parameters..... 146
Settings and diagnostics..... 146
Reduced run function..... 146
Activation of the reduced run function..... 147
du/dt filter support..... 148
Settings and diagnostics..... 148
Sine filter support..... 148
Settings and diagnostics..... 148
Router mode for BCU control unit..... 149
Settings and diagnostics..... 150

## 7 Application macros

What this chapter contains..... 151
General..... 151
Factory macro..... 152
Default parameter settings for the Factory macro..... 152
Default control connections for the Factory macro..... 152

Hand/Auto macro ..... 155
Default parameter settings for the Hand/Auto macro ..... 155
Default control connections for the Hand/Auto macro ..... 156
PID control macro ..... 158
Default parameter settings for the PID control macro ..... 158
Default control connections for the PID control macro ..... 160
Sensor connection examples for the PID control macro ..... 162
Torque control macro ..... 163
Default parameter settings for the Torque control macro ..... 163
Default control connections for the Torque control macro ..... 164
Sequential control macro ..... 166
Operation diagram ..... 166
Selection of constant speeds ..... 167
Default parameter settings for the Sequential control macro ..... 167
Default control connections for the Sequential control macro ..... 168

## 8 Parameters

What this chapter contains ..... 171
Terms and abbreviations ..... 171
Parameter group summary ..... 173
Parameter listing ..... 176
01 Actual values ..... 176
03 Input references ..... 181
04 Warnings and faults ..... 183
05 Diagnostics ..... 195
06 Control and status words ..... 197
07 System info ..... 214
09 ESP signals ..... 218
10 Standard DI, RO ..... 221
11 Standard DIO, FI, FO ..... 230
12 Standard AI ..... 237
13 Standard AO ..... 243
14 I/O extension module 1 ..... 249
15 I/O extension module 2 ..... 277
16 I/O extension module 3 ..... 283
19 Operation mode ..... 289
20 Start/stop/direction ..... 292
21 Start/stop mode ..... 305
22 Speed reference selection ..... 316
23 Speed reference ramp ..... 326
24 Speed reference conditioning ..... 333
25 Speed control ..... 340
26 Torque reference chain ..... 352
28 Frequency reference chain ..... 361
30 Limits ..... 371

31 Fault functions..... 381
32 Supervision..... 398
33 Generic timer & counter..... 407
35 Motor thermal protection..... 416
36 Load analyzer..... 431
37 User load curve..... 436
40 Process PID set 1..... 440
41 Process PID set 2..... 456
43 Brake chopper..... 459
44 Mechanical brake control..... 462
45 Energy efficiency..... 468
46 Monitoring/scaling settings..... 472
47 Data storage..... 477
49 Panel port communication..... 480
50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA)..... 484
51 FBA A settings..... 494
52 FBA A data in..... 496
53 FBA A data out..... 497
54 FBA B settings..... 498
55 FBA B data in..... 500
56 FBA B data out..... 501
58 Embedded fieldbus..... 502
60 DDCS communication..... 512
61 D2D and DDCS transmit data..... 529
62 D2D and DDCS receive data..... 534
74 ESP control..... 544
75 ESP reference setup..... 550
76 ESP automatic control..... 557
79 Load protection..... 562
80 Voltage control..... 572
81 Pump cleaning..... 578
85 Q-H pump curves..... 585
90 Feedback selection..... 593
91 Encoder module settings..... 604
92 Encoder 1 configuration..... 608
93 Encoder 2 configuration..... 616
94 LSU control..... 619
95 HW configuration..... 623
96 System..... 634
97 Motor control..... 646
98 User motor parameters..... 651
99 Motor data..... 654
200 Safety..... 665
206 I/O bus configuration..... 665
207 I/O bus service..... 665

208 I/O bus diagnostics ... 665
209 I/O bus fan identification ... 666

## 9 Fault tracing

What this chapter contains ... 667
Safety ... 667
Indications ... 668
Warnings and faults ... 668
Pure events ... 668
Editable messages ... 668
Warning/fault history and analysis ... 669
Event logs ... 669
Auxiliary codes ... 669
Factory data logger ... 669
Other data loggers ... 669
User data logger ... 669
PSL2 data logger ... 670
Parameters that contain warning/fault information ... 670
Event word (parameters *04.40*…*04.72*) ... 670
QR Code generation for mobile service application ... 670
Warning, fault and pure event messages ... 671
Auxiliary codes for line-side converter warnings ... 724
Auxiliary codes for line-side converter faults ... 727

## 10 Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB)

What this chapter contains ... 733
System overview ... 734
Connecting the fieldbus to the drive ... 735
Setting up the embedded fieldbus interface ... 735
Setting the drive control parameters ... 737
Basics of the embedded fieldbus interface ... 738
Control word and Status word ... 740
References ... 740
Actual values ... 740
Data input/outputs ... 740
Control of drive outputs through EFB ... 740
Sending process PID feedback and setpoint values through EFB. 741
Register addressing ... 741
About the control profiles ... 741
The ABB Drives profile ... 742
Control Word ... 742
Status Word ... 744
State transition diagram ... 745
References ... 747

Actual values.... 748
Modbus holding register addresses.... 749
The Transparent profile.... 749
Modbus function codes.... 750
Exception codes.... 751
Coils (0xxxx reference set).... 752
Discrete inputs (1xxxx reference set).... 753
Error code registers (holding registers 400090…400100).... 755

## 11 Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter

What this chapter contains.... 757
System overview.... 757
Basics of the fieldbus control through an adapter module.... 760
Control word and Status word.... 761
Debugging the network words.... 761
References.... 762
Debugging the network words.... 762
Scaling of references.... 762
Actual values.... 763
Debugging the network words.... 763
Scaling of actual values.... 763
Contents of the fieldbus Control word (ABB Drives profile).... 764
Contents of the fieldbus Status word (ABB Drives profile).... 766
The state diagram (ABB Drives profile).... 767

## 12 Control chain diagrams

What this chapter contains.... 769
Drive control diagrams.... 770
Speed reference source selection I.... 770
Speed reference source selection II.... 771
Speed reference ramping and shaping.... 772
Motor feedback configuration.... 773
Load feedback and position counter configuration.... 774
Speed error calculation.... 775
Speed controller.... 776
Torque reference source selection and modification.... 777
Operating modes of the drive.... 778
Operating mode selection.... 779
Reference selection for torque controller.... 780
Torque limitation.... 781
Torque controller.... 782
Frequency reference selection.... 783
Frequency reference modification.... 784
Process PID setpoint and feedback source selection.... 785

Process PID controller..... 786
Master/Follower communication I (Master)..... 787
Master/Follower communication II (Follower)..... 788

## Further information

# 1

# Introduction to the manual

## What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the contents of the manual. It also contains information on the compatibility, safety and intended audience.

## Applicability

This manual applies to the ACS880 ESP control program (option +N5600) for ZCU and BCU control program (AESLC). You can refer firmware and loading package versions in parameters as shown in below table:

| Parameter | Name/version |
|---|---|
| 07.04 Firmware name | AINFB or AINFC |
| 07.05 Firmware version | 3.4x |
| 07.06 Loading package name | AESLB or AESLC |
| 07.07 Loading package version | 1.11.0.0 |
| 07.24 Application version | 1.05.0.72 |

This ESP application program is based on IEC standard 61131-3. It is an in-house application, therefore the application code is locked and cannot be modified by the user.

## Licensing

The ESP control program (+N5600) comes with a license key on the ZMU-02 memory unit. The program activates only after recognizing the key and correspondingly registers itself with the ESP software.

| Device | License key |
|---|---|
| ZMU-02 memory unit license key | N8019 MU Interlock key - Oil lifting |
| ESP software (loading package) | N8020 Licensed appl Oil lifting |

You can refer the license information in the Drive Composer PC tool or in the Assistant control panel (ACS-AP-I and ACS-AP-W types) from **System info** → **Licenses**.

After the program is downloaded to the memory unit with the license key, the program remains there unless you overwrite it by downloading new program or program version. The license N8019 remains in the memory even if you overwrite the program.

If the program was loaded to the memory unit without the license key, then the drive indicates a fault 64A5 Licensing fault. Refer auxiliary fault code in the Event logger to know the plus code of the missing license, in this case N8019. For further assistance, contact ABB.

## Safety instructions

Follow all safety instructions delivered with the drive.

- Read the **complete safety instructions** before you install, commission, or use the drive. The complete safety instructions are delivered with the drive as either part of the *Hardware manual*, or, in the case of ACS880 multidrives, as a separate document.

- Read the **firmware function-specific warnings and notes** before changing parameter values. These warnings and notes are included in the parameter descriptions presented in chapter Parameter listing.

## Target audience

This manual is intended for people who design, commission, or operate the drive system.

## Related manuals

A quick start-up sequence for a speed control application is provided by *ACS880 drives with primary control program, Quick start-up guidedrives with primary control program, Quick start-up guide* (3AUA0000098062).

| Name | Code |
|---|---|
| **Lists of hyperlinks to product manuals** [1)] | |
| ACS880-01 list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK105408A7004 |
| ACS880-04 list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK105713A4819 |
| ACS880-07 (45 to 710 kW) list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK105408A8149 |
| ACS880-07 (560 to 2800 kW) list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK105713A6663 |
| ACS880-07CLC list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK107046A0239 |
| ACS880-07LC list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK107680A9275 |
| ACS880-11 list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK106930A9565 |
| ACS880-14 list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK107045A8023 |
| ACS880-17 (160 to 3200 kW) list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK106354A1499 |
| ACS880-17 (45 to 400 kW) list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK106930A3466 |
| ACS880-17LC list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK107492A4721 |
| ACS880-31 list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK106930A9564 |
| ACS880-34 list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK107045A8025 |
| ACS880-37 (160 to 3200 kW) list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK106354A1500 |
| ACS880-37 (45 to 400 kW) list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK106930A3467 |
| ACS880-37LC list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK107492A4722 |
| ACS880 multidrives list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK106103A9122 |
| ACS880 multidrives modules list of hyperlinks to all manuals | 9AKK105713A3673 |
| **Drive firmware manual, programming manuals and PC tool manual** | |
| ACS880 primary control program firmware manual (AINL) | 3AUA0000085967 |

| Name | Code |
|---|---|
| ACS880 drives with primary control program, quick startup guide | 3AUA0000098062 |
| Adaptive programming application guide | 3AXD50000028574 |
| Drive application programming manual (IEC 61131-3) | 3AUA0000127808 |
| Drive Composer start-up and maintenance PC tool user's manual | 3AUA0000094606 |

1) Available in the Document library.

You can find manuals and other product documents in PDF format on the Internet. Refer section *Document library on the Internet* on the inside of the back cover. For manuals not available in the Document library, contact your local ABB representative.

## Terms and abbreviations

| Term | Description |
|---|---|
| BCU | Type of control unit |
| Drive | Frequency converter for controlling AC motors |
| EMC | Electromagnetic compatibility |
| EMI | Electromagnetic interference |
| FEN-01 | Optional TTL incremental encoder interface module |
| FEN-11 | Optional absolute encoder interface module |
| FEN-21 | Optional resolver interface module |
| FEN-31 | Optional HTL incremental encoder interface module |
| FIO-11 | Optional analog I/O extension module |
| FPTC-01 | Optional thermistor protection module |
| FPTC-02 | Optional ATEX-certified thermistor protection module for potentially explosive atmospheres |
| Frame, frame size | Physical size of the drive or power module |
| FSO-12, FSO-21 | Optional functional safety modules |
| IGBT | Insulated gate bipolar transistor |
| Inverter unit | Inverter module(s) under control of one control unit, and related components. One inverter unit typically controls one motor. |
| Power module | Common term for drive module, inverter module, supply module, brake chopper module etc. |
| RFI | Radio-frequency interference |
| SMC | Submersible motor control |
| STO | Safe torque off (IEC/EN 61800-5-2) |
| Supply unit | Supply module(s) under control of one control unit, and related components. |
| ZCU | Type of control unit |

## Cyber security disclaimer

This product is designed to be connected to and to communicate information and data via a network interface. It is Customer's sole responsibility to provide and continuously ensure a secure connection between the product and Customer network or any other network (as the case may be). Customer shall establish and maintain any appropriate measures (such as but not limited to the installation of firewalls, application of authentication measures, encryption of data, installation of anti-virus programs, etc.) to protect the product, the network, its system and the interface against any kind of security breaches, unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information.

ABB and its affiliates are not liable for damages and/or losses related to such security breaches, any unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information.

2

# Using the control panel

Refer to ACS-AP-I, -S, -W and ACH-AP-H, -W Assistant control panels user's manual (3AUA0000085685 [English]).

3

# Quick start-up guide

## Contents of this chapter

The chapter contains the basic start-up sequence of the drive and additional alternative checklists for starting up the drive with the control program. It also contains configuration setups for specific control program features.

**Note:** In the start-up instructions, the drive is set up using the ACS-AP-I control panel. You can also set up the start-up sequence using the Drive Composer PC tool.

## Before you start

Make sure that the drive is mechanically and electrically installed as described in the appropriate Quick installation guide and/or Hardware manual.

## Safety

**WARNING!** All electrical installation and maintenance work on the drive should be carried out by qualified electricians only.

Never work on the drive, the brake chopper circuit, the motor cable or the motor when power is applied to the drive. Always make sure by measuring that no voltage is actually present.

**WARNING!** Make sure that the machinery into which the drive with brake control function is integrated fulfills the personnel safety regulations. Note that the frequency converter (a Complete Drive Module or a Basic Drive Module, as defined in IEC 61800-2), is not considered as a safety device mentioned in the European Machinery Directive and related harmonized standards. Thus, the personnel safety of the complete machinery must not be based on a specific frequency converter feature (such as the brake control function), but it has to be implemented as defined in the application specific regulations.

## Start-up

| | Safety |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING!**<br>The start-up may only be carried out by a qualified electrician.<br>The safety instructions must be followed during the start-up procedure. See the safety instructions on the first pages of the appropriate *Hardware manual*. |
| ☐ | Check the installation. See the installation checklist in the appropriate *Hardware manual*. |
| ☐ | Check that the starting of the motor does not cause any danger.<br>**De-couple the driven machine** if<br>• there is a risk of damage in case of an incorrect direction of rotation, or<br>• a **Normal** ID run is required during the drive start-up, when the load torque is higher than 20% or the machinery is not able to withstand the nominal torque transient during the ID run. |

| | 1 – Power-up, date and time settings | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ | Power up the drive.<br><br>**Note:** It is normal that warning messages appear at various points along the start-up process. To hide a message and to resume the start-up process, press ⊟.<br>Hide any warnings now to enter the **Home** view (shown on the right).<br>The two commands at the bottom of the display (in this case, **Options** and **Menu**), show the functions of the two softkeys ⊟ and ⊟ below the display. The commands assigned to the softkeys vary depending on the context. | |

| 1 – Power-up, date and time settings | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ | In the **Home** view, press ⊟ (**Menu**).<br>The main **Menu** (right) appears. | |
| ☐ | Highlight **Settings** on the menu using ▲ and ▼ press (**Select**). | |
| ☐ | In the **Settings** menu, highlight **Date & time** (if not already highlighted) and press ⊟ (**Select**). | |
| ☐ | In the **Date & time** menu, highlight **Date** (if not already highlighted) and press ⊟ (**Edit**). | |

| 1 – Power-up, date and time settings | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ | Set the correct date:<br>• Use ◄ and ► to move the cursor left and right.<br>• Use ▲ and ▼ to change the value.<br>• Press (**Save**) to accept the new setting.<br>Check/adjust all the remaining settings in the **Date & time** menu.<br>The **Show clock** setting determines whether the time is shown at all times in the bottom pane of the display.<br>After you have made the settings, press (**Back or Exit**) repeatedly until the **Home** view (right) reappears. | |

| 2 – Supply voltage and motor data settings | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ | Switch to local control to ensure that external control is disabled by pressing the Loc/Rem key. Local control is indicated by the text “Local” in the top pane.<br>**Note:** The ESP control program is active only in Remote control mode. | |
| ☐ | Open the main **Menu** by pressing (**Menu**). | |
| ☐ | Highlight **Parameters** and press (**Select**). | |

| 2 – Supply voltage and motor data settings | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ | Highlight **Complete list** using ▲ and ▼ and press (**Select**).<br>A listing of parameter groups is displayed. | Local ACS880 1200.1 rpm<br>**Complete list**<br>01 Actual values ▶<br>03 Input references ▶<br>04 Warnings and faults ▶<br>05 Diagnostics ▶<br>06 Control and status words ▶<br>**Back** 15:14 **Select** |
| ☐ | Highlight parameter group and press (**Select**).<br>Note that the list wraps around in either direction between groups 99 and 01. In this case, it is quicker to use ▲ to locate group 95 on the list.<br>After selecting a group, a listing of parameters within the group is displayed. | Local ACS880 1200.1 rpm<br>95 **HW configuration**<br>95.01 Supply voltage Not given<br>95.02 Adaptive voltage limits Disable<br>95.04 Control board supply Internal 24V<br>95.08 DC switch monitoring Disable<br>95.15 Special HW settings 0000<br>**Back** 15:15 **Edit** |
| ☐ | Highlight parameter **95.01 Supply voltage** (if not already highlighted) and press (**Edit**).<br>The available parameter settings are listed. | Local ACS880 1200.1 rpm<br>95.01 **Supply voltage**<br>[0] Not given<br>[2] 380...415 V<br>**Cancel** 15:15 **Save** |
| ☐ | Highlight the correct setting on the list and press (**Save**). | Local ACS880 1200.1 rpm<br>95 **HW configuration**<br>95.01 Supply voltage 380...415 V<br>95.02 Adaptive voltage limits Disable<br>95.04 Control board supply Internal 24V<br>95.08 DC switch monitoring Disable<br>95.15 Special HW settings 0000<br>**Back** 15:15 **Edit** |
| ☐ | Press (**Back**) to display the list of parameter groups again. Select parameter group **99 Motor data**, and set parameter **99.03 Motor type**.<br><br>**Note:** ESP control program supports Asynchronous and Permanent Magnet Synchronous motors. | |

## 2 – Supply voltage and motor data settings

☐ Set parameter **99.04 Motor control mode**.

**DTC** = Direct torque control; **Scalar**

DTC is suitable for most cases. Scalar mode is recommended if

- the nominal current of the motor is less than 1/6 of the nominal current of the drive,
- the drive is used for test purposes with no motor connected, or
- the drive controls multiple motors and the number of motors connected is variable.

**Note:** ESP application requires SMC control mode selection, Direct torque control (DTC) (page 86) mode can be used only in cases where no step-up transformer is needed between drive and motor.

Refer to the motor nameplate for the following parameter settings. Whenever possible, enter the values exactly as shown on the motor nameplate.

☐ Example of a nameplate of an induction (asynchronous) motor:

Example of a nameplate of a permanent magnet motor:

☐ **99.06 Motor nominal current**

The allowable range is

- in DTC mode: 1/6 × $I_{Hd}$ … 2 × $I_{Hd}$ of the drive
- in Scalar mode: 0 … 2 × $I_{Hd}$

**Note:** With numerical parameter values:

- Use ▲ and ▼ to change the value of a digit.
- Use ◀ and ▶ to move the cursor left and right.
- Press (**Save**) to enter the value.

**Note:** If step-up transformer is in use, then nominal current setting in the drive is always calculated for the primary side of the transformer, i.e. **99.06 Motor nominal current** = Motor plate nominal current * Transformer ratio.

Make the following parameter settings in the same manner.

| 2 – Supply voltage and motor data settings | |
|---|---|
| ☐ | **99.07 Motor nominal voltage**<br>The allowable range is 1/6 × $U_N$ … 2 × $U_N$ of the drive.<br>With permanent magnet motors, the nominal voltage is the BackEMF voltage at nominal speed. If the voltage is given in volt/rpm (eg. 60 V per 1000 rpm), the voltage at a nominal speed of 3000 rpm is 3 × 60 V = 180 V. Note that nominal voltage is not the same as equivalent DC motor voltage (EDCM) given by some manufacturers. The nominal voltage can be calculated by dividing the EDCM voltage by 1.7 (or square root of 3).<br><br>**Note:** For applications with sine filter and step-up transformer in use, the nominal voltage setting in the drive is calculated for the primary side of the transformer with consideration for the resistive and inductive losses along the circuit, i.e. **99.07 Motor nominal voltage** = (Motor plate nominal voltage / Transformer ratio) + circuit voltage losses (typically ~10%). |
| ☐ | **99.08 Motor nominal frequency**<br>With permanent magnet motors, if the nominal frequency is not shown on the nameplate, it can be calculated using the following formula:<br>$f = n \times p / 60$<br>where $n$ = nominal motor speed, $p$ = number of pole pairs. |
| ☐ | **99.09 Motor nominal speed** |
| ☐ | **99.10 Motor nominal power** |
| ☐ | **99.11 Motor nominal cos ϕ**<br>**99.12 Motor nominal torque**<br>These values are not required, but can be entered to improve control accuracy. If not known, leave at 0. |

| 2 – Supply voltage and motor data settings | |
|---|---|
| ☐ | **99.13 ID run requested**<br>This parameter selects the mode of the identification run (DTC motor control mode only).<br>**WARNING!**<br>The identification run modes marked thus * will run the motor in the forward direction (see below for details). Make sure it is safe to run the motor before choosing any of these modes.<br>***Normal** mode should be selected whenever possible. The driven machinery must be decoupled from the motor if<br>• the load torque is higher than 20%, or<br>• the machinery is not able to withstand the nominal torque transient during the identification run.<br>***Reduced** mode should be selected if the mechanical losses are higher than 20%, ie. the load cannot be de-coupled, or full flux is required to keep the motor brake open (eg. with conical motors).<br>The **Standstill** mode should be selected if neither the ***Normal** or ***Reduced** mode can be used.<br>**Note:**<br>• This mode cannot be used with a permanent magnet motor if the load torque is higher than 20% of nominal.<br>• Mechanical brake is not opened by the logic for the identification run. |
| ☐ | Ensure that the Safe torque off and emergency stop circuits (if present) are closed. |
| ☐ | Start the identification run by pressing the (Start) button. — A warning will indicate that the identification run is in progress. |
| ☐ | Check that the motor runs in the correct direction (forward direction shown below).<br> <br>The identification run has completed when the drive stops and the value of parameter **99.13** reverts to “No”.<br>If the motor ran in the wrong direction, correct the motor cabling or adjust parameter **99.16 Motor phase order**. |

| 3 – Control signal settings | |
|---|---|
| ☐ | Check the positions of jumpers J1 and J2 on the control unit of the drive. These jumpers determine whether analog inputs AI1 and AI2 are current or voltage.<br>**Note:** In UCU control units, analog inputs are identified automatically based on the unit selection (V or mA) in parameter **12.15** or **12.25**. |
| Check/adjust the following parameters. | |

| | 3 – Control signal settings |
|---|---|
| ☐ | **20.01 Ext1 commands**<br>By default, the drive starts/stops according to the status of digital input DI1 (0 = Stop, 1 = Start). DI2 determines the direction of rotation (0 = Forward, 1 = Reverse).<br>If other sources are required, change the value accordingly. The sources **In1**…**In3** are defined by parameters **20.03**…**20.05**. |
| ☐ | **12.15 AI1 unit selection**<br>Set this to either **mA** or **V** corresponding to the setting of jumper J1. |
| ☐ | **12.17 AI1 min**<br>**12.18 AI1 max**<br>**12.19 AI1 scaled at AI1 min**<br>**12.20 AI1 scaled at AI1 max**<br>The default input for speed reference is analog input AI1. (This is controlled by the parameters in group 22.)<br>Parameters **12.17** and **12.18** set the low and high limits of the analog input signal. Scaling parameters **12.19** and **12.20** define the internal signal levels that correspond to these limits as follows:<br> <br><br>The corresponding parameters for analog input AI2 are **12.27**…**12.30**. |

| 3 – Control signal settings | |
|---|---|
| ☐ | **13.12 AO1 source**<br>**13.17 AO1 source min**<br>**13.18 AO1 source max**<br>**13.19 AO1 out at AI1 src min**<br>**13.20 AO1 out at AI1 src max**<br>Parameter **13.12** selects the source for analog output AO1 (by default, motor speed in rpm).<br>Parameters **13.17** and **13.18** set low and high source signal values that correspond to the actual analog output values defined by parameters **13.19** and **13.20**.<br> <br> |

| 3 – Control signal settings | |
|---|---|
| ☐ | **46.10 Speed scaling**<br>**23.11 Ramp set selection**<br>**23.12 Acceleration time 1**<br>**23.13 Deceleration time 1**<br>**23.14 Acceleration time 2**<br>**23.15 Deceleration time 2**<br>You can define two different sets of acceleration/deceleration ramps. The source that switches between the two sets is selected by parameter **23.11**.<br>Each acceleration/deceleration time set in parameters **23.12**…**23.15** refers to the time it takes for the drive to accelerate or decelerate between 0 and scaling speed (parameter **46.10**).<br> <br> |
| ☐ | **30.11 Minimum speed**<br>**30.12 Maximum speed**<br>**30.17 Maximum current**<br>**30.19 Minimum torque**<br>**30.20 Maximum torque**<br>Check, and set if necessary, the limits for motor speed, current and torque. |
| ☐ | Start the drive with a positive (forward) speed reference:<br>• From control panel (Local control): In the Home view, press (**Options**), select Reference, adjust the reference using the ◀, ▶, ▲, ▼ and keys, press **Save**, and press the Start button.<br>• From I/O: In Remote control, adjust analog input AI1 (reference), switch digital input DI2 to 0 (forward), and switch digital input DI1 to 1 (start). |

## ESP application minimum configuration

This section contains the following alternative control schemes for starting the drive with the ESP control program.

**Note:** For other ESP control program features, refer to the corresponding chapter of this manual.

| ESP control | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ | If Fieldbus is used as the primary control interface for the application, the ESP control word provides suitable access to all major functions of the ESP control program. | 74.01 ESP control word |
| ☐ | Configure the restart delay function.<br>The function prevents undesired pump start while fluid column is draining through the pump.<br><br>**Note:** For further information on Backspin supervision function, refer Backspin supervision (page 45). | 74.20 Restart delay enable<br>74.21 Restart delay time |

| ESP reference control | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ | Select the source for the production speed reference. | 75.11 Pump speed ref source |
| ☐ | Set the frequency reference if parameter 75.11 Pump speed ref source is selected as Fixed speed ref. | 75.12 Fixed speed ref |
| ☐ | Set the frequency reference scaler.<br><br>**Note:** The used speed reference = 75.19 Maximum production speed × (75.11 Pump speed ref source / 75.13 Speed reference scaler.<br>If 75.13 Speed reference scaler = 0, then there is no scaling: The used speed reference = 75.11 Pump speed ref source. | 75.13 Speed reference scaler |
| ☐ | Set starting speed at which drive starts modulating. | 75.15 Starting speed |
| ☐ | Set the desired acceleration time for ESP motor to speed up from zero to the value set in parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 75.21 Acceleration time |

| ESP reference control | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ | Set the desired deceleration time for ESP motor to slow down from the value set in parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 75.22 Deceleration time |
| ☐ | Configure acceleration assistance function.<br>• Set speed limit for the acceleration assistance.<br>• Set current boost to help motor to accelerate high inertia. | 75.40 Acceleration assistance enable<br>75.42 Acceleration assistance speed limit<br>75.46 Acceleration assistance current |
| ☐ | Configure Kick start function.<br>• Set time for the drive output frequency to stay and wait for the motor to start spinning.<br>• Set the speed reference at which drive should be modulating at start.<br>• Set the current reference boost needed to produce higher starting torque necessary for the motor to start spinning. | 75.50 Kick start enable<br>75.51 Kick start hold time<br>75.52 Kick start speed reference<br>75.56 Kick start current ref |

| Load protection | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ | Configure underload and overload protection functions.<br>• Choose fixed or dynamic type of limit.<br>• Select supervision signal.<br>• Define response delay.<br>• Select the type of response event: Warning, Fault or Recovery sequence. | 79.09 Load limit speed scale<br>79.10 Underload protection enable<br>79.11 Underload limit type<br>79.12 Underload supervision signal<br>79.13 Underload limit<br>79.18 Underload delay time<br>79.19 Underload event reaction |

| Load protection | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ | Configure custom user load curve for dynamic load limit.<br>• Choose five speed points.<br>• Set five corresponding underload limit points.<br>• Set five corresponding overload limit points. | 79.01 Load curve speed point 1<br>79.02 Load curve speed point 2<br>79.03 Load curve speed point 3<br>79.04 Load curve speed point 4<br>79.05 Load curve speed point 5<br>79.21 Underload curve point 1<br>79.22 Underload curve point 2<br>79.23 Underload curve point 3<br>79.24 Underload curve point 4<br>79.25 Underload curve point 5<br>79.51 Overload curve point 1<br>79.52 Overload curve point 2<br>79.53 Overload curve point 3<br>79.54 Overload curve point 4<br>79.55 Overload curve point 5 |

| Voltage control | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ | Consider activating energy optimization to set the drive automatically minimize current fed to the motor based on actual mechanical load conditions. | 80.01 Energy optimization enable |
| ☐ | Configure u/f curve settings.<br><br>**Note:** Automatic energy optimization function should be disabled for the manual user u/f curve to have effect. | 80.10 U/F Curve enable<br>80.11 Frequency point 1...80.18 Frequency point 8<br>80.21 Additive value 1...80.28 Additive value 8 |

| Control mode | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ | Switch to remote control by pressing the Loc/Rem key. Remote control is indicated by the text “Remote” in the top pane.<br><br>**Note:** The ESP control program is active only in Remote control mode. | |

4

# Control locations and operating modes

## What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the control locations and operating modes supported by the control program.

## Local control vs. external control

The ACS880 has two main control locations: external and local. The control location is selected with the Loc/Rem key on the control panel or in the PC tool.

**Note:** The ESP control program is active only in external (Remote) control mode.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | External control | 6. | Fieldbus adapter (module) |
| 2. | Local control | 7. | I/O interface |
| 3. | Control unit (UCU-22, for example) | 8. | Control panel |
| 4. | PLC | 9. | Drive Composer PC tool |
| 5. | Embedded fieldbus interface (EFB) | - | |

### Local control

The control commands are given from the control panel keypad or from a PC equipped with Drive Composer when the drive is set to local control. Speed and torque control modes are available for local control; frequency mode is available when scalar motor control mode is used (see parameter 19.16).

Local control is mainly used during commissioning and maintenance. The control panel always overrides the external control signal sources when used in local control. Changing the control location to local can be prevented by parameter 19.17.

The user can select by a parameter (49.05) how the drive reacts to a control panel or PC tool communication break. (The parameter has no effect in external control.)

### External control

When the drive is in external control, control commands are given through

- the I/O terminals (digital and analog inputs), or optional I/O extension modules
- the embedded fieldbus interface or an optional fieldbus adapter module
- the external (DDCS) controller interface
- the drive-to-drive link interface, and
- the control panel.

Two external control locations, EXT1 and EXT2, are available. The user can select the sources of the start and stop commands separately for each location by parameters 20.01...20.10. The operating mode can be selected separately for each location (in parameter group 19) which enables quick switching between different operating modes, for example speed and torque control. Selection between EXT1 and EXT2 is done via any binary source such as a digital input or fieldbus control word (see parameter 19.11). The source of reference is selectable for each operating mode separately.

The control location selection is checked on a 2 ms time level.

**Using the control panel as an external control source**

The control panel can also be used as a source of start/stop commands and/or reference in external control. Selections for the control panel are available in the start/stop command source and reference source selection parameters.

Reference source selection parameters (except PID setpoint selectors) have two selections for the control panel. The difference between the two selections is in the initial reference value after the reference source switches to the control panel.

The panel reference is saved whenever another reference source is selected. If the reference source selection parameter is set to Control panel (ref saved), the saved value is used as the initial reference when control switches back to the panel. Note that only one type of reference can be saved at a time: for example, attempting to use the same saved reference with different operating modes (speed, torque, etc.) causes the drive to trip on 7083. The panel reference can be separately limited by parameters in group 49.

With the reference source selection parameter set to Control panel (ref copied), the initial panel reference value depends on whether the operating mode changes with the reference source. If the source switches to the panel and the operating mode does not change, the last reference from the previous source is adopted. If the operating mode changes, the drive actual value corresponding to the new mode is adopted as the initial value.

The process PID setpoint selectors in parameter groups 40 and 41 only have one setting for the control panel. Whenever the control panel is selected as the setpoint source, operation resumes using the previous setpoint.

## Operating modes of the drive

The drive can operate in several operating modes with different types of reference. The mode is selectable for each control location (Local, EXT1 and EXT2) in parameter group 19.

For detailed diagrams, see chapter Control chain diagrams.

### Speed control mode

The motor follows a speed reference given to the drive. This mode can be used either with estimated speed as feedback, or with an encoder or resolver for better speed control accuracy.

Speed control mode is available in both local and external control. It is also available both in DTC (Direct Torque Control) and scalar motor control modes.

### Torque control mode

Motor torque follows a torque reference given to the drive. Torque control is possible without feedback, but is much more dynamic and accurate when used in conjunction with a feedback device such as an encoder or a resolver. It is recommended that a feedback device is used in crane, winch or lift control situations.

Torque control mode is available in DTC motor control mode for both local and external control locations.

### Frequency control mode

The motor follows a frequency reference given to the drive. Frequency control is only available in scalar motor control mode.

### Special control modes

In addition to the control modes mentioned above, the following special control modes are available:

- Process PID control. For more information, see section Process PID control (page 112).
- Emergency stop modes Off1 and Off3: Drive stops along the defined deceleration ramp and drive modulation stops.
- Jogging mode: Drive starts and accelerates to the defined speed when the jogging signal is activated. For more information, refer section Jogging (page 101).

5

# ESP program features

## What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the functions within the control program that are specific to ESP application, how to use them and how to program them to operate.

## Overview of ESP control program

The Electric submersible pump (ESP) control program is a drive application program used in oil pump stations and other related areas that require pumping of viscous liquids.

**Note:** The ESP control program is active only in Remote control mode.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Drive |
| 2 | Discharge |
| 3 | Pump |
| 4 | Motor |

## Backspin supervision

Backspin supervision set of functions can be used to monitor the status of pump-motor shaft after production operation is interrupted. The function prevents undesired premature restart of the pump before fluid column is sufficiently drained.

### Restart delay

The Restart delay function prevents any new start command for a period of time set in parameter 74.21 after stop command is initiated. The function prevents accidental pump restart at least for the given amount of time. ABB recommends that you always enable restart delay and keep it active for several minutes even if the backspin speed observer function is enabled.

### Backspin speed observer

Backspin speed observer function can be used to monitor the actual speed of the motor in real time, in case spinning passively due to fluid column drainage down through the pump.

The drive must be in stopped state during backspin speed observer operation. When enabled, it automatically activates motor speed supervision after the restart delay time is elapsed. The function ignores the user start command and prevents drive normal operation until passive motor speed reduces down to speed region defined as safe to restart.

**Note:** When restart delay is active, the Backspin speed observer function cannot show motor speed estimate unless requested by the user Drive start command.

The figure below shows the control scenarios of Restart delay and Backspin speed observer functions.

The table below describes the control scenarios of Restart delay and Backspin speed observer functions.

| Control scenario | Description |
|---|---|
| 1 | Parameter 74.20 function activates as soon as the user drive start command is set to OFF. |
| 1-2 | New normal start command cannot accept for the period of time set in parameter 74.21. |
| 2-5 | You can safely enable drive start command when restart delay is active.<br>Backspin speed observer function detects the actual motor speed without interfering the motor mechanically. |
| 3-4 | If the restart delay function is still active, it prevents drive from starting normal operation even if observer measured speed is in the speed region defined as safe to restart. |
| 5 | Drive stops measuring the actual pump-motor speed if Start command is OFF when parameter 09.41 timer is still counting. |

| Control scenario | Description |
|---|---|
| 6 | Parameter 74.30 is set ON, so that when restart delay time is elapsed, the speed measurement function starts automatically. |
| 2-3, 7-8, 13-14 | The time needed for the Backspin speed observer function to detect the actual motor speed is defined with parameter 74.39. |
| 7-9 | When Backspin speed observer is active, the drive start command has no effect until measured speed gets into the safe-to-restart speed region defined with parameters 74.31 and 74.32. |
| 9-11 | The speed observer function triggers the speed check timer set in parameter 74.33 when the measured speed is within the safe-to-restart speed region. |
| 10 | If the measured speed is outside safe-to-restart speed region, the speed check timer will reset. |
| 11-12 | If the measured speed is within the safe-to-restart speed region defined in parameter 74.33, then the speed observer function routine is over. The drive stops modulating and parameter 74.99, bit 8 is set to TRUE.<br>In case user drive start command is active, then immediately after speed check time is elapsed the flying start sequence is initiated and drive takes control over the pump-motor to go over the starting routines and then accelerate it to the production speed. |
| 12-13 | The drive is waiting for the user to initiate the drive start command. |
| 13-14 | As soon as you give the drive start command, the drive repeats speed measurement routine to ensure that the actual speed is within the safe-to-restart speed region. The drive then proceeds with normal starting routine without any speed check time delay.<br>If the speed is outside the safe-to-restart speed region, then all the speed supervision procedure is repeated from point 8. |
| 14-15 | The drive gets in to normal production state through the starting routines. |

## Backspin speed observer constraints

Backspin speed measurement is a special drive control mode that requires physical cable connection to the motor. Therefore, the motor contactor should be closed all the time for the function to work. If the contact to the motor gets impaired while monitoring, then manually restart after the connection is restored.

Backspin speed measurement sensitivity has its limitations at slow speeds. The lowest detectable speed varies (not the same) depends on motor size and can be as low as 1Hz with 900kW motor. With small motors (1-10kW), the speed detection routine cannot produce accurate measurement below 4Hz. The general guideline for the function set up to test speed measurement capacity with each type of motor in use to assess the lowest feasible speed measurement.

Backspin speed measurement cannot always reliably detect zero-speed crossing from positive to negative speed and vice versa. The general guideline is to always

have the Restart delay function enabled and active for several minutes after process is interrupted. It delays the Backspin Speed Observer function to engage, thus giving system some time to transit from production state to the state of fluid drainage (typically, being the primary reason for motor to passively back-spin).

With permanent magnet type of motors, backspin speed observer function could sustain passive monitoring of speeds not greater than half of the motor nominal speed.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 09 ESP signals (page 218) and 74 ESP control (page 544).

Parameters: 09.41 Restart delay remaining (page 220), 74.20 Restart delay enable (page 544), 74.21 Restart delay time (page 545), 74.30 Speed observer enable (page 546), 74.31 Restart speed limit low (page 546), 74.32 Restart speed limit high (page 546), 74.33 Observer speed check time (page 547), 74.39 Measurement delay (page 547) and 74.99 ESP start/stop sw (page 549).

## Starting the motor

In some cases pump motor can be difficult to restart. This might be caused by solids and/or sedimentation clogging the pump. Thus, it requires higher starting torque to break through the blockage. Another difficulty occurs with a complex electric circuit between drive and motor, typical for the step-up systems which makes accurate torque production.

ACS880 ESP control program contains advanced current controller that allows user to set directly a desired motor current reference instead of manipulating voltage output. This enables user to achieve more accurate control over the motor starting torque but avoid excessive voltage. A number of starting routines is available for the user to take full advantage of the current controller benefits that improve motor starting procedure.

## Kick-start

Kick-start refers to pre-magnetization of the motor before start, in the ESP systems with step-up transformers. This is used where standard DC pre-magnetization does not work.

The Kick-start function provides sometime for the motor to develop starting torque sufficient to start spinning. The fast acceleration rate settings create risk for the motor to pull out before it gets to follow the frequency reference. Instead, the function gives current boost to motor at low speed for a set amount of time sufficient to develop starting torque and eventually break through the static friction.

The function allows user to set desired speed and current reference for the motor applied for a defined period of time. After the starting routine is completed, the drive will automatically transit to accelerate to production speed with additional help of the Acceleration assistance (if enabled). The Kick-start function increases the efficiency of starting routines such as Starting speed, Current pulse-start, and Acceleration assistance.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 75 ESP reference setup (page 550).

## Starting speed

Starting speed defines the frequency at which the drive begins modulating upon receiving start-command. In the ESP systems, where AC transformer is used to step-up voltage from low voltage drive to medium voltage motor. This function assists efficient power transmission and prevents undesirable transformer saturation at start.

## Current pulse-start

Current pulse-start function enables when regular starting routines are not enough to accelerate the motor. The most common reason can be pump waxing or sedimentation. The function produces a series of thrusts to the pump impeller by sending short high-current impulses.

You can adjust speed, magnitude and frequency of thrusts applied. After the Current pulse-start routine is competed, the control is given to Kick-start function (if enabled) and then proceed to production speed with additional help of the acceleration assistance (if enabled).

**Note:** Current pulse-start is applicable only for AC induction motors. For permanent magnet motors, ABB recommends to use acceleration assistance (75.40) and kick start feature (75.50), when regular starting routines are not enough to accelerate the motor.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 75 ESP reference setup (page 550).

## Acceleration assistance

Acceleration assistance function enables the user to set motor current reference used during acceleration. This setting makes the drive to extremely develop energy in the motor that is necessary to accelerate high load at fast ramp rate. The function works until the motor accelerates to a desired speed and then continues with energy efficiency settings set by the user in group 80 Voltage control (page 572).

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 80 Voltage control (page 572).

# Pump impeller cleaning

The Pump impeller cleaning procedure consists of a programmable sequence of motor running forward and reverse for the defined number of cycles. The cleaning function removes the solids stuck to impeller blades and thus reduces the friction and inertial losses during normal operation.

The function can be triggered using:

1. Explicit command trigger - provided by the user through Fieldbus or digital input.
2. On schedule - repeated regularly based on user timer setting.

The ongoing cleaning operation can be interrupted either manually or automatically based on actual load supervision.

- Supervision high function can be used to abort currently running cleaning cycle to avoid motor overheating in case of abnormal load peaks.

- Supervision low function can be used to abort the whole cleaning sequence if load detected in course of cleaning step is below a reasonable limit. The reduced load can be interpreted as green light to switch to production state.

The pump impeller cleaning can be improved by performing following starting routines before every cleaning cycle:

- Kick-start
- Starting speed
- Current pulse-start
- Acceleration assistance.

## Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 81 Pump cleaning (page 578).

Events: D200 Cleaning max warning (page 717) and D100 Cleaning max fault (page 716).

# ESP production mode

The ESP control program can be used to control motor speed using Manual mode and Automatic process control mode.

## Manual mode

In manual mode, the drive controls motor speed with user defined acceleration/deceleration ramp rates. Typically, it is necessary to accelerate to the desired production speed range immediately and then switch to a smoother speed transition style. For this purpose, the ESP control program includes two sets of acceleration/deceleration ramp time settings.

You can set the speed reference directly through a desired control interface.

- Analog input
- Fieldbus
- Control panel, and
- Drive parameter value.

## Automatic process control mode

The pump can be started immediately in Automatic process control mode. However, due to a relatively slow nature of the artificial lift process, it usually takes some time before process variable feedback is ready for the closed loop control. To handle this, you can specify time delay before automatic control is engaged.

The speed reference is controlled automatically based on selected process variable. For example, pressure, fluid level, flow, motor current.

You can pre-configure two different process control settings in the drive.

1. Each process control parameter set contains:
   - Set point
   - Transition dynamics
   - Feedback signals selection
   - PI controller settings.
2. It is possible to switch between process 1, process 2 or manual mode at any time.

In the figure below, the drive starts in manual mode following the user defined pump speed reference. As delay time elapses, the automatic process control takes over.

Even if auto mode start delay is not in use, the actual automatic procedure is activated only after the minimum production speed is reached.

In the figure below, the drive starts in manual mode following the user defined pump speed reference. As speed reaches the minimum production speed value defined by the user, only then the automatic process control takes over.

**Settings and diagnostics**

Parameter groups: 75 ESP reference setup (page 550) and 76 ESP automatic control (page 557).

## Underload and overload protection

Load protection functions can constantly monitor selected load signal against defined limit which are fixed along the motor speed range or vary according to the load curve settings.

Each underload and overload protection function limit type can be configured separately for the user defined any kind of work-zone in terms of load conditions.

The custom user load curve provides a function that monitors an input signal (eg. Motor torque or motor current) as a function of drive output speed or frequency. The function includes both high limit (overload) and low limit (underload) monitoring. Overload monitoring can, for example, be used to detect a pump becoming clogged or a saw blade hitting a knot. Underload monitoring can detect the load being lost, for example because of the snapping of a transmission belt.

The monitoring is effective within a motor speed and/or frequency range. The frequency range is used with a frequency reference in scalar motor control mode; otherwise, the speed range is used. The range is defined by five speed (parameters 79.01...79.05) values. The values are positive, but the monitoring is symmetrically active in the negative direction as the sign of the monitored signal is ignored. Outside the speed/frequency range, the monitoring is disabled.

An underload (79.21…79.25) and overload (79.51…79.55) limit is set for each of the five speed or frequency points. Between these points, the limits are interpolated linearly to form overload and underload curves.

The action (none, warning or fault) taken when the signal exits the allowed operation area can be selected separately for overload and underload conditions (parameters 79.19 and 79.49 respectively). Each condition also has an optional timer to delay the selected action (79.18 and 79.48).

The diagram below illustrates various underload protection scenarios and possible responses.

The diagram below illustrates various overload protection scenarios and possible responses.

## Underload ride through recovery sequence

The Underload protection function protects the motor casing in the presence of fluid flowing over the motor cases. When an ESP is pumping the fluid (oil), gas might be ingested by the ESP. This results in a reduction or removal of a fluid flowing over the motor casing which results in overheating of the motor. The presence of gas can be inferred by the detection of an underload condition.

In order to ride through the gas lock and avoid tripping, the drive should increase the speed reference and thus increase fluid intake in proportion to the gas fraction. You can also reduce the speed for sometime in order to damp the gas stream. The drive can be configured to perform these speed change routines automatically in response to detected underload condition.

The figure below illustrates the work points of underload protection curves.

The table below describes some typical underload recovery sequence operation.

| Sequence | Operation |
|---|---|
| 1 | A-Normal operation → B-Underload → C-Back to normal at higher speed → A-Original speed |
| 2 | B-Underload → D-Not ok at higher speed → B-Underload → E-Lower speed helps → A-Original speed |
| 3 | B-Underload → D-Not ok at higher speed → B-Underload → F-Not ok at lower speed → Trip to fault |

If the condition continues after the underload ride through recovery sequence is completed, the drive generates a warning or a trip.

The figures below illustrates various scenarios with underload ride through recovery sequence.

## Overload recovery sequence

The Overload protection function protects the motor against overheating due to continuous exposure to high electrical current in absence of appropriate cooling. An overload situation can occur for different reasons and is more likely to occur on new wells due to frequent intake of solid parts through the pump. This results in clogging and excessive inertial load which in turn, results in overheating of the motor. Clogging can be inferred by the detection of an overload condition.

Some typical overload recovery sequence scenarios.

| Sequence | Operation |
|---|---|
| 1 | Normal operation → Overload → Back to normal at recovery speed → Original speed |
| 2 | Overload → Not ok at recovery speed → Original speed, but overload warning is active |
| 3 | Underload → Not ok at recovery speed → Trip to fault |

If the condition continues after the overload recovery sequence is complete, the drive generates a warning or a trip.

The figure below illustrates various scenarios with overload ride through recovery sequence.

## Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 79 Load protection (page 562).

## Sync loss function

When the Synchronization lost (Sync loss) function is activated (31.201), it monitors the actual cos phi value of the permanent magnet motor (01.25). The synchronization lost condition occurs:

- if the actual cos phi value is below the minimum level (31.206)

or

- if the drop of consecutive cos phi samples is equal to or larger than the user-defined drop limit (31.205).

When the function is active (31.201), it supervises the sync loss constantly. The sync loss detection operates only when the drive output frequency is above the minimum frequency limit (31.202).

The function supervises and detects the sync loss condition when permanent magnet motor looses synchronization in the following conditions:

- Submersible motor control (SMC) mode is active (99.04 Motor control mode)
- Permanent magnet motor type is defined as the motor type (99.03 Motor type)
- During production state only (when drive is following the ESP program reference).

When supervision detects sync loss conditions, the function triggers a warning or fault (31.201).

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 31.200 Sync loss status word (page 393), 31.201 Sync loss supervision (page 393), 31.202 Sync loss minimum detection limit (page 394), 31.203 Sync loss sample period (page 394), 31.204 Sync loss cos phi filter time (page 394), 31.205 Sync loss cos phi drop (page 395) and 31.206 Sync loss cos phi minimum level (page 395).

Events: D213 Out of sync (page 718) and D113 Out of sync (page 716).

## Motor voltage control

The Motor voltage control function monitors voltage control settings.

In step-up applications, motor control is complicated with sophisticated electrical circuit between drive and motor. Incorrect voltage settings and varying load might result in less than optimal motor performance, excessive current feed and ultimately - premature insulation wear.

If the original motor voltage settings are slightly incorrect, then the voltage profile can be adjusted when the motor is running.

ESP control program provides three options of how motor voltage can be optimized:

1. Energy optimization function (enabled by default) can manage the voltage control automatically.
   - Using the electrical circuit model and motor current measured on output phases, the function attempts to find optimal operating point.
   - Energy optimizer even handles well situations when load conditions are rapidly changing. When the function is enabled, the motor current estimate.
   - Produced by the control program provides more reliable indication about true mechanical load on the motor.
2. User custom U/f curve (with voltage reference).
   - In case load profile is not a subject to change, the voltage control profile can be set with additional voltage, manually at different speeds.
   - User can define voltage correction at eight custom speed points.
   - The curve values can be adjusted on the fly.
   - Works only if energy optimizer is disabled.
3. User custom U/f curve (with flux reference)
   - In case load profile is not a subject to change, the voltage control profile can be set with additional flux, manually at different speeds.
   - User can define flux correction at eight custom speed points.
   - The curve values can be adjusted on the fly.
   - Works only if energy optimizer is disabled.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 80 Voltage control (page 572).

## Medium voltage direct settings

The medium voltage direct settings enables to calculate the required data for the low voltage drive to connect it to the medium voltage motor. The feature uses below parameter values:

- Sine filter data - Parameters 99.18...99.19
- Step-up transformer data - Parameters 95.40, 95.200
- Cable data - Parameters 95.201...95.204
- ESP medium voltage data of the motor - Parameters 99.201...99.207

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 95 HW configuration (page 623) and 99 Motor data (page 654).

## Automatic restart

In a PLC controlled system, after a power failure occurs, the PLC does not start immediately. The automatic restart function in ESP control program enables to:

- restart the drive automatically based on the time defined in parameter 74.25, and
- restore the previous reference and drive status (running/not running).

After the automatic restart, if the drive is running, you can perform either of the below options to stop the drive:

- Set the parameter 74.24 = Not selected.
  or
- Enable start command with level-trigger (par. 20.02 = Level) and stop the drive using the defined source.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 74.24 Automatic restart (page 545) and 74.25 Automatic restart time limit (page 545).

Events: D211 Automatic restart disabled (page 717) and D20F Automatic restart active (page 717).

## Pump curves

Q-H pump curves typically provided by the pump manufacturer can be used for the actual flow rate estimation, provided that total dynamic head measurement is available. You can connect both, intake and discharge pressure measurement signals directly to the drive through analog inputs of Fieldbus.

ESP control program allows you to enter up to five Q-H curves for the pump running at corresponding frequencies. The flow estimate calculation is then completed based on motor actual speed and head (pressure) measurement input. For the speeds beyond the frequency range covered by the pump curves, the flow estimate is then based on affinity law.

**Note:** In case actual flow rate is already measured with a flow-meter, then you can configure the same Q-H curves to be used opposite way around, i.e. for indirect estimate of the total dynamic head.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 85 Q-H pump curves (page 585).

Parameters: 85.10 Head at 0 flowrate 1 (page 586)...85.19 Workzone 2/3 Head 1 (page 587) and 85.60 Curve fine tune enable (page 590).

# Diagnostics

## Signal supervision

ACS880 ESP control program includes four additional supervision signals along with the three existing signals. Whenever a supervised signal exceeds or falls below predefined limits, a bit in 32.200 Supervision status 2 activates, and generates a warning or fault. The contents of the message can be edited on the control panel by selecting **Menu - Settings - Edit texts**.

The supervised signal is low-pass filtered. The supervision operates on a 2 ms time level. The configuration parameters are scanned for changes on a 10 ms time level.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 32.200 Supervision status 2 (page 401)...32.240 Supervision 7 high (page 406).

6

# Standard program features

## Contents of this chapter

This chapter contains descriptions of program features and functions.

# Cyber security

## User lock

**WARNING!**
ABB will not be liable for damages or losses caused by the failure to activate the user lock using a new pass code. See Cyber security disclaimer (page 21).

For improved cybersecurity, it is highly recommended that you set a master pass code to prevent, for example, the changing of parameter values and/or the loading of firmware and other files.

With several drives, set a unique pass code for each drive.

To activate the user lock for the first time,

- Enter the default pass code, 10 000 000, into 96.02. This will make parameters 96.100…96.102 visible.
- Enter a new pass code into 96.100. Always use eight digits; if using Drive Composer, finish with Enter.
- Confirm the new pass code in 96.101.

  **WARNING!**
  Store the pass code in a safe place – the user lock cannot be opened even by ABB if the pass code is lost.

- In 96.102, define the actions that you want to prevent.
- Enter an invalid (random) pass code into 96.02.
- Activate 96.08, or cycle the power to the control unit.
- Check that parameters 96.100…96.102 are hidden. If they are not, enter another random pass code into 96.02.

To reopen the lock, enter your pass code into 96.02. This will again make parameters 96.100…96.102 visible.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 96.02 Pass code (page 635) and 96.100 Change user pass code…96.102 User lock functionality (page 644).

Events: A6B0 User lock open (page 700).

# Drive configuration and programming

The drive control program is divided into two parts:

- firmware program
- application program

The firmware program performs the main control functions, including speed and torque control, drive logic (start/stop), I/O, feedback, communication and protection functions. Firmware functions are configured and programmed with parameters, and can be extended by application programming.

## Programming via parameters

Parameters configure all of the standard drive operations and can be set through

- the control panel, as described in chapter Using the control panel
- the Drive Composer PC tool, as described in Drive Composer start-up and maintenance PC tool user's manual (3AUA0000094606 [English]), or
- the fieldbus interface.

All parameter settings are stored automatically to the permanent memory of the drive. However, if an external +24 V DC power supply is used for the drive control unit, it is highly recommended to force a save by using parameter 96.07before powering down the control unit after any parameter changes have been made.

If necessary, the default parameter values can be restored by parameter 96.06.

## Adaptive programming

Conventionally, the user can control the operation of the drive by parameters. However, the standard parameters have a fixed set of choices or a setting range. To further customize the operation of the drive, an adaptive program can be constructed out of a set of function blocks.

The Drive Composer PC tool has an Adaptive programming feature with a graphical user interface for building the custom program. The function blocks include the usual arithmetic and logical functions, as well as eg. selection, comparison and timer blocks. The program can contain a maximum of 20 blocks. The adaptive program is executed on a 10 ms time level.

For selecting input to the program, the user interface has pre-selections for the physical inputs, common actual values, and other status information of the drive. Parameter values as well as constants can also be defined as inputs. The output of the program can be used eg. as a start signal, external event or reference, or connected to the drive outputs. Note that connecting the output of the adaptive program to a selection parameter will write-protect the parameter.

The status of the adaptive program is shown by parameter 07.30. The adaptive program can be disabled by 96.70.

Please note that sequential programming is not supported.

For more information, see the Adaptive programming application guide (3AXD50000028574 [English]).

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 07.30 Adaptive program status (page 216) and 96.70 Disable adaptive program (page 644).

Events: 64A6 Adaptive program (page 683).

## Application programming

The functions of the firmware program can be extended with application programming. Application programmability is available as option +N8010.

Application programs can be built out of function blocks based on the IEC 61131-3 standard using a PC tool available separately.

For more information, see Programming manual: Drive application programming (IEC 61131-3) (3AUA0000127808 [English]).

# Control interfaces

## Programmable analog inputs

The control unit has two programmable analog inputs. Each of the inputs can be independently set as a voltage (0/2…10 V or -10…10 V) or current (0/4…20 mA) input by a jumper or switch on the control unit. Each input can be filtered, inverted and scaled.

The analog inputs on the control unit are read on a 0.5 ms time level.

The number of analog inputs can be increased by installing FIO-11 or FAIO-01 I/O extensions (see Programmable I/O extensions below). The analog inputs on extension modules are read on a 2 ms time level.

The drive can be set to perform an action (for example, to generate a warning or fault) if the value of an analog input moves out of a predefined range.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 12 Standard AI (page 237).

Events: 80A0 AI Supervision (page 691) and A8A0 AI Supervised Warning (page 711).

## Programmable analog outputs

The control unit has two current (0…20 mA) analog outputs. Each output can be filtered, inverted and scaled.

The analog outputs on the control unit are updated on a 0.5 ms time level.

The number of analog outputs can be increased by installing FIO-11 or FAIO-01 I/O extensions (see Programmable I/O extensions below). The analog outputs on extension modules are updated on a 2 ms time level.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 13 Standard AO (page 243).

## Programmable digital inputs and outputs

The control unit has six digital inputs, a digital start interlock input, and two digital input/outputs (I/O that can be set as either an input or an output). The digital inputs on the control unit are read on a 0.5 ms time level.

**Note:** With UCU-20 control units, terminal XD24 can be used as DIIL/DIO3.

One digital input (DI6) doubles as a PTC thermistor input. Refer section Motor thermal protection (page 131).

Digital input/output DIO1 can be used as a frequency input, DIO2 as a frequency output.

The number of digital inputs/outputs can be increased by installing FIO-01, FIO-11 or FDIO-01 I/O extensions (see Programmable I/O extensions below). The digital inputs on extension modules are read on a 2 ms time level.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 10 Standard DI, RO (page 221) and 11 Standard DIO, FI, FO (page 230).

## Programmable relay outputs

The control unit has three relay outputs. The signal to be indicated by the outputs can be selected by parameters.

The relay outputs on the control unit are updated on a 0.5 ms time level.

Relay outputs can be added by installing FIO-01 or FDIO-01 I/O extensions. The relay outputs on extension modules are updated on a 2 ms time level.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 10 Standard DI, RO (page 221).

## Programmable I/O extensions

Inputs and outputs can be added by using I/O extension modules. One to three modules can be mounted on the slots of the control unit. Slots can be added by connecting an FEA-03 I/O extension adapter.

**Note:** With UCU-20 control units, terminal XD24 pin can be used as DIIL/DIO3.

The table below shows the number of I/O on the control unit as well as optional I/O extension modules.

| Location | Digital inputs (DI) | Digital I/Os (DIO) | Analog inputs (AI) | Analog outputs (AO) | Relay outputs (RO) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Control unit | 6 + DIIL | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| FIO-01 | - | 4 | - | - | 2 |
| FIO-11 | - | 2 | 3 | 1 | - |
| FAIO-01 | - | - | 2 | 2 | - |
| FDIO-01 | 3 | - | - | - | 2 |

Three I/O extension modules can be activated and configured using parameter groups 14…16.

**Note:** Each configuration parameter group contains parameters that display the values of the inputs on that particular extension module. These parameters are the only way of utilizing the inputs on I/O extension modules as signal sources. To connect to an input, choose the setting *Other* in the source selector parameter, then specify the appropriate value parameter (and bit, for digital signals) in group 14, 15 or 16.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 14 I/O extension module 1 (page 249), 15 I/O extension module 2 (page 277) and 16 I/O extension module 3 (page 283).

Parameter: 60.41 Extension adapter com port (page 523).

Events: 7082 Ext I/O comm loss (page 685) and A799 Ext I/O comm loss (page 704).

## Fieldbus control

The drive can be connected to several different automation systems through its fieldbus interfaces. Refer chapters Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB) and Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) (page 484), 51 FBA A settings (page 494), 52 FBA A data in (page 496), 53 FBA A data out (page 497), 54 FBA B settings (page 498), 55 FBA B data in (page 500), 56 FBA B data out (page 501) and 58 Embedded fieldbus (page 502).

Events: 7510 FBA A communication (page 689), 7520 FBA B communication (page 690), A7C1 FBA A communication (page 707), A7C2 FBA B communication (page 708) and A7CE EFB comm loss (page 708).

## Master/follower functionality

### General

The master/follower functionality can be used to link several drives together so that the load can be evenly distributed between the drives. This is ideal in applications where the motors are coupled to each other via gearing, chain, belt, etc.

The external control signals are typically connected to one drive only which acts as the master. The master controls up to 10 followers by sending broadcast messages over an electrical cable or fiber optic link. The master can read feedback signals from up to 3 selected followers.

The master drive is typically speed-controlled and the other drives follow its torque or speed reference. In general, a follower should be

- torque-controlled when the motor shafts of the master and the follower are rigidly coupled by gearing, chain etc. so that no speed difference between the drives is possible.
- speed-controlled when the motor shafts of the master and the follower are flexibly coupled so that a slight speed difference is possible. When both the master and the follower are speed-controlled, drooping is also typically used (see parameter 25.08). The distribution of load between the master and follower can alternatively be adjusted as described under Load share function with a speed-controlled follower below.

**Note:** With a speed-controlled follower (without load sharing), pay attention to the acceleration and deceleration ramp times of the follower. If the ramp times are set longer than in the master, the follower will follow its own acceleration/deceleration ramp times rather than those from the master. In general, it is recommended to set identical ramp times in both the master and the follower(s). Any ramp shape settings (see parameters 23.16…23.19) should only be applied in the master.

In some applications, both speed control and torque control of the follower are required. In those cases, the operating mode can be switched by parameter (19.12 or 19.14). Another method is to set one external control location to speed control mode, the other to torque control mode. Then, a digital input of the follower can be used to switch between the control locations. See chapter Control locations and operating modes.

With torque control, follower parameter 26.15 can be used to scale the incoming torque reference for optimal load sharing between the master and the follower. Some torque-controlled follower applications, eg. where the torque is very low, or very low speed operation is required, may require encoder feedback.

If a drive needs to quickly switch between master and follower statuses, one user parameter set (see page 144) can be saved with the master settings, another with the follower settings. The suitable settings can then be activated using for example, digital inputs.

### Load share function with a speed-controlled follower

Load sharing between the master and a speed-controlled follower can be used in various applications. The load share function is implemented by fine-tuning the follower speed reference with an additional trim signal based on a torque reference. The torque reference is selected by parameter 23.42 (by default, reference 2 received from the master). Load share is adjusted by parameter 26.15 and activated by the source selected by 23.40. Parameter 23.41 provides a gain adjustment for the speed correction. The final correction signal added to the speed reference is shown by 23.39. See the block diagram on page 775.

**Note:**

- The function can be enabled only when the drive is a speed-controlled follower in remote control mode.
- Drooping (25.08) is ignored when the load share function is active.
- The master and follower should have the same speed control tuning values.
- The speed correction term is limited by the speed error window parameters 24.44 and 24.43. An active limitation is indicated by 06.19.
- For a reliable ramp stop of a follower,
  - both parameters 24.43 and 24.44 must be set smaller than parameter 21.06 (or speed error window control disabled altogether by 24.41), and
  - parameter 24.11 must be set smaller than parameter 21.06.

### Communication

A master/follower link can be built by connecting the drives together with fiber optic cables (may require additional equipment depending on existing drive hardware), or by wiring together the XD2D connectors of the drives. The medium is selected by parameter 60.01.

Parameter 60.03 defines whether the drive is the master or a follower on the communication link. Typically, the speed-controlled process master drive is also configured as the master in the communication.

The communication on the master/follower link is based on the DDCS protocol, which employs data sets (specifically, data set 41). One data set contains three 16-bit words. The contents of the data set are freely configurable using parameters 61.01…61.03. The data set broadcast by the master typically contains the control word, speed reference and torque reference, while the followers return a status word with two actual values.

The default setting of parameter 61.01 is Follower CW. With this setting in the master, a word consisting of bits 0…11 of 06.01 and four bits selected by parameters 06.45…06.48 is broadcast to the followers. However, bit 3 of the follower control word is modified so that it remains on as long as the master is modulating, and its switching to 0 causes the follower to coast to a stop. This is to synchronize the stopping of both master and follower.

**Note:** When the master is ramping down to a stop, the follower observes the decreasing reference but receives no stop command until the master stops modulating and clears bit 3 of the follower control word. Because of this, the maximum and minimum speed limits on the follower drive should not have the same sign – otherwise the follower would be pushing against the limit until the master finally stops.

Three words of additional data can optionally be read from each follower. The followers from which data is read are selected by parameter 60.14 in the master. In each follower drive, the data to be sent is selected by parameters 61.01…61.03. The data is transferred in integer format over the link, and displayed by parameters 62.28…62.36 in the master. The data can then be forwarded to other parameters using 62.04…62.12.

To indicate faults in the followers, each follower must be configured to transmit its status word as one of the above-mentioned data words. In the master, the corresponding target parameter must be set to Follower SW. The action to be taken when a follower is faulted is selected by parameter 60.17. External events (see parameter group 31 Fault functions) can be used to indicate the status of other bits of the status word.

For block diagrams of the master/follower communication are presented on pages 787 and 788.

### Construction of the master/follower link

The master/follower link is formed by connecting the drives together using either

- shielded twisted-pair cable between the XD2D terminals of the drives*, or
- fiber optic cables. Drives with a ZCU control unit require an additional FDCO DDCS communication module; drives with a BCU control unit require an RDCO or FDCO module.

*This connection cannot co-exist with, and is not to be confused with, drive-to-drive (D2D) communication implemented by application programming (detailed in *Drive application programming manual (IEC 61131-3)*, 3AUA0000127808 [English]).

The figure below shows the connections between two ZCU control units.

Connection examples are shown below. Note that a star configuration using fiber optic cables requires an NDBU-95C DDCS branching unit.

Master/follower wiring with electrical cable

See the hardware manual of the drive for wiring and termination details.

Ring configuration with fiber optic cables

Where, T = Transmitter; R = Receiver

Star configuration with fiber optic cables (1)

Where, T = Transmitter; R = Receiver

Star configuration with fiber optic cables (2)

Where, T = Transmitter; R = Receiver

**Example parameter settings**

The following is a checklist of parameters that need to be set when configuring the master/follower link. In this example, the master broadcasts the Follower control word, a speed reference and a torque reference. The follower returns a status word and two actual values (this is not compulsory but is shown for clarity).

Master settings

- **Master/follower link activation**
  - 60.01 M/F communication port (fiber optic channel or XD2D selection)
  - (60.02 M/F node address = 1)
  - 60.03 M/F mode = *DDCS master* (for both fiber optic and wire connection)
  - 60.05 M/F HW connection (*Ring* or *Star* for fiber optic, *Star* for wire)
- **Data to be broadcast to the followers**
  - 61.01 M/F data 1 selection = *Follower CW* (Follower control word)
  - 61.02 M/F data 2 selection = *Used speed reference*
  - 61.03 M/F data 3 selection = *Torque reference act 5*
- **Data to be read from the followers (optional)**
  - 60.14 M/F follower selection (selection of followers that data is read from)

- 62.04 Follower node 2 data 1 sel … 62.12 Follower node 4 data 3 sel (mapping of data received from followers)

Follower settings

- **Master/follower link activation**
  - 60.01 M/F communication port (fiber optic channel or XD2D selection)
  - 60.02 M/F node address = 2…60
  - 60.03 M/F mode = *DDCS follower* (for both fiber optic and wire connection)
  - 60.05 M/F HW connection (*Ring* or *Star* for fiber optic, *Star* for wire)
- **Mapping of data received from master**
  - 62.01 M/F data 1 selection = *CW 16bit*
  - 62.02 M/F data 2 selection = *Ref1 16bit*
  - 62.03 M/F data 3 selection = *Ref2 16bit*
- **Selection of operating mode and control location**
  - 19.12 Ext1 control mode = *Speed* or *Torque*
  - 20.01 Ext1 commands = *M/F link*
  - 20.02 Ext1 start trigger type = *Level*
- **Selection of reference sources**
  - 22.11 Speed ref1 source = *M/F reference 1*
  - 26.11 Torque ref1 source = *M/F reference 2*
- **Selection of data to be sent to master (optional)**
  - 61.01 M/F data 1 selection = *SW 16bit*
  - 61.02 M/F data 2 selection = *Act1 16bit*
  - 61.03 M/F data 3 selection = *Act2 16bit*

**Specifications of the fiber optic master/follower link**

- Maximum fiber optic cable length:
  - FDCO-01/02 or RDCO-04 with POF (Plastic Optic Fiber): 30 m
  - For distances up to 1000 m, use two NOCR-01 optical converter/repeaters with glass optic cable (GOF, 62.5 micrometers, Multi-Mode)
- Maximum shielded twisted-pair cable length: 50 m
- Transmission rate: 4 Mbit/s
- Total performance of the link: < 5 ms to transfer references between the master and followers.
- Protocol: DDCS (Distributed Drives Communication System)

**Settings and diagnostics**

Parameter groups: 60 DDCS communication (page 512), 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data (page 529) and 62 D2D and DDCS receive data (page 534).

Events: 7582 M/F comm loss (page 690) and A7CB M/F comm loss (page 708).

## External ABB controller interface

### General

The drive can be connected to an external controller (such as the ABB AC 800M) using either fiber optic or twisted-pair cable. The ACS880 is compatible with both the ModuleBus and DriveBus connections. Note that some features of DriveBus (such as BusManager) are not supported.

### Topology

An example connection with either a ZCU-based or BCU-based drive using fiber optic cables is shown below.

Drives with a ZCU control unit require an additional FDCO DDCS communication module; drives with a BCU control unit require an RDCO or FDCO module. The BCU has a dedicated slot for the RDCO – an FDCO module can also be used with a BCU control unit but it will reserve one of the three universal option module slots. Ring and star configurations are also possible much in the same way as with the master/follower link (refer section Master/follower functionality (page 75)); the notable difference is that the external controller connects to channel CH0 on the RDCO module instead of CH2. The channel on the FDCO communication module can be freely selected.

T = Transmitter, R = Receiver

The external controller can also be wired to the D2D (RS-485) connector using shielded, twisted-pair cable. The selection of the connection is made by parameter 60.51.

The transfer rate can be selected by parameter 60.56.

## Communication

The communication between the controller and the drive consists of data sets of three 16-bit words each. The controller sends a data set to the drive, which returns the next data set to the controller.

The communication uses data sets 10…33. The contents of the data sets are freely configurable, but data set 10 typically contains the control word and one or two references, while data set 11 returns the status word and selected actual values. For ModuleBus communication, the ACS880 can be set up as a “standard drive” or an “engineered drive” by parameter 60.50. ModuleBus communication uses data sets 1…4 with a “standard drive” and data sets 10…33 with an “engineered drive”.

The word that is defined as the control word is internally connected to the drive logic; the coding of the bits is as presented in section Contents of the fieldbus Control word (ABB Drives profile) (page 764). Likewise, the coding of the status word is as shown in section Contents of the fieldbus Status word (ABB Drives profile) (page 766).

By default, data sets 32 and 33 are dedicated for the mailbox service, which enables the setting or inquiry of parameter values as follows:

*19.01 → 13h.01h → 1301h = 4865

**24.03 → 18h.03h → 1803h = 6147

By parameter 60.64, data sets 24 and 25 can be selected instead of data sets 32 and 33.

The update intervals of the data sets are as follows:

- Data sets 10…11: 2 ms
- Data sets 12…13: 4 ms
- Data sets 14…17: 10 ms
- Data sets 18…25, 32, 33: 100 ms.

**Settings and diagnostics**

Parameter groups: 60 DDCS communication (page 512), 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data (page 529) and 62 D2D and DDCS receive data (page 534).

Events: 7581 DDCS controller comm loss (page 690) and A7CA DDCS controller comm loss (page 708).

## Control of a supply unit (LSU)

**General**

If the drive has separately-controlled supply and inverter units (also known as line-side and motor-side converters), the supply unit can be controlled through the inverter unit. For example, the inverter unit can send a control word and references to the supply unit, enabling the control of both units from the interfaces of one control program.

With ACS880 single drives, the two control units are connected at the factory. In ACS880 multidrives (drive systems with one supply unit and multiple inverter units), the feature is not typically used.

**Communication**

The communication between the converters and the drive consists of data sets of three 16-bit words each. The inverter unit sends a data set to the supply unit, which returns the next data set to the inverter unit.

The communication uses data sets 10 and 11, updated at 2 ms intervals. Data sets 10 is sent by the inverter unit to the supply unit, while data set 11 is sent by the supply unit to the inverter unit. The contents of the data sets are freely configurable, but data set 10 typically contains the control word, while data set 11 returns the status word.

The basic communication is initialized by parameter 95.20. This will make several parameters visible (see below).

If the supply unit is regenerative (such as an IGBT supply unit), it is possible to send a DC voltage and/or reactive power reference to it from inverter parameter

group 94 LSU control. A regenerative supply unit will also send actual signals to the inverter unit which are visible in parameter group 01 Actual values.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 01.102 Line current (page 180)…01.164 LSU nominal power, 05.111 Line converter temperature…05.121 MCB closing counter, 06.36 LSU Status Word…06.43 LSU CW user bit 3 selection, 06.116 LSU drive status word 1…06.118 LSU start inhibit status word, 07.106 LSU loading package name…07.107 LSU loading package version, 30.101 LSU limit word 1…30.149 LSU maximum power limit, 31.120 LSU earth fault…31.121 LSU supply phase loss, 95.20 HW options word 1 (page 630) and 96.108 LSU control board boot (page 645).

Parameter groups: 60 DDCS communication (page 512), 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data (page 529), 62 D2D and DDCS receive data (page 534) and 94 LSU control (page 619).

Events: 7580 INU-LSU comm loss (page 690), 7584 LSU charge failed (page 691), AF80 INU-LSU comm loss (page 713) and AF85 Line side unit warning (page 713).

## Motor control

### Direct torque control (DTC)

The motor control of the ACS880 is based on direct torque control (DTC), the ABB premium motor control platform. The switching of the output semiconductors is controlled to achieve the required stator flux and motor torque. The reference value for the torque controller comes from the speed controller, DC voltage controller or directly from an external torque reference source.

Motor control requires measurement of the DC voltage and two motor phase currents. Stator flux is calculated by integrating the motor voltage in vector space. Motor torque is calculated as a cross product of the stator flux and the rotor current. By utilizing the identified motor model, the stator flux estimate is improved. Actual motor shaft speed is not needed for the motor control.

The main difference between traditional control and DTC is that torque control operates on the same time level as the power switch control. There is no separate voltage and frequency controlled PWM modulator; the output stage switching is wholly based on the electromagnetic state of the motor.

The best motor control accuracy is achieved by activating a separate motor identification run (ID run).

See also section Scalar motor control (page 104).

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 99.04 Motor control mode (page 654)and 99.13 ID run requested (page 657).

## Reference ramping

Acceleration and deceleration ramping times can be set individually for speed, frequency and torque reference.

With a speed or frequency reference, the ramps are defined as the time it takes for the drive to accelerate or decelerate between zero speed or frequency and the value defined by parameter 46.01 or 46.02. The user can switch between two preset ramp sets using a binary source such as a digital input. For speed reference, also the shape of the ramp can be controlled.

With a torque reference, the ramps are defined as the time it takes for the reference to change between zero and nominal motor torque (parameter 01.30).

### Special acceleration/deceleration ramps

The acceleration/deceleration times for the jogging function can be defined separately; refer section Jogging (page 101).

The change rate of the motor potentiometer function (page 114) is adjustable. The same rate applies in both directions.

A deceleration ramp can be defined for emergency stop (“Off3” mode).

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters:

- Speed reference ramping: 23.11 Ramp set selection…23.19 Shape time dec 2 and 46.01 Speed scaling (page 472).
- Torque reference ramping: 01.30 Nominal torque scale (page 178), 26.18 Torque ramp up time (page 354) and 26.19 Torque ramp down time (page 354).
- Frequency reference ramping: 28.71 Freq ramp set selection…28.75 Freq deceleration time 2 and 46.02 Frequency scaling (page 472).
- Jogging: 23.20 Acc time jogging (page 329) and 23.21 Dec time jogging (page 329).
- Motor potentiometer: 22.75 Motor potentiometer ramp time (page 323).
- Emergency stop (“Off3” mode): 23.23 Emergency stop time (page 329).

## Constant speeds/frequencies

Constant speeds and frequencies are predefined references that can be quickly activated, for example, through digital inputs. It is possible to define up to 7 constant speeds for speed control and 7 constant frequencies for frequency control.

**WARNING!**
Constant speeds and frequencies override the normal reference irrespective of where the reference is coming from.

The constant speeds/frequencies function operates on a 2 ms time level.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 22 Speed reference selection (page 316) and 28 Frequency reference chain (page 361).

## Critical speeds/frequencies

Critical speeds (sometimes called “skip speeds”) can be predefined for applications where it is necessary to avoid certain motor speeds or speed ranges because of, for example, mechanical resonance problems.

The critical speeds function prevents the reference from dwelling within a critical band for extended times. When a changing reference (22.87) enters a critical range, the output of the function (22.01) freezes until the reference exits the range. Any instant change in the output is smoothed out by the ramping function further in the reference chain.

The function is also available for scalar motor control with a frequency reference. The input of the function is shown by parameter 28.96 Frequency ref act 7, the output by parameter 28.97 Frequency ref unlimited.

### Example

A fan has vibrations in the range of 540 to 690 rpm and 1380 to 1560 rpm. To make the drive avoid these speed ranges,

- enable the critical speeds function by turning on bit 0 of parameter 22.51, and
- set the critical speed ranges as in the figure below.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Parameter 22.52 = 540 rpm |
| 2 | Parameter 22.53 = 690 rpm |
| 3 | Parameter 22.54 = 1380 rpm |
| 4 | Parameter 22.55 = 1560 rpm |

**Settings and diagnostics**

Parameters:

- Critical speeds: 22.51 Critical speed function…22.57 Critical speed 3 high (page 322)
- Critical frequencies: 28.51 Critical frequency function…28.57 Critical frequency 3 high.

## Speed controller autotune

The speed controller of the drive can be automatically adjusted using the autotune function. Autotuning is based on an estimation of the mechanical time constant (inertia) of the motor and machine.

The autotune routine will run the motor through a series of acceleration/deceleration cycles, the number of which can be adjusted by parameter 25.40. Higher values will produce more accurate results, especially if the difference between initial and maximum speeds is small.

The maximum torque reference used during autotuning will be the initial torque (ie. torque when the routine is activated) plus 25.38, unless limited by the maximum torque limit (parameter group 30 Limits) or the nominal motor torque (parameter group 99 Motor data). The calculated maximum speed during the routine is the initial speed (ie. speed when the routine is activated) + 25.39, unless limited by parameter 30.12 or 99.09.

The diagram below shows the behavior of speed and torque during the autotune routine. In this example, 25.40 is set to 2.

**Note:**

- If the drive cannot produce the requested braking power during the routine, the results will be based on the acceleration stages only, and not as accurate as with full braking power.
- The motor will exceed the calculated maximum speed slightly at the end of each acceleration stage.

**Before activating the autotune routine**

The prerequisites for performing the autotune routine are:

- The motor identification run (ID run) has been successfully completed
- Speed and torque limits (parameter group 30 Limits) have been set
- The speed feedback has been monitored for noise, vibrations and other disturbances caused by the mechanics of the system, and
  - speed feedback filtering (parameter group 90 Feedback selection)
  - speed error filtering (parameter group 24 Speed reference conditioning) and

- zero speed (parameters 21.06 and 21.07) have been set to eliminate these disturbances.

- The drive has been started and is running in speed control mode.

After these conditions have been fulfilled, autotuning can be activated by parameter 25.33 (or the signal source selected by it).

### Autotune modes

Autotuning can be performed in three different ways depending on the setting of parameter 25.34 Speed controller autotune mode. The selections Smooth, Normal and Tight define how the drive torque reference should react to a speed reference step after tuning. The selection Smooth will produce a slow but robust response; Tight will produce a fast response but possibly too high gain values for some applications. The figure below shows speed responses at a speed reference step (typically 1…20%).

A Undercompensated

B Normally tuned (autotuning)

C Normally tuned (manually). Better dynamic performance than with B

D Overcompensated speed controller

### Autotune results

At the end of a successful autotune routine, its results are automatically transferred into parameters

- 25.02 Speed proportional gain (proportional gain of the speed controller)
- 25.03 Speed integration time (integration time of the speed controller)

- 25.37 Mechanical time constant (mechanical time constant of the motor and machine).

Nevertheless, it is still possible to manually adjust the controller gain, integration time and derivation time.

The figure below is a simplified block diagram of the speed controller. The controller output is the reference for the torque controller.

**Warning indications**

A warning message, AF90 will be generated if the autotune routine does not complete successfully.

For further information, see chapter Fault tracing.

**Settings and diagnostics**

Parameters: 25.33 Speed controller autotune (page 348)…25.40 Autotune repeat times (page 349).

Events: AF90 Speed controller autotuning (page 714).

## Oscillation damping

The oscillation damping function can be used to cancel out oscillations caused by mechanics or an oscillating DC voltage. The input – a signal reflecting the oscillation – is selected by parameter 26.53 Oscillation compensation input. The oscillation damping function outputs a sine wave (26.58 Oscillation damping output) which can be summed with the torque reference with a suitable gain (26.57 Oscillation damping gain) and phase shift (26.56 Oscillation damping phase).

The oscillation damping algorithm can be activated without connecting the output to the reference chain, which makes it possible to compare the input and output of the function and make further adjustments before applying the result.

### Tuning procedure for oscillation damping

[1)]If the phasing of a DC oscillation cannot be determined by measuring, the value of 0 degrees is usually a suitable initial value.

**Note:** Changing the speed error low-pass filter time constant or the integration time of the speed controller can affect the tuning of the oscillation damping algorithm. It is recommended to tune the speed controller before the oscillation damping algorithm. (The speed controller gain can be adjusted after the tuning of this algorithm.)

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 26.51 Oscillation damping (page 357)…26.58 Oscillation damping output (page 359).

## Resonance frequency elimination

The control program contains a notch filter function for removing the resonance frequencies from the speed error signal.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 24.13 RFE speed filter (page 334)…24.17 Damping of pole (page 336).

## Rush control

In torque control, the motor could potentially rush if the load were suddenly lost. The control program has a rush control function that decreases the torque reference whenever the motor speed (90.01) exceeds parameter 30.11 or 30.12.

The function is based on a PI controller. The proportional gain and integration time can be defined by parameters. Setting these to zero disables rush control.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 30 Limits (page 371), 31 Fault functions (page 381) and 90 Feedback selection (page 593).

Parameters: 26.81 Rush control gain (page 360) and 26.82 Rush control integration time (page 360).

## Encoder support

The program supports one single-turn or multiturn encoders (or resolvers). The following optional interface modules are available:

- TTL encoder interface FEN-01: two TTL inputs, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo) and two digital inputs

- Absolute encoder interface FEN-11: absolute encoder input, TTL input, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo) and two digital inputs
- Resolver interface FEN-21: resolver input, TTL input, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo) and two digital inputs
- HTL encoder interface FEN-31: HTL encoder input, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo) and two digital inputs
- HTL/TTL encoder interface FSE-31 (for use with an FSO-xx safety functions module): Two HTL/TTL encoder inputs (one HTL input supported at the time of publication).

The interface module is to be installed onto one of the option slots on the drive control unit. The module (except the FSE-31) can also be installed onto an FEA-03 extension adapter.

### Encoder echo and emulation

Both encoder echo and emulation are supported by the above-mentioned FEN-xx interfaces.

Encoder echo is available with TTL, TTL+ and HTL encoders. The signal received from the encoder is relayed to the TTL output unchanged. This enables the connection of one encoder to several drives.

Encoder emulation also relays the encoder signal to the output, but the signal is either scaled, or position data converted to pulses. Emulation can be used when absolute encoder or resolver position needs to be converted to TTL pulses, or when the signal must be converted to a different pulse number than the original.

### Load and motor feedback

Three different sources can be used as speed and position feedback: encoder 1, encoder 2,or motor position estimate. Any of these can be used for load position calculation or motor control. The load position calculation makes it possible, for example, to determine the position of a conveyor belt or the height of the load on a crane. The feedback sources are selected by parameters 90.41 and 90.51.

For detailed parameter connections of the motor and load feedback functions, see the block diagrams on pages 773 and 774. For more information on load position calculation, refer section Position counter (page 96).

Any mechanical gear ratios between the components (motor, motor encoder, load, load encoder) are specified using the gear parameters shown in the diagram below.

Any gear ratio between the load encoder and the load is defined by 90.53 and 90.54. Similarly, any gear ratio between the motor encoder and the motor is defined by 90.43 and 90.44. In case the internal estimated position is chosen as load feedback, the gear ratio between the motor and load can be defined by 90.61 and 90.62. By default, all of the ratios mentioned above are 1:1. The ratios can only be changed with the drive stopped; new settings require validation by 91.10.

**Position counter**

The control program contains a position counter feature that can be used to indicate the position of the load. The output of the counter function, parameter 90.07, indicates the scaled number of revolutions read from the selected source (refer section Load and motor feedback (page 95)).

The relation between revolutions of the motor shaft and the translatory movement of the load (in any given unit of distance) is defined by parameters 90.63 and 90.64. This gear function can be changed without the need of a parameter refresh or position counter reinitialization – however, the counter output is only updated after new position input data is received.

For detailed parameter connections of the load feedback function, see the block diagram on page 774.

| | |
|---|---|
| 90.67 | (Proximity switch) Source set by 90.67 |
| 90.68 | (Initialization inhibit) Source set by 90.68 |
| 90.35 | 90.35 bit 4, Pos counter init ready |
| 90.35 | 90.35 bit 5, Position counter re-init disabled |
| 90.69 | (Re-init request), Source set by 90.69 |
| 90.59 | (Initial value) Source set by 90.59. (by default, 90.58) |

The position counter is initialized by setting a known physical position of the load into the control program. The initial position (for example, the home/zero position, or the distance from it) can be entered manually in a parameter (90.58), or taken from another parameter. This position is set as the value of the position counter (90.07) when the source selected by 90.67, such as a proximity switch connected to a digital input, is activated. A successful initialization is indicated by bit 4 of 90.35.

Any subsequent initialization of the counter must first be enabled by 90.69. To define a time window for initializations, 90.68 can be used to inhibit the signal from the proximity switch. An active fault in the drive will also prevent counter initialization.

### Encoder error handling

When an encoder is used for load feedback, the action taken in case of an encoder error is specified by 90.55. If the parameter is set to Warning, the calculation will continue smoothly using estimated motor position. If the encoder recovers from the error, the calculation will smoothly switch back to encoder feedback. The load

position signals (90.04, 90.05 and 90.07) will continue to be updated all the time, but bit 6 of 90.35 will be set to indicate potentially inaccurate position data. In addition, bit 4 of 90.35 will be cleared upon the next stop as a recommendation to reinitialize the position counter.

Parameter 90.60 defines whether position calculation resumes from the previous value over an encoder error or control unit reboot. By default, bit 4 of 90.35 is cleared after an error, indicating that reinitialization is needed. With 90.60 set to Continue from previous value, the position values are retained over an error or reboot; bit 6 of 90.35 is set however to indicate that an error occurred.

**Note:** With a multiturn absolute encoder, bit 6 of 90.35 is cleared at the next stop of the drive if the encoder has recovered from the error; bit 4 is not cleared. The status of the position counter is retained over a control unit reboot, after which position calculation resumes from the absolute position given by the encoder, taking into account the initial position specified by 90.58.

**WARNING!**
If the drive is in stopped state when an encoder error occurs, or if the drive is not powered, parameters 90.04, 90.05, 90.07 and 90.35 are not updated because no movement of the load can be detected. When using previous position values (90.60 is set to Continue from previous value), be aware that the position data is unreliable if the load is able to move.

### Reading/writing position counter values through fieldbus

The parameters of the position counter function, such as 90.07 and 90.58, can be accessed from an upper-level control system in the following formats:

- 16-bit integer (if 16 bits are sufficient for the application)
- 32-bit integer (can be accessed as two consequent 16-bit words).

For example, to read parameter 90.07 through fieldbus, set the selection parameter of the desired dataset (in group 52) to Other – 90.07, and select the format. If you select a 32-bit format, the subsequent data word is also automatically reserved.

### Configuration of HTL encoder motor feedback

1. Specify the type of the encoder interface module (parameter 91.11 = FEN-31) and the slot the module is installed into (91.12).
2. Specify the type of the encoder (92.01 = HTL). The parameter listing will be re-read from the drive after the value is changed.
3. Specify the interface module that the encoder is connected to (92.02 = Module 1).
4. Set the number of pulses according to encoder nameplate (92.10).

5. If the encoder rotates at a different speed to the motor (ie. is not mounted directly on the motor shaft), enter the gear ratio in 90.43 and 90.44.
6. Set parameter 91.10 to Refresh to apply the new parameter settings. The parameter will automatically revert to Done.
7. Check that 91.02 is showing the correct interface module type (FEN-31). Also check the status of the module; both LEDs should be glowing green.
8. Start the motor with a reference of eg. 400 rpm.
9. Compare the estimated speed (01.02) with the measured speed (01.04). If the values are the same, set the encoder as the feedback source (90.41 = Encoder 1).
10. Specify the action taken in case the feedback signal is lost (90.45).

**Example 1: Using the same encoder for both load and motor feedback**

The drive controls a motor used for lifting a load in a crane. An encoder attached to the motor shaft is used as feedback for motor control. The same encoder is also used for calculating the height of the load in the desired unit. A gear exists between the motor shaft and the cable drum. The encoder is configured as Encoder 1 as shown in Configuration of HTL encoder motor feedback above. In addition, the following settings are made:

- 90.43 = 1
- 90.44 = 1
  (No gear is needed as the encoder is mounted directly on the motor shaft.)
- 90.51 = Encoder 1
- 90.53 = 1
- 90.54 = 50
  The cable drum turns one revolution per 50 revolutions of the motor shaft.
- 90.61 = 1
- 90.62 = 1
  (These parameters need not be changed as position estimate is not being used for feedback.)
- 90.63 = 7
- 90.64 = 10
  The load moves 70 centimeters, ie. 7/10 of a meter, per one revolution of the cable drum.

The load height in meters can be read from 90.07, while 90.03 displays the rotational speed of the cable drum.

**Example 2: Using two encoders**

One encoder (encoder 1) is used for motor feedback. The encoder is connected to the motor shaft through a gear. Another encoder (encoder 2) measures the line speed elsewhere in the machine. Each encoder is configured as shown in Configuration of HTL encoder motor feedback above. In addition, the following settings are made:

- 90.41 = Encoder 1
- 90.43 = 1
- 90.44 = 3
  The encoder turns three revolutions per one revolution of the motor shaft.
- 90.51 = Encoder 2

The line speed measured by encoder 2 can be read from 90.03. This value is given in rpm which can be converted into another unit by using 90.53 and 90.54. Note that the feed constant gear cannot be used in this conversion because it does not affect 90.03.

**Example 3: ACS 600 / ACS800 compatibility**

With ACS 600 and ACS800 drives, both the rising and falling edges from encoder channels A and B are typically counted to achieve best possible accuracy. Thus the received pulse number per revolution equals four times the nominal pulse number of the encoder.

In this example, an HTL-type 2048-pulse encoder is fitted directly on the motor shaft. The desired initial position to correspond the proximity switch is 66770.

In the ACS880, the following settings are made:

- 92.01 = HTL
- 92.02 = Module 1
- 92.10 = 2048
- 92.13 = Enable
- 90.51 = Encoder 1
- 90.63 = 8192 (ie. 4 × value of 92.10, as the received number of pulses is 4 times nominal. See also parameter 92.12)
- The desired “data out” parameter is set to Other – 90.58 (32-bit format). Only the high word needs to be specified – the subsequent data word is reserved for the low word automatically.
- The desired sources (such as digital inputs or user bits of the control word) are selected in 90.67 and 90.69.

In the PLC, if the initial value is set in 32-bit format using low and high words (corresponding to ACS800 parameters POS COUNT INIT LO and POS COUNT INIT HI), enter the value 66770 into these words as follows:

- **Eg. PROFIBUS:**
  - FBA data out x = POS COUNT INIT HI = 1 (as bit 16 equals 65536)
  - FBA data out (x + 1) = POS COUNT INIT LO = 1234.
- ABB Automation using DDCS communication, eg.:
  - Data set 12.1 = POS COUNT INIT HI
  - Data set 12.2 = POS COUNT INIT LO

To test the configuration of the PLC, initialize the position counter with the encoder connected. The initial value sent from the PLC should immediately be reflected by 90.07 in the drive. The same value should then appear in the PLC after having been read from the drive.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups 90 Feedback selection (page 593), 91 Encoder module settings (page 604), 92 Encoder 1 configuration (page 608)and 93 Encoder 2 configuration (page 616).

## Jogging

The jogging function enables the use of a momentary switch to briefly rotate the motor. The jogging function is typically used during servicing or commissioning to control the machinery locally.

Two jogging functions (1 and 2) are available, each with their own activation sources and references. The signal sources are selected by parameters 20.26 and 20.27. When jogging is activated, the drive starts and accelerates to the defined jogging speed (22.42 or 22.43) along the defined jogging acceleration ramp (23.20). After the activation signal switches off, the drive decelerates to a stop along the defined jogging deceleration ramp (23.21).

The figure and table below provide an example of how the drive operates during jogging. In the example, the ramp stop mode is used (see parameter 21.03).

- Jog cmd = State of source set by parameter 20.26 or 20.27
- Jog enable = State of source set by parameter 20.25
- Start cmd = State of drive start command.

| Phase | Jog cmd | Jog enable | Start cmd | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1-2 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Drive accelerates to the jogging speed along the acceleration ramp of the jogging function. |
| 2-3 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Drive follows the jog reference. |
| 3-4 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Drive decelerates to zero speed along the deceleration ramp of the jogging function. |
| 4-5 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Drive is stopped. |
| 5-6 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Drive accelerates to the jogging speed along the acceleration ramp of the jogging function. |
| 6-7 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Drive follows the jog reference. |
| 7-8 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Drive decelerates to zero speed along the deceleration ramp of the jogging function. |
| 8-9 | 0 | 1→0 | 0 | Drive is stopped. As long as the jog enable signal is on, start commands are ignored. After jog enable switches off, a fresh start command is required. |
| 9-10 | x | 0 | 1 | Drive accelerates to the speed reference along the selected acceleration ramp (parameters 23.11…23.19 ). |
| 10-11 | x | 0 | 1 | Drive follows the speed reference. |
| 11-12 | x | 0 | 0 | Drive decelerates to zero speed along the selected deceleration ramp (parameters 23.11…23.19 ). |
| 12-13 | x | 0 | 0 | Drive is stopped. |
| 13-14 | x | 0 | 1 | Drive accelerates to the speed reference along the selected acceleration ramp (parameters 23.11…23.19 ). |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 14-15 | x | 0→1 | 1 | Drive follows the speed reference. As long as the start command is on, the jog enable signal is ignored. If the jog enable signal is on when the start command switches off, jogging is enabled immediately. |
| 15-16 | 0→1 | 1 | 0 | Start command switches off. The drive starts to decelerate along the selected deceleration ramp (parameters 23.11…23.19 ).<br>When the jog command switches on, the decelerating drive adopts the deceleration ramp of the jogging function. |
| 16-17 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Drive follows the jog reference. |
| 17-18 | 0 | 1→0 | 0 | Drive decelerates along the deceleration ramp of the jogging function. |
| 18-19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Drive decelerates to zero speed along the selected deceleration ramp (parameters 23.11 |

See also the block diagram on page 772.

The jogging function operates on a 2 ms time level.

**Note:**

- Jogging is not available when the drive is in local control.
- Jogging cannot be enabled when the drive start command is on, or the drive started when jogging is enabled. Starting the drive after the jog enable switches off requires a fresh start command.

**WARNING!**
If jogging is enabled and activated while the start command is on, jogging will activate as soon as the start command switches off.

- If both jogging functions are activated, the one that was activated first has priority.
- Jogging uses the speed control mode.
- Ramp shape times (parameters 23.16…23.19) do not apply to jogging acceleration/deceleration ramps.
- The inching functions activated through fieldbus (see parameter 06.01, bits 8…9) use the references and ramp times defined for jogging, but do not require the jog enable signal.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 20.25 Jogging enable (page 303), 20.26 Jogging 1 start source (page 303), 20.27 Jogging 2 start source (page 304), 22.42 Jogging 1 ref (page 321), 22.43 Jogging

2 ref (page 321), 23.20 Acc time jogging (page 329) and 23.21 Dec time jogging (page 329).

## Scalar motor control

It is possible to select scalar control as the motor control method instead of DTC (Direct Torque Control). In scalar control mode, the drive is controlled with a speed or frequency reference. However, the outstanding performance of DTC is not achieved in scalar control.

It is recommended to activate scalar motor control mode

- if the nominal current of the motor is less than 1/6 of the nominal output current of the drive
- if the drive is used without a motor connected (for example, for test purposes)
- if the drive runs a medium-voltage motor through a step-up transformer, or
- in multimotor drives, if
  - the load is not equally shared between the motors,
  - the motors are of different sizes, or
  - the motors are going to be changed after motor identification (ID run)

In scalar control, some standard features are not available.

See also section Operating modes of the drive (page 42).

### IR compensation for scalar motor control

IR compensation (also known as voltage boost) is available only when the motor control mode is scalar. When IR compensation is activated, the drive gives an extra voltage boost to the motor at low speeds. IR compensation is useful in applications that require a high breakaway torque. In step-up applications, voltage cannot be fed through the transformer at 0 Hz, so an additional breakpoint is available for defining the compensation near zero frequency.

In Direct Torque Control (DTC), no IR compensation is possible or needed as it is applied automatically.

**Settings and diagnostics**

Parameters: 19.20 Scalar control reference unit (page 291), , and 99.04 Motor control mode (page 654).

Parameter group: 28 Frequency reference chain (page 361).

## Autophasing

Autophasing is an automatic measurement routine to determine the angular position of the magnetic flux of a permanent magnet synchronous motor or the magnetic axis of a synchronous reluctance motor. The motor control requires the absolute position of the rotor flux in order to control motor torque accurately.

Sensors like absolute encoders and resolvers indicate the rotor position at all times after the offset between the zero angle of rotor and that of the sensor has been established. On the other hand, a standard pulse encoder determines the rotor position when it rotates but the initial position is not known. However, a pulse encoder can be used as an absolute encoder if it is equipped with Hall sensors, albeit with coarse initial position accuracy. Hall sensors generate so-called commutation pulses that change their state six times during one revolution, so it is only known within which 60° sector of a complete revolution the initial position is.

Many encoders give a zero pulse (also called Z-pulse) once during each rotation. The position of the zero pulse is fixed. If this position is known with respect to zero position used by motor control, the rotor position at the instant of the zero pulse is also known.

Using the zero pulse improves the robustness of the rotor position measurement. The rotor position must be determined during starting because the initial value given by the encoder is zero. The autophasing routine determines the position, but there is a risk of some position error. If the zero pulse position is known in advance, the position found by autophasing can be corrected as soon as the zero pulse is detected for the first time after starting.

The autophasing routine is performed with permanent magnet synchronous motors and synchronous reluctance motors in the following cases:

1. One-time measurement of the rotor and encoder position difference when an absolute encoder, a resolver, or an encoder with commutation signals is used
2. At every power-up when an incremental encoder is used
3. With open-loop motor control, repetitive measurement of the rotor position at every start
4. When the position of the zero pulse must be measured before the first start after power-up.

**Note:** In closed-loop control, autophasing is performed automatically after the motor identification run (ID run). Autophasing is also performed automatically before starting when necessary.

In open-loop control, the zero angle of the rotor is determined before starting. In closed-loop control, the actual angle of the rotor is determined with autophasing when the sensor indicates zero angle. The offset of the angle must be determined because the actual zero angles of the sensor and the rotor do not usually match. The autophasing mode determines how this operation is done both in open-loop and closed-loop control.

The rotor position offset used in motor control can also be given by the user – see parameter 98.15. Note that the autophasing routine also writes its result into this parameter. The results are updated even if user settings are not enabled by 98.01.

**Note:** In open-loop control, the motor always turns when it is started as the shaft is turned towards the remanence flux.

Bit 4 of 06.21 indicates if the rotor position has already been determined

### Autophasing modes

Several autophasing modes are available (see parameter 21.13).

The turning mode (Turning) is recommended especially with case 1 (see the list above) as it is the most robust and accurate method. In turning mode, the motor shaft is turned back and forward (±360/polepairs)° in order to determine the rotor position. In case 3 (open-loop control), the shaft is turned only in one direction and the angle is smaller.

Another turning mode, Turning with Z-pulse, can be used if there is difficulty using the normal turning mode, for example, because of significant friction. With this mode, the rotor is turned slowly until a zero pulse is detected from the encoder. When the zero pulse is detected for the first time, its position is stored into parameter 98.15, which can be edited for fine-tuning. Note that it is not mandatory to use this mode with a zero pulse encoder. In open-loop control, the two turning modes are identical.

The standstill modes (Standstill 1, Standstill 2) can be used if the motor cannot be turned (for example, when the load is connected). As the characteristics of motors and loads differ, testing must be done to find out the most suitable standstill mode.

The drive is capable of determining the rotor position when started into a running motor in open-loop or closed-loop control. In this situation, the setting of 21.13 has no effect.

The autophasing routine can fail and therefore it is recommended to perform the routine several times and check the value of parameter 98.15.

An autophasing fault (3385) can occur with a running motor if the estimated angle of the motor differs too much from the measured angle. This could be caused by, for example, the following:

- The encoder is slipping on the motor shaft
- An incorrect value has been entered into 98.15
- The motor is already turning before the autophasing routine is started
- Turning mode is selected in 21.13 but the motor shaft is locked
- Turning with Z-pulse mode is selected in 21.13 but no zero pulse is detected within a revolution of the motor
- The wrong motor type is selected in 99.03
- Motor ID run has failed.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 06.21 Drive status word 3 (page 202), 21.13 Autophasing mode (page 311), 98.15 Position offset user (page 653) and 99.13 ID run requested (page 657).

## Flux braking

**WARNING!**
The motor needs to be rated to absorb the thermal energy generated by flux braking.

The drive can provide greater deceleration by raising the level of magnetization in the motor. By increasing the motor flux, the energy generated by the motor during braking can be converted to motor thermal energy.

The drive monitors the motor status continuously, also during flux braking. Therefore, flux braking can be used both for stopping the motor and for changing the speed. The other benefits of flux braking are:

- The braking starts immediately after a stop command is given. The function does not need to wait for the flux reduction before it can start the braking.
- The cooling of the induction motor is efficient. The stator current of the motor increases during flux braking, not the rotor current. The stator cools much more efficiently than the rotor.
- Flux braking can be used with induction motors, permanent magnet synchronous motors and synchronous reluctance motors.

Two braking power levels are available:

- Moderate braking provides faster deceleration compared to a situation where flux braking is disabled. The flux level of the motor is limited to prevent excessive heating of the motor.
- Full braking exploits almost all available current to convert the mechanical braking energy to motor thermal energy. Braking time is shorter compared to moderate braking. In cyclic use, motor heating may be significant.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter: 97.05 Flux braking (page 647).

## DC magnetization

DC magnetization can be applied to the motor to

- heat the motor to remove or prevent condensation, or
- to lock the rotor at, or near, zero speed.

### Pre-heating

A motor pre-heating function is available to prevent condensation in a stopped motor, or to remove condensation from the motor before start. Pre-heating involves feeding a DC current into the motor to heat up the windings.

Pre-heating is deactivated at start, or when one of the other DC magnetization functions is activated. With the drive stopped, pre-heating is disabled by the safe torque off function, a drive fault state, or the process PID sleep function. Pre-heating can only start after one minute has elapsed from stopping the drive.

A digital source to control pre-heating is selected by parameter 21.14. The heating current is set by 21.16.

### Pre-magnetization

Pre-magnetization refers to DC magnetization of the motor before start. Depending on the selected start mode (21.01 or 21.19), premagnetization can be applied to guarantee the highest possible breakaway torque, up to 200% of the nominal torque of the motor. By adjusting the pre-magnetization time (21.02), it is possible to synchronize the motor start and, for example, the release of a mechanical brake.

### DC hold

The function makes it possible to lock the rotor at (near) zero speed in the middle of normal operation. DC hold is activated by parameter 21.08. When both the reference and motor speed drop below a certain level (parameter 21.09), the drive will stop generating sinusoidal current and start to inject DC into the motor. The current is set by parameter 21.10. When the reference exceeds parameter 21.09, normal drive operation continues.

**Note:**

- DC hold is only available in speed control in DTC motor control mode (see page 42).
- The function applies the DC current to one phase only, depending on the position of the rotor. The return current will be shared between the other phases.

### Post-magnetization

This feature keeps the motor magnetized for a certain period (parameter 21.11) after stopping. This is to prevent the machinery from moving under load, for example before a mechanical brake can be applied. Postmagnetization is activated by parameter 21.08. The magnetization current and time are set by parameters 21.10 and 21.11.

**Note:** Post-magnetization is only available when ramping is the selected stop mode (see parameter 21.03).

### Continuous magnetization

A digital signal, such as a user bit in the fieldbus control word, can be selected to activate continuous magnetization. This can be especially useful in processes requiring motors to be stopped (for example, to stand by until new material is processed), then quickly started without magnetizing them first.

**Note:**

- Continuous magnetization is only available in DTC motor control mode (see page 42). If parameter 21.12 is on, the motor will be kept magnetized after a ramp stop. To enable continuous magnetization after a coast stop, the command (21.12) must be cycled (on, off, on). Furthermore, if the Run enable signal has been off, a new rising edge is required before continuous magnetization starts.
- Continuous magnetization should not be enabled while the motor is rotating.

**WARNING!**
The motor must be designed to absorb or dissipate the thermal energy generated by continuous magnetization, for example by forced ventilation.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 06.21 Drive status word 3 (page 202), 21.01 Start mode (page 305), 21.02 Magnetization time (page 306), 21.08 DC current control…21.12 Continuous magnetization command (page 311), 21.14 Pre-heating input source (page 312) and 21.16 Pre-heating current (page 312).

## Motor temperature estimation

The Motor temperature estimation function identifies the stator resistance and estimates the initial temperature of the motor. The estimated temperature of the motor can be used when the ambient temperature drops below zero celsius.

The temperature is estimated by feeding a DC current (25% of the motor nominal current) into the motor for a time period of 4 seconds (default). The function uses the resistance value at room temperature obtained during an ID run.

The function can be activated with parameter 21.37. The estimation time can be defined with parameter 21.38. The function can be activated using either of the two ways: With Drive start command or at Drive power-up (after control board boot).

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 21.37 Motor temperature estimation (page 314) and 21.38 Motor temperature estimation time (page 315).

# Application control

## Application macros

Application macros are predefined application parameter edits and I/O configurations. See chapter Application macros.

## Process PID control

There is a built-in process PID controller in the drive. The controller can be used to control process variables such as pressure, flow or fluid level.

In process PID control, a process reference (setpoint) is connected to the drive instead of a speed reference. An actual value (process feedback) is also brought back to the drive. The process PID control adjusts the drive speed in order to keep the measured process quantity (actual value) at the desired level (setpoint).

Process PID control operates on a 2 ms time level.

The simplified block diagram below illustrates the process PID control. For a more detailed block diagram, see page 785.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1) Process actual values | 4) Process PID |
| 2) Setpoint | 5) Limitation |
| 3) Filter | 6) Speed, torque or frequency reference chain |

The control program contains two complete sets of process PID controller settings that can be alternated whenever necessary; see parameter 40.57.

**Note:** Process PID control is only available in external control; see section Local control vs. external control (page 40).

### Quick configuration of the process PID controller

1. Activate the process PID controller (parameter 40.07).
2. Select a feedback source (parameters 40.08…40.11).
3. Select a setpoint source (parameters 40.16…40.25).
4. Set the gain, integration time, derivation time, and the PID output levels (40.32, 40.33, 40.34, 40.36 and 40.37).
5. The PID controller output is shown by parameter 40.01. Select it as the source of, for example, 22.11.

### Sleep function for process PID control

The sleep function can be used in PID control applications that involve relatively long periods of low demand (for example, a tank is at level), During such periods, the sleep function saves energy by stopping the motor completely, instead of running the motor slowly below the efficient operating range of the system. When the feedback changes, the PID controller wakes the drive up.

**Note:** The sleep function is disabled when mechanical brake control (see page 116) is active.

**Example:** The drive controls a pressure boost pump. The water consumption falls at night. As a consequence, the process PID controller decreases the motor speed. However, due to natural losses in the pipes and the low efficiency of the centrifugal pump at low speeds, the motor would never stop rotating. The sleep function detects the slow rotation and stops unnecessary pumping after the sleep delay has passed. The drive shifts into sleep mode, still monitoring the pressure. The pumping resumes when the pressure falls under the wake-up level (setpoint - wake-up deviation) and the wake-up delay has passed.

### Tracking

In tracking mode, the PID block output is set directly to the value of parameter 40.50 (or 41.50). The internal I term of the PID controller is set so that no transient is allowed to pass on to the output, so when the tracking mode is left, normal process control operation can be resumed without a significant bump.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter 96.04 Macro select (page 636) (macro selection).

Parameter groups 40 Process PID set 1 (page 440) and 41 Process PID set 2 (page 456).

## Motor potentiometer

The motor potentiometer is, in effect, a counter whose value can be adjusted up and down using two digital signals selected by parameters 22.73 and 22.74. Note that these signals have no effect when the drive is stopped.

When enabled by 22.71, the motor potentiometer assumes the value set by 22.72. Depending on the mode selected in 22.71, the motor potentiometer value is either retained or reset over a stop or a power cycle.

The change rate is defined in 22.75 as the time it would take for the value to change from the minimum (22.76) to the maximum (22.77) or vice versa. If the up and down signals are simultaneously on, the motor potentiometer value does not change.

The output of the function is shown by 22.80, which can directly be set as the source of any selector parameter such as 22.11.

The following example shows the behaviour of the motor potentiometer value.

**Settings and diagnostics**

Parameters 22.71 Motor potentiometer function (page 322)…22.80 Motor potentiometer ref act (page 324).

## Mechanical brake control

A mechanical brake can be used for holding the motor and driven machinery at zero speed when the drive is stopped, or not powered. The brake control logic observes the settings of parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control as well as several external signals, and moves between the states presented in the Brake state diagram on page 117. The tables below the state diagram detail the states and transitions. The timing diagram on page 119 shows an example of a close-open-close sequence.

The mechanical brake control logic operates on a 10 ms time level.

### Inputs of the brake control logic

The start command of the drive (bit 5 of 06.16) is the main control source of the brake control logic. An optional external open/close signal can be selected by 44.12. The two signals interact as follows:

- Start command = 1 **AND** signal selected by parameter 44.12 = 0 → Request brake to **open**
- Start command = 0 **OR** signal selected by parameter 44.12 = 1 → Request brake to **close**

Another external signal – for example, from a higher-level control system – can be connected via parameter 44.11 to prevent the brake from opening.

Other signals that affect the state of the control logic are

- brake status acknowledgement (optional, defined by 44.07),
- bit 2 of 06.11 (indicates whether the drive is ready to follow the given reference or not),
- bit 6 of 06.16 (indicates whether the drive is modulating or not),
- optional FSO-xx safety functions module.

  **Note:** FSO-xx is supported only by UCU-22…24 control units.

### Outputs of the brake control logic

The mechanical brake is to be controlled by bit 0 of parameter 44.01. This bit should be selected as the source of a relay output (or a digital input/output in output mode) which is then wired to the brake actuator through a relay. See the wiring example on page 120.

The brake control logic, in various states, will request the drive control logic to hold the motor, increase the torque, or ramp down the speed. These requests are visible in parameter 44.01.

## Brake state diagram

| | |
|---|---|
| BRAKE DISABLED | Brake control is disabled (parameter 44.06 = 0, and 44.01 b4 = 0). The brake is closed (44.01 b0 = 0). |
| BRAKE OPENING: | |
| BRAKE OPENING WAIT | Brake has been requested to open. The drive logic is requested to increase the torque up to opening torque to hold the load in place (44.01 b1 = 1 and b2 = 1). The state of 44.11 is checked; if it is not 0 within a reasonable time, the drive trips on a 71A5 fault[1)]. |
| BRAKE OPENING DELAY | Opening conditions have been met and open signal activated (44.01 b0 is set). The opening torque request is removed (44.01 b1 → 0). The load is held in place by the speed control of the drive until 44.08 elapses.<br><br>At this point, if 44.07 is set to No acknowledge, the logic proceeds to BRAKE OPEN state. If an acknowledgement signal source has been selected, its state is checked; if the state is not "brake open", the drive trips on a 71A3 fault[1)]. |
| BRAKE OPEN | The brake is open (44.01 b0 = 1). Hold request is removed (44.01 b2 = 0), and the drive is allowed to follow the reference. |
| BRAKE CLOSING: | |

| | |
|---|---|
| BRAKE CLOSING WAIT | Brake has been requested to close. The drive logic is requested to ramp down the speed to a stop (44.01 b3 = 1). The open signal is kept active (44.01, b0 = 1). The brake logic will remain in this state until the motor speed has remained below 44.14 for the time defined by 44.15. |
| BRAKE CLOSING DELAY | Closing conditions have been met. The open signal is deactivated (44.01 b0 → 0) and the closing torque written into 44.02. The ramp-down request is maintained (44.01 b3 = 1). The brake logic will remain in this state until 44.13 has elapsed.<br>At this point, if 44.07 is set to No acknowledge, the logic proceeds to BRAKE CLOSED state. If an acknowledgement signal source has been selected, its state is checked; if the state is not "brake closed", the drive generates an A7A1 warning. If 44.17 = Fault, the drive will trip on a 71A2 fault after 44.18. |
| BRAKE CLOSED | The brake is closed (44.01, b0 = 0). The drive is not necessarily modulating.<br>**Note concerning open-loop (encoderless) applications:** If the brake is kept closed by a brake close request (either from parameter 44.12 or an FSO-xx safety functions module) against a modulating drive for longer than 5 seconds, the brake is forced to closed state and the drive trips on a fault, 71A5. |

1) A warning can alternatively be selected by 44.17; if so, the drive will keep modulating and remain in this state.

State change conditions:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Brake control disabled (parameter 44.06 → 0). |
| 2 | 06.11, bit 2 = 0 or brake is forced to close by optional FSO-xx safety functions module. |
| 3 | Brake has been requested to open and 44.16 has expired. |
| 4 | Brake open conditions (such as 44.10) fulfilled and 44.11 = 0. |
| 5 | 44.08 has elapsed and brake open acknowledgement (if chosen by 44.07) has been received. |
| 6 | Brake has been requested to close. |
| 7 | Motor speed has remained below closing speed 44.14 for the duration of 44.15. |
| 8 | 44.13 has elapsed and brake close acknowledgement (if chosen by 44.07) has been received. |
| 9 | Brake has been requested to open. |
| 10 | Brake control enabled (parameter 44.06 → 1). |

## Timing diagram

The simplified timing diagram below illustrates the operation of the brake control function. Refer to the state diagram above.

| | |
|---|---|
| $T_s$ | Start torque at brake open (parameter 44.03) |
| $T_{mem}$ | Stored torque value at brake close (44.02) |
| $t_{md}$ | Motor magnetization delay |
| $t_{od}$ | Brake open delay (parameter 44.08) |
| $n_{cs}$ | Brake close speed (parameter 44.14) |
| $t_{ccd}$ | Brake close command delay (parameter 44.15) |
| $t_{cd}$ | Brake close delay (parameter 44.13) |
| $t_{cfd}$ | Brake close fault delay (parameter 44.18) |
| $t_{rod}$ | Brake reopen delay (parameter 44.16) |
| BOW | BRAKE OPENING WAIT |
| BOD | BRAKE OPENING DELAY |
| BCW | BRAKE CLOSING WAIT |
| BCD | BRAKE CLOSING DELAY |

### Wiring example

**WARNING!**
Make sure that the machinery into which the drive with brake control function is integrated fulfils the personnel safety regulations. Note that the frequency converter (a Complete Drive Module or a Basic Drive Module, as defined in IEC 61800-2), is not considered as a safety device mentioned in the European Machinery Directive and related harmonised standards. Thus, the personnel safety of the complete machinery must not be based on a specific frequency converter feature (such as the brake control function), but it has to be implemented as defined in the application specific regulations.

The figure below shows a brake control wiring example. The brake control hardware and wiring is to be sourced and installed by the customer.

The brake is controlled by bit 0 of parameter 44.01. The source of brake acknowledge (status supervision) is selected by parameter 44.07. In this example,

- parameter 10.24 is set to Open brake command (ie. bit 0 of 44.01), and
- parameter 44.07 is set to DI5.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 44 Mechanical brake control (page 462).

Events: 71A2 Mech brake closing failed (page 687), 71A3 Mech brake opening failed (page 687), 71A5 Mech brk opening not allowed (page 687) and A7A1 Mechanical brake closing failed (page 705).

## DC voltage control

### Overvoltage control

Overvoltage control of the intermediate DC link is typically needed when the motor is in generating mode. The motor can generate when it decelerates or when the load overhauls the motor shaft, causing the shaft to turn faster than the applied speed or frequency. To prevent the DC voltage from exceeding the overvoltage control limit, the overvoltage controller automatically decreases the generating torque when the limit is reached. The overvoltage controller also increases any programmed deceleration times if the limit is reached; to achieve shorter deceleration times, a brake chopper and resistor may be required.

### Undervoltage control (power loss ride-through)

If the incoming supply voltage is cut off, the drive will continue to operate by utilizing the kinetic energy of the rotating motor. The drive will be fully operational as long as the motor rotates and generates energy to the drive. The drive can continue operation after the break if the main contactor (if present) remained closed.

**Note:** Units equipped with a main contactor must be equipped with a hold circuit (e.g. UPS) to keep the contactor control circuit closed during a short supply break.

$U_{DC}$= intermediate circuit voltage of the drive, $f_{out}$ = output frequency of the drive, $T_M$ = motor torque Loss of supply voltage at nominal load ($f_{out}$ = 40 Hz). The intermediate circuit DC voltage drops to the minimum limit. The controller keeps the voltage steady as long as the mains is switched off. The drive runs the motor in generator mode. The motor speed falls but the drive is operational as long as the motor has enough kinetic energy.

## Automatic restart

**WARNING!**
Before you activate the function, make sure that no dangerous situations can occur. The function restarts the drive automatically and continues operation after a supply break.

It is possible to restart the drive automatically after a short power supply failure by using the Automatic restart function provided that the drive is allowed to run for a time defined by parameter 21.18 to restart time without the cooling fans operating.

When enabled, the function takes the following actions upon a supply failure to enable a successful restart:

- The undervoltage fault is suppressed (but a warning is generated)
- Modulation and cooling is stopped to conserve any remaining energy
- DC circuit pre-charging is enabled.

If the DC voltage is restored before the expiration of the period defined by parameter 21.18 and the start signal is still on, normal operation will continue. However, if the DC voltage remains too low at that point, the drive trips on a fault, 3280.

**Settings and diagnostics**

Parameter: 21.18 Auto restart time (page 313).

Event: 3280 Standby timeout (page 675).

## Voltage control and trip limits

The control and trip limits of the intermediate DC voltage regulator are relative to the supply voltage as well as drive/inverter type. The DC voltage is approximately 1.35 times the line-to-line supply voltage, and is displayed by parameter 01.11.

All levels are relative to the supply voltage range selected in parameter 95.01. The following table shows the values of selected DC voltage levels in volts and in percent of $U_{DCmax}$ (the DC voltage at the upper bound of the supply voltage range).

| | **Supply voltage range [V AC] (see 95.01)** | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Level [V DC (% of $U_{DCmax}$)]** | **208...240** | **380...415** | **440...480** | **500** | **525...600** | **660...690** |
| Overvoltage fault limit | 489/440[1] | 800 | 878 | 880 | 1113 | 1218 |
| Overvoltage control limit | 405 (125) | 700 (125) | 810 (125) | 810 (120) | 1013 (125) | 1167 (125) |
| Internal brake chopper at 100% pulse width | 403 (124) | 697 (124) | 806 (124) | 806 (119) | 1008 (124) | 1159 (124) |
| Internal brake chopper at 0% pulse width | 375 (116) | 648 (116) | 749 (116) | 780 (116) | 936 (116) | 1077 (116) |
| Overvoltage warning limit | 373 (115) | 644 (115) | 745 (115) | 776 (115) | 932 (115) | 1071 (115) |
| $U_{DCmax}$ = DC voltage at upper bound of supply voltage range | 324 (100) | 560 (100) | 648 (100) | 675 (100) | 810 (100) | 932 (100) |
| DC voltage at lower bound of supply voltage range | 281 | 513 | 594 | 675 | 709 | 891 |
| Undervoltage control and warning limit | 239 (85) | 436 (85) | 505 (85) | 574 (85) | 602 (85) | 757 (85) |
| Charging activation/standby limit | 225 (80) | 410 (80) | 475 (80) | 540 (80) | 567 (80) | 713 (80) |
| Undervoltage fault limit | 168 (60) | 308 (60) | 356 (60) | 405 (60) | 425 (60) | 535 (60) |

[1] 489 V with frames R1…R3, 440 V with frames R4…R8.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 01.11 DC voltage (page 177), 30.30 Overvoltage control (page 379), 30.31 Undervoltage control (page 379), 95.01 Supply voltage (page 623), and 95.02 Adaptive voltage limits (page 623).

## Brake chopper

A brake chopper can be used to handle the energy generated by a decelerating motor. When the DC voltage rises high enough, the chopper connects the DC circuit to an external brake resistor. The chopper operates on the pulse width modulation principle.

The brake chopper (43.06) can be enabled with the overvoltage controller (30.30) still active. In such case, make sure the overvoltage controller limits are set high enough not to limit before the full braking power is reached. This function in certain applications avoids unnecessary overvoltage trip and implements a simpler control logic if the resistor cannot absorb enough energy or when the resistor breaks during breaking.

Some ACS880 drives have an internal brake chopper as standard, some have a brake chopper available as an internal or external option. See the appropriate hardware manual or sales catalog.

The internal brake choppers of ACS880 drives start conducting when the DC link voltage reaches 1.156 × $U_{DCmax}$. 100% pulse width is reached at approximately 1.2 × $U_{DCmax}$, depending on supply voltage range – see table under Voltage control and trip limits above. ($U_{DCmax}$ is the DC voltage corresponding to the maximum of the AC supply voltage range.) For information on external brake choppers, refer to their documentation.

**Note:** For runtime braking, overvoltage control (parameter 30.30) needs to be disabled for the chopper to operate.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 01.11 DC voltage (page 177) and 30.30 Overvoltage control (page 379).

Parameter group: 43 Brake chopper (page 459).

## DC voltage boost

This section describes the use of the DC voltage boost function for the drives which has separate IGBT supply unit control.

The DC voltage boost require drive derating. See hardware manual of the drive for derating factors.

### Description of the DC voltage boost function

The regenerative and ultra low harmonic drives can boost their DC link voltage. In other words, they can increase the operating voltage of the DC link from its default value.

The user can take the DC voltage boost function in use by:

1. Adjusting the user-defined DC voltage reference value (94.22) and

2. Selecting the user-defined reference (94.22) as the source for the drive DC voltage reference (94.21).

Benefits of the DC voltage boost function are:

- Possibility to supply nominal voltage to the motor even when the supply voltage of the drive is below the motor nominal voltage. Example: A drive that is connected to 415 V can supply 460 V to a 460 V motor.
- Compensation of a voltage drop due to an output filter, motor cable or input supply cables.
- Increased motor torque in the field weakening area (that is, when the drive operates the motor in the speed range above the motor nominal speed).

**Use case examples**

Example 1: Full motor voltage regardless of supply voltage fluctuations

Supply voltage is 380 V, motor nominal voltage is 400 V. To get motor nominal voltage at nominal speed regardless of the supply voltage fluctuations:

1. Calculate the required user DC voltage reference: 400 V × √2 = 567 V DC.
2. Set the value of parameter 94.22 to 567 V.
3. Make sure that the value of parameter 99.07 is set to 400 V.

Example 2: Sine filter at the output of the drive

The drive is equipped with a sine filter at the output. Motor cable length is 300 m (984 ft). Estimated voltage loss across the filter and cable is 40 V. Motor nominal voltage is 400 V.

To compensate for the 40 V voltage loss at the nominal speed:

1. Calculate the required voltage at the drive output before the sine filter to compensate for the voltage drop: 400 V + 40 V = 440 V.
2. Calculate the required user DC voltage reference: 440 V × √2 = 622 V.
3. Set the value of parameter 94.22 to 622 V.

If the drive is configured to operate in DTC motor control mode and the ID run is performed with the output filter and motor cable connected, no other configuration is needed. The DTC motor control will take care of the estimated losses and boost drive output voltage without getting limited by parameter 99.07.

If the drive is configured to operate in the scalar motor control mode, change the value of parameter 99.07 to 440 V to allow the motor control to go up to 440 V at the drive output at nominal speed.

**Note:** In scalar motor control mode, the output voltage can alternatively be increased by adjusting the *U/f* curve: by setting parameter 97.07. The value of 97.07, can be calculated as the ratio of the desired voltage and the nominal voltage. In this example, the ratio is 440 V / 400 V = 110%. Set the value of 97.07 to 110% and leave motor nominal voltage as 400 V.

### Limits

There are two types of limitations that you must take into account when you use the DC voltage boost function: limitations to the DC voltage reference and the limitation to the drive output voltage.

The drive calculates the minimum and maximum limits for the User DC voltage reference (94.22). The calculation is based on the actual supply voltage and the upper limit of the largest supply voltage range selection available for the drive (95.01). Limits are:

1. Minimum limit: Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$).
2. Maximum limit: Maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$).

For more information, see the table below and sections Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$) and Maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$).

This table summarizes the limits to the user-defined DC voltage reference and to the drive output voltage.

| Drive type | 95.01 selection | Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$) [1] | Maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$) | Maximum drive output voltage with parameter 97.04 default value |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| xxxA-3 | 380…415 V | 553 V | 663 V | 479 V |
| xxxA-5 | 380…415 V | 553 V | 799 V | 576 V |
| | 440…480 V | 641 V | | |
| | 500 V | 728 V | | |
| xxxA-7 | 525…600 V | 764 V | 1102 V | 795 V |
| | 660…690 V | 981 V | | |

[1] See section Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$).

Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$)

$$U_{dc,int} = U_{ac,rms} \times \sqrt{2} \times 1.03$$

where

| | |
|---|---|
| $U_{dc,int}$ | Internal DC voltage reference |
| $U_{ac,rms}$ | Actual input supply voltage. |

If the user-defined reference (94.22 is less than the internal reference value ($U_{dc,int}$), the control program uses the internal reference as the drive DC voltage reference.

Maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$)

$$U_{dc,max} = U_{cat,hi} \times \sqrt{2} \times 1.13$$

where

| | |
|---|---|
| $U_{dc,max}$ | Maximum DC voltage reference |
| $U_{cat,hi}$ | Upper limit of the largest supply voltage range selection available for the drive (95.01) |

If the user-defined reference (94.22) is more than the maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$), the control program uses the maximum value as the drive DC voltage reference.

Maximum drive output voltage

$$U_{ac,out} = (U_{dc} / \sqrt{2}) \times (1 - U_{res})$$

where

| | |
|---|---|
| $U_{ac,out}$ | Maximum output voltage of the drive |
| $U_{dc}$ | Actual DC voltage |
| $U_{res}$ | Value of parameter 97.04 |

The voltage reserve setting (97.04) limits the maximum drive output voltage.

Limit calculation examples

*Example 1: Calculating the internal DC voltage reference and maximum DC voltage reference*

The voltage category is 380 … 415 V and the power line voltage is 400 V.

Internal DC voltage reference $U_{dc,int}$ = 400 V × √2 × 1.03 = 583 V.

Maximum DC voltage reference $U_{dc,max}$ = 415 V × √2 × 1.13 = 663 V.

*Example 2: Calculating the maximum output voltage of the drive*

DC voltage is 650 V DC, and the voltage reserve setting (*97.04)* is -2%.

The maximum output voltage of the drive is $U_{ac,out}$ = (650 / √2) × (1 + 0.02) = 469 V.

**Settings and diagnostics**

Parameters: 97.07 User flux reference, 94.20 DC voltage reference (page 620), 94.21 DC voltage ref source (page 620), 94.22 User DC voltage reference (page 621) and 99.07 Motor nominal voltage.

# Safety and protections

## Emergency stop

The emergency stop signal is connected to the input selected by parameter 21.05. An emergency stop can also be generated through fieldbus (parameter 06.01, bits 0…2).

The mode of the emergency stop is selected by parameter 21.04. The following modes are available:

- Off1: Stop along the standard deceleration ramp defined for the particular reference type in use
- Off2: Stop by coasting
- Off3: Stop by the emergency stop ramp defined by parameter 23.23.

With Off1 or Off3 emergency stop modes, the ramp-down of the motor speed can be supervised by parameters 31.32 and 31.33.

**Note:**

- For SIL 3 / PL e-level emergency stop functions, the drive can be fitted with a TÜV-certified FSO-xx safety options module (FSO-xx is supported only by UCU-22…24 control units). The module can then be incorporated into certified safety systems.
- The installer of the equipment is responsible for installing the emergency stop devices and all additional devices needed for the emergency stop function to fulfill the required emergency stop categories. For more information, contact your local ABB representative.
- After an emergency stop signal is detected, the emergency stop function cannot be canceled even though the signal is canceled.
- If the minimum (or maximum) torque limit is set to 0%, the emergency stop function may not be able to stop the drive.
- Speed and torque reference additives (parameters 22.15, 22.17, 26.16, 26.25 and 26.41) and reference ramp shapes (23.16…23.19) are ignored in case of emergency ramp stops.
- Speed reference additives (parameters 22.15 and 22.17) and reference ramp shapes (23.16…23.19) are ignored in case of emergency ramp stops.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199), 06.18 Start inhibit status word (page 200), 21.04 Emergency stop mode (page 306), 21.05 Emergency stop source (page 307), 23.23 Emergency stop time (page 329), 25.13 Min torq sp ctrl em stop (page 345), 25.14 Max torq sp ctrl em stop (page 345), 25.15 Proportional gain

em stop (page 345), 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision (page 390) and 31.33 Emergency ramp supervision delay (page 390).

## Motor thermal protection

The control program features two separate motor temperature monitoring functions. The temperature data sources and warning/trip limits can be set up independently for each function.

The motor temperature can be monitored using

- the motor thermal protection model (estimated temperature derived internally inside the drive), or
- Sensors connected through optional modules that provide reinforced/double insulation.

In addition to temperature monitoring, a protection function is available for 'Ex' motors installed in a potentially explosive atmosphere.

### Motor thermal protection model

The drive calculates the temperature of the motor on the basis of the following assumptions:

1. When power is applied to the drive for the first time, the motor is assumed to be at ambient temperature (defined by parameter 35.50). After this, when power is applied to the drive, the motor is assumed to be at the estimated temperature.
2. Motor temperature is calculated using the user-adjustable motor thermal time and motor load curve. The load curve should be adjusted in case the ambient temperature exceeds 30 °C.

The motor thermal protection model fulfills standard IEC/EN 61800-5-1 ed. 2.1 requirements for thermal memory retention and speed sensitivity. The estimated temperature is retained over power down. Speed dependency is set by parameters 35.51, 35.52 and 35.53.

**Note:** The motor thermal model can be used when only one motor is connected to the drive.

### Temperature monitoring using PTC sensors

**WARNING!**
Double or reinforced insulation is required between the live parts of the motor and the drive control unit. Sensors without reinforced or double insulation must be connected through an option module or a relay that provides the reinforced insulation. Refer to the drive or inverter unit hardware manual.

If the temperature sensor has reinforced insulation, one PTC sensor can be connected to digital input DI6.

The resistance of the PTC sensor increases when its temperature rises. The increasing resistance of the sensor decreases the voltage at the input, and eventually its state switches from 1 to 0, indicating overtemperature.

1…3 PTC sensors can also be connected in series to an analog input and an analog output. The analog output feeds a constant excitation current of 1.6 mA through the sensor. The sensor resistance increases as the motor temperature rises, as does the voltage over the sensor. The temperature measurement function calculates the resistance of the sensor and generates an indication if overtemperature is detected.

The figure below shows typical PTC sensor resistance values as a function of temperature.

In addition to the above, optional FEN-xx encoder interfaces , and FPTC-xx modules have connections for PTC sensors that have reinforced insulation. Refer to the module-specific documentation for more information.

### Temperature monitoring using Pt100 or Pt1000 sensors

**WARNING!**
Double or reinforced insulation is required between the live parts of the motor and the drive control unit. Sensors without reinforced or double insulation must be connected through an option module or a relay that provides the reinforced insulation. Refer to the drive or inverter unit hardware manual.

If the temperature sensor has reinforced insulation, 1…3 Pt100 or Pt1000 sensors can be connected in series to an analog input and an analog output.

The analog output feeds a constant excitation current of 9.1 mA (Pt100) or 1 mA (Pt1000) through the sensor. The sensor resistance increases as the motor temperature rises, as does the voltage over the sensor. The temperature measurement function reads the voltage through the analog input and converts it into degrees Celsius.

The warning and fault limits can be adjusted by parameters.

For the wiring of the sensor, refer to the *Hardware Manual* of the drive.

**Note:** If excitation current is too high for the sensor, use some other means to measure the temperature.

### Temperature monitoring using KTY84 sensors

**WARNING!**
If the temperature sensor has reinforced insulation, double or reinforced insulation is required between the live parts of the motor and the drive control unit. Sensors without reinforced or double insulation must be connected through an option module or a relay that provides the reinforced insulation. Refer to the drive or inverter unit hardware manual.

If the temperature sensor has reinforced insulation, one KTY84 sensor can be connected to an analog input and an analog output on the control unit.

The analog output feeds a constant excitation current of 2.0 mA through the sensor. The sensor resistance increases as the motor temperature rises, as does the voltage over the sensor. The temperature measurement function reads the voltage through the analog input and converts it into degrees Celsius.

FEN-xx encoder interfaces (optional) also have a connection for one KTY84 sensor with reinforced insulation.

The figure and table below show typical KTY84 sensor resistance values as a function of the motor operating temperature.

**KTY84 scaling**

90 °C = 936 ohm

110 °C = 1063 ohm

130 °C = 1197 ohm

150 °C = 1340 ohm

The warning and fault limits can be adjusted by parameters.

### Motor fan control logic (parameters *35.100…35.106*)

If the motor has an external cooling fan, it is possible to use a drive signal (for example, running/stopped) to control the starter of the fan via a relay or digital output. A digital input can be selected for fan feedback. A loss of the feedback signal will optionally cause a warning or a fault.

Start and stop delays can be defined for the fan. In addition, a feedback delay can be set to define the time within which feedback must be received after the fan starts.

### Ex motor support (parameter *95.15*, bit 0)

The control program has a temperature protection function for Ex motors located in a potentially explosive atmosphere. The protection is enabled by setting bit 0 of parameter 95.15.

### PTC/Pt100 relay (parameter *95.20*, bit 8)

Activating parameter 95.20, bit 8 changes the source of external event 1 to DI6. It also changes the external event 1 type to a fault.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 35 Motor thermal protection (page 416) and 91 Encoder module settings (page 604).

Parameters: 95.15 Special HW settings (page 628) 95.20 HW options word 1 (page 630).

## Motor overload protection

This section describes motor overload protection without using motor thermal protection model, either with estimated or measured temperature. For protection with the motor thermal protection model, refer section Motor thermal protection (page 131).

Motor overload protection is required and specified by multiple standards including the US National Electric Code (NEC), UL 508C and the common UL\IEC 61800-5-1 standard in conjunction with IEC 60947-4-1. The standards allow for motor overload protection without external temperature sensors.

The Motor overload protection fulfills standard IEC/EN 61800-5-1 ed. 2.1 requirements for thermal memory retention and speed sensitivity. The estimated temperature is retained over power down. Speed dependency is set by parameters.

The protection feature allows the user to specify the class of operation in the same manner as the overload relays are specified in standards IEC 60947-4-1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Motor overload protection requires that you specify a motor current tripping level. This is defined by a curve using parameters 35.51, 35.52 and 35.53. The tripping level is the motor current at which the overload protection will ultimately trip if the motor current remains at this level continuously.

The motor overload class (class of operation), parameter 35.57, is given as the time required for the overload relay to trip when operating at 7.2 times the tripping level in the case of IEC 60947-4-1 and 6 times the tripping level in the case of NEMA ICS 2. The standards also specify the time to trip for current levels between the tripping level and the 6 times tripping level. The drive satisfies the IEC standard and NEMA standard trip times.

Using class 20 satisfies the UL 508C requirements.

The motor overload algorithm monitors the squared ratio (motor current / tripping level)$^2$ and accumulates this over time. This is sometimes referred to as $I^2t$ protection. The accumulated value is shown in parameter 35.05.

You can define with parameter 35.56 that when 35.05 reaches 88%, a motor overload warning will be generated, and when it reaches 100%, the drive will trip on the motor overload fault. The rate at which this internal value is increased depends on the actual current, tripping level current and overload class selected.

Parameters 35.51, 35.52 and 35.53 serve a dual purpose. They determine the load curve for temperature estimate as well as specify the overload tripping level.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters common to motor thermal protection and motor overload protection: 35.51 Motor load curve … 35.53 Break point (page 425).

Parameters specific to motor overload protection: 35.05 Motor overload level (page 417), 35.56 Motor overload action … 35.57 Motor overload class (page 427).

## Thermal protection of motor cable

The control program contains a thermal protection function for the motor cable. This function should be used, for example, when the nominal current of the drive exceeds the current-carrying capacity of the motor cable.

The program calculates the temperature of the cable on the basis of the following data:

- Measured output current (parameter 01.07)
- Nominal continuous current rating of the cable, specified by 35.61, and
- Thermal time constant of the cable, specified by 35.62.

When the calculated temperature of the cable reaches 102% of the rated maximum, a warning (A480) is given. The drive trips on a fault (4000) when 106% is reached.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 35.60 Cable temperature...35.62 Cable thermal rise time (page 428).

Events: A480 Motor cable overload (page 693) and 4000 Motor cable overload (page 676).

## User load curve

The user load curve provides a function that monitors an input signal (eg. motor torque or motor current) as a function of drive output speed or frequency. The function includes both high limit (overload) and low limit (underload) monitoring. Overload monitoring can, for example, be used to detect a pump becoming clogged or a saw blade hitting a knot. Underload monitoring can detect the load being lost, for example because of the snapping of a transmission belt.

The monitoring is effective within a motor speed and/or frequency range. The frequency range is used with a frequency reference in scalar motor control mode; otherwise, the speed range is used. The range is defined by five speed (parameters 37.11…37.15) or frequency (37.16…37.20) values. The values are positive, but the monitoring is symmetrically active in the negative direction as the sign of the monitored signal is ignored. Outside the speed/frequency range, the monitoring is disabled.

An underload (37.21…37.25) and overload (37.31…37.35) limit is set for each of the five speed or frequency points. Between these points, the limits are interpolated linearly to form overload and underload curves.

The action (none, warning or fault) taken when the signal exits the allowed operation area can be selected separately for overload and underload conditions (parameters 37.03 and 37.04 respectively). Each condition also has an optional timer to delay the selected action (37.41 and 37.42).

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 37 User load curve (page 436).

Events: A6E6 ULC configuration (page 701), A8BE ULC overload (page 712), A8BF ULC underload (page 712), 8001 ULC underload (page 691) and 8002 ULC overload (page 691).

## Automatic fault resets

**WARNING!**
Before you activate the function, make sure that no dangerous situations can occur. The function resets the drive automatically and continues operation after a fault.

The drive can automatically reset itself after overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage and external faults. The user can also specify a fault (excluding Safe torque off related faults) to be reset automatically.

By default, automatic resets are off and must be specifically activated by the user.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 31.12 Autoreset selection…31.16 Delay time (page 384).

## Other programmable protection functions

### External events (parameters *31.01…31.10*)

Five different event signals from the process can be connected to selectable inputs to generate trips and warnings for the driven equipment. When the signal is lost, an external event (fault, warning, or a mere log entry) is generated. The contents of the messages can be edited on the control panel by selecting **Menu - Settings - Edit texts**.

### Motor phase loss detection (parameter *31.19*)

The parameter selects how the drive reacts whenever a motor phase loss is detected.

### Earth (Ground) fault detection (parameter *31.20*)

The earth fault detection function is based on sum current measurement. Note that

- an earth fault in the supply cable does not activate the protection
- in a grounded supply, the protection activates within 2 milliseconds
- the capacitive currents caused by shielded motor cables up to 300 meters will not activate the protection
- the protection is deactivated when the drive is stopped.

### Safe torque off detection (parameter *31.22*)

The drive monitors the status of the Safe torque off input, and this parameter selects which indications are given when the signals are lost. (The parameter does not affect the operation of the Safe torque off function itself). For more information on the Safe torque off function, see the *Hardware manual*.

### Swapped supply and motor cabling (parameter *31.23*)

The drive can detect if the supply and motor cables have accidentally been swapped (for example, if the supply is connected to the motor connection of the drive). The parameter selects if a fault is generated or not. Note that the protection should be disabled in drive/inverter hardware supplied from a common DC bus.

### Stall protection (parameters *31.24…31.28*)

The drive protects the motor in a stall situation. It is possible to adjust the supervision limits (current, frequency and time) and choose how the drive reacts to a motor stall condition.

### Overspeed protection (parameter *31.30*)

The user can set overspeed limits by specifying a margin that is added to the currently-used maximum and minimum speed limits.

### Ramp stop supervision (parameters *31.32*, *31.33*, *31.37* and *31.38*)

The control program has a supervision function for both the normal and emergency stop ramps. The user can either define a maximum time for stopping, or a maximum deviation from the expected deceleration rate. If the drive fails to stop in the expected manner, a fault is generated and the drive coasts to a stop.

### Main cooling fan supervision (parameter *31.35*)

The parameter selects how the drive reacts to a loss of the main cooling fan.

With an inverter unit consisting of frame R8i inverter modules, it may be possible to continue operation even if a cooling fan of an inverter module stops. See the description of the parameter *31.35* and *31.43*.

### Custom motor current fault limit (parameter *31.42*)

The control program sets a motor current limit based on drive hardware. In most cases, the default value is appropriate. However, a lower limit can be manually set by the user, for example, to protect a permanent magnet motor from demagnetization.

### Local control loss detection (parameter *49.05*)

The parameter selects how the drive reacts to a control panel or PC tool communication break.

# Diagnostics

## Fault and warning messages, data logging

See chapter Fault tracing.

## Signal supervision

Three signals can be selected to be supervised by this function. Whenever a supervised signal exceeds or falls below predefined limits, a bit in 32.01 is activated, and a warning or fault generated. The contents of the message can be edited on the control panel by selecting **Menu - Settings - Edit texts**.

The supervised signal is low-pass filtered. The supervision operates on a 2 ms time level. The configuration parameters are scanned for changes on a 10 ms time level.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 32 Supervision (page 398).

Events: A8B0 Signal supervision (page 712), A8B1 Signal supervision 2 (page 712), A8B2 Signal supervision 3 (page 712), 80B0 Signal supervision (page 691), 80B1 Signal supervision 2 (page 691) and 80B2 Signal supervision 3 (page 691).

## Maintenance timers and counters

The program has six different maintenance timers or counters that can be configured to generate a warning when a pre-defined limit is reached. The contents of the message can be edited on the control panel by selecting **Menu - Settings - Edit texts**.

The timer/counter can be set to monitor any parameter. This feature is especially useful as a service reminder.

There are three types of counters:

- On-time timers. Measures the time a binary source (for example, a bit in a status word) is on.
- Signal edge counters. The counter is incremented whenever the monitored binary source changes state.
- Value counters. The counter measures, by integration, the monitored parameter. A warning is given when the calculated area below the signal peak exceeds a user-defined limit.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 33 Generic timer & counter (page 407).

## Energy saving calculators

This feature consists of the following functionalities:

- An energy optimizer that adjusts the motor flux in such a way that the total system efficiency is maximized
- A counter that monitors used and saved energy by the motor and displays them in kWh, currency or volume of $CO_2$ emissions, and
- A load analyzer showing the load profile of the drive (see separate section on page 142.

**Note:** The accuracy of the energy savings calculation is directly dependent on the accuracy of the reference motor power given in parameter 45.19 Comparison power.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 45 Energy efficiency (page 468).

## Load analyzer

### Peak value logger

The user can select a signal to be monitored by a peak value logger. The logger records the peak value of the signal along with the time the peak occurred, as well as motor current, DC voltage and motor speed at the time of the peak. The peak value is sampled at 2 ms intervals.

### Amplitude loggers

The control program has two amplitude loggers. Depending on the setting of parameter 36.08, the loggers are active continuously or only when the drive is modulating.

For amplitude logger 2, the user can select a signal to be sampled at 200 ms intervals, and specify a value that corresponds to 100%. The collected samples are sorted into 10 read-only parameters according to their amplitude. Each parameter represents an amplitude range 10 percentage points wide, and displays the percentage of the collected samples that have fallen within that range. Note that the lowest range also contains the negative values (if any), while the highest range also contains the values above 100%.

Amplitude logger 1 is fixed to monitor motor current, and cannot be reset. With amplitude logger 1, 100% corresponds to the maximum output current of the drive ($I_{max}$, as given in the hardware manual). The distribution of collected samples is shown by parameters 36.20…36.29.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 36 Load analyzer (page 431).

# Miscellaneous

## User parameter sets

The drive supports four user parameter sets that can be saved to the permanent memory and recalled using drive parameters. It is also possible to use digital inputs to switch between user parameter sets.

A user parameter set contains all editable values in parameter groups 10…99 except

- forced I/O values such as parameters 10.03 and 10.04
- I/O extension module settings (groups 14…16)
- fieldbus communication enable parameters (50.01 and 50.31)
- other fieldbus communication settings (groups 51…56 and 58)
- encoder configuration settings (groups 92…93),
- some hardware settings in parameter group 95, and
- user set selection parameters 96.11…96.13

As the motor settings are included in the user parameter sets, make sure the settings correspond to the motor used in the application before recalling a user set. In an application where different motors are used with the drive, the motor ID run needs to be performed with each motor and the results saved to different user sets. The appropriate set can then be recalled when the motor is switched.

If no parameter sets have been saved, attempting to load a set will create all sets from the currently active parameter settings.

Switching between user parameter sets is only possible with the drive stopped.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 10.03 DI force selection (page 221), 10.04 DI force data (page 221), 50.01 FBA A enable (page 484), 50.31 FBA B enable (page 489), and 96.10 User set status (page 638)…96.13 User set I/O mode in2 (page 639).

Parameter group: 95 HW configuration (page 623).

Events: 64B2 User set fault (page 684).

## Parameter checksum calculation

A parameter checksum can be calculated from a user-definable set of parameters to monitor changes in the drive configuration. The calculated checksum is compared to 1…4 reference checksums; in case of a mismatch, an event (a pure event, warning or fault) is generated.

By default, the set of parameters included in the calculation contain most parameters with the exception of

- actual signals
- parameter group 47
- parameters that are activated to validate new settings (such as 51.27 and 96.07)
- parameters that are not saved to the flash memory (such as 96.24…96.26)
- parameters that are internally calculated from others (such as 98.09…98.14).
- dynamic parameters (eg. parameters that vary according to hardware), and
- application program parameters.

The default set can be edited using the Drive customizer PC tool.

**Settings and diagnostics**

Parameters: 96.53 Actual checksum (page 642)…96.59 Approved checksum 4 (page 643).

Events: 6200 Checksum mismatch (page 682) and A686 Checksum mismatch (page 699).

## Data storage parameters

Twenty-four (sixteen 32-bit, eight 16-bit) parameters are reserved for data storage. These parameters are unconnected by default and can be used for eg. linking, testing and commissioning purposes. They can be written to and read from using other parameters' source or target selections.

Note that only 32-bit floating point (type *real32*) parameters can be selected as the source of another parameter value. In other words, parameters 47.01…47.08 can be used as value sources of other parameters while 47.11…47.28 cannot.

To use a 16-bit integer (received in DDCS data sets) as the source of another parameter, write the value into one of the *real32* type storage parameters (47.01…47.08). Select the storage parameter as the source, and define a suitable scaling method between the 16-bit and 32-bit values in parameters 47.31…47.38.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 47 Data storage (page 477).

## Reduced run function

A "reduced run" function is available for inverter units consisting of parallel-connected inverter modules. The function makes it possible to continue operation with limited current even if one (or more) module is out of service, for example, because of maintenance work. In principle, reduced run is possible with only one module, but the physical requirements of operating the motor still apply; for example, the modules remaining in use must be able to provide the motor with enough magnetizing current.

The reduced run mask can be used instead of the reduced run mode in case there is no need to remove the power module physically from the system. Masking a module or several modules stops BCU from sending control commands to selected PSL2 channel or channels.

**Note:**

- STO circuit must remain as it has been.
- Do not use mask to bypass STO circuit faults.
- Do not remove fiber optic cables from the system.
- Module must be disconnected from AC side to avoid current flow through the freewheeling diodes.

### Activation of the reduced run function

**Note:** For cabinet-built drives, the wiring accessories and the air baffle needed during the procedure are available from ABB, and are included in the delivery.

**WARNING!**
Follow the safety instructions provided for the drive or inverter unit in question.

1. Disconnect the supply voltage and all auxiliary voltages from the drive/inverter unit.
2. If the inverter control unit is powered from the faulty module, install an extension to the wiring and connect it to one of the remaining modules.
3. Remove the module to be serviced from its bay. See the appropriate hardware manual for instructions.
4. If the Safe torque off (STO) function is in use, install jumpering in the STO wiring in place of the missing module (unless the module was the last on the chain).
5. Install an air baffle to the top module guide to block the airflow through the empty module bay.
6. In case the inverter unit has a DC switch with a charging circuit, disable the appropriate channel on the xSFC-xx charging controller.
7. Switch on the power to the drive/inverter unit.
8. Set parameter 95.12 to define which modules have been removed.
9. Enter the number of inverter modules present into parameter 95.13.
10. Reset all faults and start the drive/inverter unit. The maximum current is now automatically limited according to the new inverter configuration. A mismatch between the number of detected modules (95.14) and the value set in 95.13 will generate a fault.

After all modules have been reinstalled, parameters 95.12 and 95.13 must be reset to 0 to disable the reduced run function. In case the inverter is equipped with a charging circuit, the charging monitoring must be reactivated for all modules. If the Safe torque off (STO)function is in use, an acceptance test must be performed (see the hardware manual of the drive/inverter unit for instructions).

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199) and 95.13 Reduced run mode…95.14 Connected modules (page 627).

Events: 5695 Reduced run (page 681).

## du/dt filter support

With an external du/dt filter connected to the output of the drive, bit 13 of 95.20 must be switched on. The setting limits the output switching frequency. With frame size R5i…R7i inverter modules, the setting also forces the drive/inverter module fan to full speed. Note that the setting is not to be activated with inverter modules with internal du/dt filters.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameter: 95.20 HW options word 1 (page 630).

## Sine filter support

The control program has a setting that enables the use of sine filters (available separately from ABB and others).

With an ABB sine filter connected to the output of the drive, bit 1 of 95.15 must be switched on. The setting limits the switching and output frequencies to

- prevent the drive from operating at filter resonance frequencies, and
- protect the filter from overheating.

With a custom sine filter, bit 3 of 95.15 must be switched on. (The setting does not limit the output frequency.) Additional parameters must be set according to the properties of the filter as listed below.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 95.15 Special HW settings (page 628), 97.01 Switching frequency reference (page 646), 97.02 Minimum switching frequency (page 646), 99.18 Sine filter inductance (page 661) and 99.19 Sine filter capacitance (page 662).

## Router mode for BCU control unit

The BCU control unit of an inverter unit can be set to a “router mode” to allow the control of locally-connected power units (for example, inverter modules) by another BCU. Using the router mode and some hardware switching, it is possible to have the same modules alternate between inverter and, for example, IGBT supply use.

The router mode involves connecting the two BCUs together by their PSL2 channels. When router mode is active, the channels coming from the other BCU are forwarded to the local modules.

The diagrams below show how the control of four converter modules can be switched between two BCUs.

**Note:** For an example of how to switch converter modules between inverter and IGBT supply use, see the *ACS880 IGBT supply control program firmware manual* (3AUA0000131562 [English]).

*BCU 1 controlling all modules, BCU 2 in router mode*

*BCU 2 controlling all modules, BCU 1 in router mode*

**Note:**

- The local modules must be connected to successive channels starting from CH1. The immediately following channels are connected to the other BCU and routed to the local modules. There must be at least as many local modules as there are routed channels.
- In PLC control, any switch-overs must be done in stopped state, and so that at least one BCU is in router mode at any given time.
- Additional rules or restrictions may apply when using the router mode with other control programs. See the appropriate firmware manual.

### Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 95.16 Router mode (page 628) and 95.17 Router channel config (page 629).

7

# Application macros

## What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the intended use, operation and default control connections of the application macros.

More information on the connectivity of the control unit is given in the *Hardware manual* of the drive.

## General

Application macros are sets of default parameter values suitable for the application in question. When starting up the drive, the user typically selects the best-suited application macro as a starting point, then makes any necessary changes to tailor the settings to the application. This usually results in a much lower number of user edits compared to the traditional way of programming a drive.

Application macros can be selected by parameter 96.04 Macro select. User parameter sets are managed by the parameters in group 96 System (page 634).

# Factory macro

The Factory macro is suited to relatively straightforward speed control applications such as conveyors, pumps and fans, and test benches.

The drive is speed-controlled with the reference signal connected to analog input AI1. The start/stop commands are given through digital input DI1; running direction is determined by DI2. This macro uses control location EXT1.

Faults are reset through digital input DI3.

DI4 switches between acceleration/deceleration time sets 1 and 2. The acceleration and deceleration times, as well as ramp shapes, are defined by parameters 23.12…23.19.

DI5 activates constant speed 1.

## Default parameter settings for the Factory macro

The default parameter settings for the Factory macro are listed in chapter Parameter listing.

## Default control connections for the Factory macro

| Connection | Term | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **XPOW** External power input | | |
| | +24VI | 24 V DC, 2 A |
| | GND | |
| **XAI** Reference voltage and analog inputs | | |
| | +VREF | 10 V DC, $R_L$ 1…10 kohm |
| | -VREF | -10 V DC, $R_L$ 1…10 kohm |
| | AGND | Ground |
| | AI1+ | **Speed reference** |
| | AI1- | 0(2)…10 V, $R_{in}$ > 200 kohm |
| | AI2+ | By default not in use. |
| | AI2- | 0(4)…20 mA, $R_{in}$ = 100 ohm |
| **XAO** Analog outputs | | |
| | AO1 | **Motor speed rpm** |
| | AGND | 0…20 mA, $R_L$ < 500 ohm |
| | AO2 | **Motor current** |
| | AGND | 0…20 mA, $R_L$ < 500 ohm |

| Connection | Term | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **XD2D** Drive-to-drive link | | |
| 1 B<br>2 A<br>3 BGND | B<br>A<br>BGND | Master/follower, drive-to-drive or embedded fieldbus interface connection |
| **XRO1, XRO2, XRO3** Relay outputs | | |
| | NC<br>COM<br>NO | **Ready run**<br>250 V AC / 30 V DC<br>2 A |
| | NC<br>COM<br>NO | **Running**<br>250 V AC / 30 V DC<br>2 A |
| | NC<br>COM<br>NO | **Fault (-1)**<br>250 V AC / 30 V DC<br>2 A |
| **XD24** Digital interlock | | |
| | DIIL | Run enable |
| | +24VD | +24 V DC 200 mA |
| | DICOM | Digital input ground |
| | +24VD | +24 V DC 200 mA |
| | DIOGND | Digital input/output ground |
| **XDIO** Digital input/outputs | | |
| 1 DIO1<br>2 DIO2 | DIO1 | Output: Ready run |
| | DIO2 | Output: Running |

| Connection | Term | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **XDI** Digital inputs | | |
| | DI1 | Stop (0) / Start (1) |
| | DI2 | Forward (0) / Reverse (1) |
| | DI3 | Reset |
| | DI4 | Acc/Dec time set 1 (0) / set 2 (1) |
| | DI5 | Constant speed 1 (1 = On) |
| | DI6 | By default, not in use. |
| XSTO | Safe torque off circuits must be closed for the drive to start. See *Hardware manual* of drive. | |
| **X12** | Safety options connection | |
| **X13** | Control panel connection | |
| **X205** | Memory unit connection | |

# Hand/Auto macro

The Hand/Auto macro is suited to speed control applications where two external control devices are used.

The drive is speed-controlled from the external control locations EXT1 (Hand control) and EXT2 (Auto control). The selection between the control locations is done through digital input DI3.

The start/stop signal for EXT1 is connected to DI1 while running direction is determined by DI2. For EXT2, start/stop commands are given through DI6, the direction through DI5.

The reference signals for EXT1 and EXT2 are connected to analog inputs AI1 and AI2 respectively.

A constant speed (by default, 300 rpm) can be activated through DI4.

## Default parameter settings for the Hand/Auto macro

Below is a listing of default parameter values that differ from those listed for the Factory macro in Parameter listing (page 176).

| Parameter | Hand/Auto macro default |
|---|---|
| 12.30 AI2 scaled at AI2 max | 1500.000 |
| 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection | DI3 |
| 20.06 Ext2 commands | In1 Start; In2 Dir |
| 20.08 Ext2 in1 source | DI6 |
| 20.09 Ext2 in2 source | DI5 |
| 20.12 Run enable 1 source | DIIL |
| 22.12 Speed ref2 source | AI2 scaled |
| 22.14 Speed ref1/2 selection | Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection |
| 22.22 Constant speed sel1 | DI4 |
| 23.11 Ramp set selection | Acc/Dec time 1 |
| 31.11 Fault reset selection | Not selected |

## Default control connections for the Hand/Auto macro

| Connection | Term | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **XPOW** External power input | | |
| 1 +24VI<br>2 GND | +24VI<br>GND | 24 V DC, 2 A |
| **XAI** Reference voltage and analog inputs | | |
| | +VREF | 10 V DC, $R_L$ 1…10 kohm |
| | -VREF | -10 V DC, $R_L$ 1…10 kohm |
| | AGND | Ground |
| | AI1+ | **Speed reference (Hand)** |
| | AI1- | 0(2)…10 V, $R_{in}$ > 200 kohm |
| | AI2+ | **Speed reference (Auto)** |
| | AI2- | 0(4)…20 mA, $R_{in}$ = 100 ohm |
| **XAO** Analog outputs | | |
| | AO1 | **Motor speed rpm** |
| | AGND | 0…20 mA, $R_L$ < 500 ohm |
| | AO2 | **Motor current** |
| | AGND | 0…20 mA, $R_L$ < 500 ohm |
| **XD2D** Drive-to-drive link | | |
| 1 B<br>2 A<br>3 BGND | B<br>A<br>BGND | Master/follower, drive-to-drive or embedded fieldbus interface connection |
| **XRO1, XRO2, XRO3** Relay outputs | | |

| Connection | Term | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | NC | **Ready run** |
| | COM | 250 V AC / 30 V DC |
| | NO | 2 A |
| | NC | **Running** |
| | COM | 250 V AC / 30 V DC |
| | NO | 2 A |
| | NC | **Fault (-1)** |
| | COM | 250 V AC / 30 V DC |
| | NO | 2 A |
| **XD24** Digital interlock | | |
| | DIIL | Run enable |
| | +24VD | +24 V DC 200 mA |
| | DICOM | Digital input ground |
| | +24VD | +24 V DC 200 mA |
| | DIOGND | Digital input/output ground |
| **XDIO** Digital input/outputs | | |
| | DIO1 | Output: Ready run |
| | DIO2 | Output: Running |
| **XDI** Digital inputs | | |
| | DI1 | Stop (0) / Start (1) – Hand |
| | DI2 | Forward (0) / Reverse (1) – Hand |
| | DI3 | Hand (0) / Auto (1) |
| | DI4 | Constant speed 1 (1 = On) |
| | DI5 | Forward (0) / Reverse (1) – Auto |
| | DI6 | Stop (0) / Start (1) – Auto |
| XSTO | Safe torque off circuits must be closed for the drive to start. See *Hardware manual* of drive. | |
| **X12** | Safety options connection | |
| **X13** | Control panel connection | |
| **X205** | Memory unit connection | |

## PID control macro

The PID control macro is suitable for process control applications, for example closed-loop pressure, level or flow control systems such as

- pressure boost pumps of municipal water supply systems
- level-controlling pumps of water reservoirs
- pressure boost pumps of district heating systems
- material flow control on a conveyor line.

The process reference signal is connected to analog input AI1 and the process feedback signal to AI2. Alternatively, a direct speed reference can be given to the drive through AI1. Then the PID controller is bypassed and the drive no longer controls the process variable.

Selection between direct speed control (control location EXT1) and process variable control (EXT2) is done through digital input DI3.

The stop/start signals for EXT1 and EXT2 are connected to DI1 and DI6 respectively.

A constant speed (by default, 300 rpm) can be activated through DI4.

**Note:** When commissioning the PID loop, it is useful to run the motor in speed control first using EXT1; this allows testing of the PID feedback polarity and scaling. Once the feedback has been proven, the PID loop can be “closed” by switching to EXT2.

### Default parameter settings for the PID control macro

Below is a listing of default parameter values that differ from those listed for the Factory macro in Parameter listing (page 176).

| Parameter | Hand/Auto macro default |
|---|---|
| 12.27 AI2 min | 4.000 |
| 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection | DI3 |
| 20.01 Ext1 commands | In1 Start |
| 20.04 Ext1 in2 source | Not selected |
| 20.06 Ext2 commands | In1 Start |
| 20.08 Ext2 in1 source | DI6 |
| 20.12 Run enable 1 source | DI5 |
| 22.12 Speed ref2 source | PID |
| 22.22 Constant speed sel1 | DI4 |
| 23.11 Ramp set selection | Acc/Dec time 1 |

| Parameter | Hand/Auto macro default |
|---|---|
| 31.11 Fault reset selection | Not selected |
| 40.07 Set 1 PID operation mode | On when drive running |
| 40.08 Set 1 feedback 1 source | AI2 scaled |
| 40.11 Set 1 feedback filter time | 0.040 s |
| 40.35 Set 1 derivation filter time | 1.0 s |
| 40.60 Set 1 PID activation source | Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection |

**Note:** The macro selection does not affect parameter group 41 Process PID set 2.

## Default control connections for the PID control macro

| Connection | Term | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **XPOW** External power input | | |
| 1 +24VI<br>2 GND | +24VI<br>GND | 24 V DC, 2 A |
| **XAI** Reference voltage and analog inputs | | |
| 1 +VREF<br>2 -VREF<br>3 AGND<br>4 AI1+<br>5 AI1-<br>6 AI2+<br>7 AI2- | +VREF | 10 V DC, $R_L$ 1…10 kohm |
| | -VREF | -10 V DC, $R_L$ 1…10 kohm |
| | AGND | Ground |
| | AI1+ | **Speed reference** |
| | AI1- | 0(2)…10 V, $R_{in}$ > 200 kohm |
| | AI2+ | **Process feedback** [1)] |
| | AI2- | 0(4)…20 mA, $R_{in}$ = 100 ohm |
| **XAO** Analog outputs | | |
| 1 AO1<br>2 AGND<br>3 AO2<br>4 AGND | AO1 | **Motor speed rpm** |
| | AGND | 0…20 mA, $R_L$ < 500 ohm |
| | AO2 | **Motor current** |
| | AGND | 0…20 mA, $R_L$ < 500 ohm |
| **XD2D** Drive-to-drive link | | |
| 1 B<br>2 A<br>3 BGND | B<br>A<br>BGND | Master/follower, drive-to-drive or embedded fieldbus interface connection |
| **XRO1, XRO2, XRO3** Relay outputs | | |

| Connection | Term | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | NC | **Ready run** |
| | COM | 250 V AC / 30 V DC |
| | NO | 2 A |
| | NC | **Running** |
| | COM | 250 V AC / 30 V DC |
| | NO | 2 A |
| | NC | **Fault (-1)** |
| | COM | 250 V AC / 30 V DC |
| | NO | 2 A |
| **XD24** Digital interlock | | |
| 1 DIIL<br>2 +24VD<br>3 DICOM<br>4 +24VD<br>5 DIOGND | DIIL | Digital interlock. By default, not in use. |
| | +24VD | +24 V DC 200 mA |
| | DICOM | Digital input ground |
| | +24VD | +24 V DC 200 mA |
| | DIOGND | Digital input/output ground |
| **XDIO** Digital input/outputs | | |
| 1 DIO1<br>2 DIO2 | DIO1 | Output: Ready run |
| | DIO2 | Output: Running |
| **XDI** Digital inputs | | |
| | DI1 | Stop (0) / Start (1) – Speed control |
| | DI2 | By default, not in use. |
| | DI3 | Speed control (0) / Process control (1) |
| | DI4 | Constant speed 1 (1 = On) |
| | DI5 | Run enable (1 = On) |
| | DI6 | Stop (0) / Start (1) – Process control |
| XSTO | Safe torque off circuits must be closed for the drive to start. See *Hardware manual* of drive. | |
| **X12** | Safety options connection | |
| **X13** | Control panel connection | |

| Connection | Term | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **X205** | Memory unit connection | |

1) For sensor connection examples, see page 162.

## Sensor connection examples for the PID control macro

## Torque control macro

This macro is used in applications in which torque control of the motor is required. These are typically tension applications, where a particular tension needs to be maintained in the mechanical system.

Torque reference is given through analog input AI2, typically as a current signal in the range of 0…20 mA (corresponding to 0…100% of rated motor torque).

The start/stop signal is connected to digital input DI1. The direction is determined by DI2. Through digital input DI3, it is possible to select speed control (EXT1) instead of torque control (EXT2). As with the PID control macro, speed control can be used for commissioning the system and checking the motor direction.

It is also possible to change the control to local (control panel or PC tool) by pressing the Loc/Rem key. By default, the local reference is speed; if a torque reference is required, the value of parameter 19.16 Local control mode should be changed to Torque.

A constant speed (by default, 300 rpm) can be activated through DI4. DI5 switches between acceleration/deceleration time sets 1 and 2. The acceleration and deceleration times, as well as ramp shapes, are defined by parameters 23.12…23.19.

### Default parameter settings for the Torque control macro

Below is a listing of default parameter values that differ from those listed for the Factory macro in Parameter listing (page 176).

| Parameter | Torque control macro default |
|---|---|
| 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection | DI3 |
| 19.14 Ext2 control mode | Torque |
| 20.02 Ext1 start trigger type | Level |
| 20.06 Ext2 commands | In1 Start; In2 Dir |
| 20.07 Ext2 start trigger type | Level |
| 20.08 Ext2 in1 source | DI1 |
| 20.09 Ext2 in2 source | DI2 |
| 20.12 Run enable 1 source | DI6 |
| 22.22 Constant speed sel1 | DI4 |
| 23.11 Ramp set selection | DI5 |
| 26.11 Torque ref1 source | AI2 scaled |
| 31.11 Fault reset selection | Not selected |

## Default control connections for the Torque control macro

| Connection | Term | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **XPOW** External power input | | |
| 1 +24VI<br>2 GND | +24VI<br>GND | 24 V DC, 2 A |
| **XAI** Reference voltage and analog inputs | | |
| 1 +VREF<br>2 -VREF<br>3 AGND<br>4 AI1+<br>5 AI1-<br>6 AI2+<br>7 AI2- | +VREF | 10 V DC, $R_L$ 1…10 kohm |
| | -VREF | -10 V DC, $R_L$ 1…10 kohm |
| | AGND | Ground |
| | AI1+<br>AI1- | **Speed reference**<br>0(2)…10 V, $R_{in}$ > 200 kohm |
| | AI2+<br>AI2- | **Torque reference**<br>0(4)…20 mA, $R_{in}$ = 100 ohm |
| **XAO** Analog outputs | | |
| 1 AO1<br>2 AGND<br>3 AO2<br>4 AGND | AO1<br>AGND | **Motor speed rpm**<br>0…20 mA, $R_L$ < 500 ohm |
| | AO2<br>AGND | **Motor current**<br>0…20 mA, $R_L$ < 500 ohm |
| **XD2D** Drive-to-drive link | | |
| 1 B<br>2 A<br>3 BGND | B<br>A<br>BGND | Master/follower, drive-to-drive or embedded fieldbus interface connection |
| **XRO1, XRO2, XRO3** Relay outputs | | |

| Connection | Term | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | NC | **Ready run** |
| | COM | 250 V AC / 30 V DC |
| | NO | 2 A |
| | NC | **Running** |
| | COM | 250 V AC / 30 V DC |
| | NO | 2 A |
| | NC | **Fault (-1)** |
| | COM | 250 V AC / 30 V DC |
| | NO | 2 A |
| **XD24** Digital interlock | | |
| 1 DIIL<br>2 +24VD<br>3 DICOM<br>4 +24VD<br>5 DIOGND | DIIL | Digital interlock. By default, not in use. |
| | +24VD | +24 V DC 200 mA |
| | DICOM | Digital input ground |
| | +24VD | +24 V DC 200 mA |
| | DIOGND | Digital input/output ground |
| **XDIO** Digital input/outputs | | |
| 1 DIO1<br>2 DIO2 | DIO1 | Output: Ready run |
| | DIO2 | Output: Running |
| **XDI** Digital inputs | | |
| | DI1 | Stop (0) / Start (1) |
| | DI2 | Forward (0) / Reverse (1) |
| | DI3 | Speed control (0) / Torque control (1) |
| | DI4 | Constant speed 1 (1 = On) |
| | DI5 | Acc/Dec time set 1 (0) / set 2 (1) |
| | DI6 | Run enable (1 = On) |
| XSTO | Safe torque off circuits must be closed for the drive to start. See *Hardware manual* of drive. | |
| **X12** | Safety options connection | |
| **X13** | Control panel connection | |
| **X205** | Memory unit connection | |

## Sequential control macro

The Sequential control macro is suited for speed control applications in which a speed reference, multiple constant speeds, and two acceleration and deceleration ramps can be used.

Only EXT1 is used in this macro.

The macro offers seven preset constant speeds which can be activated by digital inputs DI4…DI6 (see parameter 22.21 Constant speed function). An external speed reference can be given through analog input AI1. The reference is active only when no constant speed is activated (digital inputs DI4…DI6 are all off). Operational commands can also be given from the control panel.

The start/stop commands are given through digital input DI1; running direction is determined by DI2.

Two acceleration/deceleration ramps are selectable through DI3. The acceleration and deceleration times, as well as ramp shapes, are defined by parameters 23.12…23.19.

### Operation diagram

The figure below shows an example of the use of the macro.

## Selection of constant speeds

By default, constant speeds 1…7 are selected using digital inputs DI4…DI6 as follows:

| DI4 | DI5 | DI6 | Constant speed active |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | None (External speed reference used) |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Constant speed 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Constant speed 2 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Constant speed 3 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Constant speed 4 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Constant speed 5 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Constant speed 6 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Constant speed 7 |

## Default parameter settings for the Sequential control macro

Below is a listing of default parameter values that differ from those listed for the Factory macro in Parameter listing (page 176).

| Parameter | Sequential control macro default |
|---|---|
| 20.12 Run enable 1 source | DIIL |
| 21.03 Stop mode | Ramp |
| 22.21 Constant speed function | 01b (Bit 0 = Packed) |
| 22.22 Constant speed sel1 | DI4 |
| 22.23 Constant speed sel2 | DI5 |
| 22.24 Constant speed sel3 | DI6 |
| 22.27 Constant speed 2 | 600.00 rpm |
| 22.28 Constant speed 3 | 900.00 rpm |
| 22.29 Constant speed 4 | 1200.00 rpm |
| 22.30 Constant speed 5 | 1500.00 rpm |
| 22.31 Constant speed 6 | 2400.00 rpm |
| 22.32 Constant speed 7 | 3000.00 rpm |
| 23.11 Ramp set selection | DI3 |
| 25.06 Acc comp derivation time | 0.12 s |
| 31.11 Fault reset selection | Not selected |

## Default control connections for the Sequential control macro

| Connection | Term | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **XPOW** External power input | | |
| 1 +24VI<br>2 GND | +24VI<br>GND | 24 V DC, 2 A |
| **XAI** Reference voltage and analog inputs | | |
| 1 +VREF<br>2 -VREF<br>3 AGND<br>4 AI1+<br>5 AI1-<br>6 AI2+<br>7 AI2- | +VREF | 10 V DC, $R_L$ 1…10 kohm |
| | -VREF | -10 V DC, $R_L$ 1…10 kohm |
| | AGND | Ground |
| | AI1+ | **Speed reference** |
| | AI1- | 0(2)…10 V, $R_{in}$ > 200 kohm |
| | AI2+ | By default, not in use. |
| | AI2- | 0(4)…20 mA, $R_{in}$ = 100 ohm |
| **XAO** Analog outputs | | |
| 1 AO1<br>2 AGND<br>3 AO2<br>4 AGND | AO1 | **Motor speed rpm** |
| | AGND | 0…20 mA, $R_L$ < 500 ohm |
| | AO2 | **Motor current** |
| | AGND | 0…20 mA, $R_L$ < 500 ohm |
| **XD2D** Drive-to-drive link | | |
| 1 B<br>2 A<br>3 BGND | B<br>A<br>BGND | Master/follower, drive-to-drive or embedded fieldbus interface connection |
| **XRO1, XRO2, XRO3** Relay outputs | | |

| Connection | Term | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | NC | **Ready run** |
| | COM | 250 V AC / 30 V DC |
| | NO | 2 A |
| | NC | **Running** |
| | COM | 250 V AC / 30 V DC |
| | NO | 2 A |
| | NC | **Fault (-1)** |
| | COM | 250 V AC / 30 V DC |
| | NO | 2 A |
| **XD24** Digital interlock | | |
| | DIIL | Run enable |
| | +24VD | +24 V DC 200 mA |
| | DICOM | Digital input ground |
| | +24VD | +24 V DC 200 mA |
| | DIOGND | Digital input/output ground |
| **XDIO** Digital input/outputs | | |
| | DIO1 | Output: Ready run |
| | DIO2 | Output: Running |
| **XDI** Digital inputs | | |
| | DI1 | Stop (0) / Start (1) |
| | DI2 | Forward (0) / Reverse (1) |
| | DI3 | Acc/Dec time set 1 (0) / set 2 (1) |
| | DI4 | Constant speed selection (see page 167) |
| | DI5 | |
| | DI6 | |
| XSTO | | Safe torque off circuits must be closed for the drive to start. See *Hardware manual* of drive. |
| **X12** | | Safety options connection |
| **X13** | | Control panel connection |
| **X205** | | Memory unit connection |

8

# Parameters

## What this chapter contains

The chapter describes the parameters, including actual signals, of the control program.

## Terms and abbreviations

| Term | Definition |
|---|---|
| Actual signal | Type of parameter that is the result of a measurement or calculation by the drive, or contains status information. Most actual signals are read-only, but some (especially counter-type actual signals) can be reset. |
| Def | (In the following table, shown on the same row as the parameter name) The default value of a parameter when used in the Factory macro. For information on other macro-specific parameter values, refer chapter Application macros.<br><br>**Note:** Certain configurations or optional equipment may require specific default values.<br>These are labelled as follows:<br>(95.20 bx) = Default changed or write-protected by parameter 95.20, bit x. |
| FbEq 16b / 32b | (In the following table, shown on the same row as the parameter range, or for each selection)<br>The scaling between the integer used in communication and the value shown on the panel when a 16-bit value is selected for transmission to an external system. The scaling is indicated for both 16-bit and 32-bit values. |

| Term | Definition |
|---|---|
| Other | The value is taken from another parameter.<br>Choosing “Other” displays a parameter list in which the user can specify the source parameter.<br><br>**Note:** The source parameter must be of the real32 (32-bit floating point) type. To use a 16-bit integer (for example, received from an external device in data sets) as the source, data storage parameters 47.01...47.08 can be used. |
| Other [bit] | The value is taken from a specific bit in another parameter.<br>Choosing “Other” displays a parameter list in which the user can specify the source parameter and bit. |
| Parameter | Either a user-adjustable operating instruction for the drive, or an actual signal. |
| p.u. | Per unit |
| [parameter number in square brackets] | The value of the parameter. |

# Parameter group summary


| Group | Contents | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 01 Actual values | Basic signals for monitoring the drive. | 176 |
| 03 Input references | Values of references received from various sources. | 181 |
| 04 Warnings and faults | Information on warnings and faults that occurred last. | 183 |
| 05 Diagnostics | Various run-time-type counters and measurements related to drive maintenance. | 195 |
| 06 Control and status words | Drive control and status words. | 197 |
| 07 System info | Information on drive hardware, firmware and application program. | 214 |
| 09 ESP signals | ESP signals to monitor the pump. | 218 |
| 10 Standard DI, RO | Configuration of digital inputs and relay outputs. | 221 |
| 11 Standard DIO, FI, FO | Configuration of digital input/outputs and frequency inputs/outputs. | 230 |
| 12 Standard AI | Configuration of standard analog inputs. | 237 |
| 13 Standard AO | Configuration of standard analog outputs. | 243 |
| 14 I/O extension module 1 | Configuration of I/O extension module 1. | 249 |
| 15 I/O extension module 2 | Configuration of I/O extension module 2. | 277 |
| 16 I/O extension module 3 | Configuration of I/O extension module 3. | 283 |
| 19 Operation mode | Selection of local and external control location sources and operating modes. | 289 |
| 20 Start/stop/direction | Start/stop/direction and run/start/jog enable signal source selection; positive/negative reference enable signal source selection. | 292 |
| 21 Start/stop mode | Start and stop modes; emergency stop mode and signal source selection; DC magnetization settings; autophasing mode selection. | 305 |
| 22 Speed reference selection | Speed reference selection; motor potentiometer settings. | 316 |
| 23 Speed reference ramp | Speed reference ramp settings (programming of the acceleration and deceleration rates for the drive). | 326 |
| 24 Speed reference conditioning | Speed error calculation; speed error window control configuration; speed error step. | 333 |
| 25 Speed control | Speed controller settings. | 340 |
| 26 Torque reference chain | Settings for the torque reference chain. | 352 |
| 28 Frequency reference chain | Settings for the frequency reference chain. | 361 |

| Group | Contents | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 30 Limits | Drive operation limits. | 371 |
| 31 Fault functions | Configuration of external events; selection of behavior of the drive upon fault situations. | 381 |
| 32 Supervision | Configuration of signal supervision functions 1…3. | 398 |
| 33 Generic timer & counter | Configuration of maintenance timers/counters. | 407 |
| 35 Motor thermal protection | Motor thermal protection settings such as temperature measurement configuration, load curve definition and motor fan control configuration. | 416 |
| 36 Load analyzer | Peak value and amplitude logger settings. | 431 |
| 37 User load curve | Settings for user load curve. | 436 |
| 40 Process PID set 1 | Parameter values for process PID control. | 440 |
| 41 Process PID set 2 | A second set of parameter values for process PID control. | 456 |
| 43 Brake chopper | Settings for the internal brake chopper. | 459 |
| 44 Mechanical brake control | Configuration of mechanical brake control. | 462 |
| 45 Energy efficiency | Settings for the energy saving calculators. | 468 |
| 46 Monitoring/scaling settings | Speed supervision settings; actual signal filtering; general scaling settings. | 472 |
| 47 Data storage | Data storage parameters that can be written to and read from using other parameters' source and target settings. | 477 |
| 49 Panel port communication | Communication settings for the control panel port on the drive. | 480 |
| 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) | Fieldbus communication configuration. | 484 |
| 51 FBA A settings | Fieldbus FBA A interface configuration. | 494 |
| 52 FBA A data in | Selection of data to be transferred from drive to fieldbus controller through fieldbus FBA A interface. | 496 |
| 53 FBA A data out | Selection of data to be transferred from fieldbus controller to drive through fieldbus FBA A interface. | 497 |
| 54 FBA B settings | Fieldbus FBA B interface configuration. | 498 |
| 55 FBA B data in | Selection of data to be transferred from drive to fieldbus controller through fieldbus FBA B interface. | 500 |
| 56 FBA B data out | Selection of data to be transferred from fieldbus controller to drive through fieldbus FBA B interface. | 501 |
| 58 Embedded fieldbus | Configuration of the embedded fieldbus (EFB) interface. | 502 |
| 60 DDCS communication | DDCS communication configuration. | 512 |

| Group | Contents | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data | Defines the data sent to the DDCS link. | 529 |
| 62 D2D and DDCS receive data | Mapping of data received through the DDCS link. | 534 |
| 74 ESP control | Enables ESP function parameters. | 544 |
| 75 ESP reference setup | Controls frequency/speed reference settings of a drive. | 550 |
| 76 ESP automatic control | Enables ESP automatic control. | 557 |
| 79 Load protection | Enables/Disables Underload and Overload protection functions. | 562 |
| 80 Voltage control | Monitors voltage in the motor. | 572 |
| 81 Pump cleaning | Enables pump cleaning function. | 578 |
| 85 Q-H pump curves | Estimates flow rate of pump curves in ESP application. | 585 |
| 90 Feedback selection | Motor and load feedback configuration. | 593 |
| 91 Encoder module settings | Configuration of encoder interface modules. | 604 |
| 92 Encoder 1 configuration | Settings for encoder 1. | 608 |
| 93 Encoder 2 configuration | Settings for encoder 2. | 616 |
| 94 LSU control | Control of the supply unit of the drive, such as DC voltage and reactive power reference. | 619 |
| 95 HW configuration | Various hardware-related settings. | 623 |
| 96 System | Language selection; access levels; macro selection; parameter save and restore; control unit reboot; user parameter sets; unit selection; data logger triggering; parameter checksum calculation; user lock. | 634 |
| 97 Motor control | Motor model settings. | 646 |
| 98 User motor parameters | Motor values supplied by the user that are used in the motor model. | 651 |
| 99 Motor data | Motor configuration settings. | 654 |
| 200 Safety | FSO safety module settings. | 665 |
| 206 I/O bus configuration | Distributed I/O bus settings. | 665 |
| 207 I/O bus service | Distributed I/O bus settings. | 665 |
| 208 I/O bus diagnostics | Distributed I/O bus settings. | 665 |
| 209 I/O bus fan identification | Distributed I/O bus settings. | 666 |

# Parameter listing

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **01** | Actual values | Basic signals for monitoring the drive.<br>All parameters in this group are read-only unless otherwise noted. | |
| 01.01 | Motor speed used | Measured or estimated motor speed depending on which type of feedback is used (see parameter 90.41 Motor feedback selection. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.11 Filter time motor speed. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Measured or estimated motor speed. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 01.02 | Motor speed estimated | Estimated motor speed in rpm. A filter time constant for signal can be defined by parameter 46.11 Filter time motor speed. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Estimated motor speed. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 01.03 | Motor speed % | Shows the value of 01.01 Motor speed used in percent of the synchronous speed of the motor. | - / real32 |
| | -1000.00 ... 1000.00 % | Measured or estimated motor speed. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 % |
| 01.04 | Encoder 1 speed filtered | Speed of encoder 1 in rpm. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.11 Filter time motor speed. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Encoder 1 speed. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 01.05 | Encoder 2 speed filtered | Speed of encoder 2 in rpm. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.11 Filter time motor speed. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Encoder 2 speed. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 01.06 | Output frequency | Estimated drive output frequency in Hz. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.12 Filter time output frequency. | - / real32 |
| | -600.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Estimated output frequency. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 01.07 | Motor current | Measured (absolute) motor current in A. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 A | Motor current. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.05. | - / 100 = 1 A |
| 01.08 | Motor current % of motor nom | Motor current (drive output current) in percent of the nominal motor current. | - / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1000.0 % | Motor current. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 01.10 | Motor torque | Motor torque in percent of the nominal motor torque. See also parameter 01.30 Nominal torque scale.<br>A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.13 Filter time motor torque. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Motor torque. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 01.11 | DC voltage | Measured DC link voltage. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 2000.00 V | DC link voltage. | 10 = 1 V / 100 = 1 V |
| 01.13 | Output voltage | Calculated motor voltage in V AC. | - / real32 |
| | 0...2000 V | Motor voltage. | 1 = 1 V / 1 = 1 V |
| 01.14 | Output power | Drive output power. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.14 Filter time power out. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 kW | Output power. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.04. | - / 100 = 1 kW |
| 01.15 | Output power % of motor nom | Shows the value of 01.14 Output power in percent of the nominal power of the motor. | - / real32 |
| | -300.00 ... 300.00 % | Output power. | 10 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 01.17 | Motor shaft power | Estimated mechanical power at motor shaft. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.14 Filter time power out. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 kW or hp | Motor shaft power. | 1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp |
| 01.18 | Inverter GWh motoring | Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the motor) in full gigawatt-hours. The minimum value is zero. | - / int16 |
| | 0...32767 GWh | Motoring energy in GWh. | 1 = 1 GWh / 1 = 1 GWh |
| 01.19 | Inverter MWh motoring | Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the motor) in full megawatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 01.18 Inverter GWh motoring is incremented. The minimum value is zero. | - / int16 |
| | 0...1000 MWh | Motoring energy in MWh. | 1 = 1 MWh / 1 = 1 MWh |
| 01.20 | Inverter kWh motoring | Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the motor) in full kilowatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 01.19 Inverter MWh motoring is incremented. The minimum value is zero. | - / real32 |
| | 0...1000 kWh | Motoring energy in kWh. | 10 = 1 kWh / 1 = 1 kWh |
| 01.21 | U-phase current | Measured U-phase current. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 A | U-phase current. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.05. | - / 100 = 1 A |
| 01.22 | V-phase current | Measured V-phase current. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 A | V-phase current. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.05. | - / 100 = 1 A |
| 01.23 | W-phase current | Measured W-phase current. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 A | W-phase current. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.05. | - / 100 = 1 A |
| 01.24 | Flux actual % | Used flux reference in percent of nominal flux of motor. | - / real32 |
| | 0...200 % | Flux reference. | 1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 % |
| 01.25 | INU momentary cos ϕ | Momentary cosphi of the drive. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -1.00 ... 1.00 | Cosphi. | 100 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 01.29 | Speed change rate | Rate of actual speed change. Positive values indicate acceleration, negative values indicate deceleration.<br><br>See also parameters 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision, 31.33 Emergency ramp supervision delay, 31.37 Ramp stop supervision and 31.38 Ramp stop supervision delay. | - / real32 |
| | -15000...15000 rpm/s | Rate of speed change. | 1 = 1 rpm/s / 1 = 1 rpm/s |
| 01.30 | Nominal torque scale | Torque that corresponds to 100% of nominal motor torque. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br><br>**Note:** This value is copied from parameter 99.12 Motor nominal torque if entered. Otherwise the value is calculated from other motor data. | 0.000 Nm or lb·ft / uint32 |
| | 0.000 ... 4000000.000 Nm or lb·ft | Nominal torque. | 1 = 1 Nm or lb·ft / 1000 = 1 Nm or lb·ft |
| 01.31 | Ambient temperature | Measured temperature of incoming cooling air. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. | - / real32 |
| | -40.0 ... 200.0 ° | Cooling air temperature. | 1 = 1 ° / 10 = 1 ° |
| 01.32 | Inverter GWh regenerating | Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the supply) in full gigawatt-hours. The minimum value is zero. | - / int16 |
| | 0...32767 GWh | Regenerative energy in GWh. | 1 = 1 GWh / 1 = 1 GWh |
| 01.33 | Inverter MWh regenerating | Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the supply) in full megawatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 01.32 Inverter GWh regenerating is incremented. The minimum value is zero. | - / int16 |
| | 0...1000 MWh | Regenerative energy in MWh. | 1 = 1 MWh / 1 = 1 MWh |
| 01.34 | Inverter kWh regenerating | Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the supply) in full kilowatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 01.33 Inverter MWh regenerating is incremented. The minimum value is zero. | - / real32 |
| | 0...1000 kWh | Regenerative energy in kWh. | 10 = 1 kWh / 1 = 1 kWh |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 01.35 | Mot - regen energy GWh (resettable) | Amount of net energy (motoring energy - regenerating energy) that has passed through the drive in full gigawatt hours.<br>You can reset the value by setting it to zero. Resetting any of the parameters 01.35 to 01.37 resets all. | 0 GWh / int16 |
| | -32768...32767 GWh | Energy balance in GWh. | 1 = 1 GWh / 1 = 1 GWh |
| 01.36 | Mot - regen energy MWh (resettable) | Amount of net energy (motoring energy - regenerating energy) that has passed through the drive in full megawatt hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 01.35 Mot - regen energy GWh (resettable) is incremented or decremented.<br>You can reset the value by setting it to zero. Resetting any of the parameters 01.35 to 01.37 resets all. | 0 MWh / int16 |
| | -1000...1000 MWh | Energy balance in MWh. | 1 = 1 MWh / 1 = 1 MWh |
| 01.37 | Mot - regen energy kWh (resettable) | Amount of energy (motoring energy - regenerating energy) that has passed through the drive in full kilowatt-hours.<br>Whenever the counter rolls over, 01.36 Mot - regen energy MWh (resettable) is incremented or decremented.<br>You can reset the value by setting it to zero. Resetting any of the parameters 01.35 to 01.37 resets all. | 0 kWh / real32 |
| | -1000...1000 kWh | Energy balance in kWh. | 10 = 1 kWh / 1 = 1 kWh |
| 01.61 | Abs motor speed used | Absolute value of 01.01 Motor speed used. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Measured or estimated motor speed. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 01.62 | Abs motor speed % | Absolute value of 01.03 Motor speed %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1000.00 % | Measured or estimated motor speed. | 10 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 01.63 | Abs output frequency | Absolute value of 01.06 Output frequency. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Estimated output frequency. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 01.64 | Abs motor torque | Absolute value of 01.10 Motor torque. | - / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Motor torque. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 01.65 | Abs output power | Absolute value of 01.14 Output power. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32767.00 kW or hp | Output power. | 1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp |
| 01.66 | Abs output power % motor nom | Absolute value of 01.15 Output power % of motor nom. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 300.00 % | Output power. | 10 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 01.68 | Abs motor shaft power | Absolute value of 01.17 Motor shaft power. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.00 ... 32767.00 kW or hp | Motor shaft power. | 1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp |
| 01.70 | Ambient temperature % | Measured temperature of incoming cooling air.<br>The amplitude range of 0…100 % corresponds to 0…60 °C or 32…140 °F.<br>Also, refer 01.31 Ambient temperature. | 0.00 percent / real32 |
| | -200.00 ... 200.00 % | Cooling air temperature. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 01.71 | Step-up motor current | Estimated motor current in A when a step-up transformer is in use. The value is calculated from parameter 01.07 using the step-up transformer ratio (95.40) and sine filter values 99.18 and 99.19. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 A | Estimated motor current. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.05. | - / 100 = 1 A |
| 01.72 | U-phase RMS current | U-phase rms current. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 A | U-phase rms current. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.05. | - / 100 = 1 A |
| 01.73 | V-phase RMS current | V-phase rms current. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 A | V-phase rms current. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.05. | - / 100 = 1 A |
| 01.74 | W-phase RMS current | W-phase rms current. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 A | W-phase rms current. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.05. | - / 100 = 1 A |
| 01.102 | Line current | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Estimated line current flowing through the supply unit. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 A | Estimated line current. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.05. | - / 100 = 1 A |
| 01.164 | LSU nominal power | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Nominal power of the supply unit. | - / real32 |
| | 0...30000 kW | Nominal power. | 1 = 1 kW / 1 = 1 kW |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **03** | Input references | Values of references received from various sources.<br>All parameters in this group are read-only unless otherwise noted. | |
| 03.01 | Panel reference | Local reference given from the control panel or PC tool. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -100000.00 ... 100000.00 | Local control panel or PC tool reference. | 10 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 03.02 | Panel reference 2 | Remote reference given from the control panel or PC tool. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Remote control panel or PC tool reference. | 10 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 03.05 | FB A reference 1 | Reference 1 received through fieldbus adapter A.<br>Also, refer chapter Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -100000.00 ... 100000.00 | Reference 1 from fieldbus adapter A. | 10 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 03.06 | FB A reference 2 | Reference 2 received through fieldbus adapter A. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -100000.00 ... 100000.00 | Reference 2 from fieldbus adapter A. | 10 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 03.07 | FB B reference 1 | Reference 1 received through fieldbus adapter B. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -100000.00 ... 100000.00 | Reference 1 from fieldbus adapter B. | 10 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 03.08 | FB B reference 2 | Reference 2 received through fieldbus adapter B. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -100000.00 ... 100000.00 | Reference 2 from fieldbus adapter B. | 10 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 03.09 | EFB reference 1 | Scaled reference 1 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. The scaling is defined by 58.26 EFB ref1 type. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Reference 1 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. | 10 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 03.10 | EFB reference 2 | Scaled reference 2 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. The scaling is defined by 58.27 EFB ref2 type. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Reference 2 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. | 10 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 03.11 | DDCS controller ref 1 | Reference 1 received from the external (DDCS) controller.<br>The value has been scaled according to parameter 60.60 DDCS controller ref1 type.<br>Also, refer section External ABB controller interface. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Scaled reference 1 received from external controller. | 10 = 1 / 100 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 03.12 | DDCS controller ref 2 | Reference 2 received from the external (DDCS) controller.<br>The value has been scaled according to parameter 60.61 DDCS controller ref2 type. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Scaled reference 2 received from external controller. | 10 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 03.13 | M/F or D2D ref1 | Master/follower reference 1 received from the master. The value has been scaled according to parameter 60.10 M/F ref1 type.<br>Also, refer section Master/follower functionality. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Scaled reference 1 received from master. | 10 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 03.14 | M/F or D2D ref2 | Master/follower reference 2 received from the master. The value has been scaled according to parameter 60.11 M/F ref2 type. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Scaled reference 2 received from master. | 10 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 03.30 | FB A reference 1 int32 | Reference 1 received through fieldbus adapter A as a 32-bit integer. | - / int32 |
| | | Reference 1 from fieldbus adapter A. | - / - |
| 03.31 | FB A reference 2 int32 | Reference 2 received through fieldbus adapter A as a 32-bit integer. | - / int32 |
| | | Reference 2 from fieldbus adapter A. | - / - |
| 03.51 | IEC application panel reference | Panel reference defined in the application program. | 0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -100000...100000 | Panel reference in the application program. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **04** | Warnings and faults | Information on warnings and faults that occurred last.<br>For explanations of individual warning and fault codes, refer chapter Fault tracing.<br>All parameters in this group are read-only unless otherwise noted. | |
| 04.01 | Tripping fault | Code of the 1st active fault (the fault that caused the current trip). | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 1st active fault. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.02 | Active fault 2 | Code of the 2nd active fault. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 2nd active fault. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.03 | Active fault 3 | Code of the 3rd active fault. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 3rd active fault. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.04 | Active fault 4 | Code of the 4th active fault. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 4th active fault. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.05 | Active fault 5 | Code of the 5th active fault. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 5th active fault. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.06 | Active warning 1 | Code of the 1st active warning. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 1st active warning. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.07 | Active warning 2 | Code of the 2nd active warning. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 2nd active warning. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.08 | Active warning 3 | Code of the 3rd active warning. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 3rd active warning. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.09 | Active warning 4 | Code of the 4th active warning. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 4th active warning. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.10 | Active warning 5 | Code of the 5th active warning. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 5th active warning. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.11 | Latest fault | Code of the 1st stored (non-active) fault. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 1st stored fault. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.12 | 2nd latest fault | Code of the 2nd stored (non-active) fault. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 2nd stored fault. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.13 | 3rd latest fault | Code of the 3rd stored (non-active) fault. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 3rd stored fault. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.14 | 4th latest fault | Code of the 4th stored (non-active) fault. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 4th stored fault. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.15 | 5th latest fault | Code of the 5th stored (non-active) fault. | 0 / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0000…FFFFh | 5th stored fault. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.16 | Latest warning | Code of the 1st stored (non-active) warning. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 1st stored warning. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.17 | 2nd latest warning | Code of the 2nd stored (non-active) warning. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 2nd stored warning. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.18 | 3rd latest warning | Code of the 3rd stored (non-active) warning. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 3rd stored warning. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.19 | 4th latest warning | Code of the 4th stored (non-active) warning. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 4th stored warning. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.20 | 5th latest warning | Code of the 5th stored (non-active) warning. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | 5th stored warning. | 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 04.21 | Fault word 1 | ACS800-compatible fault word 1.<br>The bit assignments of this word correspond to FAULT WORD 1 in the ACS800. Parameter 04.120 Fault/Warning word compatibility determines whether the bit assignments are according to the ACS800 Standard or ACS800 System control program.<br>Each bit can indicate several ACS880 events as listed below.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | | | | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Bit | ACS800 fault name | | ACS880 events indicated by this bit<br>see Fault tracing (page 667). | |
| | | | (04.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program) | (04.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program) | | |
| | | 0 | SHORT CIRC | SHORT CIRC | 2340 | |
| | | 1 | OVERCURRENT | OVERCURRENT | 2310 | |
| | | 2 | DC OVERVOLT | DC OVERVOLT | 3210 | |
| | | 3 | ACS800 TEMP | ACS800 TEMP | 2381, 4210, 4290, 42F1, 4310, 4380 | |
| | | 4 | EARTH FAULT | EARTH FAULT | 2330, 2392, 3181 | |
| | | 5 | THERMISTOR | MOTOR TEMP M | 4981, 4991, 4992, 4993 | |
| | | 6 | MOTOR TEMP | MOTOR TEMP | 4982 | |
| | | 7 | SYSTEM_FAULT | SYSTEM_FAULT | 6481, 6487, 64A1, 64A2, 64A3, 64B1, 64E1, 6881, 6882, 6883, 6885 | |
| | | 8 | UNDERLOAD | UNDERLOAD | - | |
| | | 9 | OVERFREQ | OVERFREQ | 7310 | |
| | | 10 | Reserved | MPROT SWITCH | 9081 | |
| | | 11 | Reserved | CH2 COMM LOSS | 7582 | |
| | | 12 | Reserved | SC (INU1) | 2340 (XXYYYY01) | |
| | | 13 | Reserved | SC (INU2) | 2340 (XXYYYY02) | |
| | | 14 | Reserved | SC (INU3) | 2340 (XXYYYY03) | |
| | | 15 | Reserved | SC (INU4) | 2340 (XXYYYY04) | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 04.22 | Fault word 2 | ACS800-compatible fault word 2.<br>The bit assignments of this word correspond to FAULT WORD 2 in the ACS800. Parameter 04.120 Fault/Warning word compatibility determines whether the bit assignments are according to the ACS800 Standard or ACS800 System control program.<br>Each bit can indicate several ACS880 events as listed below.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | | | | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Bit | ACS800 fault name (04.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program) | ACS800 fault name (04.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program) | ACS880 events indicated by this bit see Fault tracing (page 667). | |
| | | 0 | SUPPLY PHASE | SUPPLY PHASE | 3130 | |
| | | 1 | NO MOT DATA | NO MOTOR DATA | - | |
| | | 2 | DC UNDER-VOLT | DC UNDER-VOLT | 3220 | |
| | | 3 | Reserved | CABLE TEMP | 4000 | |
| | | 4 | RUN EN-ABLE | RUN DIS-ABLE | AFEB | |
| | | 5 | ENCODER ERR | ENCODER ERR | 7301, 7380, 7381, 73A0, 73A1 | |
| | | 6 | I/O COMM | IO COMM ERR | 7080, 7082 | |
| | | 7 | CTRL B TEMP | CTRL B TEMP | - | |
| | | 8 | EXTERNAL FLT | SELECT-ABLE | 9082 | |
| | | 9 | OVER SW-FREQ | OVER SW-FREQ | - | |
| | | 10 | AI < MIN FUNC | AI<MIN FUNC | 80A0 | |
| | | 11 | PPCC LINK | PPCC LINK | 5681, 5682, 5690, 5691, 5692, 5693, 5694, 5695 | |
| | | 12 | COMM MODULE | COMM MODULE | 6681, 7510, 7520, 7581 | |
| | | 13 | PANEL LOSS | PANEL LOSS | 7081 | |
| | | 14 | MOTOR STALL | MOTOR STALL | 7121 | |
| | | 15 | MOTOR PHASE | MOTOR PHASE | 3381 | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 04.31 | Warning word 1 | ACS800-compatible warning (alarm) word 1.<br>The bit assignments of this word correspond to ALARM WORD 1 in the ACS800. Parameter 04.120 Fault/Warning word compatibility determines whether the assignments are according to the ACS800 Standard or ACS800 System control program.<br>Each may indicate several ACS880 warnings as listed below.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | | | | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Bit | ACS800 alarm name (04.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program) | ACS800 alarm name (04.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program) | ACS880 events indicated by this bit see Fault tracing (page 667). | |
| | | 0 | START INHIBIT | START INHIBIT | A5A0 | |
| | | 1 | Reserved | EM STOP | AFE1, AFE2 | |
| | | 2 | THERMISTOR | MOTOR TEMP M | A491, A497, A498, A499 | |
| | | 3 | MOTOR TEMP | MOTOR TEMP | A492 | |
| | | 4 | ACS800 TEMP | ACS800 TEMP | A2BA, A4A9, A4B0, A4B1, A4F6 | |
| | | 5 | ENCODER ERR | ENCODER ERR | A797, A7B0, A7B1, A7E1 | |
| | | 6 | T MEAS ALM | T MEAS CIRC | A490, A5EA, A782, A8A0 | |
| | | 7 | Reserved | DIGITAL IO | - | |
| | | 8 | Reserved | ANALOG IO | - | |
| | | 9 | Reserved | EXT DIGITAL IO | - | |
| | | 10 | Reserved | EXT ANALOG IO | A6E5, A7AA, A7AB | |
| | | 11 | Reserved | CH2 COMM LOSS | A7CB, AF80 | |
| | | 12 | COMM MODULE | MPROT SWITCH | A981 | |
| | | 13 | Reserved | EM STOP DEC | - | |
| | | 14 | EARTH FAULT | EARTH FAULT | A2B3 | |
| | | 15 | Reserved | SAFETY SWITC | A983 | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | | | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 04.32 | Warning word 2 | ACS800-compatible warning (alarm) word 2.<br>The bit assignments of this word correspond to ALARM WORD 2 in the ACS800. Parameter 04.120 Fault/Warning word compatibility determines whether the bit assignments are according to the ACS800 Standard or ACS800 System control program.<br>Each may indicate several ACS880 warnings as listed below.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | | | | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Bit | ACS800 alarm name (04.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program) | ACS800 alarm name (04.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program) | ACS880 events indicated by this bit see Fault tracing (page 667). | |
| | | 0 | Reserved | MOTOR FAN | A781 | |
| | | 1 | UNDER-LOAD | UNDER-LOAD | - | |
| | | 2 | Reserved | INV OVER-LOAD | - | |
| | | 3 | Reserved | CABLE TEMP | A480 | |
| | | 4 | ENCODER | ENCODER A<>B | - | |
| | | 5 | Reserved | FAN OVER-TEMP | A984 | |
| | | 6 | Reserved | Reserved | - | |
| | | 7 | POWFAIL FILE | POWFAIL FILE | - | |
| | | 8 | ALM (OS_17) | POWDOWN FILE | - | |
| | | 9 | MOTOR STALL | MOTOR STALL | A780 | |
| | | 10 | AI < MIN FUNC | AI<MIN FUNC | A8A0 | |
| | | 11 | Reserved | COMM MODULE | A6D1, A6D2, A7C1, A7C2, A7CA, A7CE | |
| | | 12 | Reserved | BATT FAIL-URE | - | |
| | | 13 | PANEL LOSS | PANEL LOSS | A7EE | |
| | | 14 | Reserved | DC UNDER-VOLT | A3A2 | |
| | | 15 | Reserved | RESTARTED | - | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | | | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 04.40 | Event word 1 | User-defined event word. This word collects the status of the events (warnings, faults or pure events) selected by parameters 04.41…04.72.<br>For each event, an auxiliary code can optionally be specified for filtering.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | User bit 0 | 1 = Event selected by parameters 04.41 Event word 1 bit 0 code (and 04.42 Event word 1 bit 0 aux code) is active is active | |
| b1 | User bit 1 | 1 = Event selected by parameters 04.43 Event word 1 bit 1 code (and 04.44 Event word 1 bit 1 aux code) is active | |
| b15 | User bit 15 | 1 = Event selected by parameters 04.71 (and 04.72) is active | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 04.41 | Event word 1 bit 0 code | Selects the hexadecimal code of an event (warning, fault or pure event) whose status is shown as bit 0 of 04.40 Event word 1. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Code of event. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.42 | Event word 1 bit 0 aux code | Specifies an auxiliary code for the event selected by the previous parameter. The selected event is indicated by the event word only if its auxiliary code matches the value of this parameter.<br>With a value of 0000 0000h, the event word will indicate the event regardless of the auxiliary code. | 0000 0000h / uint32 |
| | 0000 0000h…FFFF FFFFh | Code of warning, fault or pure event. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.43 | Event word 1 bit 1 code | Selects the hexadecimal code of an event (warning, fault or pure event) whose status is shown as bit 1 of 04.40 Event word 1. | 0000h / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Code of event. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.44 | Event word 1 bit 1 aux code | Specifies an auxiliary code for the event selected by the previous parameter. The selected event is indicated by the event word only if its auxiliary code matches the value of this parameter.<br>With a value of 0000 0000h, the event word will indicate the event regardless of the auxiliary code. | 0000 0000h / uint32 |
| | 0000 0000h…FFFF FFFFh | Code of warning, fault or pure event. | 1 = 1 |
| … | … | … | … |
| 04.71 | Event word 1 bit 15 code | Selects the hexadecimal code of an event (warning, fault or pure event) whose status is shown as bit 15 of 04.40 Event word 1.<br>The event codes are listed in chapter Fault tracing. | 0000h / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Code of event. | 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 04.72 | Event word 1 bit 15 aux code | Specifies an auxiliary code for the event selected by the previous parameter. The selected event is indicated by the event word only if its auxiliary code matches the value of this parameter.<br>With a value of 0000 0000h, the event word will indicate the event regardless of the auxiliary code. | 0000 0000h / uint32 |
| | 0000 0000h…FFFF FFFFh | Code of warning, fault or pure event. | 1 = 1 |
| 04.120 | Fault/Warning word compatibility | Selects whether the bit assignments of parameters 04.21…04.32 correspond to the ACS800 Standard control program or the ACS800 System control program. | ACS800 Standard ctrl program / uint16 |
| | ACS800 Standard ctrl program | The bit assignments of parameters 04.21…04.32 correspond to the ACS800 Standard control program as follows:<br>• 04.21: 03.05 FAULT WORD 1<br>• 04.22: 03.06 FAULT WORD 2<br>• 04.31: 03.08 ALARM WORD 1<br>• 04.32: 03.09 ALARM WORD 2 | 0 |
| | ACS800 System ctrl program | The bit assignments of parameters 04.21…04.32 correspond to the ACS800 System control program as follows:<br>• 04.21: 09.01 FAULT WORD 1<br>• 04.22: 09.02 FAULT WORD 2<br>• 04.31: 09.04 ALARM WORD 1<br>• 04.32: 09.04 ALARM WORD 2 | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **05** | Diagnostics | Various run-time-type counters and measurements related to drive maintenance.<br>All parameters in this group are read-only unless otherwise noted. | |
| 05.01 | On-time counter | On-time counter. The counter runs when the drive is powered. | 0 d / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 d | On-time counter. | 1 = 1 d / 1 = 1 d |
| 05.02 | Run-time counter | Motor run-time counter. The counter runs when the inverter modulates. | 0 d / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 d | Motor run-time counter. | 1 = 1 d / 1 = 1 d |
| 05.04 | Main fan on-time counter | Running time of the drive cooling fan. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | 0 d / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 d | Cooling fan run-time counter. | 1 = 1 d / 1 = 1 d |
| 05.09 | Time from power-up | 500-microsecond ticks elapsed since the last boot of the control unit. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 | 500-microsecond ticks since last boot. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 05.10 | Control board temperature | Displays the actual temperature on the control board surface. | - / real32 |
| | -50...150C | Board temperature in degrees Celsius. | 1 = 1 °C / 1 = 1 °C |
| 05.11 | Inverter temperature | Estimated drive temperature in percent of fault limit. The actual trip temperature varies according to the type of the drive.<br>0.0 % = 0 °C (32 °F)<br>94 % approx. = Warning limit<br>100.0 % = Fault limit | - / real32 |
| | -40.0 ... 160.0 % | Drive temperature in percent. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 05.22 | Diagnostic word 3 | Diagnostic word 3. | - / uint16 |
| b0…10 | Reserved | | |
| b11 | Fan command | 1 = Drive fan is rotating above idle speed | |
| b12 | Fan service counter | 1 = Drive fan service counter has reached its limit | |
| b13…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 05.41 | Main fan service counter | Displays the age of the main cooling fan as a percentage of its estimated lifetime. The estimate is based on the duty, operating conditions and other operating parameters of the fan. When the counter reaches 100%, a warning (A8C0 Fan service counter) is generated.<br>Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | 0 percent / real32 |
| | 0...150 % | Main cooling fan age. | 1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 05.42 | Aux. fan service counter | Displays the age of the auxiliary cooling fan as a percentage of its estimated lifetime. The estimate is based on the duty, operating conditions and other operating parameters of the fan. When the counter reaches 100%, a warning (A8C0 Fan service counter) is generated.<br>Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | 0 percent / real32 |
| | 0...150 % | Auxiliary cooling fan age. | 1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 % |
| 05.111 | Line converter temperature | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Estimated supply unit temperature in percent of fault limit.<br>0.0 % = 0 °C (32 °F)<br>94 % approx. = Warning limit<br>100.0 % = Fault limit | - / real32 |
| | -40.0 ... 160.0 % | Supply unit temperature in percent. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 05.121 | MCB closing counter | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Counts the closures of the main circuit breaker of the supply unit. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 | Count of closures of main circuit breaker. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **06** | Control and status words | Drive control and status words. | |
| 06.01 | Main control word | The main control word of the drive. This parameter shows the control signals as received from the selected sources (such as digital inputs, the fieldbus interfaces and the application program).<br>The bit assignments of the word are as described on page 764. The related status word and state diagram are presented on pages 766 and 767 respectively.<br>**Note:** This parameter is read-only.<br>• Bits 12…15 can be used to carry additional control data, and used as a signal source by any binary-source selector parameter. Bit 10 must be active for bits 12…15 to update.<br>• In fieldbus control, this parameter value is not exactly the same as the control word that the drive receives from the PLC. Refer parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. | - / uint16 |
| 06.02 | Application control word | The drive control word received from the application program (if any). The bit assignments are described on page 764.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| 06.03 | FBA A transparent control word | Displays the unaltered control word received from the PLC through fieldbus adapter A when a transparent communication profile is selected eg. by parameter group 51 FBA A settings. Refer section Control word and Status word (page 761).<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000…FFFFFFFFh | Control word received through fieldbus adapter A. | 1 = 1 |
| 06.04 | FBA B transparent control word | Displays the unaltered control word received from the PLC through fieldbus adapter B when a transparent communication profile is selected eg. by parameter group 54 FBA B settings. Refer section Control word and Status word (page 761).<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000…FFFFFFFFh | Control word received through fieldbus adapter B. | 1 = 1 |
| 06.05 | EFB transparent control word | Displays the unaltered control word received from the PLC through the embedded fieldbus interface when a transparent communication profile is selected in parameter 58.25 Control profile. Refer section The Transparent profile (page 749).<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000…FFFFFFFFh | Control word received through the embedded fieldbus interface. | 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 06.11 | Main status word | Main status word of the drive.<br>The bit assignments are described on page 766. The related control word and state diagram are presented on pages 764 and 767.<br>**Note:** In fieldbus control, this parameter value is not exactly the same as the status word that the drive sends to the PLC. Refer parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| 06.16 | Drive status word 1 | Drive status word 1.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Enabled | 1 = Both run enable (see par. 20.12) and start enable (20.19) signals are present, and Safe torque off has not been activated.<br>**Note:**<br>• In I/O or local control, clearing this bit makes the drive enter the SWITCH-ON INHIBITED state. For further information, see 766.<br>• This bit is not affected by the presence of a fault. | |
| b1 | Inhibited | 1 = Start inhibited. Refer parameters 06.18 and 06.25 for the source of the inhibiting signal. | |
| b2 | DC charged | 1 = DC circuit has been charged. If present, the DC switch is closed, and charging switch is open.<br>0 = Charging not complete. If the inverter unit is not equipped with a DC switch (option +F286), check setting of 95.09. | |
| b3 | Ready to start | 1 = Drive is ready to receive a start command | |
| b4 | Following reference | 1 = Drive is ready to follow given reference | |
| b5 | Started | 1 = Drive has been started | |
| b6 | Modulating | 1 = Drive is modulating (output stage is being controlled) | |
| b7 | Limiting | 1 = Any operating limit (speed, torque, etc.) is active | |
| b8 | Local control | 1 = Drive is in local control | |
| b9 | Network control | 1 = Drive is in network control. Refer Terms and abbreviations (page 20). | |
| b10 | Ext1 active | 1 = Control location EXT1 active | |
| b11 | Ext2 active | 1 = Control location EXT2 active | |
| b12 | Reserved | | |
| b13 | Start request | 1 = Start requested<br>**Note:** At the time of publishing, a start request from the control panel does not activate this bit if any start-inhibiting condition (see bit 1) is present. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b14…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 06.17 | Drive status word 2 | Drive status word 2.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Identification run done | 1 = Motor identification (ID) run has been performed | |
| b1 | Magnetized | 1 = The motor has been magnetized | |
| b2 | Torque control | 1 = Torque control mode active | |
| b3 | Speed control | 1 = Speed control mode active | |
| b4 | Voltage control | Reserved | |
| b5 | Safe reference active | 1 = A “safe” reference is being applied by functions such as parameters 49.05 and 50.02. | |
| b6 | Last speed active | 1 = A “last speed” reference is being applied by functions such as parameters 49.05 and 50.02. | |
| b7 | Loss of reference | 1 = Reference signal lost | |
| b8 | Emergency stop failed | 1 = Emergency stop failed (refer parameters 31.32 and 31.33). | |
| b9 | Jogging active | 1 = Jogging enable signal is on | |
| b10 | Above limit | 1 = Actual speed, frequency or torque equals or exceeds limit (defined by parameters 46.31…46.33). Valid in both directions of rotation. | |
| b11 | Emergency stop active | 1 = An emergency stop command signal is active, or the drive is stopping after receiving an emergency stop command. | |
| b12 | Reduced run | 1 = Reduced run active (refer section Reduced run function (page 146)). | |
| b13 | Reserved | | |
| b14 | Stop failed | 1 = Stopping failed (refer parameters 31.37 and 31.38) | |
| b15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 06.18 | Start inhibit status word | Start inhibit status word. This word specifies the source of the inhibiting condition that is preventing the drive from starting.<br><br>After the condition is removed, the start command must be cycled. Refer bit-specific notes.<br><br>Also, refer parameter 06.25 Drive inhibit status word 2 and 06.16 Drive status word 1, bit 1.<br><br>This parameter is read-only.<br><br>**Note:**<br>• If bit 1 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 is still set after the removal of the inhibiting condition, and edge triggering is selected for the active external control location, a fresh rising-edge start signal is required. Refer parameters 20.02, 20.07 and 20.19.<br>• If bit 1 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 is still set after the removal of the inhibiting condition, a fresh rising-edge start signal is required.<br>• Informative bit. The inhibiting condition need not be removed by the user. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Not ready run | 1 = DC voltage is missing or drive has not been parametrized correctly. Check the parameters in groups 95 and 99. | |
| b1 | Ctrl location changed | 1 = Control location has changed | |
| b2 | SSW inhibit | 1 = Control program is keeping itself in inhibited state | |
| b3 | Fault | 1 = A fault is active | |
| b4 | Lost start enable | 1 = Start enable signal missing | |
| b5 | Lost run enable | 1 = Run enable signal missing | |
| b6 | FSO inhibit | 1 = Operation prevented by FSO-xx safety functions module | |
| b7 | STO | 1 = Safe torque off active | |
| b8 | Current calibration ended | 1 = Current calibration routine has finished | |
| b9 | ID run ended | 1 = Motor identification run has finished | |
| b10 | Auto phase ended | 1 = Autophasing routine has finished | |
| b11 | Off1 | 1 = Emergency stop signal (mode Off1) | |
| b12 | Em Off2 | 1 = Emergency stop signal (mode Off2) | |
| b13 | Em Off3 | 1 = Emergency stop signal (mode Off3) | |
| b14 | Auto reset inhibit | 1 = The autoreset function is inhibiting operation | |
| b15 | Jogging active | 1 = The jogging enable signal is inhibiting operation | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 06.19 | Speed control status word | Speed control status word.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Zero speed | 1 = Drive is running at zero speed, ie. the absolute value of par. 90.01 Motor speed for control has remained below 21.06 Zero speed limit for longer than 21.07 Zero speed delay.<br><br>**Note:**<br>• This bit is not updated when mechanical brake control is enabled by par. 44.06 and the drive is modulating.<br>• During a ramp stop when the drive is running forward, the delay count runs whenever [90.01] < [21.06]. From the reverse direction, the delay count runs whenever 90.01 > -[21.06]. | |
| b1 | Forward | 1 = Drive is running in forward direction above zero speed limit, ie. [90.01] > +[21.06]. | |
| b2 | Reverse | 1 = Drive is running in reverse direction above zero speed limit, ie. [90.01] < -[21.06]. | |
| b3 | Out of window | 1 = Speed error window control active (see par. 24.41) | |
| b4 | Internal speed feedback | 1 = Estimated speed feedback used in motor control, ie. estimated speed is selected by par. 90.41 or 90.46, or selected encoder has faulted (par. 90.45)<br>0 = Encoder 1 or 2 used for speed feedback | |
| b5 | Encoder 1 feedback | 1 = Encoder 1 used for speed feedback in motor control<br>0 = Encoder 1 faulted or not selected as source of speed feedback<br>(see par. 90.41 and 90.46) | |
| b6 | Encoder 2 feedback | 1 = Encoder 2 used for speed feedback in motor control<br>0 = Encoder 2 faulted or not selected as source of speed feedback<br>(see par. 90.41 and 90.46) | |
| b7 | Constant speed req | 1 = A constant speed or frequency has been selected; see par. 06.20. | |
| b8 | MF speed corr min | 1 = Minimum limit of speed correction (in a speed-controlled follower) has been reached (see par. 23.39…23.41). | |
| b9 | MF speed corr max | 1 = Maximum limit of speed correction (in a speed-controlled follower) has been reached (see par. 23.39…23.41). | |
| b10…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 06.20 | Constant speed status word | Constant speed/frequency status word. Indicates which constant speed or frequency is active (if any). See also parameter 06.19 Speed control status word, bit 7, and section Constant speeds/frequencies.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Constant speed 1 | 1 = Constant speed or frequency 1 selected | |
| b1 | Constant speed 2 | 1 = Constant speed or frequency 2 selected | |
| b2 | Constant speed 3 | 1 = Constant speed or frequency 3 selected | |
| b3 | Constant speed 4 | 1 = Constant speed or frequency 4 selected | |
| b4 | Constant speed 5 | 1 = Constant speed or frequency 5 selected | |
| b5 | Constant speed 6 | 1 = Constant speed or frequency 6 selected | |
| b6 | Constant speed 7 | 1 = Constant speed or frequency 7 selected | |
| b7…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 06.21 | Drive status word 3 | Drive status word 3.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | DC hold active | 1 = DC hold is active (see par. 21.08) | |
| b1 | Post-magnetizing active | 1 = Post-magnetizing is active (see par. 21.08) | |
| b2 | Motor pre-heating active | 1 = Motor pre-heating is active (see par. 21.14) | |
| b3 | Smooth start active | Reserved | |
| b4 | Rotor position known | 1 = Rotor position has been determined (autophasing not needed). Refer section Autophasing (page 105). | |
| b5 | Brake chopper active | Brake chopper active. Refer section Brake chopper (page 125). | |
| b6 | Motor temperature estimation active | 1 = Motor temperature estimation. | |
| b7 | FSO speed estimate reversed | FSO module speed estimate has been reversed. | |
| b8…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 06.25 | Drive inhibit status word 2 | Specifies the source of the inhibiting condition that is preventing the drive from starting. After the condition is removed, the start command must be cycled. See bit-specific notes.<br>See also parameter 06.18 Start inhibit status word and 06.16 Drive status word 1, bit 1.<br>This parameter is read-only.<br>**Note:**<br>• If bit 1 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 is still set after the removal of the inhibiting condition, and edge triggering is selected for the active external control location, a fresh rising-edge start signal is required. See parameters 20.02, 20.07 and 20.19.<br>• If bit 1 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 is still set after the removal of the inhibiting condition, a fresh rising-edge start signal is required. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Follower drive | 1 = A follower is preventing the master from starting. | |
| b1 | Application | 1 = The application program is preventing the drive from starting. | |
| b2 | Reserved | | |
| b3 | Encoder feedback | 1 = The encoder feedback configuration is preventing the drive from starting. | |
| b4 | Ref source parametrization | 1 = A reference source parametrization conflict is preventing the drive from starting. See warning A6DA Reference source parametrization. | |
| b5…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 06.29 | MSW bit 10 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 10 of 06.11 Main status word. | Above limit / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |
| | Above limit | Bit 10 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.30 | MSW bit 11 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 11 of 06.11 Main status word. | Ext ctrl loc / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |
| | Ext ctrl loc | Bit 11 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.31 | MSW bit 12 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 12 of 06.11 Main status word. | Ext run enable / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Ext run enable | Inverted bit 5 of 06.18 Start inhibit status word (page 200). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.32 | MSW bit 13 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 13 of 06.11 Main status word. | False / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.33 | MSW bit 14 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 14 of 06.11 Main status word. | False / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.36 | LSU Status Word | *(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Shows the status of the supply unit.<br>See also section Control of a supply unit (LSU) (page 85).<br>Parameter group 60 DDCS communication. This parameter is read-only. | 0000h / uint16 |
| b0 | Ready on | 1 = Ready to switch on | |
| b1 | Ready run | 1 = Ready to operate, DC link charged | |
| b2 | Ready ref | 1 = Operation enabled | |
| b3 | Tripped | 1 = A fault is active | |
| b4 | Not In Use | Reserved | |
| b5 | Not In Use | Reserved | |
| b6 | Not In Use | Reserved | |
| b7 | Warning | 1 = A warning is active | |
| b8 | Modulating | 1 = The supply unit is modulating | |
| b9 | Remote | 1 = Remote control (EXT1 or EXT2)<br>0 = Local control | |
| b10 | Net ok | 1 = Supply network voltage OK | |
| b11 | Not In Use | Selectable in supply control program | |
| b12 | Not In Use | Selectable in supply control program | |
| b13 | Not in use | Selectable in supply control program | |
| b14 | Charging | 1 = Charging circuit active<br>0 = Charging circuit inactive | |
| b15 | Not In Use | Selectable in supply control program | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 06.39 | Internal state machine LSU CW | *(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Shows the control word sent to the supply unit from the INU-LSU (inverter unit/supply unit) state machine.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0000h / uint16 |
| b0 | ON/OFF | 1 = Start charging<br>0 = Open main contactor (switch power off) | |
| b1 | OFF 2 | 0 = Emergency stop (Off2) | |
| b2 | OFF 3 | 0 = Emergency stop (Off3) | |
| b3 | START | 1 = Start modulating<br>0 = Stop modulating | |
| b4 | Not In Use | Reserved | |
| b5 | Not In Use | Reserved | |
| b6 | Not In Use | Reserved | |
| b7 | RESET | 0→1 = Reset an active fault. A fresh start command is required after reset. | |
| b8 | Not In Use | Reserved | |
| b9 | Not In Use | Reserved | |
| b10 | Not In Use | Reserved | |
| b11 | Not In Use | Reserved | |
| b12 | USER BIT 0 | See parameter 06.40 LSU CW user bit 0 selection. | |
| b13 | USER BIT 1 | See parameter 06.41 LSU CW user bit 1 selection. | |
| b14 | USER BIT 2 | See parameter 06.42 LSU CW user bit 2 selection. | |
| b15 | USER BIT 3 | See parameter 06.43 LSU CW user bit 3 selection. | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 06.40 | LSU CW user bit 0 selection | *(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 12 of 06.39 Internal state machine LSU CW to the supply unit. | MCW user bit 0 / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | MCW user bit 0 | Bit 12 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 2 |
| | MCW user bit 1 | Bit 13 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 3 |
| | MCW user bit 2 | Bit 14 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 4 |
| | MCW user bit 3 | Bit 15 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 5 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 06.41 | LSU CW user bit 1 selection | *(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 13 of 06.39 Internal state machine LSU CW to the supply unit. | MCW user bit 1 / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | MCW user bit 0 | Bit 12 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 2 |
| | MCW user bit 1 | Bit 13 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 3 |
| | MCW user bit 2 | Bit 14 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 4 |
| | MCW user bit 3 | Bit 15 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 5 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.42 | LSU CW user bit 2 selection | *(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 14 of 06.39 Internal state machine LSU CW to the supply unit. | MCW user bit 2 / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | MCW user bit 0 | Bit 12 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 2 |
| | MCW user bit 1 | Bit 13 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 3 |
| | MCW user bit 2 | Bit 14 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 4 |
| | MCW user bit 3 | Bit 15 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 5 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.43 | LSU CW user bit 3 selection | *(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 15 of 06.39 Internal state machine LSU CW to the supply unit. | MCW user bit 3 / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | MCW user bit 0 | Bit 12 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 2 |
| | MCW user bit 1 | Bit 13 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 3 |
| | MCW user bit 2 | Bit 14 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 4 |
| | MCW user bit 3 | Bit 15 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 5 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.45 | Follower CW user bit 0 selection | Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 12 of the Follower control word to follower drives. (Bits 0…11 of the Follower control word are taken from 06.01 Main control word.)<br>See also section Master/follower functionality. | MCW user bit 0 / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | MCW user bit 0 | Bit 12 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 2 |
| | MCW user bit 1 | Bit 13 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 3 |
| | MCW user bit 2 | Bit 14 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 4 |
| | MCW user bit 3 | Bit 15 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 5 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.46 | Follower CW user bit 1 selection | Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 13 of the Follower control word to follower drives. (Bits 0…11 of the Follower control word are taken from 06.01 Main control word.) | MCW user bit 1 / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | MCW user bit 0 | Bit 12 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 2 |
| | MCW user bit 1 | Bit 13 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 3 |
| | MCW user bit 2 | Bit 14 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 4 |
| | MCW user bit 3 | Bit 15 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 5 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.47 | Follower CW user bit 2 selection | Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 14 of the Follower control word to follower drives. (Bits 0…11 of the Follower control word are taken from 06.01 Main control word.) | MCW user bit 2 / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | MCW user bit 0 | Bit 12 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 2 |
| | MCW user bit 1 | Bit 13 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 3 |
| | MCW user bit 2 | Bit 14 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 4 |
| | MCW user bit 3 | Bit 15 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 5 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.48 | Follower CW user bit 3 selection | Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 15 of the Follower control word to follower drives. (Bits 0…11 of the Follower control word are taken from 06.01 Main control word.) | MCW user bit 3 / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | MCW user bit 0 | Bit 12 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 2 |
| | MCW user bit 1 | Bit 13 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 3 |
| | MCW user bit 2 | Bit 14 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 4 |
| | MCW user bit 3 | Bit 15 of 06.01 Main control word (page 197). | 5 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 06.50 | User status word 1 | User-defined status word. This word shows the status of the binary sources selected by parameters 06.60…06.75.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | User status bit 0 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.60. | |
| b1 | User status bit 1 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.61. | |
| b2 | User status bit 2 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.62. | |
| b3 | User status bit 3 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.63. | |
| b4 | User status bit 4 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.64. | |
| b5 | User status bit 5 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.65. | |
| b6 | User status bit 6 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.66. | |
| b7 | User status bit 7 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.67. | |
| b8 | User status bit 8 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.68. | |
| b9 | User status bit 9 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.69. | |
| b10 | User status bit 10 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.70. | |
| b11 | User status bit 11 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.71. | |
| b12 | User status bit 12 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.72. | |
| b13 | User status bit 13 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.73. | |
| b14 | User status bit 14 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.74. | |
| b15 | User status bit 15 | Status of source selected by parameter 06.75. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 06.60 | User status word 1 bit 0 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 0 of 06.50 User status word 1. | FALSE / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.61 | User status word 1 bit 1 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 1 of 06.50 User status word 1. | Out of window / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |
| | Out of window | Bit 3 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.62 | User status word 1 bit 2 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 2 of 06.50 User status word 1. | Emergency stop failed / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Emergency stop failed | Bit 8 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.63 | User status word 1 bit 3 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 3 of 06.50 User status word 1. | Magnetized / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |
| | Magnetized | Bit 1 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.64 | User status word 1 bit 4 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 4 of 06.50 User status word 1. | Run disable / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |
| | Run disable | Bit 5 of 06.18 Start inhibit status word. | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.65 | User status word 1 bit 5 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 5 of 06.50 User status word 1. | FALSE / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.66 | User status word 1 bit 6 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 6 of 06.50 User status word 1. | FALSE / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.67 | User status word 1 bit 7 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 7 of 06.50 User status word 1. | Identification run done / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |
| | Identification run done | Bit 0 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.68 | User status word 1 bit 8 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 8 of 06.50 User status word 1. | Start inhibition / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1. | 1 |
| | Start inhibition | Bit 7 of 06.18 Start inhibit status word (page 200). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.69 | User status word 1 bit 9 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 9 of 06.50 User status word 1. | Limiting / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |
| | Limiting | Bit 7 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.70 | User status word 1 bit 10 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 10 of 06.50 User status word 1. | Torque control / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |
| | Torque control | Bit 2 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.71 | User status word 1 bit 11 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 11 of 06.50 User status word 1. | Zero speed / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |
| | Zero speed | Bit 0 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.72 | User status word 1 bit 12 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 12 of 06.50 User status word 1. | Internal speed feedback / uint32 |
| | False | 0 | 0 |
| | True | 1 | 1 |
| | Internal speed feedback | Bit 4 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.73 | User status word 1 bit 13 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 13 of 06.50 User status word 1. | FALSE / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.74 | User status word 1 bit 14 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 14 of 06.50 User status word 1. | FALSE / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.75 | User status word 1 bit 15 sel | Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 15 of 06.50 User status word 1. | FALSE / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0 | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1 | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 06.100 | User control word 1 | User-defined control word 1. | 0000h / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b0 | User control word 1 bit 0 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b1 | User control word 1 bit 1 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b2 | User control word 1 bit 2 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b3 | User control word 1 bit 3 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b4 | User control word 1 bit 4 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b5 | User control word 1 bit 5 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b6 | User control word 1 bit 6 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b7 | User control word 1 bit 7 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b8 | User control word 1 bit 8 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b9 | User control word 1 bit 9 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b10 | User control word 1 bit 10 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b11 | User control word 1 bit 11 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b12 | User control word 1 bit 12 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b13 | User control word 1 bit 13 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b14 | User control word 1 bit 14 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b15 | User control word 1 bit 15 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 06.101 | User control word 2 | User-defined control word 2. | 0000h / uint16 |
| b0 | User control word 2 bit 0 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b1 | User control word 2 bit 1 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b2 | User control word 2 bit 2 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b3 | User control word 2 bit 3 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b4 | User control word 2 bit 4 sel | User-defined bit. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b5 | User control word 2 bit 5 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b6 | User control word 2 bit 6 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b7 | User control word 2 bit 7 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b8 | User control word 2 bit 8 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b9 | User control word 2 bit 9 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b10 | User control word 2 bit 10 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b11 | User control word 2 bit 11 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b12 | User control word 2 bit 12 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b13 | User control word 2 bit 13 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b14 | User control word 2 bit 14 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| b15 | User control word 2 bit 15 sel | User-defined bit. | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 06.116 | LSU drive status word 1 | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Drive status word 1 received from the supply unit.<br>See also section Control of a supply unit (LSU) (page 85).<br>Parameter group 60 DDCS communication. This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Enabled | 1 = Run enable and start enable signals are present | |
| b1 | Inhibited | 1 = Start inhibited | |
| b2 | Operation allowed | 1 = Drive is ready to operate | |
| b3 | Ready to start | 1 = Drive is ready to receive a start command | |
| b4 | Running | 1 = Drive is ready to follow given reference | |
| b5 | Started | 1 = Drive has been started | |
| b6 | Modulating | 1 = Drive is modulating (output stage is being controlled) | |
| b7 | Limiting | 1 = Any operating limit is active | |
| b8 | Local control | 1 = Drive is in local control | |
| b9 | Network control | 1 = Drive is in network control | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b10 | Ext1 active | 1 = Control location Ext1 active | |
| b11 | Ext2 active | 1 = Control location Ext2 active | |
| b12 | Charging relay | 1 = Charging contactor is energized. The actual state depends on the hardware topology (NO or NC). | |
| b13 | MCB relay | 1 = MCB relay is closed | |
| b14…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 06.118 | LSU start inhibit status word | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>This word specifies the source of the inhibiting condition that is preventing the supply unit from starting.<br>See also section Control of a supply unit (LSU) (page 85).<br>Parameter group 60 DDCS communication. This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Not ready run | | |
| b1 | Ctrl location changed | | |
| b2 | SSW inhibit | | |
| b3 | Fault reset | | |
| b4 | Lost start enable | | |
| b5 | Lost run enable | | |
| b6…8 | Reserved | | |
| b9 | Charging overload | | |
| b10…11 | Reserved | | |
| b12 | Em Off2 | | |
| b13 | Em Off3 | | |
| b14 | Auto reset inhibit | | |
| b15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **07** | System info | Information on drive hardware, firmware and application program.<br>All parameters in this group are read-only. | |
| 07.03 | Drive rating id | Type of the drive/inverter unit. | - / uint16 |
| 07.04 | Firmware name | Firmware identification.<br>The format is AINFX, where X denotes the control unit type (2 or B = BCU-x2, 6 or C = ZCU-12/14). | - / uint32 |
| 07.05 | Firmware version | Version number of the firmware.<br>The format is A.BB.C.D, where A = major version, B = minor version, C = patch (ie. firmware variant code), D = 0. | - / uint32 |
| 07.06 | Loading package name | Name of the firmware loading package.<br>The format is AINLX, where X denotes the control unit type (2 or B = BCU-x2, 6 or C = ZCU-12/14). | - / uint32 |
| 07.07 | Loading package version | Version number of the firmware loading package. See parameter 07.05. | - / uint32 |
| 07.08 | Bootloader version | Version number of the firmware bootloader. | - / uint32 |
| 07.11 | Cpu usage | Shows microprocessor load in percent. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...100 % | Microprocessor load. | 1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 % |
| 07.13 | PU logic version number | Version number of the power unit logic.<br>The value of FFFF indicates that the version numbers of parallel-connected power units are different. See the drive information on the control panel. | - / uint16 |
| 07.14 | FPGA logic version name | Version name of the FPGA logic of the control unit. | - / uint32 |
| 07.15 | FPGA logic version number | Version number of the FPGA logic of the control unit. | - / uint16 |
| 07.21 | Application environment status 1 | *(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])*<br>Shows which tasks of the application program are running.<br>See the *Drive (IEC 61131-3) application programming manual* (3AUA0000127808 [English]). | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Pre task | 1 = Pre-task running. | |
| b1 | Appl task1 | 1 = Task 1 running. | |
| b2 | Appl task2 | 1 = Task 2 running. | |
| b3 | Appl task3 | 1 = Task 3 running. | |
| b4...14 | Reserved | | |
| b15 | Task monitoring | 1 = Task monitoring enabled. | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 07.22 | Application environment status 2 | *(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])*<br>Shows the status of the openings in the application program.<br>See the *Drive (IEC 61131-3) application programming manual* (3AUA0000127808 [English]). | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Opening1 | Status of opening 1 in the application program. | |
| b1 | Opening2 | Status of opening 2 in the application program. | |
| b2 | Opening3 | Status of opening 3 in the application program. | |
| b3 | Opening4 | Status of opening 4 in the application program. | |
| b4 | Opening5 | Status of opening 5 in the application program. | |
| b5 | Opening6 | Status of opening 6 in the application program. | |
| b6 | Opening7 | Status of opening 7 in the application program. | |
| b7 | Opening8 | Status of opening 8 in the application program. | |
| b8 | Opening9 | Status of opening 9 in the application program. | |
| b9 | Opening10 | Status of opening 10 in the application program. | |
| b10 | Opening11 | Status of opening 11 in the application program. | |
| b11 | Opening12 | Status of opening 12 in the application program. | |
| b12 | Opening13 | Status of opening 13 in the application program. | |
| b13 | Opening14 | Status of opening 14 in the application program. | |
| b14 | Opening15 | Status of opening 15 in the application program. | |
| b15 | Opening16 | Status of opening 16 in the application program. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 07.23 | Application name | *(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])*<br>First five ASCII letters of the name given to the application program in the programming tool. The full name is visible under System info on the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool.<br>_N/A_ = None. | - / uint32 |
| 07.24 | Application version | *(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])*<br>Application program version number given to the application program in the programming tool. Also visible under System info on the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool. | - / uint32 |
| 07.25 | Customization package name | First five ASCII letters of the name given to the customization package. The full name is visible under System info on the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool.<br>_N/A_ = None. | - / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 07.26 | Customization package version | Customization package version number. Also visible under System info on the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool. | - / uint32 |
| 07.30 | Adaptive program status | Shows the status of the adaptive program.<br>Refer section Adaptive programming (page 72). | 0000h / uint16 |
| b0 | Initialized | 1 = Adaptive program initialized | |
| b1 | Editing | 1 = Adaptive program is being edited | |
| b2 | Edit done | 1 = Editing of adaptive program finished | |
| b3 | Running | 1 = Adaptive program running | |
| b4…13 | Reserved | | |
| b14 | State changing | Reserved | |
| b15 | Faulted | 1 = Error in adaptive program | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 07.40 | IEC application Cpu usage peak | *(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])*<br>Displays the peak loading of the microprocessor caused by the application program. This parameter can, for example, be used to check the effect of a given application program functionality on the CPU load.<br>The value is in percent of an internal quota.<br>Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | - / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 100.0 % | Peak microprocessor loading caused by application program. | 10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 07.41 | IEC application Cpu load average | *(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])*<br>Displays the average loading of the microprocessor caused by the application program. The value is in percent of an internal quota. | - / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 100.0 % | Average microprocessor loading caused by application program. | 10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 07.51 | Slot 1 option module | Displays the type of module detected in slot 1 of the drive control unit. | - / uint16 |
| 07.52 | Slot 2 option module | Displays the type of module detected in slot 2 of the drive control unit. | - / uint16 |
| 07.53 | Slot 3 option module | Displays the type of module detected in slot 3 of the drive control unit. | - / uint16 |
| 07.54 | Slot 1 module logic version | Displays the FPGA logic version of module detected in slot 1 of the drive control unit.<br>The logic version is detected for DDCS option modules, for example, FEN encoder modules (FEN-01, FEN-11, FEN-21, FEN-31) and I/O modules (FIO-11, FDIO-01, FAIO-01). | 0 / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0000…FFFFh | Logic version of module detected in slot 1. | 1 = 1 |
| 07.55 | Slot 1 module software version | Displays the software version of module detected in slot 1 of the drive control unit. | - / uint16 |
| 07.56 | Slot 2 module logic version | Displays the FPGA logic version of module detected in slot 2 of the drive control unit.<br>The logic version is detected for DDCS option modules, for example, FEN encoder modules (FEN-01, FEN-11, FEN-21, FEN-31) and I/O modules (FIO-11, FDIO-01, FAIO-01). | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Logic version of module detected in slot 2. | 1 = 1 |
| 07.57 | Slot 2 module software version | Displays the software version of module detected in slot 2 of the drive control unit. | - / uint16 |
| 07.58 | Slot 3 module logic version | Displays the FPGA logic version of module detected in slot 3 of the drive control unit.<br>The logic version is detected for DDCS option modules, for example, FEN encoder modules (FEN-01, FEN-11, FEN-21, FEN-31) and I/O modules (FIO-11, FDIO-01, FAIO-01). | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Logic version of module detected in slot 3. | 1 = 1 |
| 07.59 | Slot 3 module software version | Displays the software version of module detected in slot 3 of the drive control unit. | - / uint16 |
| 07.106 | LSU loading package name | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Name of the loading package of the supply unit firmware. | - / uint32 |
| 07.107 | LSU loading package version | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Version number of the loading package of the supply unit firmware. | - / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **09** | ESP signals | ESP signals to monitor the pump. | |
| 09.01 | ESP status word | Displays the current state of the ESP application functions. | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |
| b0 | Production state | Drive is following the ESP program reference. | |
| b1 | Restart delay act | Restart delay timer is active. | |
| b2 | Backspin observer act | Backspin speed observer routine is active. | |
| b3…4 | Reserved | | |
| b5 | Kick-start act | Kick-start starting routine is active. | |
| b6 | Current pulse act | Current-pulse starting routine is active. | |
| b7 | Underload act | Underload condition is active. | |
| b8 | Overload act | Overload condition is active. | |
| b9…10 | Reserved | | |
| b11 | Current boost/IR comp. act | Voltage or current boost is active. | |
| b12 | Cleaning act | Pump cleaning operation is active. | |
| b13…14 | Reserved | | |
| b15 | Time control act | Time control is active. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |
| 09.03 | ESP control status | Displays the status of ESP application functions. | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |
| b0 | Reserved | | |
| b1 | Restart delay | Restart delay function is enabled. | |
| b2 | Backspin speed observer | Backspin speed observer function enabled. | |
| b3 | Reserved | | |
| b4 | Acceleration assistance | Acceleration assistance function enabled. | |
| b5 | Kick start | Kick-start function enabled. | |
| b6 | Current pulse start | Current-pulse start function enabled. | |
| b7 | Underload protection | Underload protection function enabled. | |
| b8 | Overload protection | Overload protection function enabled. | |
| b9 | Energy optimizer | Energy optimizer function enabled. | |
| b10 | U/f voltage curve | U/f function enabled. | |
| b11 | IR-compensation | IR-compensation function enabled. | |
| b12 | Pump Cleaning | Pump cleaning function enabled. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b13 | Reserved | | |
| b14 | Auto mode enable | Auto mode function enabled. | |
| b15 | Time control | Time control function enabled. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |
| 09.09 | Drive control state | Displays the current state of drive control. | Drive not ready / uint32 |
| | Drive not ready | Drive is not ready for operation. | 0 |
| | ID run undone | No motor ID run done. Necessary to run in DTC mode. | 1 |
| | Drive stopped | Drive is stopped. | 2 |
| | Fault active | A fault is active. | 3 |
| | Local control | Drive is in Local control. | 4 |
| | Jog mode | Jogging enable signal is On. | 5 |
| | Ext1 running | Control location EXT1 is active. | 6 |
| | Ext2 running | Control location EXT2 is active. | 7 |
| | Stopping | Drive is stopping the motor as per deceleration ramp time settings. | 8 |
| | Em stop active | Stopping after receiving an emergency stop command. | 9 |
| | Constant speed | Drive is running in constant speed mode. | 10 |
| 09.11 | Drive output current | Displays actual drive output current. | 0.00 A / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 A | Drive output current. | 10 = 1 A / 1 = 1 A |
| 09.13 | Motor current estimated | Displays the actual motor current estimate based on transformer ratio and sine-filter settings. | 0.00 A / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 A | Estimated motor current. | 10 = 1 A / 1 = 1 A |
| 09.14 | Motor current % | Displays estimated actual motor current in %. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00% | Estimated motor current. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 09.15 | Motor voltage estimated | Displays the actual motor voltage estimate based on transformer ratio setting. | 0.00 V / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 V | Estimated motor voltage. | 10 = 1 V / 1 = 1 V |
| 09.21 | Frequency reference used | Displays the frequency reference currently produced by the ESP control program. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -600.00 ... 600.00 Hz | ESP frequency. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 09.22 | Speed reference % | Displays ESP speed/frequency reference in percent scale. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -1200.00 ... 1200.00% | Speed reference. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 09.23 | Speed reference used | Displays the speed reference currently produced by the ESP control program. | 0.0 rpm / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -30000.0 ... 30000.0 rpm | Speed reference. | 10 = 1 rpm / 1 = 1 rpm |
| 09.41 | Restart delay remaining | Displays the time remaining before restart delay function stops inhibiting the user start command. | 0.0 min / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 min | Restart delay time. | 10 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min |
| 09.48 | ON-time remaining | Displays the time remaining before ON-cycle is complete.<br>This is valid only when time control function is active. | 0.0 min / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 min | Remaining ON time in minutes. | 10 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min |
| 09.49 | OFF-time remaining | Displays the time remaining before OFF-cycle is complete.<br>This is valid only when time control function is active. | 0.0 min / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 min | Remaining OFF time in minutes. | 10 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **10** | Standard DI, RO | Configuration of digital inputs and relay outputs. | |
| 10.01 | DI status | Displays the electrical status of digital inputs DIIL and DI6…DI1. The activation/deactivation delays of the inputs (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time can be defined by parameter 10.51 DI filter time.<br>Bits 0…5 reflect the status of DI1…DI6; bit 15 reflects the status of the DIIL input. **Example**: 1000000000010011b = DIIL, DI5, DI2 and DI1 are on, DI3, DI4 and DI6 are off.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| 10.02 | DI delayed status | Displays the status of digital inputs DIIL and DI6…DI1. This word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified). A filtering time can be defined by parameter 10.51 DI filter time.<br>Bits 0…5 reflect the delayed status of DI1…DI6; bit 15 reflects the delayed status of the DIIL input.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| 10.03 | DI force selection | The electrical statuses of the digital inputs can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A bit in parameter 10.04 DI force data is provided for each digital input, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1. | 0000h / uint16 |
| b0 | DI1 | 1 = Force DI1 to value of bit 0 of parameter 10.04 DI force data. | |
| b1 | DI2 | 1 = Force DI2 to value of bit 1 of parameter 10.04 DI force data. | |
| b2 | DI3 | 1 = Force DI3 to value of bit 2 of parameter 10.04 DI force data. | |
| b3 | DI4 | 1 = Force DI4 to value of bit 3 of parameter 10.04 DI force data. | |
| b4 | DI5 | 1 = Force DI5 to value of bit 4 of parameter 10.04 DI force data. | |
| b5 | DI6 | 1 = Force DI6 to value of bit 5 of parameter 10.04 DI force data. | |
| b6…14 | Reserved | | |
| b15 | DIIL | 1 = Force DIIL to value of bit 15 of parameter 10.04 DI force data. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 10.04 | DI force data | Contains the values that the digital inputs are forced to when selected by 10.03 DI force selection.<br>Bit 0 is the forced value for DI1; bit 15 is the forced value for the DIIL input. | - / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10.05 | DI1 ON delay | Defines the activation delay for digital input DI1.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 10.05 DI1 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 10.06 DI1 OFF delay<br>*Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.01 DI status.<br>**Indicated by 10.02 DI delayed status. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Activation delay for DI1. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.06 | DI1 OFF delay | Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI1. See parameter 10.05 DI1 ON delay. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Deactivation delay for DI1. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.07 | DI2 ON delay | Defines the activation delay for digital input DI2.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 10.07 DI2 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 10.08 DI2 OFF delay<br>*Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.01 DI status.<br>**Indicated by 10.02 DI delayed status. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Activation delay for DI2. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.08 | DI2 OFF delay | Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI2. See parameter 10.07 DI2 ON delay. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Deactivation delay for DI2. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10.09 | DI3 ON delay | Defines the activation delay for digital input DI3.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 10.09 DI3 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 10.10 DI3 OFF delay<br>*Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.01 DI status.<br>**Indicated by 10.02 DI delayed status. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Activation delay for DI3. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.10 | DI3 OFF delay | Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI3. See parameter 10.09 DI3 ON delay. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Deactivation delay for DI3. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.11 | DI4 ON delay | Defines the activation delay for digital input DI4.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 10.11 DI4 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 10.12 DI4 OFF delay<br>*Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.01 DI status.<br>**Indicated by 10.02 DI delayed status. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Activation delay for DI4. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.12 | DI4 OFF delay | Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI4. See parameter 10.11 DI4 ON delay. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Deactivation delay for DI4. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10.13 | DI5 ON delay | Defines the activation delay for digital input DI5.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 10.13 DI5 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 10.14 DI5 OFF delay<br>*Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.01 DI status.<br>**Indicated by 10.02 DI delayed status. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Activation delay for DI5. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.14 | DI5 OFF delay | Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI5. See parameter 10.13 DI5 ON delay. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Deactivation delay for DI5. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.15 | DI6 ON delay | Defines the activation delay for digital input DI6.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 10.15 DI6 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 10.16 DI6 OFF delay<br>*Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.01 DI status.<br>**Indicated by 10.02 DI delayed status. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Activation delay for DI6. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.16 | DI6 OFF delay | Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI6. See parameter 10.15 DI6 ON delay. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Deactivation delay for DI6. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.21 | RO status | Status of relay outputs RO8...RO1. **Example:** 00000001b = RO1 is energized, RO2...RO8 are de-energized. | - / uint16 |
| 10.24 | RO1 source | Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO1. | Ready run; 10.01 b3 (-1) (95.20 b2); 35.105 b1 (95.20 b6); 06.16 b6 (95.20 b9) / uint32 |
| | Not energized | Output is not energized. | 0 |
| | Energized | Output is energized. | 1 |
| | Ready run | Bit 1 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Enabled | Bit 0 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 4 |
| | Started | Bit 5 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 5 |
| | Magnetized | Bit 1 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 6 |
| | Running | Bit 6 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 7 |
| | Ready ref | Bit 2 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 8 |
| | At setpoint | Bit 8 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 9 |
| | Reverse | Bit 2 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 10 |
| | Zero speed | Bit 0 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 11 |
| | Above limit | Bit 10 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 12 |
| | Warning | Bit 7 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 13 |
| | Fault | Bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 14 |
| | Fault (-1) | Inverted bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 15 |
| | Start request | Bit 13 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 16 |
| | Open brake command | Bit 0 of 44.01 Brake control status (page 462). | 22 |
| | Ext2 active | Bit 11 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 23 |
| | Remote control | Bit 9 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 24 |
| | Supervision 1 | Bit 0 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 33 |
| | Supervision 2 | Bit 1 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 34 |
| | Supervision 3 | Bit 2 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 35 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit0 | Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 40 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit1 | Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 41 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit2 | Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229).<br><br>**Note:** This selection is applicable for ZCU and UCU-22…24 control units. | 42 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit8 | Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 43 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit9 | Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 44 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10.25 | RO1 ON delay | Defines the activation delay for relay output RO1.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 10.25 RO1 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 10.26 RO1 OFF delay | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Activation delay for RO1. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.26 | RO1 OFF delay | Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO1. See parameter 10.25 RO1 ON delay. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Deactivation delay for RO1. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.27 | RO2 source | Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO2. | Running (95.20 b3) / uint32 |
| | Not energized | Output is not energized. | 0 |
| | Energized | Output is energized. | 1 |
| | Ready run | Bit 1 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 2 |
| | Enabled | Bit 0 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 4 |
| | Started | Bit 5 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 5 |
| | Magnetized | Bit 1 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 6 |
| | Running | Bit 6 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 7 |
| | Ready ref | Bit 2 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 8 |
| | At setpoint | Bit 8 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 9 |
| | Reverse | Bit 2 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 10 |
| | Zero speed | Bit 0 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 11 |
| | Above limit | Bit 10 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 12 |
| | Warning | Bit 7 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 13 |
| | Fault | Bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 14 |
| | Fault (-1) | Inverted bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 15 |
| | Start request | Bit 13 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 16 |
| | Open brake command | Bit 0 of 44.01 Brake control status (page 462). | 22 |
| | Ext2 active | Bit 11 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 23 |
| | Remote control | Bit 9 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 24 |
| | Supervision 1 | Bit 0 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 33 |
| | Supervision 2 | Bit 1 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 34 |
| | Supervision 3 | Bit 2 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 35 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit0 | Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 40 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | RO/DIO control word bit1 | Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 41 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit2 | Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229).<br><br>**Note:** This selection is applicable for ZCU and UCU-22…24 control units. | 42 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit8 | Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 43 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit9 | Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 44 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 10.28 | RO2 ON delay | Defines the activation delay for relay output RO2.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 10.28 RO2 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 10.29 RO2 OFF delay | 0.0 (95.20 b3) s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Activation delay for RO2. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.29 | RO2 OFF delay | Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 10.28 RO2 ON delay. | 0.0 (95.20 b3) s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Deactivation delay for RO2. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.30 | RO3 source | Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO3. | Fault (-1) / uint32 |
| | Not energized | Output is not energized. | 0 |
| | Energized | Output is energized. | 1 |
| | Ready run | Bit 1 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 2 |
| | Enabled | Bit 0 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 4 |
| | Started | Bit 5 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 5 |
| | Magnetized | Bit 1 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 6 |
| | Running | Bit 6 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 7 |
| | Ready ref | Bit 2 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 8 |
| | At setpoint | Bit 8 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 9 |
| | Reverse | Bit 2 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 10 |
| | Zero speed | Bit 0 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 11 |
| | Above limit | Bit 10 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 12 |
| | Warning | Bit 7 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 13 |
| | Fault | Bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 14 |
| | Fault (-1) | Inverted bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 15 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Start request | Bit 13 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 16 |
| | Open brake command | Bit 0 of 44.01 Brake control status (page 462). | 22 |
| | Ext2 active | Bit 11 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 23 |
| | Remote control | Bit 9 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 24 |
| | Supervision 1 | Bit 0 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 33 |
| | Supervision 2 | Bit 1 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 34 |
| | Supervision 3 | Bit 2 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 35 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit0 | Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 40 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit1 | Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 41 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit2 | Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229).<br>**Note:** This selection is applicable for ZCU and UCU-22…24 control units. | 42 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit8 | Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 43 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit9 | Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 44 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 10.31 | RO3 ON delay | Defines the activation delay for relay output RO3.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 10.31 RO3 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 10.32 RO3 OFF delay | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Activation delay for RO3. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.32 | RO3 OFF delay | Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO3. See parameter 10.31 RO3 ON delay. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Deactivation delay for RO3. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 10.51 | DI filter time | Defines a filtering time for parameters 10.01 DI status and 10.02 DI delayed status.<br>Note that this parameter has no effect on forced DI values defined by parameters 10.03 and 10.04. | 10.0 ms / uint32 |
| | 0.3 ... 100.0 ms | Filtering time for 10.01 and 10.02. | 10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms |
| 10.90 | IO time level selection | Selects the standard I/O communication time level. | Fast / uint16 |
| | Fast | Standard I/O time level 500 us. | 500 |
| | Normal | Standard I/O time level 2 ms. | 2000 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10.99 | RO/DIO control word | Storage parameter for controlling the relay outputs and digital input/outputs eg. through the embedded fieldbus interface.<br>To control the relay outputs (RO) and the digital input/outputs (DIO) of the drive, send a control word with the bit assignments shown below as Modbus I/O data. Set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101…58.124) to RO/DIO control word. In the source selection parameter of the desired output, select the appropriate bit of this word. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | RO1 | Source bit for relay output RO1. See parameter 10.24. | |
| b1 | RO2 | Source bit for relay output RO2. See parameter 10.27. | |
| b2 | RO3 | Source bit for relay output RO3. See parameter 10.30. | |
| b3…7 | Reserved | | |
| b8 | DIO1 | Source bit for digital input/output DIO1 (see parameter 11.06. | |
| b9 | DIO2 | Source bit for digital input/output DIO2 (see parameter 11.10. | |
| b10…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **11** | Standard DIO, FI, FO | Configuration of digital input/outputs and frequency inputs/outputs. | |
| 11.01 | DIO status | Displays the status of digital input/outputs DIO2 and DIO1.<br><br>**Note:** DIO3 is compatible with UCU-20 control units only.<br><br>The activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 11.81 DIO filter time.<br><br>**Example:** 0010 = DIO2 is on, DIO1 is off.<br><br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| 11.02 | DIO delayed status | Displays the delayed status of digital input/outputs DIO2 and DIO1.<br><br>**Note:** DIO3 is compatible with UCU-20 control units only.<br><br>This word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified). A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 11.81 DIO filter time.<br><br>**Example:** 0010 = DIO2 is on, DIO1 is off.<br><br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| 11.05 | DIO1 function | Selects whether DIO1 is used as a digital output or input, or a frequency input. | Output / uint16 |
| | Output | DIO1 is used as a digital output. | 0 |
| | Input | DIO1 is used as a digital input. | 1 |
| | Frequency | DIO1 is used as a frequency input. | 2 |
| 11.06 | DIO1 output source | Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO1 when parameter 11.05 DIO1 function is set to Output. | Ready run / uint32 |
| | Not energized | Output is not energized. | 0 |
| | Energized | Output is energized. | 1 |
| | Ready run | Bit 1 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 2 |
| | Enabled | Bit 0 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 4 |
| | Started | Bit 5 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 5 |
| | Magnetized | Bit 1 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 6 |
| | Running | Bit 6 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 7 |
| | Ready ref | Bit 2 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 8 |
| | At setpoint | Bit 8 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 9 |
| | Reverse | Bit 2 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 10 |
| | Zero speed | Bit 0 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 11 |
| | Above limit | Bit 10 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 12 |
| | Warning | Bit 7 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 13 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Fault | Bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 14 |
| | Fault (-1) | Inverted bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 15 |
| | Start request | Bit 13 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 16 |
| | Open brake command | Bit 0 of 44.01 Brake control status (page 462).<br>Bit 0 of 44.1 Brake control status. | 22 |
| | Ext2 active | Bit 11 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 23 |
| | Remote control | Bit 9 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 24 |
| | Supervision 1 | Bit 0 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 33 |
| | Supervision 2 | Bit 1 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 34 |
| | Supervision 3 | Bit 2 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 35 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit0 | Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 40 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit1 | Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 41 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit2 | Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 42 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit8 | Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 43 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit9 | Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 44 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 11.07 | DIO1 ON delay | Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO1 (when used as a digital output or digital input).<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 11.07 DIO1 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 11.08 DIO1 OFF delay<br>*Electrical status of DIO (in input mode) or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 11.01 DIO status.<br>**Indicated by 11.02 DIO delayed status. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Activation delay for DIO1. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 11.08 | DIO1 OFF delay | Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO1 (when used as a digital output or digital input). See parameter 11.07 DIO1 ON delay. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Deactivation delay for DIO1. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 11.09 | DIO2 function | Selects whether DIO2 is used as a digital output or input, or a frequency output. | Output / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Output | DIO2 is used as a digital output. | 0 |
| | Input | DIO2 is used as a digital input. | 1 |
| | Frequency | DIO2 is used as a frequency output. | 2 |
| 11.10 | DIO2 output source | Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO2 when parameter 11.09 DIO2 function is set to Output. | Running / uint32 |
| | Not energized | Output is not energized. | 0 |
| | Energized | Output is energized. | 1 |
| | Ready run | Bit 1 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 2 |
| | Enabled | Bit 0 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 4 |
| | Started | Bit 5 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 5 |
| | Magnetized | Bit 1 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 6 |
| | Running | Bit 6 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 7 |
| | Ready ref | Bit 2 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 8 |
| | At setpoint | Bit 8 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 9 |
| | Reverse | Bit 2 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 10 |
| | Zero speed | Bit 0 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 11 |
| | Above limit | Bit 10 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 12 |
| | Warning | Bit 7 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 13 |
| | Fault | Bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 14 |
| | Fault (-1) | Inverted bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 15 |
| | Start request | Bit 13 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 16 |
| | Open brake command | Bit 0 of 44.01 Brake control status (page 462). | 22 |
| | Ext2 active | Bit 11 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 23 |
| | Remote control | Bit 9 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 24 |
| | Supervision 1 | Bit 0 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 33 |
| | Supervision 2 | Bit 1 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 34 |
| | Supervision 3 | Bit 2 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 35 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit0 | Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 40 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit1 | Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 41 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit2 | Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229).<br><br>**Note:** This selection is applicable for ZCU and UCU-22…24 control units. | 42 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit8 | Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 43 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | RO/DIO control word bit9 | Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 44 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 11.11 | DIO2 ON delay | Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO2 (when used as a digital output or digital input).<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 11.11 DIO2 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 11.12 DIO2 OFF delay<br>*Electrical status of DIO (in input mode) or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 11.01 DIO status.<br>**Indicated by 11.02 DIO delayed status. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Activation delay for DIO2. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 11.12 | DIO2 OFF delay | Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO2 (when used as a digital output or digital input). See parameter 11.11 DIO2 ON delay. | 0.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3000.0 s | Deactivation delay for DIO2. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 11.38 | Freq in 1 actual value | Displays the value of frequency input 1 (through DIO1 when it is used as a frequency input) before scaling. See parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | 0...16000 Hz | Unscaled value of frequency input 1. | 1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 11.39 | Freq in 1 scaled | Displays the value of frequency input 1 (through DIO1 when it is used as a frequency input) after scaling. See parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Scaled value of frequency input 1. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11.42 | Freq in 1 min | Defines the minimum for the frequency actually arriving at frequency input 1 (DIO1 when it is used as a frequency input).<br>The incoming frequency signal (11.38 Freq in 1 actual value) is scaled into an internal signal (11.39 Freq in 1 scaled) by parameters 11.42…11.45 as follows:<br> <br> | 0 Hz / real32 |
| | 0...16000 Hz | Minimum frequency of frequency input 1 (DIO1). | 1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 11.43 | Freq in 1 max | Defines the maximum for the frequency actually arriving at frequency input 1 (DIO1 when it is used as a frequency input).<br>See parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min. | 16000 Hz / real32 |
| | 0...100000 Hz | Maximum frequency for frequency input 1 (DIO1). | 1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 11.44 | Freq in 1 at scaled min | Defines the value that is required to correspond internally to the minimum input frequency defined by parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min. See diagram at parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min. | 0.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Value corresponding to minimum of frequency input 1. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 11.45 | Freq in 1 at scaled max | Defines the value that is required to correspond internally to the maximum input frequency defined by parameter 11.43 Freq in 1 max. See diagram at parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min. | 1500.000; 1800.000 (95.20 b0) NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Value corresponding to maximum of frequency input 1. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 11.54 | Freq out 1 actual value | Displays the value of frequency output 1 after scaling. See parameter 11.58 Freq out 1 src min.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | 0...16000 Hz | Value of frequency output 1. | 1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 11.55 | Freq out 1 source | Selects a signal to be connected to frequency output 1. | Motor speed used / uint32 |
| | Zero | None | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Motor speed used | 01.01 Motor speed used (page 176). | 1 |
| | Output frequency | 01.06 Output frequency (page 176). | 3 |
| | Motor current | 01.07 Motor current (page 176). | 4 |
| | Motor torque | 01.10 Motor torque (page 176). | 6 |
| | DC voltage | 01.11 DC voltage (page 177). | 7 |
| | Power inu out | 01.14 Output power (page 177). | 8 |
| | Speed ref ramp in | 23.01 Speed ref ramp input (page 326). | 10 |
| | Speed ref ramp out | 23.02 Speed ref ramp output (page 326). | 11 |
| | Speed ref used | 24.01 Used speed reference (page 333). | 12 |
| | Torq ref used | 26.02 Torque reference used (page 352). | 13 |
| | Freq ref used | 28.02 Frequency ref ramp output (page 361). | 14 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 11.58 | Freq out 1 src min | Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 11.55 Freq out 1 source and shown by parameter 11.54 Freq out 1 actual value) that corresponds to the minimum value of frequency output 1 (defined by parameter 11.60 Freq out 1 at src min).<br> <br><br> <br> | 0.000 NoUnit / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Real signal value corresponding to minimum value of frequency output 1. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 11.59 | Freq out 1 src max | Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 11.55 Freq out 1 source and shown by parameter 11.54 Freq out 1 actual value) that corresponds to the maximum value of frequency output 1 (defined by parameter 11.61 Freq out 1 at src max). See parameter 11.58 Freq out 1 src min. | 1500.000; 1800.000 (95.20 b0) NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Real signal value corresponding to maximum value of frequency output 1. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 11.60 | Freq out 1 at src min | Defines the minimum value of frequency output 1. See diagrams at parameter 11.58 Freq out 1 src min. | 0 Hz / real32 |
| | 0...16000 Hz | Minimum value of frequency output 1. | 1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 11.61 | Freq out 1 at src max | Defines the maximum value of frequency output 1. See diagrams at parameter 11.58 Freq out 1 src min. | 16000 Hz / real32 |
| | 0...16000 Hz | Maximum value of frequency output 1. | 1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 11.81 | DIO filter time | Defines a filtering time for parameter 11.01 DIO status and 11.02 DIO delayed status. The filtering time will only affect the DIOs that are in input mode. | 10.0 ms / uint32 |
| | 0.3 ... 100.0 ms | Filtering time for 11.01. | 10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **12** | Standard AI | Configuration of standard analog inputs. | |
| 12.01 | AI tune | Triggers the analog input tuning function.<br>Connect the signal to the input and select the appropriate tuning function. | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | AI tune is not activated. | 0 |
| | AI1 min tune | Current analog input AI1 signal value is set as minimum value of AI1 into parameter 12.17 AI1 min. The value reverts back to No action automatically. | 1 |
| | AI1 max tune | Current analog input AI1 signal value is set as maximum value of AI1 into parameter 12.18 AI1 max. The value reverts back to No action automatically. | 2 |
| | AI2 min tune | Current analog input AI2 signal value is set as minimum value of AI2 into parameter 12.27 AI2 min. The value reverts back to No action automatically. | 3 |
| | AI2 max tune | Current analog input AI2 signal value is set as maximum value of AI2 into parameter 12.28 AI2 max. The value reverts back to No action automatically. | 4 |
| 12.03 | AI supervision function | Selects how the drive reacts when an analog input signal moves out of the minimum and/or maximum limits specified for the input.<br>The supervision applies a margin of 0.5 V or 1.0 mA to the limits. For example, if the maximum limit for the input is 7.000 V, the maximum limit supervision activates at 7.500 V.<br>The inputs and the limits to be observed are selected by parameter 12.04 AI supervision selection.<br>**Note:** Analog input signal supervision is only active when<br>• the analog input is set as the source (using the AI1 scaled or AI2 scaled selection) in parameter 22.11, 22.12, 22.15, 22.17, 23.42, 26.11, 26.12, 26.16, 26.25, 28.11, 28.12, 30.21, 30.22, 40.16, 40.17, 40.50, 41.16, 41.17, 41.50 or 44.09, and is being used as the active source, or<br>• supervision is forced using parameter 12.05 AI supervision force. | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on 80A0 AI Supervision. | 1 |
| | Warning | Drive generates an A8A0 AI Supervised Warning warning. | 2 |
| | Last speed | Drive generates a warning (A8A0 AI Supervised Warning) and freezes the speed (or frequency) to the level the drive was operating at. The speed/frequency is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Speed ref safe | Drive generates a warning (A8A0 AI Supervised Warning) and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (or 28.41 Frequency ref safe when frequency reference is being used).<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 4 |
| 12.04 | AI supervision selection | Specifies the analog input limits to be supervised. See parameter 12.03 AI supervision function. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | AI1 < MIN | 1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI1 active. | |
| b1 | AI1 > MAX | 1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI1 active. | |
| b2 | AI2 < MIN | 1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI2 active. | |
| b3 | AI2 > MAX | 1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI2 active. | |
| b4…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 12.05 | AI supervision force | Activates analog input supervision separately for each control location (refer section Local control vs. external control (page 40)).<br>The parameter is primarily intended for analog input supervision when the input is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters. | 0000 0000b / uint16 |
| b0 | AI1 Ext 1 | 1 = AI1 supervision active when EXT1 is being used. | |
| b1 | AI1 Ext 2 | 1 = AI1 supervision active when EXT2 is being used. | |
| b2 | AI1 Local | 1 = AI1 supervision active when local control is being used. | |
| b3 | Reserved | | |
| b4 | AI2 Ext 1 | 1 = AI2 supervision active when EXT1 is being used. | |
| b5 | AI2 Ext 2 | 1 = AI2 supervision active when EXT2 is being used. | |
| b6 | AI2 Local | 1 = AI2 supervision active when local control is being used. | |
| b7…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000 0000b…0111 0111b | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 12.11 | AI1 actual value | Displays the value of analog input AI1 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage by a hardware setting).<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Value of analog input AI1. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12.12 | AI1 scaled value | Displays the value of analog input AI1 after scaling. See parameters 12.19 AI1 scaled at AI1 min and 12.20 AI1 scaled at AI1 max.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Scaled value of analog input AI1. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 12.15 | AI1 unit selection | Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI1.<br>**Note:** This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the drive control unit (see the hardware manual of the drive). Control board reboot (either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.08 Control board boot) is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings. | V / uint16 |
| | V | Volts. | 2 |
| | mA | Milliamperes. | 10 |
| 12.16 | AI1 filter time | Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI1.<br> <br><br>$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$<br>I = filter input (step)<br>O = filter output<br>*t* = time<br>T = filter time constant<br>**Note:** The signal is also filtered due to the signal interface hardware (approximately 0.25 ms time constant). This cannot be changed by any parameter. | 0.100 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Filter time constant. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 12.17 | AI1 min | Defines the minimum site value for analog input AI1.<br>Set the value actually sent to the drive when the analog signal from plant is wound to its minimum setting.<br>See also parameter 12.01 AI tune. | 0.000 mA or V / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Minimum value of AI1. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 12.18 | AI1 max | Defines the maximum site value for analog input AI1.<br>Set the value actually sent to the drive when the analog signal from plant is wound to its maximum setting.<br>See also parameter 12.01 AI tune. | 20.000 mA or V / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Maximum value of AI1. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 12.19 | AI1 scaled at AI1 min | Defines the real internal value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI1 value defined by parameter 12.17 AI1 min. (Changing the polarity settings of 12.19 and 12.20 can effectively invert the analog input.)<br> <br> | 0.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Real value corresponding to minimum AI1 value. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 12.20 | AI1 scaled at AI1 max | Defines the real internal value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI1 value defined by parameter 12.18 AI1 max. See the drawing at parameter 12.19 AI1 scaled at AI1 min. | 1500.000; 1800.000 (95.20 b0) NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Real value corresponding to maximum AI1 value. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 12.21 | AI2 actual value | Displays the value of analog input AI2 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage by a hardware setting).<br>This parameter is read-only | - / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Value of analog input AI2. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 12.22 | AI2 scaled value | Displays the value of analog input AI2 after scaling. See parameters 12.29 AI2 scaled at AI2 min and 12.30 AI2 scaled at AI2 max.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Scaled value of analog input AI2. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12.25 | AI2 unit selection | Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI2.<br><br>**Note:** This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the drive control unit (see the hardware manual of the drive). Control board reboot (either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.08 Control board boot) is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings. | mA / uint16 |
| | V | Volts. | 2 |
| | mA | Milliamperes. | 10 |
| 12.26 | AI2 filter time | Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI2. See parameter 12.16 AI1 filter time. | 0.100 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Filter time constant. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 12.27 | AI2 min | Defines the minimum site value for analog input AI2.<br><br>Set the value actually sent to the drive when the analog signal from plant is wound to its minimum setting.<br><br>See also parameter 12.01 AI tune. | 0.000 mA or V / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Minimum value of AI2. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 12.28 | AI2 max | Defines the maximum site value for analog input AI2.<br><br>Set the value actually sent to the drive when the analog signal from plant is wound to its maximum setting.<br><br>See also parameter 12.01 AI tune. | 20.000 mA or V / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Maximum value of AI2. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 12.29 | AI2 scaled at AI2 min | Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI2 value defined by parameter 12.27 AI2 min. (Changing the polarity settings of 12.29 and 12.30 can effectively invert the analog input.)<br> <br> | 0.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Real value corresponding to minimum AI2 value. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12.30 | AI2 scaled at AI2 max | Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI2 value defined by parameter 12.28 AI2 max.<br>See the drawing at parameter 12.29 AI2 scaled at AI2 min. | 100.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Real value corresponding to maximum AI2 value. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **13** | Standard AO | Configuration of standard analog outputs. | |
| 13.11 | AO1 actual value | Displays the value of AO1 in mA.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 22.000 mA | Value of AO1. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 13.12 | AO1 source | Selects a signal to be connected to analog output AO1.<br>Alternatively, sets the output to excitation mode to feed a constant current to a temperature sensor. | Motor speed used / uint32 |
| | Zero | None | 0 |
| | Motor speed used | 01.01 Motor speed used (page 176). | 1 |
| | Output frequency | 01.06 Output frequency (page 176). | 3 |
| | Motor current | 01.07 Motor current (page 176). | 4 |
| | Motor torque | 01.10 Motor torque (page 176). | 6 |
| | DC voltage | 01.11 DC voltage (page 177). | 7 |
| | Power inu out | 01.14 Output power (page 177). | 8 |
| | Speed ref ramp in | 23.01 Speed ref ramp input (page 326). | 10 |
| | Speed ref ramp out | 23.02 Speed ref ramp output (page 326). | 11 |
| | Speed ref used | 24.01 Used speed reference (page 333). | 12 |
| | Torq ref used | 26.02 Torque reference used (page 352). | 13 |
| | Freq ref used | 28.02 Frequency ref ramp output (page 361). | 14 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| | Force Pt100 excitation | The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1…3 Pt100 sensors. Refer section Motor thermal protection (page 131). | 20 |
| | Force KTY84 excitation | The output is used to feed an excitation current to a KTY84 sensor. Refer section Motor thermal protection (page 131). | 21 |
| | Force PTC excitation | The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1…3 PTC sensors. Refer section Motor thermal protection (page 131). | 22 |
| | Force Pt1000 excitation | The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1…3 Pt1000 sensors. Refer section Motor thermal protection (page 131). | 23 |
| | AO1 data storage | 13.91 AO1 data storage (page 248). | 37 |
| | AO2 data storage | 13.92 AO2 data storage (page 248). | 38 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13.16 | AO1 filter time | Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO1.<br> <br><br>$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$<br>I = filter input (step)<br>O = filter output<br>*t* = time<br>T = filter time constant | 0.100 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Filter time constant. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13.17 | AO1 source min | Defines the real minimum value of the signal (selected by parameter 13.12 AO1 source) that corresponds to the minimum required AO1 output value (defined by parameter 13.19 AO1 out at AO1 src min).<br> <br><br>Programming 13.17 as the maximum value and 13.18 as the minimum value inverts the output.<br> <br> | 0.0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.0 ... 32767.0 | Real signal value corresponding to minimum AO1 output value. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 13.18 | AO1 source max | Defines the real maximum value of the signal (selected by parameter 13.12 AO1 source) that corresponds to the maximum required AO1 output value (defined by parameter 13.20 AO1 out at AO1 src max). See parameter 13.17 AO1 source min. | 1500.000; 1800.000 (95.20 b0) NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.0 ... 32767.0 | Real signal value corresponding to maximum AO1 output value. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 13.19 | AO1 out at AO1 src min | Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO1.<br>See also drawing at parameter 13.17 AO1 source min. | 0.000 mA / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 22.000 mA | Minimum AO1 output value. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13.20 | AO1 out at AO1 src max | Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO1.<br>See also drawing at parameter 13.17 AO1 source min. | 20.000 mA / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 22.000 mA | Maximum AO1 output value. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 13.21 | AO2 actual value | Displays the value of AO2 in mA.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 22.000 mA | Value of AO2. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 13.22 | AO2 source | Selects a signal to be connected to analog output AO2.<br>Alternatively, sets the output to excitation mode to feed a constant current to a temperature sensor.<br>For the selections, see parameter 13.12 AO1 source. | Motor current / uint32 |
| 13.26 | AO2 filter time | Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO2. See parameter 13.16 AO1 filter time. | 0.100 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Filter time constant. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13.27 | AO2 source min | Defines the real minimum value of the signal (selected by parameter 13.22 AO2 source) that corresponds to the minimum required AO2 output value (defined by parameter 13.29 AO2 out at AO2 src min).<br> <br><br>Programming 13.27 as the maximum value and 13.28 as the minimum value inverts the output.<br> <br> | 0.0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.0 ... 32767.0 | Real signal value corresponding to minimum AO2 output value. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 13.28 | AO2 source max | Defines the real maximum value of the signal (selected by parameter 13.22 AO2 source) that corresponds to the maximum required AO2 output value (defined by parameter 13.30 AO2 out at AO2 src max). See parameter 13.27 AO2 source min. | 100.0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.0 ... 32767.0 | Real signal value corresponding to maximum AO2 output value. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 13.29 | AO2 out at AO2 src min | Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO2.<br>See also drawing at parameter 13.27 AO2 source min. | 0.000 mA / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 22.000 mA | Minimum AO2 output value. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13.30 | AO2 out at AO2 src max | Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO2.<br>See also drawing at parameter 13.27 AO2 source min. | 20.000 mA / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 22.000 mA | Maximum AO2 output value. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 13.91 | AO1 data storage | Storage parameter for controlling analog output AO1 eg. through fieldbus.<br>In 13.12 AO1 source, select AO1 data storage. Then set this parameter as the target of the incoming value data.<br>With the embedded fieldbus interface, simply set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101…58.124) to AO1 data storage. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -327.68 ... 327.67 | Storage parameter for AO1. | 100 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 13.92 | AO2 data storage | Storage parameter for controlling analog output AO2 eg. through fieldbus.<br>In 13.22 AO2 source, select AO2 data storage. Then set this parameter as the target of the incoming value data.<br>With the embedded fieldbus interface, simply set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101…58.124) to AO2 data storage. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -327.68 ... 327.67 | Storage parameter for AO2. | 100 = 1 / 100 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **14** | I/O extension module 1 | Configuration of I/O extension module 1.<br>See also section Programmable I/O extensions (page 74).<br><br>**Note:** The contents of the parameter group vary according to the selected I/O extension module type. | |
| 14.01 | Module 1 type | Activates (and specifies the type of) I/O extension module 1.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | None / uint16 |
| | None | Inactive. | 0 |
| | FIO-01 | FIO-01. | 1 |
| | FIO-11 | FIO-11. | 2 |
| | FAIO-01 | FAIO-01. | 4 |
| | FDIO-01 | FDIO-01. | 3 |
| 14.02 | Module 1 location | Specifies the slot (1…3) on the control unit of the drive into which the I/O extension module is installed. Alternatively, specifies the node ID of the slot on an FEA-03 extension adapter.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | 1 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 1...254 | Slot 1 = 1; Slot 2 = 2; Slot 3 = 3.<br>4…254: Node ID of the slot on the FEA-03 extension adapter. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 14.03 | Module 1 status | Displays the status of I/O extension module 1. | No option / uint16 |
| | No option | No module detected in the specified slot. | 0 |
| | No communication | A module has been detected but cannot be communicated with. | 1 |
| | Unknown | The module type is unknown. | 2 |
| | FIO-01 | An FIO-01 module has been detected and is active. | 15 |
| | FIO-11 | An FIO-11 module has been detected and is active. | 20 |
| | FAIO-01 | An FAIO-01 module has been detected and is active. | 24 |
| | FDIO-01 | An FDIO-01 module has been detected and is active. | 25 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.05 | DI status | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Displays the status of the digital inputs on the extension module. The activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 14.08 DI filter time.<br>Bit 0 indicates the status of DI1.<br>**Note:** The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module.<br>**Example:** 0101b = DI1 and DI3 are on, remainder are off.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| 14.05 | DIO status | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Displays the status of the digital input/outputs on the extension module. The activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 14.08 DIO filter time.<br>Bit 0 indicates the status of DIO1.<br>**Note:** The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module.<br>**Example:** 1001b = DIO1 and DIO4 are on, remainder are off.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| 14.05 | DIO status | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Displays the status of the digital input/outputs on the extension module. The activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 14.08 DIO filter time.<br>Bit 0 indicates the status of DIO1.<br>**Note:** The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module.<br>**Example:** 1001b = DIO1 and DIO4 are on, remainder are off.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.06 | DI delayed status | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Displays the delayed status of the digital inputs on the extension module. The word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified).<br>Bit 0 indicates the status of DI1.<br>**Note:** The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital inputs on the extension module.<br>**Example:** 0101b = DI1 and DI3 are on, remainder are off.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| 14.06 | DIO delayed status | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Displays the delayed status of the digital input/outputs on the extension module. This word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified).<br>Bit 0 indicates the status of DIO1.<br>**Note:** The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module.<br>**Example:** 1001b = DIO1 and DIO4 are on, remainder are off.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| 14.06 | DIO delayed status | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Displays the delayed status of the digital input/outputs on the extension module. This word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified).<br>Bit 0 indicates the status of DIO1.<br>**Note:** The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module.<br>**Example:** 1001b = DIO1 and DIO4 are on, remainder are off.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| 14.08 | DI filter time | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Defines a filtering time for parameters 14.05 DI status and 14.06 DI delayed status. | 10.0 ms / real32 |
| | 0.8 ... 100.0 ms | Filtering time for DI status parameters. | 10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms |
| 14.08 | DIO filter time | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Defines a filtering time for parameters 14.05 DIO status and 14.06 DIO delayed status. The filtering time will only affect the DIOs that are in input mode. | 10.0 ms / real32 |
| | 0.8 ... 100.0 ms | Filtering time for DIO status parameters. | 10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.08 | DIO filter time | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines a filtering time for parameters 14.05 DIO status and 14.06 DIO delayed status. The filtering time will only affect the DIOs that are in input mode. | 10.0 ms / real32 |
| | 0.8 ... 100.0 ms | Filtering time for DIO status parameters. | 10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms |
| 14.09 | DIO1 function | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects whether DIO1 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output. | Input / uint16 |
| | Output | DIO1 is used as a digital output. | 0 |
| | Input | DIO1 is used as a digital input. | 1 |
| 14.09 | DIO1 function | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects whether DIO1 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output. | Input / uint16 |
| | Output | DIO1 is used as a digital output. | 0 |
| | Input | DIO1 is used as a digital input. | 1 |
| 14.11 | DIO1 output source | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO1 of the extension module when parameter 14.09 DIO1 function is set to Output. | Not energized / uint32 |
| | Not energized | Output is not energized. | 0 |
| | Energized | Output is energized. | 1 |
| | Ready run | Bit 1 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 2 |
| | Enabled | Bit 0 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 4 |
| | Started | Bit 5 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 5 |
| | Magnetized | Bit 1 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 6 |
| | Running | Bit 6 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 7 |
| | Ready ref | Bit 2 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 8 |
| | At setpoint | Bit 8 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 9 |
| | Reverse | Bit 2 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 10 |
| | Zero speed | Bit 0 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 11 |
| | Above limit | Bit 10 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 12 |
| | Warning | Bit 7 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 13 |
| | Fault | Bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 14 |
| | Fault (-1) | Inverted bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 15 |
| | Start request | Bit 13 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 16 |
| | Open brake command | Bit 0 of 44.01 Brake control status (page 462). | 22 |
| | Ext2 active | Bit 11 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 23 |
| | Remote control | Bit 9 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 24 |
| | Supervision 1 | Bit 0 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 33 |
| | Supervision 2 | Bit 1 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 34 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Supervision 3 | Bit 2 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 35 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit0 | Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 40 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit1 | Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 41 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit2 | Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229).<br>**Note:** This selection is applicable for ZCU and UCU-22…24 control units. | 42 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit8 | Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 43 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit9 | Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 44 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 14.11 | DIO1 output source | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO1 of the extension module when parameter 14.09 DIO1 function is set to Output. | Not energized / uint32 |
| | Not energized | Output is not energized. | 0 |
| | Energized | Output is energized. | 1 |
| | Ready run | Bit 1 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 2 |
| | Enabled | Bit 0 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 4 |
| | Started | Bit 5 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 5 |
| | Magnetized | Bit 1 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 6 |
| | Running | Bit 6 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 7 |
| | Ready ref | Bit 2 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 8 |
| | At setpoint | Bit 8 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 9 |
| | Reverse | Bit 2 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 10 |
| | Zero speed | Bit 0 of 06.19 Speed control status word (page 201). | 11 |
| | Above limit | Bit 10 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 (page 199). | 12 |
| | Warning | Bit 7 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 13 |
| | Fault | Bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 14 |
| | Fault (-1) | Inverted bit 3 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 15 |
| | Start request | Bit 13 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 16 |
| | Open brake command | Bit 0 of 44.01 Brake control status (page 462). | 22 |
| | Ext2 active | Bit 11 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 23 |
| | Remote control | Bit 9 of 06.11 Main status word (page 198). | 24 |
| | Supervision 1 | Bit 0 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 33 |
| | Supervision 2 | Bit 1 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 34 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Supervision 3 | Bit 2 of 32.01 Supervision status (page 398). | 35 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit0 | Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 40 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit1 | Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 41 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit2 | Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229).<br><br>**Note:** This selection is applicable for ZCU and UCU-22…24 control units. | 42 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit8 | Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 43 |
| | RO/DIO control word bit9 | Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 229). | 44 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 14.12 | DI1 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Defines the activation delay for digital input DI1.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 14.12 DI1 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 14.13 DI1 OFF delay<br>*Electrical status of DI or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 14.05 DI status.<br>**Indicated by 14.06 DI delayed status. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for DI1. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.12 | DIO1 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO1.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 14.12 DIO1 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay<br>*Electrical status of DIO (in input mode) or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 14.05 DIO status.<br>**Indicated by 14.06 DIO delayed status. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for DIO1. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.12 | DIO1 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO1.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 14.12 DIO1 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay<br>*Electrical status of DIO (in input mode) or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 14.05 DIO status.<br>**Indicated by 14.06 DIO delayed status. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for DIO1. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.13 | DI1 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI1.<br>See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for DI1. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.13 | DIO1 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO1.<br>See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for DIO1. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.13 | DIO1 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO1.<br>See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for DIO1. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.14 | DIO2 function | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Selects whether DIO2 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output. | Input / uint16 |
| | Output | DIO2 is used as a digital output. | 0 |
| | Input | DIO2 is used as a digital input. | 1 |
| 14.14 | DIO2 function | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Selects whether DIO2 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output. | Input / uint16 |
| | Output | DIO2 is used as a digital output. | 0 |
| | Input | DIO2 is used as a digital input. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.16 | DIO2 output source | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO2 when parameter 14.14 DIO2 function is set to Output.<br>For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 14.16 | DIO2 output source | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO2 when parameter 14.14 DIO2 function is set to Output.<br>For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 14.17 | DI2 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Defines the activation delay for digital input DI2. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for DI2. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.17 | DIO2 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO2. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for DIO2. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.17 | DIO2 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO2. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for DIO2. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.18 | DI2 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI2. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for DI2. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.18 | DIO2 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO2.<br>See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for DIO2. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.18 | DIO2 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO2.<br>See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for DIO2. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.19 | AI supervision function | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Selects how the drive reacts when an analog input signal moves out of the minimum and/or maximum limits specified for the input.<br>The inputs and the limits to be observed are selected by parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection. | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Fault | Drive trips on 80A0 AI Supervision. | 1 |
| | Warning | Drive generates an A8A0 AI Supervised Warning warning. | 2 |
| | Last speed | Drive generates a warning (A8A0 AI Supervised Warning) and freezes the speed (or frequency) to the level the drive was operating at. The speed/frequency is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 3 |
| | Speed ref safe | Drive generates a warning (A8A0 AI Supervised Warning) and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (or 28.41 Frequency ref safe when frequency reference is being used).<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 4 |
| 14.19 | DIO3 function | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Selects whether DIO3 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output. | Input / uint16 |
| | Output | DIO3 is used as a digital output. | 0 |
| | Input | DIO3 is used as a digital input. | 1 |
| 14.20 | AI supervision selection | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Specifies the analog input limits to be supervised. See parameter 14.19 AI supervision function.<br><br>**Note:** The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of inputs on the extension module. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | AI1 < MIN | 1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI1 active. | |
| b1 | AI1 > MAX | 1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI1 active. | |
| b2 | AI2 < MIN | 1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI2 active. | |
| b3 | AI2 > MAX | 1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI2 active. | |
| b4…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 14.20 | AI supervision selection | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Specifies the analog input limits to be supervised. See parameter 14.19 AI supervision function. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | AI1 < MIN | 1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI1 active. | |
| b1 | AI1 > MAX | 1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI1 active. | |
| b2 | AI2 < MIN | 1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI2 active. | |
| b3 | AI2 > MAX | 1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI2 active. | |
| b4 | AI3 < MIN | 1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI3 active. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b5 | AI3 > MAX | 1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI3 active. | |
| b6…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 14.21 | AI tune | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Triggers the analog input tuning function, which enables the use of actual measurements as the minimum and maximum input values instead of potentially inaccurate estimates.<br>Apply the minimum or maximum signal to the input and select the appropriate tuning function.<br>See also the drawing at parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min. | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | Tuning action completed or no action has been requested.<br>The parameter automatically reverts to this value after any tuning action. | 0 |
| | AI1 min tune | The measured value of AI1 is set as the minimum value of AI1 into parameter 14.33 AI1 min. | 1 |
| | AI1 max tune | The measured value of AI1 is set as the maximum value of AI1 into parameter 14.34 AI1 max. | 2 |
| | AI2 min tune | The measured value of AI2 is set as the minimum value of AI2 into parameter 14.48 AI2 min. | 3 |
| | AI2 max tune | The measured value of AI2 is set as the maximum value of AI2 into parameter 14.49 AI2 max. | 4 |
| 14.21 | AI tune | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Triggers the analog input tuning function, which enables the use of actual measurements as the minimum and maximum input values instead of potentially inaccurate estimates.<br>Apply the minimum or maximum signal to the input and select the appropriate tuning function.<br>See also the drawing at parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min. | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | Tuning action completed or no action has been requested.<br>The parameter automatically reverts to this value after any tuning action. | 0 |
| | AI1 min tune | The measured value of AI1 is set as the minimum value of AI1 into parameter 14.33 AI1 min. | 1 |
| | AI1 max tune | The measured value of AI1 is set as the maximum value of AI1 into parameter 14.34 AI1 max. | 2 |
| | AI2 min tune | The measured value of AI2 is set as the minimum value of AI2 into parameter 14.48 AI2 min. | 3 |
| | AI2 max tune | The measured value of AI2 is set as the maximum value of AI2 into parameter 14.49 AI2 max. | 4 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AI3 min tune | The measured value of AI3 is set as the minimum value of AI3 into parameter 14.63 AI3 min. | 5 |
| | AI3 max tune | The measured value of AI3 is set as the maximum value of AI3 into parameter 14.64 AI3 max. | 6 |
| 14.21 | DIO3 output source | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO3 when parameter 14.19 DIO3 function is set to Output.<br>For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 14.22 | AI force selection | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>The true readings of the analog inputs can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A forced value parameter is provided for each analog input, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | AI1 | 1 = Force mode: Force AI1 to value of parameter 14.28 AI1 force data. | |
| b1 | AI2 | 1 = Force mode: Force AI2 to value of parameter 14.43 AI2 force data. | |
| b2…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 14.22 | DI3 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Defines the activation delay for digital input DI3. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for DI3. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.22 | AI force selection | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>The true readings of the analog inputs can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A forced value parameter is provided for each analog input, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | AI1 | 1 = Force mode: Force AI1 to value of parameter 14.28 AI1 force data. | |
| b1 | AI2 | 1 = Force mode: Force AI2 to value of parameter 14.43 AI2 force data. | |
| b2 | AI3 | 1 = Force mode: Force AI3 to value of parameter 14.58 AI3 force data (FIO-11 only). | |
| b3…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 14.22 | DIO3 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO3. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for DIO3. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.23 | DI3 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI3. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for DI3. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.23 | DIO3 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO3.<br>See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for DIO3. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.24 | DIO4 function | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Selects whether DIO4 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output. | Input / uint16 |
| | Output | DIO4 is used as a digital output. | 0 |
| | Input | DIO4 is used as a digital input. | 1 |
| 14.26 | AI1 actual value | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Displays the value of analog input AI1 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage).<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Value of analog input AI1. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 14.26 | DIO4 output source | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO4 when parameter 14.24 DIO4 function is set to Output.<br>For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 14.27 | AI1 scaled value | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Displays the value of analog input AI1 after scaling. See parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Scaled value of analog input AI1. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 14.27 | DIO4 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO4. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for DIO4. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.28 | AI1 force data | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Forced value that can be used instead of the true reading of the input. See parameter 14.22 AI force selection. | - / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Forced value of analog input AI1. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 14.28 | DIO4 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO4. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for DIO4. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.29 | AI1 HW switch position | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Shows the position of the hardware current/voltage selector on the I/O extension module.<br><br>**Note:** The setting of the current/voltage selector must match the unit selection made in parameter 14.30 AI1 unit selection. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.08 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings. | mA / uint16 |
| | mA | Milliamperes. | 10 |
| | V | Volts. | 2 |
| 14.30 | AI1 unit selection | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI1.<br><br>**Note:** This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the I/O extension module (see the manual of the I/O extension module). The hardware setting is shown by parameter 14.29 AI1 HW switch position. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.08 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings. | mA / uint16 |
| | mA | Milliamperes. | 10 |
| | V | Volts. | 2 |
| 14.31 | RO status | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Status of relay outputs on the I/O extension module.<br><br>**Example:** 0001b = RO1 is energized, RO2 is de-energized. | - / uint16 |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 14.31 | AI1 filter gain | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Selects a hardware filtering time for AI1.<br><br>See also parameter 14.32 AI1 filter time. | 1 ms / uint16 |
| | No filtering | No filtering. | 0 |
| | 125 us | 125 microseconds. | 1 |
| | 250 us | 250 microseconds. | 2 |
| | 500 us | 500 microseconds. | 3 |
| | 1 ms | 1 millisecond. | 4 |
| | 2 ms | 2 milliseconds. | 5 |
| | 4 ms | 4 milliseconds. | 6 |
| | 7.9375 ms | 7.9375 milliseconds. | 7 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.31 | RO status | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Status of relay outputs on the I/O extension module.<br>**Example:** 0001b = RO1 is energized, RO2 is de-energized. | - / uint16 |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 14.32 | AI1 filter time | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI1.<br> <br><br>$O = I \times (1 - e_{-t/T})$<br>I = filter input (step)<br>O = filter output<br>*t* = time<br>T = filter time constant<br>**Note:** The signal is also filtered due to the signal interface hardware. See parameter 14.31 AI1 filter gain. | 0.100 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Filter time constant. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 14.33 | AI1 min | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the minimum value for analog input AI1.<br>See also parameter 14.21 AI tune. | 0.000 mA or V / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Minimum value of AI1. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 14.34 | RO1 source | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO1.<br>For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 14.34 | AI1 max | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the maximum value for analog input AI1.<br>See also parameter 14.21 AI tune. | 10.000 mA or V / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Maximum value of AI1. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.34 | RO1 source | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO1.<br>For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 14.35 | RO1 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Defines the activation delay for relay output RO1.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 14.35 RO1 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 14.36 RO1 OFF delay | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for RO1. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.35 | AI1 scaled at AI1 min | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI1 value defined by parameter 14.33 AI1 min.<br> <br> | 0.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Real value corresponding to minimum AI1 value. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 14.35 | RO1 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Defines the activation delay for relay output RO1.<br> <br><br>$t_{On}$ = 14.35 RO1 ON delay<br>$t_{Off}$ = 14.36 RO1 OFF delay | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for RO1. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.36 | RO1 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO1. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for RO1. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.36 | AI1 scaled at AI1 max | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI1 value defined by parameter 14.34 AI1 max.<br>See the drawing at parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min. | 100.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Real value corresponding to maximum AI1 value. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 14.36 | RO1 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO1. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for RO1. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.37 | RO2 source | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO2.<br>For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 14.37 | RO2 source | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO2.<br>For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 14.38 | RO2 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Defines the activation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for RO2. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.38 | RO2 ON delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Defines the activation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Activation delay for RO2. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.39 | RO2 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for RO2. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 14.39 | RO2 OFF delay | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-01)<br>Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 s | Deactivation delay for RO2. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.41 | AI2 actual value | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Displays the value of analog input AI2 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage).<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Value of analog input AI2. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 14.42 | AI2 scaled value | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Displays the value of analog input AI2 after scaling. See parameter 14.50 AI2 scaled at AI2 min.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 mA or V | Scaled value of analog input AI2. | 1 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 14.43 | AI2 force data | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Forced value that can be used instead of the true reading of the input. See parameter 14.22 AI force selection. | - / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Forced value of analog input AI2. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 14.44 | AI2 HW switch position | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Shows the position of the hardware current/voltage selector on the I/O extension module.<br><br>**Note:** The setting of the current/voltage selector must match the unit selection made in parameter 14.45 AI2 unit selection. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.08 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings. | mA / uint16 |
| | mA | Milliamperes. | 10 |
| | V | Volts. | 2 |
| 14.45 | AI2 unit selection | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI2.<br><br>**Note:** This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the I/O extension module (see the manual of the I/O extension module). The hardware setting is shown by parameter 14.44 AI2 HW switch position. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.08 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings. | mA / uint16 |
| | mA | Milliamperes. | 10 |
| | V | Volts. | 2 |
| 14.46 | AI2 filter gain | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Selects a hardware filtering time for AI2.<br>See also parameter 14.47 AI2 filter time. | 1 ms / uint16 |
| | No filtering | No filtering. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 125 us | 125 microseconds. | 1 |
| | 250 us | 250 microseconds. | 2 |
| | 500 us | 500 microseconds. | 3 |
| | 1 ms | 1 millisecond. | 4 |
| | 2 ms | 2 milliseconds. | 5 |
| | 4 ms | 4 milliseconds. | 6 |
| | 7.9375 ms | 7.9375 milliseconds. | 7 |
| 14.47 | AI2 filter time | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI2.<br> <br><br>$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$<br>I = filter input (step)<br>O = filter output<br>*t* = time<br>T = filter time constant<br>**Note:** The signal is also filtered due to the signal interface hardware. See parameter 14.46 AI2 filter gain. | 0.100 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Filter time constant. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 14.48 | AI2 min | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the minimum value for analog input AI2.<br>See also parameter 14.21 AI tune. | 0.000 mA or V / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Minimum value of AI2. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 14.49 | AI2 max | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the maximum value for analog input AI2.<br>See also parameter 14.21 AI tune. | 10.000 mA or V / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Maximum value of AI2. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.50 | AI2 scaled at AI2 min | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI2 value defined by parameter 14.48 AI2 min.<br> <br> | 0.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Real value corresponding to minimum AI2 value. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 14.51 | AI2 scaled at AI2 max | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI2 value defined by parameter 14.49 AI2 max.<br>See the drawing at parameter 14.50 AI2 scaled at AI2 min. | 100.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Real value corresponding to maximum AI2 value. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 14.56 | AI3 actual value | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Displays the value of analog input AI3 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage).<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Value of analog input AI3. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 14.57 | AI3 scaled value | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Displays the value of analog input AI3 after scaling. See parameter 14.65 AI3 scaled at AI3 min.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Scaled value of analog input AI3. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 14.58 | AI3 force data | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Forced value that can be used instead of the true reading of the input. See parameter 14.22 AI force selection. | - / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Forced value of analog input AI3. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.59 | AI3 HW switch position | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Shows the position of the hardware current/voltage selector on the I/O extension module.<br><br>**Note:** The setting of the current/voltage selector must match the unit selection made in parameter 14.60 AI3 unit selection. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.08 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings. | mA / uint16 |
| | mA | Milliamperes. | 10 |
| | V | Volts. | 2 |
| 14.60 | AI3 unit selection | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI3.<br><br>**Note:** This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the I/O extension module (see the manual of the I/O extension module). The hardware setting is shown by parameter 14.59 AI3 HW switch position. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.08 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings. | mA / uint16 |
| | mA | Milliamperes. | 10 |
| | V | Volts. | 2 |
| 14.61 | AI3 filter gain | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Selects a hardware filtering time for AI3.<br><br>See also parameter 14.62 AI3 filter time. | 1 ms / uint16 |
| | No filtering | No filtering. | 0 |
| | 125 us | 125 microseconds. | 1 |
| | 250 us | 250 microseconds. | 2 |
| | 500 us | 500 microseconds. | 3 |
| | 1 ms | 1 millisecond. | 4 |
| | 2 ms | 2 milliseconds. | 5 |
| | 4 ms | 4 milliseconds. | 6 |
| | 7.9375 ms | 7.9375 milliseconds. | 7 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.62 | AI3 filter time | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI3.<br> <br><br>$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$<br>I = filter input (step)<br>O = filter output<br>*t* = time<br>T = filter time constant<br>**Note:** The signal is also filtered due to the signal interface hardware. See parameter 14.61 AI3 filter gain. | 0.100 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Filter time constant. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 14.63 | AI3 min | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Defines the minimum value for analog input AI3.<br>See also parameter 14.21 AI tune. | 0.000 mA or V / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Minimum value of AI3. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |
| 14.64 | AI3 max | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Defines the maximum value for analog input AI3.<br>See also parameter 14.21 AI tune. | 10.000 mA or V / real32 |
| | -22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V | Maximum value of AI3. | 1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.65 | AI3 scaled at AI3 min | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI3 value defined by parameter 14.63 AI3 min.<br> <br> | 0.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Real value corresponding to minimum AI3 value. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 14.66 | AI3 scaled at AI3 max | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI3 value defined by parameter 14.64 AI3 max.<br>See the drawing at parameter 14.65 AI3 scaled at AI3 min. | 100.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | Real value corresponding to maximum AI3 value. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 14.71 | AO force selection | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>The value of the analog output can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A forced value parameter (14.78 AO1 force data) is provided for the analog output, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | AO1 | 1 = Force mode: Force AO1 to value of parameter 14.78 AO1 force data. | |
| b1 | AO2 | 1 = Force mode: Force AO2 to value of parameter 14.88 AO2 force data (FAIO-01 only). | |
| b2...15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 14.71 | AO force selection | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>The value of the analog output can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A forced value parameter (14.78 AO1 force data) is provided for the analog output, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | AO1 | 1 = Force mode: Force AO1 to value of parameter 14.78 AO1 force data. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b1…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 14.76 | AO1 actual value | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Displays the value of AO1 in mA.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 22.000 mA | Value of AO1. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 14.77 | AO1 source | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Selects a signal to be connected to analog output AO1.<br>Alternatively, sets the output to excitation mode to feed a constant current to a temperature sensor. | Zero / uint32 |
| | Zero | None | 0 |
| | Motor speed used | 01.01 Motor speed used (page 176). | 1 |
| | Output frequency | 01.06 Output frequency (page 176). | 3 |
| | Motor current | 01.07 Motor current (page 176). | 4 |
| | Motor torque | 01.10 Motor torque (page 176). | 6 |
| | DC voltage | 01.11 DC voltage (page 177). | 7 |
| | Power inu out | 01.14 Output power (page 177). | 8 |
| | Speed ref ramp in | 23.01 Speed ref ramp input (page 326). | 10 |
| | Speed ref ramp out | 23.02 Speed ref ramp output (page 326). | 11 |
| | Speed ref used | 24.01 Used speed reference (page 333). | 12 |
| | Torq ref used | 26.02 Torque reference used (page 352). | 13 |
| | Freq ref used | 28.02 Frequency ref ramp output (page 361). | 14 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| | Force Pt100 excitation | The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1…3 Pt100 sensors. Refer section Motor thermal protection (page 131). | 20 |
| | Force KTY84 excitation | The output is used to feed an excitation current to a KTY84 sensor. Refer section Motor thermal protection (page 131). | 21 |
| | Force PTC excitation | The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1…3 PTC sensors. Refer section Motor thermal protection (page 131). | 22 |
| | Force Pt1000 excitation | The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1…3 Pt1000 sensors. Refer section Motor thermal protection (page 131). | 23 |
| | AO1 data storage | 13.91 AO1 data storage. | 37 |
| | AO2 data storage | 13.92 AO2 data storage. | 38 |
| 14.78 | AO1 force data | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Forced value that can be used instead of the selected output signal. See parameter 14.71 AO force selection. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.000 ... 22.000 mA | Forced value of analog output AO1. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 14.78 | AO1 force data | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Forced value that can be used instead of the selected output signal. See parameter 14.71 AO force selection. | 0.000 mA / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 20.000 mA | Forced value of analog output AO1. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 14.79 | AO1 filter time | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO1.<br> <br><br>$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$<br>I = filter input (step)<br>O = filter output<br>*t* = time<br>T = filter time constant | 0.100 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Filter time constant. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.80 | AO1 source min | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 14.77 AO1 source) that corresponds to the minimum AO1 output value (defined by parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min).<br> <br><br> <br> | 0.0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.0 ... 32767.0 | Real signal value corresponding to minimum AO1 output value. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 14.81 | AO1 source max | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 14.77 AO1 source) that corresponds to the maximum AO1 output value (defined by parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max). See parameter 14.80 AO1 source min. | 100.0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.0 ... 32767.0 | Real signal value corresponding to maximum AO1 output value. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 14.82 | AO1 out at AO1 src min | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO1.<br>See also drawing at parameter 14.80 AO1 source min. | 0.000 mA / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.000 ... 22.000 mA | Minimum AO1 output value. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 14.82 | AO1 out at AO1 src min | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO1.<br>See also drawing at parameter 14.80 AO1 source min. | 0.000 mA / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 20.000 mA | Minimum AO1 output value. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 14.83 | AO1 out at AO1 src max | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FIO-11)<br>Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO1.<br>See also drawing at parameter 14.80 AO1 source min. | 10.000 mA / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 22.000 mA | Maximum AO1 output value. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 14.83 | AO1 out at AO1 src max | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO1.<br>See also drawing at parameter 14.80 AO1 source min. | 10.000 mA / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 20.000 mA | Maximum AO1 output value. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 14.86 | AO2 actual value | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Displays the value of AO2 in mA.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 22.000 mA | Value of AO2. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 14.87 | AO2 source | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Selects a signal to be connected to analog output AO2.<br>Alternatively, sets the output to excitation mode to feed a constant current to a temperature sensor.<br>For the selections, see parameter 14.77 AO1 source. | Zero / uint32 |
| 14.88 | AO2 force data | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Forced value that can be used instead of the selected output signal. See parameter 14.71 AO force selection. | 0.000 mA / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 20.000 mA | Forced value of analog output AO2. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 14.89 | AO2 filter time | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO2. See parameter 14.79 AO1 filter time. | 0.100 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Filter time constant. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.90 | AO2 source min | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 14.87 AO2 source) that corresponds to the minimum AO2 output value (defined by parameter 14.92 AO2 out at AO2 src min).<br> <br><br> <br> | 0.0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.0 ... 32767.0 | Real signal value corresponding to minimum AO2 output value. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 14.91 | AO2 source max | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 14.87 AO2 source) that corresponds to the maximum AO2 output value (defined by parameter 14.93 AO2 out at AO2 src max). See parameter 14.90 AO2 source min. | 100.0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.0 ... 32767.0 | Real signal value corresponding to maximum AO2 output value. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 14.92 | AO2 out at AO2 src min | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO2.<br>See also drawing at parameter 14.90 AO2 source min. | 0.000 mA / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.000 ... 20.000 mA | Minimum AO2 output value. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |
| 14.93 | AO2 out at AO2 src max | (Visible when 14.01 Module 1 type = FAIO-01)<br>Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO2.<br>See also drawing at parameter 14.90 AO2 source min. | 10.000 mA / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 20.000 mA | Maximum AO2 output value. | 1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **15** | I/O extension module 2 | Configuration of I/O extension module 2.<br>See also section Programmable I/O extensions (page 74).<br><br>**Note:** The contents of the parameter group vary according to the selected I/O extension module type. | |
| 15.01 | Module 2 type | See parameter 14.01 Module 1 type. | None / uint16 |
| | None | Inactive. | 0 |
| | FIO-01 | FIO-01. | 1 |
| | FIO-11 | FIO-11. | 2 |
| | FAIO-01 | FAIO-01. | 4 |
| | FDIO-01 | FDIO-01. | 3 |
| 15.02 | Module 2 location | See parameter 14.02 Module 1 location. | - / uint16 |
| 15.03 | Module 2 status | See parameter 14.03 Module 1 status. | No option / uint16 |
| 15.05 | DI status | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.05 DI status. | - / uint16 |
| 15.05 | DIO status | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.05 DIO status. | - / uint16 |
| 15.05 | DIO status | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.05 DIO status. | - / uint16 |
| 15.06 | DI delayed status | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.06 DI delayed status. | - / uint16 |
| 15.06 | DIO delayed status | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.06 DIO delayed status. | - / uint16 |
| 15.06 | DIO delayed status | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.06 DIO delayed status. | - / uint16 |
| 15.08 | DI filter time | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.08 DI filter time. | - / real32 |
| 15.08 | DIO filter time | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.08 DIO filter time. | - / real32 |
| 15.08 | DIO filter time | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.08 DIO filter time. | - / real32 |
| 15.09 | DIO1 function | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.09 DIO1 function. | Input / uint16 |
| 15.09 | DIO1 function | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.09 DIO1 function. | Input / uint16 |
| 15.11 | DIO1 output source | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 15.11 | DIO1 output source | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 15.12 | DI1 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15.12 | DIO1 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.12 | DIO1 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.13 | DI1 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.13 DI1 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.13 | DIO1 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.13 | DIO1 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.14 | DIO2 function | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.14 DIO2 function. | - / uint16 |
| 15.14 | DIO2 function | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.14 DIO2 function. | - / uint16 |
| 15.16 | DIO2 output source | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.16 DIO2 output source. | - / uint32 |
| 15.16 | DIO2 output source | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.16 DIO2 output source. | - / uint32 |
| 15.17 | DI2 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.17 DI2 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.17 | DIO2 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.17 DIO2 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.17 | DIO2 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.17 DIO2 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.18 | DI2 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.18 DI2 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.18 | DIO2 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.18 DIO2 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.18 | DIO2 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.18 DIO2 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.19 | DIO3 function | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.19 DIO3 function. | Input / uint16 |
| 15.19 | AI supervision function | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.19 AI supervision function. | No action / uint16 |
| 15.20 | AI supervision selection | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection. | - / uint16 |
| 15.20 | AI supervision selection | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection. | - / uint16 |
| 15.21 | DIO3 output source | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.21 DIO3 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 15.21 | AI tune | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.21 AI tune. | No action / uint16 |
| 15.21 | AI tune | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.21 AI tune. | No action / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15.22 | DI3 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.22 DI3 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.22 | DIO3 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.22 DIO3 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.22 | AI force selection | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.22 AI force selection. | - / uint16 |
| 15.22 | AI force selection | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.22 AI force selection. | - / uint16 |
| 15.23 | DI3 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.23 DI3 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.23 | DIO3 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.23 DIO3 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.24 | DIO4 function | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.24 DIO4 function. | Input / uint16 |
| 15.26 | DIO4 output source | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.26 DIO4 output source. | - / uint32 |
| 15.26 | AI1 actual value | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.26 AI1 actual value. | - / real32 |
| 15.27 | DIO4 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.27 DIO4 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.27 | AI1 scaled value | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.27 AI1 scaled value. | - / real32 |
| 15.28 | DIO4 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.28 DIO4 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.28 | AI1 force data | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.28 AI1 force data. | - / real32 |
| 15.29 | AI1 HW switch position | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.29 AI1 HW switch position. | mA / uint16 |
| 15.30 | AI1 unit selection | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.30 AI1 unit selection. | mA / uint16 |
| 15.31 | RO status | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.31 RO status. | - / uint16 |
| 15.31 | RO status | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.31 RO status. | - / uint16 |
| 15.31 | AI1 filter gain | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.31 AI1 filter gain. | 1 ms / uint16 |
| 15.32 | AI1 filter time | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.32 AI1 filter time. | - / real32 |
| 15.33 | AI1 min | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.33 AI1 min. | - / real32 |
| 15.34 | RO1 source | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.34 RO1 source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 15.34 | RO1 source | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.34 RO1 source. | Not energized / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15.34 | AI1 max | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.34 AI1 max. | - / real32 |
| 15.35 | RO1 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.35 | RO1 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.35 | AI1 scaled at AI1 min | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min. | - / real32 |
| 15.36 | RO1 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.36 RO1 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.36 | RO1 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.36 RO1 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.36 | AI1 scaled at AI1 max | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.36 AI1 scaled at AI1 max. | - / real32 |
| 15.37 | RO2 source | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.37 RO2 source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 15.37 | RO2 source | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.37 RO2 source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 15.38 | RO2 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.38 RO2 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.38 | RO2 ON delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.38 RO2 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.39 | RO2 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.39 RO2 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.39 | RO2 OFF delay | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.39 RO2 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 15.41 | AI2 actual value | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.41 AI2 actual value. | - / real32 |
| 15.42 | AI2 scaled value | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.42 AI2 scaled value. | - / real32 |
| 15.43 | AI2 force data | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.43 AI2 force data. | - / real32 |
| 15.44 | AI2 HW switch position | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.44 AI2 HW switch position. | mA / uint16 |
| 15.45 | AI2 unit selection | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.45 AI2 unit selection. | mA / uint16 |
| 15.46 | AI2 filter gain | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.46 AI2 filter gain. | 1 ms / uint16 |
| 15.47 | AI2 filter time | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.47 AI2 filter time. | - / real32 |
| 15.48 | AI2 min | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.48 AI2 min. | - / real32 |
| 15.49 | AI2 max | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.49 AI2 max. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15.50 | AI2 scaled at AI2 min | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.50 AI2 scaled at AI2 min. | - / real32 |
| 15.51 | AI2 scaled at AI2 max | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.51 AI2 scaled at AI2 max. | - / real32 |
| 15.56 | AI3 actual value | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.56 AI3 actual value. | - / real32 |
| 15.57 | AI3 scaled value | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.57 AI3 scaled value. | - / real32 |
| 15.58 | AI3 force data | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.58 AI3 force data. | - / real32 |
| 15.59 | AI3 HW switch position | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.59 AI3 HW switch position. | mA / uint16 |
| 15.60 | AI3 unit selection | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.60 AI3 unit selection. | mA / uint16 |
| 15.61 | AI3 filter gain | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.61 AI3 filter gain. | 1 ms / uint16 |
| 15.62 | AI3 filter time | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.62 AI3 filter time. | - / real32 |
| 15.63 | AI3 min | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.63 AI3 min. | - / real32 |
| 15.64 | AI3 max | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.64 AI3 max. | - / real32 |
| 15.65 | AI3 scaled at AI3 min | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.65 AI3 scaled at AI3 min. | - / real32 |
| 15.66 | AI3 scaled at AI3 max | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.66 AI3 scaled at AI3 max. | - / real32 |
| 15.71 | AO force selection | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.71 AO force selection. | - / uint16 |
| 15.71 | AO force selection | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.71 AO force selection. | - / uint16 |
| 15.76 | AO1 actual value | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.76 AO1 actual value. | - / real32 |
| 15.77 | AO1 source | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.77 AO1 source. | Zero / uint32 |
| 15.78 | AO1 force data | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.78 AO1 force data. | - / real32 |
| 15.78 | AO1 force data | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.78 AO1 force data. | - / real32 |
| 15.79 | AO1 filter time | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.79 AO1 filter time. | - / real32 |
| 15.80 | AO1 source min | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.80 AO1 source min. | - / real32 |
| 15.81 | AO1 source max | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.81 AO1 source max. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15.82 | AO1 out at AO1 src min | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min. | - / real32 |
| 15.82 | AO1 out at AO1 src min | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min. | - / real32 |
| 15.83 | AO1 out at AO1 src max | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max. | - / real32 |
| 15.83 | AO1 out at AO1 src max | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max. | - / real32 |
| 15.86 | AO2 actual value | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.86 AO2 actual value. | - / real32 |
| 15.87 | AO2 source | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.87 AO2 source. | Zero / uint32 |
| 15.88 | AO2 force data | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.88 AO2 force data. | - / real32 |
| 15.89 | AO2 filter time | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.89 AO2 filter time. | - / real32 |
| 15.90 | AO2 source min | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.90 AO2 source min. | - / real32 |
| 15.91 | AO2 source max | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.91 AO2 source max. | - / real32 |
| 15.92 | AO2 out at AO2 src min | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.92 AO2 out at AO2 src min. | - / real32 |
| 15.93 | AO2 out at AO2 src max | (Visible when 15.01 Module 2 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.93 AO2 out at AO2 src max. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **16** | I/O extension module 3 | Configuration of I/O extension module 3.<br>See also section Programmable I/O extensions (page 74).<br><br>**Note:** The contents of the parameter group vary according to the selected I/O extension module type. | |
| 16.01 | Module 3 type | See parameter 14.01 Module 1 type. | None / uint16 |
| | None | Inactive. | 0 |
| | FIO-01 | FIO-01. | 1 |
| | FIO-11 | FIO-11. | 2 |
| | FAIO-01 | FAIO-01. | 4 |
| | FDIO-01 | FDIO-01. | 3 |
| 16.02 | Module 3 location | See parameter 14.02 Module 1 location. | - / uint16 |
| 16.03 | Module 3 status | See parameter 14.03 Module 1 status. | No option / uint16 |
| 16.05 | DI status | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.05 DI status. | - / uint16 |
| 16.05 | DIO status | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.05 DIO status. | - / uint16 |
| 16.05 | DIO status | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.05 DIO status. | - / uint16 |
| 16.06 | DI delayed status | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.06 DI delayed status. | - / uint16 |
| 16.06 | DIO delayed status | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.06 DIO delayed status. | - / uint16 |
| 16.06 | DIO delayed status | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.06 DIO delayed status. | - / uint16 |
| 16.08 | DI filter time | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.08 DI filter time. | 10.0 ms / real32 |
| | 0.8 ... 100.0 ms | | 10 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |
| 16.08 | DIO filter time | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.08 DIO filter time. | - / real32 |
| 16.08 | DIO filter time | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.08 DIO filter time. | - / real32 |
| 16.09 | DIO1 function | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.09 DIO1 function. | Input / uint16 |
| 16.09 | DIO1 function | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.09 DIO1 function. | Input / uint16 |
| 16.11 | DIO1 output source | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 16.11 | DIO1 output source | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 16.12 | DI1 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16.12 | DIO1 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.12 | DIO1 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.13 | DI1 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.13 DI1 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.13 | DIO1 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.13 | DIO1 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.14 | DIO2 function | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.14 DIO2 function. | Input / uint16 |
| 16.14 | DIO2 function | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.14 DIO2 function. | Input / uint16 |
| 16.16 | DIO2 output source | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.16 DIO2 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 16.16 | DIO2 output source | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.16 DIO2 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 16.17 | DI2 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.17 DI2 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.17 | DIO2 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.17 DIO2 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.17 | DIO2 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.17 DIO2 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.18 | DI2 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.18 DI2 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.18 | DIO2 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.18 DIO2 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.18 | DIO2 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.18 DIO2 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.19 | AI supervision function | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.19 AI supervision function. | No action / uint16 |
| 16.19 | DIO3 function | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.19 DIO3 function. | Input / uint16 |
| 16.20 | AI supervision selection | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection. | - / uint16 |
| 16.20 | AI supervision selection | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection. | - / uint16 |
| 16.21 | AI tune | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.21 AI tune. | No action / uint16 |
| 16.21 | AI tune | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.21 AI tune. | No action / uint16 |
| 16.21 | DIO3 output source | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.21 DIO3 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16.22 | AI force selection | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.22 AI force selection. | - / uint16 |
| 16.22 | AI force selection | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.22 AI force selection. | - / uint16 |
| 16.22 | DI3 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.22 DI3 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.22 | DIO3 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.22 DIO3 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.23 | DI3 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.23 DI3 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.23 | DIO3 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.23 DIO3 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.24 | DIO4 function | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.24 DIO4 function. | Input / uint16 |
| 16.26 | AI1 actual value | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.26 AI1 actual value. | - / real32 |
| 16.26 | DIO4 output source | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.26 DIO4 output source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 16.27 | AI1 scaled value | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.27 AI1 scaled value. | - / real32 |
| 16.27 | DIO4 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.27 DIO4 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.28 | AI1 force data | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.28 AI1 force data. | - / real32 |
| 16.28 | DIO4 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.28 DIO4 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.29 | AI1 HW switch position | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.29 AI1 HW switch position. | mA / uint16 |
| 16.30 | AI1 unit selection | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.30 AI1 unit selection. | mA / uint16 |
| 16.31 | RO status | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.31 RO status. | - / uint16 |
| 16.31 | RO status | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.31 RO status. | - / uint16 |
| 16.31 | AI1 filter gain | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.31 AI1 filter gain. | 1 ms / uint16 |
| 16.32 | AI1 filter time | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.32 AI1 filter time. | - / real32 |
| 16.33 | AI1 min | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.33 AI1 min. | - / real32 |
| 16.34 | RO1 source | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.34 RO1 source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 16.34 | RO1 source | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.34 RO1 source. | Not energized / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16.34 | AI1 max | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.34 AI1 max. | - / real32 |
| 16.35 | RO1 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.35 | RO1 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.35 | AI1 scaled at AI1 min | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min. | - / real32 |
| 16.36 | RO1 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.36 RO1 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.36 | RO1 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.36 RO1 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.36 | AI1 scaled at AI1 max | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.36 AI1 scaled at AI1 max. | - / real32 |
| 16.37 | RO2 source | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.37 RO2 source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 16.37 | RO2 source | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.37 RO2 source. | Not energized / uint32 |
| 16.38 | RO2 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.38 RO2 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.38 | RO2 ON delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.38 RO2 ON delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.39 | RO2 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FDIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.39 RO2 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.39 | RO2 OFF delay | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.39 RO2 OFF delay. | - / real32 |
| 16.41 | AI2 actual value | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.41 AI2 actual value. | - / real32 |
| 16.42 | AI2 scaled value | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.42 AI2 scaled value. | - / real32 |
| 16.43 | AI2 force data | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.43 AI2 force data. | - / real32 |
| 16.44 | AI2 HW switch position | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.44 AI2 HW switch position. | mA / uint16 |
| 16.45 | AI2 unit selection | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.45 AI2 unit selection. | mA / uint16 |
| 16.46 | AI2 filter gain | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.46 AI2 filter gain. | 1 ms / uint16 |
| 16.47 | AI2 filter time | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.47 AI2 filter time. | - / real32 |
| 16.48 | AI2 min | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.48 AI2 min. | - / real32 |
| 16.49 | AI2 max | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.49 AI2 max. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16.50 | AI2 scaled at AI2 min | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.50 AI2 scaled at AI2 min. | - / real32 |
| 16.51 | AI2 scaled at AI2 max | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.51 AI2 scaled at AI2 max. | - / real32 |
| 16.56 | AI3 actual value | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.56 AI3 actual value. | - / real32 |
| 16.57 | AI3 scaled value | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.57 AI3 scaled value. | - / real32 |
| 16.58 | AI3 force data | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.58 AI3 force data. | - / real32 |
| 16.59 | AI3 HW switch position | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.59 AI3 HW switch position. | mA / uint16 |
| 16.60 | AI3 unit selection | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.60 AI3 unit selection. | mA / uint16 |
| 16.61 | AI3 filter gain | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.61 AI3 filter gain. | 1 ms / uint16 |
| 16.62 | AI3 filter time | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.62 AI3 filter time. | - / real32 |
| 16.63 | AI3 min | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.63 AI3 min. | - / real32 |
| 16.64 | AI3 max | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.64 AI3 max. | - / real32 |
| 16.65 | AI3 scaled at AI3 min | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.65 AI3 scaled at AI3 min. | - / real32 |
| 16.66 | AI3 scaled at AI3 max | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.66 AI3 scaled at AI3 max. | - / real32 |
| 16.71 | AO force selection | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.71 AO force selection. | - / uint16 |
| 16.71 | AO force selection | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.71 AO force selection. | - / uint16 |
| 16.76 | AO1 actual value | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.76 AO1 actual value. | - / real32 |
| 16.77 | AO1 source | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.77 AO1 source. | Zero / uint32 |
| 16.78 | AO1 force data | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.78 AO1 force data. | - / real32 |
| 16.78 | AO1 force data | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.78 AO1 force data. | - / real32 |
| 16.79 | AO1 filter time | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.79 AO1 filter time. | - / real32 |
| 16.80 | AO1 source min | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.80 AO1 source min. | - / real32 |
| 16.81 | AO1 source max | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.81 AO1 source max. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16.82 | AO1 out at AO1 src min | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min. | - / real32 |
| 16.82 | AO1 out at AO1 src min | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min. | - / real32 |
| 16.83 | AO1 out at AO1 src max | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FIO-11)<br>See parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max. | - / real32 |
| 16.83 | AO1 out at AO1 src max | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max. | - / real32 |
| 16.86 | AO2 actual value | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.86 AO2 actual value. | - / real32 |
| 16.87 | AO2 source | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.87 AO2 source. | Zero / uint32 |
| 16.88 | AO2 force data | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.88 AO2 force data. | - / real32 |
| 16.89 | AO2 filter time | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.89 AO2 filter time. | - / real32 |
| 16.90 | AO2 source min | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.90 AO2 source min. | - / real32 |
| 16.91 | AO2 source max | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.91 AO2 source max. | - / real32 |
| 16.92 | AO2 out at AO2 src min | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.92 AO2 out at AO2 src min. | - / real32 |
| 16.93 | AO2 out at AO2 src max | (Visible when 16.01 Module 3 type = FAIO-01)<br>See parameter 14.93 AO2 out at AO2 src max. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **19** | Operation mode | Selection of local and external control location sources and operating modes.<br>See also section Operating modes of the drive (page 42). | |
| 19.01 | Actual operation mode | Displays the operating mode currently used.<br>See parameters 19.11…19.14.<br>This parameter is read-only. | Zero / uint16 |
| | Zero | None. | 1 |
| | Speed | Speed control (in DTC motor control mode). | 2 |
| | Torque | Torque control (in DTC motor control mode). | 3 |
| | Min | The torque selector is comparing the output of the speed controller (25.01 Torque reference speed control) and torque reference (26.74 Torque ref ramp out) and the smaller of the two is used. | 4 |
| | Max | The torque selector is comparing the output of the speed controller (25.01 Torque reference speed control) and torque reference (26.74 Torque ref ramp out) and the greater of the two is used. | 5 |
| | Add | The speed controller output is added to the torque reference. | 6 |
| | Voltage | DC voltage control. | 7 |
| | Scalar (Hz) | Frequency control in scalar motor control mode. | 10 |
| | Scalar (rpm) | Speed control in scalar motor control mode. | 11 |
| | Forced magn. | Motor is in magnetizing mode. | 20 |
| 19.11 | Ext1/Ext2 selection | Selects the source for external control location EXT1/EXT2 selection.<br>0 = EXT1<br>1 = EXT2 | EXT1 / uint32 |
| | EXT1 | EXT1 (permanently selected). | 0 |
| | EXT2 | EXT2 (permanently selected). | 1 |
| | FBA A MCW bit 11 | Control word bit 11 received through fieldbus interface A. | 2 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 3 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 4 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 5 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 6 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 7 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 8 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 11 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 12 |
| | EFB MCW bit 11 | Control word bit 11 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. | 32 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 19.12 | Ext1 control mode | Selects the operating mode for external control location EXT1. | Speed / uint16 |
| | Zero | None. | 1 |
| | Speed | Speed control. The torque reference used is 25.01 Torque reference speed control (output of the speed reference chain). | 2 |
| | Torque | Torque control. The torque reference used is 26.74 Torque ref ramp out (output of the torque reference chain). | 3 |
| | Minimum | Combination of selections Speed and Torque: the torque selector compares the speed controller output (25.01 Torque reference speed control) and the torque reference (26.74 Torque ref ramp out) and selects the smaller of the two.<br>If speed error becomes negative, the drive follows the speed controller output until speed error becomes positive again.<br>This prevents the drive from accelerating uncontrollably if the load is lost in torque control. | 4 |
| | Maximum | Combination of selections Speed and Torque: the torque selector compares the speed controller output (25.01 Torque reference speed control) and the torque reference (26.74 Torque ref ramp out) and selects the greater of the two.<br>If speed error becomes positive, the drive follows the speed controller output until speed error becomes negative again.<br>This prevents the drive from accelerating uncontrollably if the load is lost in torque control. | 5 |
| | Add | Combination of selections Speed and Torque: Torque selector adds the speed reference chain output to the torque reference chain output. | 6 |
| | Voltage | Reserved (Type BCU control units only) DC voltage control. | 7 |
| 19.14 | Ext2 control mode | Selects the operating mode for external control location EXT2.<br>For the selections, see parameter 19.12 Ext1 control mode. | Speed / uint16 |
| 19.16 | Local control mode | Selects the operating mode for local control. | Speed / uint16 |
| | Speed | Speed control. The torque reference used is 25.01 Torque reference speed control (output of the speed reference chain). | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Torque | Torque control. The torque reference used is 26.74 Torque ref ramp out (output of the torque reference chain). | 1 |
| 19.17 | Local control disable | Enables/disables local control (start and stop buttons on the control panel, and the local controls on the PC tool).<br>**WARNING!**<br>Before disabling local control, ensure that the control panel is not needed for stopping the drive. | No / uint16 |
| | No | Local control enabled. | 0 |
| | Yes | Local control disabled. | 1 |
| 19.20 | Scalar control reference unit | Selects the reference type for scalar motor control mode.<br>See also section operating Operating modes of the drive (page 42), and parameter 99.04 Motor control mode (page 654).<br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Rpm / uint16 |
| | Hz | Hz.<br>The reference is taken from parameter 28.02 Frequency ref ramp output (output of the frequency control chain). | 0 |
| | Rpm | Rpm. The reference is taken from parameter 23.02 Speed ref ramp output (speed reference after ramping and shaping). | 1 |

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Name / Range / Selection</th><th>Description</th><th>Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b</th></tr>
<tr><td>20</td><td>Start/stop/direction</td><td>Start/stop/direction and run/start/jog enable signal source selection; positive/negative reference enable signal source selection.<br>For information on control locations, refer section Local control vs. external control (page 40).</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>20.01</td><td>Ext1 commands</td><td>Selects the source of start, stop and direction commands for external control location 1 (EXT1).<br>See also parameters 20.02…20.05.</td><td>In1 Start; In2 Dir / uint16</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Not selected</td><td>No start or stop command sources selected.</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In1 Start</td><td>The source of the start and stop commands is selected by parameter 20.03 Ext1 in1 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>State of source 1 (20.03)</th><th>Command</th></tr>
<tr><td>0→1 (20.02 = Edge)<br>1 (20.02 = Level)</td><td>Start</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
</table></td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In1 Start; In2 Dir</td><td>The source selected by 20.03 Ext1 in1 source is the start signal; the source selected by 20.04 Ext1 in2 source determines the direction. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>State of source 1 (20.03)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.04)</th><th>Command</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Any</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">0→1 (20.02 = Edge)<br>1 (20.02 = Level)</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr>
</table></td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev</td><td>The source selected by 20.03 Ext1 in1 source is the forward start signal; the source selected by 20.04 Ext1 in2 source is the reverse start signal. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>State of source 1 (20.03)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.04)</th><th>Command</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
<tr><td>0→1 (20.02 = Edge)<br>1 (20.02 = Level)</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0→1 (20.02 = Edge)<br>1 (20.02 = Level)</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
</table></td><td>3</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Name / Range / Selection</th><th>Description</th><th>Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In1P Start; In2 Stop</td><td>The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.03 Ext1 in1 source and 20.04 Ext1 in2 source.<br><br>The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>State of source 1 (20.03)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.04)</th><th>Command</th></tr>
<tr><td>0→1</td><td>1</td><td>Start</td></tr>
<tr><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
</table>
<br>**Note:** The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.02 Ext1 start trigger type.</td><td>4</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In1P Start; In2 Stop; In3 Dir</td><td>The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.03 Ext1 in1 source and 20.04 Ext1 in2 source.<br><br>The source selected by 20.05 Ext1 in3 source determines the direction. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>State of source 1 (20.03)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.04)</th><th>State of source 3 (20.05)</th><th>Command</th></tr>
<tr><td>0→1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr>
<tr><td>0→1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr>
<tr><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Any</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
</table>
<br>**Note:** The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.02 Ext1 start trigger type.</td><td>5</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Name / Range / Selection</th><th>Description</th><th>Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In1P Start fwd; In2P Start rev; In3 Stop</td><td>The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.03 Ext1 in1 source, 20.04 Ext1 in2 source and 20.05 Ext1 in3 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>State of source 1 (20.03)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.04)</th><th>State of source 3 (20.05)</th><th>Command</th></tr>
<tr><td>0→1</td><td>Any</td><td>1</td><td>Start forward</td></tr>
<tr><td>Any</td><td>0→1</td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr>
<tr><td>Any</td><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
</table>
Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.02 Ext1 start trigger type.</td><td>6</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Control panel</td><td>The start and stop commands are taken from the control panel.</td><td>11</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Fieldbus A</td><td>The start and stop commands are taken from fieldbus A.<br><br>Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.02 Ext1 start trigger type.</td><td>12</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Embedded fieldbus</td><td>The start and stop commands are taken from the embedded fieldbus interface.<br><br>Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.02 Ext1 start trigger type.</td><td>14</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>M/F link</td><td>The start and stop commands are taken from another drive through the master/follower link.<br><br>Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.02 Ext1 start trigger type.</td><td>15</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Application Program</td><td>The start and stop commands are taken from the application program control word (parameter 06.02 Application control word).<br><br>Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.02 Ext1 start trigger type.</td><td>21</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ATF</td><td>Reserved.</td><td>22</td></tr>
</table>

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DDCS controller | The start and stop commands are taken from an external (DDCS) controller.<br><br>**Note:** The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.02 Ext1 start trigger type. | 16 |
| 20.02 | Ext1 start trigger type | Defines whether the start signal for external control location EXT1 is edge-triggered or level-triggered.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is only effective when parameter 20.01 Ext1 commands is set to In1 Start, In1 Start; In2 Dir, In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev, or Control panel. | Edge / uint16 |
| | Edge | The start signal is edge-triggered. | 0 |
| | Level | The start signal is level-triggered. | 1 |
| 20.03 | Ext1 in1 source | Selects source 1 for parameter 20.01 Ext1 commands. | DI1 / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 (always off). | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 (always on). | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 20.04 | Ext1 in2 source | Selects source 2 for parameter 20.01 Ext1 commands.<br><br>For the available selections, see parameter 20.03 Ext1 in1 source. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 20.05 | Ext1 in3 source | Selects source 3 for parameter 20.01 Ext1 commands.<br><br>For the available selections, see parameter 20.03 Ext1 in1 source. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 20.06 | Ext2 commands | Selects the source of start, stop and direction commands for external control location 2 (EXT2).<br><br>See also parameters 20.07…20.10. | Not selected / uint16 |
| | Not selected | No start or stop command sources selected. | 0 |

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Name / Range / Selection</th><th>Description</th><th>Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In1 Start</td><td>The source of the start and stop commands is selected by parameter 20.08 Ext2 in1 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>State of source 1 (20.08)</th><th>Command</th></tr>
<tr><td>0→1 (20.07 = Edge)<br>1 (20.07 = Level)</td><td>Start</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
</table></td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In1 Start; In2 Dir</td><td>The source selected by 20.08 Ext2 in1 source is the start signal; the source selected by 20.09 Ext2 in2 source determines the direction. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>State of source 1 (20.08)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.09)</th><th>Command</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Any</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">0→1 (20.07 = Edge)<br>1 (20.07 = Level)</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr>
</table></td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev</td><td>The source selected by 20.08 Ext2 in1 source is the forward start signal; the source selected by 20.09 Ext2 in2 source is the reverse start signal. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>State of source 1 (20.08)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.09)</th><th>Command</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
<tr><td>0→1 (20.07 = Edge)<br>1 (20.07 = Level)</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0→1 (20.07 = Edge)<br>1 (20.07 = Level)</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
</table></td><td>3</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Name / Range / Selection</th><th>Description</th><th>Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In1P Start; In2 Stop</td><td>The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.08 Ext2 in1 source and 20.09 Ext2 in2 source.<br><br>The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>State of source 1 (20.08)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.09)</th><th>Command</th></tr>
<tr><td>0→1</td><td>1</td><td>Start</td></tr>
<tr><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
</table>
<br>**Note:** The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.07 Ext2 start trigger type.</td><td>4</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In1P Start; In2 Stop; In3 Dir</td><td>The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.08 Ext2 in1 source and 20.09 Ext2 in2 source.<br><br>The source selected by 20.10 Ext2 in3 source determines the direction. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>State of source 1 (20.08)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.09)</th><th>State of source 3 (20.10)</th><th>Command</th></tr>
<tr><td>0→1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr>
<tr><td>0→1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr>
<tr><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Any</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
</table>
<br>**Note:** The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.07 Ext2 start trigger type.</td><td>5</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Name / Range / Selection</th><th>Description</th><th>Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In1P Start fwd; In2P Start rev; In3 Stop</td><td>The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.08 Ext2 in1 source, 20.09 Ext2 in2 source and 20.10 Ext2 in3 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>State of source 1 (20.08)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.09)</th><th>State of source 3 (20.10)</th><th>Command</th></tr>
<tr><td>0→1</td><td>Any</td><td>1</td><td>Start forward</td></tr>
<tr><td>Any</td><td>0→1</td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr>
<tr><td>Any</td><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
</table>
Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.07 Ext2 start trigger type.</td><td>6</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Control panel</td><td>The start and stop commands are taken from the control panel.</td><td>11</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Fieldbus A</td><td>The start and stop commands are taken from fieldbus adapter A.<br><br>Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.07 Ext2 start trigger type.</td><td>12</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Embedded fieldbus</td><td>The start and stop commands are taken from the embedded fieldbus interface.<br><br>Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.07 Ext2 start trigger type.</td><td>14</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>M/F link</td><td>The start and stop commands are taken from another drive through the master/follower link.<br><br>Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.07 Ext2 start trigger type.</td><td>15</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Application Program</td><td>The start and stop commands are taken from the application program control word (parameter 06.02 Application control word).<br><br>Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.07 Ext2 start trigger type.</td><td>21</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ATF</td><td>Reserved.</td><td>22</td></tr>
</table>

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DDCS controller | The start and stop commands are taken from an external (DDCS) controller.<br><br>**Note:** The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.07 Ext2 start trigger type. | 16 |
| 20.07 | Ext2 start trigger type | Defines whether the start signal for external control location EXT2 is edge-triggered or level-triggered.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is only effective when parameter 20.06 Ext2 commands is set to In1 Start, In1 Start; In2 Dir, In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev, or Control panel. | Edge / uint16 |
| | Edge | The start signal is edge-triggered. | 0 |
| | Level | The start signal is level-triggered. | 1 |
| 20.08 | Ext2 in1 source | Selects source 1 for parameter 20.06 Ext2 commands.<br><br>For the available selections, see parameter 20.03 Ext1 in1 source. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 20.09 | Ext2 in2 source | Selects source 2 for parameter 20.06 Ext2 commands.<br><br>For the available selections, see parameter 20.03 Ext1 in1 source. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 20.10 | Ext2 in3 source | Selects source 3 for parameter 20.06 Ext2 commands.<br><br>For the available selections, see parameter 20.03 Ext1 in1 source. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 20.11 | Run enable stop mode | Selects the way the motor is stopped when the run enable signal switches off.<br><br>The source of the run enable signal is selected by parameter 20.12 Run enable 1 source. | Coast (95.20 b10) / uint16 |
| | Coast | Stop by switching off the output semiconductors of the drive.<br><br>The motor coasts to a stop.<br><br>**WARNING!**<br>If a mechanical brake is used, ensure it is safe to stop the drive by coasting. | 0 |
| | Ramp | Stop along the active deceleration ramp. See parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp (page 326). | 1 |
| | Torque limit | Stop according to torque limits (parameters 30.19 and 30.20). | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20.12 | Run enable 1 source | Selects the source of the external run enable signal. If the run enable signal is switched off, the drive will not start. If already running, the drive will stop according to the setting of parameter 20.11 Run enable stop mode.<br>1 = Run enable signal on.<br>**Note:** The warning that indicates a missing signal can be suppressed using parameter 20.30 Enable signals warning function.<br>See also parameter 20.19 Enable start command. | DIIL (95.20 b10); Selected (95.20 b5); DI5 (95.20 b9) / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | FBA A MCW bit 3 | Control word bit 3 received through fieldbus interface A. | 30 |
| | EFB MCW bit 3 | Control word bit 3 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. | 32 |
| | DIIL | DIIL input (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 15). | 33 |
| | Active control source MCW bit 3 | Control word bit 3 received from the active control source.<br>**Note:**<br>• If the drive is running in fieldbus control, switching bit 3 off effectively removes both the start and run enable signals.<br>• In this case, the stop mode is determined by either 20.11 Run enable stop mode or 21.03 Stop mode, whichever mode has higher priority. The order of stop modes from highest to lowest priority is Coast – Torque limit – Ramp.<br>In case the active source is the control panel, PC tool or drive I/O, the run enable signal is always on. | 34 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20.19 | Enable start command | Selects the source for the start enable signal.<br>1 = Start enable.<br>With the signal switched off, any drive start command is inhibited. (Switching the signal off while the drive is running will not stop the drive.)<br><br>**Note:**<br>• If a level-triggered start command is on when the start enable signal switches on, the drive will start. (An edgetriggered start signal must be cycled for the drive to start.) See parameters 20.02 Ext1 start trigger type, 20.07 Ext2 start trigger type and 20.29 Local start trigger type.<br>• The warning that indicates a missing signal can be suppressed using parameter 20.30 Enable signals warning function.<br><br>See also parameter 20.12 Run enable 1 source. | Selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | DIIL | DIIL input (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 15). | 30 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20.23 | Positive speed enable | Selects the source of the positive speed enable command.<br>1 = Positive speed enabled.<br>0 = Positive speed interpreted as zero speed reference. In the figure below, 23.01 Speed ref ramp input is set to zero after the positive speed enable signal has cleared.<br>Actions in different control modes:<br>Speed control: Speed reference is set to zero and the motor ramps down along the currently active deceleration ramp. The drive keeps modulating. The rush controller prevents additional torque terms from running the motor in the positive direction.<br>Torque control: The rush controller monitors the rotation direction of the motor.<br> | Selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 20.24 | Negative speed enable | Selects the source of the negative speed reference enable command. See parameter 20.23 Positive speed enable. | Selected / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20.25 | Jogging enable | Selects the source for a jog enable signal.<br>(The sources for jogging activation signals are selected by parameters 20.26 Jogging 1 start source and 20.27 Jogging 2 start source.)<br>1 = Jogging is enabled.<br>0 = Jogging is disabled.<br>**Note:** Jogging can be enabled only when no start command from an external control location is active. On the other hand, if jogging is already enabled, the drive cannot be started from an external control location (apart from inching commands through fieldbus).<br>Refer section Jogging (page 101). | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 20.26 | Jogging 1 start source | If enabled by parameter 20.25 Jogging enable, selects the source for the activation of jogging function 1. (Jogging function 1 can also be activated through fieldbus regardless of parameter 20.25.)<br>1 = Jogging 1 active.<br>**Note:** If both jogging 1 and 2 are activated, the one that was activated first has priority. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 02). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 20.27 | Jogging 2 start source | If enabled by parameter 20.25 Jogging enable, selects the source for the activation of jogging function 2. (Jogging function 2 can also be activated through fieldbus regardless of parameter 20.25.)<br>1 = Jogging 2 active.<br>For the selections, see parameter 20.26 Jogging 1 start source.<br>**Note:** If both jogging 1 and 2 are activated, the one that was activated first has priority. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 20.29 | Local start trigger type | Defines whether the start signal for local control (for example, control panel or PC tool) is edge-triggered or level-triggered. | Edge / uint16 |
| | Edge | The start signal is edge-triggered. | 0 |
| | Level | The start signal is level-triggered. | 1 |
| 20.30 | Enable signals warning function | Selects enable signal (eg. run enable, start enable) warnings to be suppressed. This parameter can be used to prevent these warnings from flooding the event log.<br>Whenever a bit of this parameter is set to 1, the corresponding warning is suppressed, ie. no warning is generated even if the signal is switched off.<br>The bits of this binary number correspond to the following warnings: | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Enable Start | AFEA Enable start signal missing | |
| b1 | Run enable 1 | AFEB Run enable missing | |
| b2…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **21** | Start/stop mode | Start and stop modes; emergency stop mode and signal source selection; DC magnetization settings; autophasing mode selection. | |
| 21.01 | Start mode | Selects the motor start function for the DTC motor control mode, ie. when 99.04 Motor control mode is set to DTC.<br><br>**Note:**<br>• The start function for the scalar motor control mode is selected by parameter 21.19 Scalar start mode.<br>• Starting into a rotating motor is not possible when DC magnetizing is selected (Fast or Constant time).<br>• With permanent magnet motors and synchronous reluctance motors, Automatic start mode must be used.<br>• This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.<br><br>See also section DC magnetization (page 109). | Automatic / uint16 |
| | Fast | The drive pre-magnetizes the motor before start. The premagnetizing time is determined automatically, being typically 200 ms to 2 s depending on motor size. This mode should be selected if a high break-away torque is required. | 0 |
| | Constant time | The drive pre-magnetizes the motor before start. The premagnetizing time is defined by parameter 21.02 Magnetization time. This mode should be selected if constant pre-magnetizing time is required (e.g. if the motor start must be synchronized with the release of a mechanical brake). This setting also guarantees the highest possible break-away torque when the pre-magnetizing time is set long enough.<br><br>**WARNING!**<br>The drive will start after the set magnetizing time has passed even if motor magnetization is not completed. In applications where a full break-away torque is essential, ensure that the constant magnetizing time is long enough to allow generation of full magnetization and torque. | 1 |
| | Automatic | Automatic start guarantees optimal motor start in most cases.<br><br>It includes the flying start function (starting into a rotating motor) and the automatic restart function (a stopped motor can be restarted immediately without waiting the motor flux to die away). The drive motor control program identifies the flux as well as the mechanical state of the motor and starts the motor instantly under all conditions. | 2 |
| | Flying start | This method is intended for asynchronous motors only, and is optimized for applications where the drive must be started into a rotating motor at high frequencies (above 150 Hz). | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21.02 | Magnetization time | Defines the pre-magnetization time when<br>• parameter 21.01 Start mode is set to Constant time (in DTC motor control mode), or<br>• parameter 21.19 Scalar start mode is set to Const time (in scalar motor control mode).<br>After the start command, the drive automatically pre-magnetizes the motor for the set time. To ensure full magnetizing, set this parameter to the same value as, or higher than, the rotor time constant. If not known, use the rule-of-thumb value given in the table below:<br>**Motor rated power** / **Constant magnetizing time**<br>< 1 kW / ≥ 50 to 100 ms<br>1 to 10 kW / ≥ 100 to 200 ms<br>10 to 200 kW / ≥ 200 to 1000 ms<br>200 to 1000 kW / ≥ 1000 to 2000 ms<br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | 500 ms / uint16 |
| | 0...10000 ms | Constant DC magnetizing time. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |
| 21.03 | Stop mode | Selects the way the motor is stopped when a stop command is received.<br>Additional braking is possible by selecting flux braking (see parameter 97.05 Flux braking).<br>**Note:** This parameter has no effect in a follower drive in a master/follower configuration. | Coast / uint16 |
| | Coast | Stop by switching off the output semiconductors of the drive.<br>The motor coasts to a stop.<br>**WARNING!**<br>If a mechanical brake is used, ensure it is safe to stop the drive by coasting. | 0 |
| | Ramp | Stop along the active deceleration ramp. See parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp (page 326). | 1 |
| | Torque limit | Stop according to torque limits (parameters 30.19 and 30.20). | 2 |
| 21.04 | Emergency stop mode | Selects the way the motor is stopped when an emergency stop command is received.<br>The source of the emergency stop signal is selected by parameter 21.05 Emergency stop source. | Ramp stop (Off1); Coast stop (Off2) (95.20 b1); Eme ramp stop (Off3) (95.20 b2) / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Ramp stop (Off1) | With the drive running:<br>• 1 = Normal operation.<br>• 0 = Normal stop along the standard deceleration ramp defined for the particular reference type (refer section Reference ramping (page 87)). After the drive has stopped, it can be restarted by removing the emergency stop signal and switching the start signal from 0 to 1.<br>With the drive stopped:<br>• 1 = Starting allowed.<br>• 0 = Starting not allowed. | 0 |
| | Coast stop (Off2) | With the drive running:<br>• 1 = Normal operation.<br>• 0 = Stop by coasting. The drive can be restarted by restoring the start interlock signal and switching the start signal from 0 to 1.<br>With the drive stopped:<br>• 1 = Starting allowed.<br>• 0 = Starting not allowed. | 1 |
| | Eme ramp stop (Off3) | With the drive running:<br>• 1 = Normal operation.<br>• 0 = Stop by ramping along emergency stop ramp defined by parameter 23.23 Emergency stop time. After the drive has stopped, it can be restarted by removing the emergency stop signal and switching the start signal from 0 to 1.<br>With the drive stopped:<br>• 1 = Starting allowed.<br>• 0 = Starting not allowed. | 2 |
| 21.05 | Emergency stop source | Selects the source of the emergency stop signal. The stop mode is selected by parameter 21.04 Emergency stop mode.<br>0 = Emergency stop active<br>1 = Normal operation<br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Inactive (true); DI4 (95.20 b1, 95.20 b2) / uint32 |
| | Active (false) | 0. | 0 |
| | Inactive (true) | 1. | 1 |
| | DIIL | DIIL input (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 15). | 2 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 3 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 4 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 5 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 6 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 7 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 8 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 11 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 12 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 21.06 | Zero speed limit | Defines the zero speed limit. The motor is stopped along a speed ramp (when ramped stop is selected) until the defined zero speed limit is reached. After the zero speed delay, the motor coasts to a stop.<br><br>**Note:** If you use a value below the default, make sure the drive is able to stop. | 30.00 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Zero speed limit. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21.07 | Zero speed delay | Defines the delay for the zero speed delay function. The function is useful in applications where a smooth and quick restarting is essential. During the delay, the drive knows the rotor position accurately.<br><br><u>Without zero speed delay:</u><br><br>The drive receives a stop command and decelerates along a ramp. When actual motor speed falls below the value of parameter 21.06 Zero speed limit, inverter modulation is stopped and the motor coasts to a standstill.<br><br> <br><br><br><u>With zero speed delay:</u><br><br>The drive receives a stop command and decelerates along a ramp. When actual motor speed falls below the value of parameter 21.06 Zero speed limit, the zero speed delay function activates. During the delay the function keeps the speed controller live: the inverter modulates, motor is magnetized and the drive is ready for a quick restart. Zero speed delay can be used e.g. with the jogging function.<br><br> <br> | 0 ms / real32 |
| | 0...30000 ms | Zero speed delay. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21.08 | DC current control | Activates/deactivates the DC hold and post-magnetization functions. Refer section DC magnetization (page 109).<br><br>**Note:**<br>• DC hold is only available with speed control in DTC motor control mode (see page 42).<br>• DC magnetization causes the motor to heat up. In applications where long DC magnetization times are required, externally ventilated motors should be used. If the DC magnetization period is long, DC magnetization cannot prevent the motor shaft from rotating if a constant load is applied to the motor. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | DC hold | 1 = Enable DC hold. Refer section DC hold (page 109).<br><br>**Note:** The DC hold function has no effect if the start signal is switched off. | |
| b1 | Post magnetization | 1 = Enable post-magnetization. Refer section Post-magnetization (page 110).<br><br>**Note:** Post-magnetization is only available when ramping is the selected stop mode (see parameter 21.03 Stop mode). | |
| b2…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 21.09 | DC hold speed | Defines the DC hold speed. See parameter 21.08 DC current control, and section DC hold (page 109). | 5.00 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1000.00 rpm | DC hold speed. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 21.10 | DC current reference | Defines the DC hold current in percent of the motor nominal current. See parameter 21.08 DC current control, and section DC magnetization (page 109). | 30.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 100.0 % | DC hold current. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 21.11 | Post magnetization time | Defines the length of time for which post-magnetization is active after stopping the motor. The magnetization current is defined by parameter 21.10 DC current reference.<br><br>See parameter 21.08 DC current control. | 0 s / uint32 |
| | 0...3000 s | Post-magnetization time. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21.12 | Continuous magnetization command | Activates/deactivates (or selects a source that activates/deactivates) continuous magnetization. See section Continuous magnetization (page 110).<br>The magnetization current is calculated on the basis of flux reference (see parameter group 97 Motor control).<br>**Note:**<br>• This function is only available in DTC motor control mode.<br>• Continuous magnetization causes the motor to heat up. In applications where long magnetization times are required, externally ventilated motors should be used.<br>• Continuous magnetization may not be able to prevent the motor shaft from rotating during a long period if a constant load is applied to the motor.<br>0 = Normal operation<br>1 = Magnetization active | Off / uint32 |
| | Off | 0. | 0 |
| | On | 1. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 21.13 | Autophasing mode | Selects the way autophasing is performed.<br>Refer section Autophasing (page 105).<br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Turning / uint16 |
| | Turning | This mode gives the most accurate autophasing result. This mode can be used, and is recommended, if the motor is allowed to rotate and the start-up is not time-critical.<br>**Note:** This mode will cause the motor to rotate. The load torque must be less than 5%. | 0 |
| | Standstill 1 | Faster than the Turning mode, but not as accurate. The motor will not rotate.<br>Permanent magnet motors: This mode is recommended with salient-pole motors. | 1 |
| | Standstill 2 | An alternative standstill autophasing mode for Turning autophasing. It can be used if Standstill 1 gives irregular results. This mode is slower than Standstill 1 but works better with PM motors with surface-mounted magnets. The Standstill 2 mode can be used with all synchronous motor types (PM motor, SynRM).<br>Permanent magnet motors: This mode is recommended with non salient-pole motors. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Turning with Z-pulse | This mode should be used if the zero pulse signal of the pulse encoder is to be observed, and other modes do not give a result. The motor will turn until a zero pulse is detected. | 3 |
| 21.14 | Pre-heating input source | Selects the source of the motor pre-heat on/off command.<br>Refer section Pre-heating (page 109).<br>**Note:** The pre-heating function will not activate if<br>• the Safe torque off function is active,<br>• a fault is active,<br>• less than one minute has elapsed after stopping, or<br>• PID sleep function is active.<br>Pre-heating is deactivated when the drive is started, and overridden by pre-magnetization, post-magnetization or continuous magnetization.<br>0 = Pre-heating inactive<br>1 = Pre-heating active | Inactive (false) / uint32 |
| | Inactive (false) | 0. Pre-heating is always deactivated. | 0 |
| | Active (true) | 1. Pre-heating is always activated when the drive is stopped (apart from conditions stated above). | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | Supervision 1 | Supervision 1 active (32.01 Supervision status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | Supervision 2 | Supervision 2 active (32.01 Supervision status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | Supervision 3 | Supervision 3 active (32.01 Supervision status, bit 2). | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 21.15 | Pre-heating time delay | Defines the delay time for the pre-heating function. | 60 s / real32 |
| | 10...3000 s | Pre-heating time delay. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 21.16 | Pre-heating current | Defines the motor pre-heating current that is fed into the motor when the source selected by 21.14 Pre-heating input source is on. The value is in percent of the nominal motor current. | 0.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30.0 % | Pre-heating current. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21.18 | Auto restart time | The motor can be automatically started after a short supply power failure using the automatic restart function. Refer section Automatic restart (page 122).<br>When this parameter is set to 0.0 seconds, automatic restarting is disabled. Otherwise, the parameter defines the maximum duration of the power failure after which restarting is attempted. Note that this time also includes the DC precharging delay.<br>**WARNING!**<br>The function restarts the drive automatically and continues operation after a supply break. Make sure that no dangerous situations can occur. | 5.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 10.0 s | 0.0 s = Automatic restarting disabled.<br>0.1 … 10.0 s = Maximum power failure duration. | 1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 21.19 | Scalar start mode | Selects the motor start function for the scalar motor control mode, i.e. when 99.04 Motor control mode is set to SMC.<br>**Note:**<br>• The start function for the DTC motor control mode is selected by parameter 21.01 Start mode.<br>• With permanent magnet motors, Automatic start mode must be used.<br>See also section DC magnetization (page 109). | Normal / uint16 |
| | Normal | Immediate start from zero speed. | 0 |
| | Const time | The drive pre-magnetizes the motor before start. The premagnetizing time is defined by parameter 21.02 Magnetization time. This mode should be selected if constant pre-magnetizing time is required (e.g. if the motor start must be synchronized with the release of a mechanical brake). This setting also guarantees the highest possible break-away torque when the pre-magnetizing time is set long enough.<br>**Note:** This mode cannot be used to start into a rotating motor.<br>**WARNING!**<br>The drive will start after the set magnetizing time has passed even if motor magnetization is not completed. In applications where a full break-away torque is essential, ensure that the constant magnetizing time is long enough to allow generation of full magnetization and torque. | 1 |
| | Automatic | This setting should be used<br>• in applications where flying starts (ie. starting into a rotating motor) are required, and<br>• with permanent magnet motors. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21.20 | Follower force ramp stop | In a torque-controlled follower drive, forces (or selects a source that forces) the drive to switch to speed control upon a ramp stop (Off1 or Off3) command. This is required for an independent ramp stop of the follower.<br>See also section Master/follower functionality.<br>1 = Ramp stop forces speed control | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0. | 0 |
| | Selected | 1. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 3 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 4 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 5 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 6 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 7 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 8 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 11 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 12 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 21.37 | Motor temperature estimation | Selects the source of the motor temperature estimation on/off command.<br>See section Motor temperature estimation (page 111).<br>**Note:** The motor temperature estimation function requires that<br>• ID run is performed<br>• ID run request is not active<br>• a fault is not active, and<br>• drive is in stopped state and ready to run.<br>**WARNING!**<br>The drive starts modulation when the above conditions are fulfilled and the selection is active. Take extra care when rebooting the drive. | Inactive (false) / uint32 |
| | Inactive (false) | 0 | 0 |
| | Active (true) | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Supervision 1 | Supervision 1 active (32.01 Supervision status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | Supervision 2 | Supervision 2 active (32.01 Supervision status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | Supervision 3 | Supervision 3 active (32.01 Supervision status, bit 2). | 10 |
| | Drive start command | Motor temperature estimation is performed always with drive start command. | 11 |
| | Drive power-up | Motor temperature estimation is performed once after drive power-up (control board boot). | 12 |
| 21.38 | Motor temperature estimation time | Defines the motor temperature estimation time.<br>Motor temperature estimation is activated with parameter 21.37 Motor temperature estimation. | 4.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.5 ... 20.0 s | Motor temperature estimation time in seconds. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **22** | Speed reference selection | Speed reference selection; motor potentiometer settings.<br>See the control chain diagrams on pages 770...772. | |
| 22.01 | Speed ref unlimited | Displays the output of the speed reference selection block.<br>See the control chain diagram on page 771.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Value of the selected speed reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.11 | Speed ref1 source | Selects speed reference source 1.<br>Two signal sources can be defined by this parameter and 22.12 Speed ref2 source. A digital source selected by 22.14 Speed ref1/2 selection can be used to switch between the two sources, or a mathematical function (22.13 Speed ref1 function) applied to the two signals to create the reference.<br> <br> | P.9.23 / uint32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FB A ref1 | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 4 |
| | FB A ref2 | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB ref1 | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 8 |
| | EFB ref2 | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 9 |
| | DDCS ctrl ref1 | 03.11 DDCS controller ref 1 (page 181). | 10 |
| | DDCS ctrl ref2 | 03.12 DDCS controller ref 2 (page 182). | 11 |
| | M/F reference 1 | 03.13 M/F or D2D ref1 (page 182). | 12 |
| | M/F reference 2 | 03.14 M/F or D2D ref2 (page 182). | 13 |
| | Motor potentiometer | 22.80 Motor potentiometer ref act (output of the motor potentiometer). | 15 |
| | PID | 40.01 Process PID output actual (output of the process PID controller). | 16 |
| | Control panel (ref saved) | Control panel reference, with initial value from last-used panel reference. Refer section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41). | 18 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Control panel (ref copied) | Control panel reference, with initial value from previous source or actual value. Refer section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41). | 19 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 22.12 | Speed ref2 source | Selects speed reference source 2.<br>For the selections, and a diagram of reference source selection, see parameter 22.11 Speed ref1 source. | P.9.23 / uint32 |
| 22.13 | Speed ref1 function | Selects a mathematical function between the reference sources selected by parameters 22.11 Speed ref1 source and 22.12 Speed ref2 source. See diagram at 22.11 Speed ref1 source. | Ref1 / uint16 |
| | Ref1 | Signal selected by 22.11 Speed ref1 source is used as speed reference 1 as such (no function applied). | 0 |
| | Add (ref1 + ref2) | The sum of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1. | 1 |
| | Sub (ref1 - ref2) | The subtraction ([22.11 Speed ref1 source] - [22.12 Speed ref2 source]) of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1. | 2 |
| | Mul (ref1 x ref2) | The multiplication of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1. | 3 |
| | Min (ref1, ref2) | The smaller of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1. | 4 |
| | Max (ref1, ref2) | The greater of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1. | 5 |
| 22.14 | Speed ref1/2 selection | Configures the selection between speed references 1 and 2.<br>See diagram at 22.11 Speed ref1 source.<br>0 = Speed reference 1<br>1 = Speed reference 2 | Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection / uint32 |
| | Speed reference 1 | 0. | 0 |
| | Speed reference 2 | 1. | 1 |
| | Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection | Speed reference 1 is used when external control location EXT1 is active. Speed reference 2 is used when external control location EXT2 is active.<br>See also parameter 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection. | 2 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 3 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 4 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 5 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 6 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 7 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 8 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 11 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 12 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 22.15 | Speed additive 1 source | Defines a reference to be added to the speed reference after reference selection (see page 770).<br>For the selections, see parameter 22.11 Speed ref1 source.<br>**Note:** For safety reasons, the additive is not applied when any of the stop functions are active. | Zero / uint32 |
| 22.16 | Speed share | Defines a scaling factor for the selected speed refer-encec (speed reference 1 or 2, multiplied by the defined value).<br>Speed reference 1 or 2 is selected by parameter 22.14 Speed ref1/2 selection. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -8.000 ... 8.000 | Speed reference scaling factor. | 1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 22.17 | Speed additive 2 source | Defines a reference to be added to the speed reference after the speed share function (see page 770).<br>For the selections, see parameter 22.11 Speed ref1 source.<br>**Note:** For safety reasons, the additive is not applied when any of the stop functions are active. | Zero / uint32 |
| 22.21 | Constant speed function | Determines how constant speeds are selected, and whether the rotation direction signal is considered or not when applying a constant speed. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Constant speed mode | 1 = Packed: 7 constant speeds are selectable using the three sources defined by parameters 22.22, 22.23 and 22.24.<br>0 = Separate: Constant speeds 1, 2 and 3 are separately activated by the sources defined by parameters 22.22, 22.23 and 22.24 respectively.<br>In case of conflict, the constant speed with the smaller number takes priority. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b1 | Direction enable | 1 = Start dir: To determine running direction for a constant speed, the sign of the constant speed setting (parameters 22.26…22.32) is multiplied by the direction signal (forward: +1, reverse: -1). This effectively allows the drive to have 14 (7 forward, 7 reverse) constant speeds if all values in 22.26…22.32 are positive.<br>**WARNING!**<br>If the direction signal is reverse and the active constant speed is negative, the drive will run in the forward direction.<br>0 = Accord Par: The running direction for the constant speed is determined by the sign of the constant speed setting (parameters 22.26…22.32). | |
| b2…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 22.22 | Constant speed sel1 | When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant speed 1.<br>When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 22.23 Constant speed sel2 and 22.24 Constant speed sel3 select three sources whose states activate constant speeds as follows: | DI5 / uint32 |

| Source defined by par. 22.22 | Source defined by par. 22.23 | Source defined by par. 22.24 | Constant speed active |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | None |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Constant speed 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Constant speed 2 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Constant speed 3 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Constant speed 4 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Constant speed 5 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Constant speed 6 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Constant speed 7 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 22.23 | Constant speed sel2 | When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant speed 2.<br>When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 22.22 Constant speed sel1 and 22.24 Constant speed sel3 select three sources that are used to activate constant speeds. See table at parameter 22.22 Constant speed sel1.<br>For the selections, see parameter 22.22 Constant speed sel1. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 22.24 | Constant speed sel3 | When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant speed 3.<br>When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 22.22 Constant speed sel1 and 22.23 Constant speed sel2 select three sources that are used to activate constant speeds. See table at parameter 22.22 Constant speed sel1.<br>For the selections, see parameter 22.22 Constant speed sel1. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 22.26 | Constant speed 1 | Defines constant speed 1 (the speed the motor will turn when constant speed 1 is selected). | 300.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Constant speed 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.27 | Constant speed 2 | Defines constant speed 2. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Constant speed 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.28 | Constant speed 3 | Defines constant speed 3. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Constant speed 3. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.29 | Constant speed 4 | Defines constant speed 4. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Constant speed 4. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22.30 | Constant speed 5 | Defines constant speed 5. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Constant speed 5. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.31 | Constant speed 6 | Defines constant speed 6. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Constant speed 6. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.32 | Constant speed 7 | Defines constant speed 7. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Constant speed 7. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.41 | Speed ref safe | Defines a safe speed reference value that is used with supervision functions such as<br>• 12.03 AI supervision function<br>• 49.05 Communication loss action<br>• 50.02 FBA A comm loss func<br>• 50.32 FBA B comm loss func<br>• 58.14 Communication loss action. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Safe speed reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.42 | Jogging 1 ref | Defines the speed reference for jogging function 1. For more information on jogging, see page 101. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed reference for jogging function 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.43 | Jogging 2 ref | Defines the speed reference for jogging function 2. For more information on jogging, see page 101. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed reference for jogging function 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.51 | Critical speed function | Enables/disables the critical speeds function. Also determines whether the specified ranges are effective in both rotating directions or not.<br>See also section Critical speeds/frequencies (page 88). | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Enable | 1 = Enable: Critical speeds enabled.<br>0 = Disable: Critical speeds disabled. | |
| b1 | Sign mode | 1 = Signed: The signs of parameters 22.52…22.57 are taken into account.<br>0 = Absolute: Parameters 22.52…22.57 are handled as absolute values.<br>Each range is effective in both directions of rotation. | |
| b2…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 22.52 | Critical speed 1 low | Defines the low limit for critical speed range 1.<br>**Note:** This value must be less than or equal to the value of 22.53 Critical speed 1 high. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Low limit for critical speed 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.53 | Critical speed 1 high | Defines the high limit for critical speed range 1.<br><br>**Note:** This value must be greater than or equal to the value of 22.52 Critical speed 1 low. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | High limit for critical speed 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.54 | Critical speed 2 low | Defines the low limit for critical speed range 2.<br><br>**Note:** This value must be less than or equal to the value of 22.55 Critical speed 2 high. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Low limit for critical speed 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.55 | Critical speed 2 high | Defines the high limit for critical speed range 2.<br><br>**Note:** This value must be greater than or equal to the value of 22.54 Critical speed 2 low. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | High limit for critical speed 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.56 | Critical speed 3 low | Defines the low limit for critical speed range 3.<br><br>**Note:** This value must be less than or equal to the value of 22.57 Critical speed 3 high. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Low limit for critical speed 3. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.57 | Critical speed 3 high | Defines the high limit for critical speed range 3.<br><br>**Note:** This value must be greater than or equal to the value of 22.56 Critical speed 3 low. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | High limit for critical speed 3. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.71 | Motor potentiometer function | Activates and selects the mode of the motor potentiometer.<br><br>See section Motor potentiometer (page 114). | Disabled / uint16 |
| | Disabled | Motor potentiometer is disabled and its value set to 0. | 0 |
| | Enabled (init at stop/power-up) | When enabled, the motor potentiometer first adopts the value defined by parameter 22.72 Motor potentiometer initial value.<br><br>When the drive is running, the value can be adjusted from the up and down sources defined by parameters 22.73 Motor potentiometer up source and 22.74 Motor potentiometer down source.<br><br>A stop or a power cycle will reset the motor potentiometer to the initial value (22.72). | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Enabled (resume always) | As Enabled (init at stop/power-up), but the motor potentiometer value is retained over a stop or a power cycle. | 2 |
| 22.72 | Motor potentiometer initial value | Defines an initial value (starting point) for the motor potentiometer. See the selections of parameter 22.71 Motor potentiometer function. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Initial value for motor potentiometer. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 22.73 | Motor potentiometer up source | Selects the source of motor potentiometer up signal.<br>0 = No change<br>1 = Increase motor potentiometer value. (If both the up and down sources are on, the potentiometer value will not change.) | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 22.74 | Motor potentiometer down source | Selects the source of motor potentiometer down signal.<br>0 = No change<br>1 = Decrease motor potentiometer value. (If both the up and down sources are on, the potentiometer value will not change.)<br>For the selections, see parameter 22.73 Motor potentiometer up source. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 22.75 | Motor potentiometer ramp time | Defines the change rate of the motor potentiometer. This parameter specifies the time required for the motor potentiometer to change from minimum (22.76) to maximum (22.77). The same change rate applies in both directions. | 60.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3600.0 s | Motor potentiometer change time. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 22.76 | Motor potentiometer min value | Defines the minimum value of the motor potentiometer. | -1500.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Motor potentiometer minimum. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22.77 | Motor potentiometer max value | Defines the maximum value of the motor potentiometer. | 1500.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Motor potentiometer maximum. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 22.80 | Motor potentiometer ref act | Displays the output of the motor potentiometer function. (The motor potentiometer is configured using parameters 22.71…22.74.)<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Value of motor potentiometer. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 22.81 | Speed reference act 1 | Displays the value of speed reference source 1 (selected by parameter 22.11 Speed ref1 source). See the control chain diagram on page 770.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Value of reference source 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.82 | Speed reference act 2 | Displays the value of speed reference source 2 (selected by parameter 22.12 Speed ref2 source). See the control chain diagram on page 770.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Value of reference source 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.83 | Speed reference act 3 | Displays the value of speed reference after the mathematical function applied by parameter 22.13 Speed ref1 function and reference 1/2 selection (22.14 Speed ref1/2 selection). See the control chain diagram on page 770.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed reference after source selection. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.84 | Speed reference act 4 | Displays the value of speed reference after application of 1st speed additive (22.15 Speed additive 1 source). See the control chain diagram on page 770.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed reference after additive 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.85 | Speed reference act 5 | Displays the value of speed reference after the application of the speed share scaling factor (22.16 Speed share). See the control chain diagram on page 770.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed reference after speed share scaling. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22.86 | Speed reference act 6 | Displays the value of speed reference after application of 2nd speed additive (22.17 Speed additive 2 source). See the control chain diagram on page 770.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed reference after additive 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 22.87 | Speed reference act 7 | Displays the value of speed reference before application of critical speeds. See the control chain diagram on page 771.<br>The value is received from 22.86 Speed reference act 6 unless overridden by<br>• any constant speed<br>• a jogging reference<br>• network control reference (see Terms and abbreviations (page 20))<br>• control panel reference<br>• safe speed reference.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed reference before application of critical speeds. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **23** | Speed reference ramp | Speed reference ramp settings (programming of the acceleration and deceleration rates for the drive).<br>See the control chain diagram on page 772. | |
| 23.01 | Speed ref ramp input | Displays the used speed reference (in rpm) before it enters the ramping and shaping functions. See the control chain diagram on page 772.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed reference before ramping and shaping. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 23.02 | Speed ref ramp output | Displays the ramped and shaped speed reference in rpm. See the control chain diagram on page 772.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed reference after ramping and shaping. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 23.11 | Ramp set selection | Selects the source that switches between the two sets of acceleration/deceleration ramp times defined by parameters 23.12…23.15.<br>0 = Acceleration time 1 and deceleration time 1 are active<br>1 = Acceleration time 2 and deceleration time 2 are active | DI4; Acc/Dec time 2 (95.20 b1) / uint32 |
| | Acc/Dec time 1 | 0. | 0 |
| | Acc/Dec time 2 | 1. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23.12 | Acceleration time 1 | Defines acceleration time 1 as the time required for the speed to change from zero to the speed defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling (not to parameter 30.12 Maximum speed).<br>If the speed reference increases faster than the set acceleration rate, the motor speed will follow the acceleration rate.<br>If the speed reference increases slower than the set acceleration rate, the motor speed will follow the reference.<br>If the acceleration time is set too short, the drive will automatically prolong the acceleration in order not to exceed the drive torque limits. | 20.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Acceleration time 1. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 23.13 | Deceleration time 1 | Defines deceleration time 1 as the time required for the speed to change from the speed defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling (**not** from parameter 30.12 Maximum speed) to zero.<br>If the speed reference decreases slower than the set deceleration rate, the motor speed will follow the reference.<br>If the reference changes faster than the set deceleration rate, the motor speed will follow the deceleration rate.<br>If the deceleration rate is set too short, the drive will automatically prolong the deceleration in order not to exceed drive torque limits (or not to exceed a safe DC link voltage). If there is any doubt about the deceleration time being too short, ensure that DC overvoltage control is on (parameter 30.30 Overvoltage control).<br>**Note:** If a short deceleration time is needed for a high inertia application, the drive should be equipped with braking equipment such as a brake chopper and brake resistor. | 20.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Deceleration time 1. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 23.14 | Acceleration time 2 | Defines acceleration time 2. See parameter 23.12 Acceleration time 1. | 60.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Acceleration time 2. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 23.15 | Deceleration time 2 | Defines deceleration time 2. See parameter 23.13 Deceleration time 1. | 60.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Deceleration time 2. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23.16 | Shape time acc 1 | Defines the shape of the acceleration ramp at the beginning of the acceleration.<br>0.000 s: Linear ramp. Suitable for steady acceleration or deceleration and for slow ramps.<br>0.001…1000.000 s: S-curve ramp. S-curve ramps are ideal for lifting applications. The S-curve consists of symmetrical curves at both ends of the ramp and a linear part in between.<br>**Note:** For safety reasons, shape times are not applied to emergency stop ramps.<br>**Note:** Ramp shape times may not always be obeyed if changed during ramping and reference would overshoot.<br>**Acceleration:**<br> <br><br>**Deceleration:**<br> <br> | - / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Ramp shape at start of acceleration. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 23.17 | Shape time acc 2 | Defines the shape of the acceleration ramp at the end of the acceleration. See parameter 23.16 Shape time acc 1. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Ramp shape at end of acceleration. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23.18 | Shape time dec 1 | Defines the shape of the deceleration ramp at the beginning of the deceleration. See parameter 23.16 Shape time acc 1. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Ramp shape at start of deceleration. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 23.19 | Shape time dec 2 | Defines the shape of the deceleration ramp at the end of the deceleration. See parameter 23.16 Shape time acc 1. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Ramp shape at end of deceleration. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 23.20 | Acc time jogging | Defines the acceleration time for the jogging function i.e. the time required for the speed to change from zero to the speed value defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling.<br>Refer section Jogging (page 101). | 60.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Acceleration time for jogging. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 23.21 | Dec time jogging | Defines the deceleration time for the jogging function i.e. the time required for the speed to change from the speed value defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling to zero.<br>Refer section Jogging (page 101). | 60.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Deceleration time for jogging. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 23.23 | Emergency stop time | In speed control mode, this parameter defines the deceleration rate for emergency stop Off3 as the time it would take for the speed to decrease from the value of parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. This also applies to torque control because the drive switches to speed control on receiving an emergency stop Off3 command.<br>In frequency control mode, this parameter specifies the time it would take for the frequency to decrease from the value of 46.02 Frequency scaling to zero.<br>The emergency stop mode and activation source are selected by parameters 21.04 Emergency stop mode and 21.05 Emergency stop source respectively. Emergency stop can also be activated through fieldbus.<br>**Note:** Emergency stop Off1 uses the standard deceleration ramp as defined by parameters 23.11…23.19 or 28.71…28.75 (frequency control). | 3.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Emergency stop Off3 deceleration time. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 23.24 | Speed ramp in zero source | Selects a source that forces the speed reference to zero just before it enters the ramp function.<br>0 = Force speed reference to zero before the ramp function<br>1 = Speed reference continues towards the ramp function as normal | Inactive / uint32 |
| | Active | 0. | 0 |
| | Inactive | 1. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 23.26 | Ramp out balancing enable | Selects the source for enabling/disabling speed reference ramp balancing.<br>This function is used to generate a smooth transfer from a torque- or tension-controlled motor back to being speed-controlled. The balancing output would be tracking the present “line” speed of the application and when transfer is required, the speed reference can then be quickly “seeded” to the correct line speed.<br>Balancing is also possible in the speed controller, see parameter 25.09 Speed ctrl balancing enable.<br>See also parameter 23.27 Ramp out balancing ref.<br>0 = Disabled<br>1 = Enabled | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 23.27 | Ramp out balancing ref | Defines the reference for speed ramp balancing. The output of the ramp generator is forced to this value when balancing is enabled by parameter 23.26 Ramp out balancing enable. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed ramp balancing reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 23.28 | Variable slope enable | Activates the variable slope function, which controls the slope of the speed ramp during a speed reference change. This allows for a constantly variable ramp rate to be generated, instead of just the standard two ramps normally available.<br>If the update interval of the signal from an external control system and the variable slope rate (23.29 Variable slope rate) are equal, the resulting speed reference (23.02 Speed ref ramp output) is a straight line.<br> <br><br>t = update interval of signal from external control system<br>A = speed reference change during t<br>This function is only active in remote control. | Off / uint32 |
| | Off | Variable slope disabled. | 0 |
| | On | Variable slope enabled (not available in local control). | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 23.29 | Variable slope rate | Defines the rate of the speed reference change when variable slope is enabled by parameter 23.28 Variable slope enable.<br>For the best result, enter the reference update interval into this parameter. | 50 ms / real32 |
| | 2...30000 ms | Variable slope rate. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |
| 23.39 | Follower speed correction out | Displays the speed correction term for the load share function with a speed-controlled follower drive.<br>Refer section Load share function with a speed-controlled follower (page 77).<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed correction term. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23.40 | Follower speed correction enable | With a speed-controlled follower, selects the source for enabling/disabling the load share function.<br>Refer section Load share function with a speed-controlled follower (page 77).<br>0 = Disabled<br>1 = Enabled | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 23.41 | Follower speed correction gain | Adjusts the gain of the speed correction term in a speed-controlled follower. In effect, defines how accurately the follower follows the master torque. A greater value results in a more accurate performance.<br>Refer section Load share function with a speed-controlled follower (page 77). | 1.00 percent / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Speed correction term adjustment. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 23.42 | Follower speed corr torq source | Selects the source of the torque reference for the load share function.<br>Refer section Load share function with a speed-controlled follower (page 77). | MF ref 2 / uint32 |
| | NULL | None. | 0 |
| | MF ref 2 | 03.14 M/F or D2D ref2 (page 182). | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **24** | Speed reference conditioning | Speed error calculation; speed error window control configuration; speed error step.<br>See the control chain diagrams on pages 775 and 776. | |
| 24.01 | Used speed reference | Displays the ramped and corrected speed reference (before speed error calculation). See the control chain diagram on page 775.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed reference used for speed error calculation. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 24.02 | Used speed feedback | Displays the speed feedback used for speed error calculation.<br>See the control chain diagram on page 775.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed feedback used for speed error calculation. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 24.03 | Speed error filtered | Displays the filtered speed error. See the control chain diagram on page 775.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Filtered speed error. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 24.04 | Speed error inverted | Displays the inverted (unfiltered) speed error. See the control chain diagram on page 775.<br>This parameter is read-only | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Inverted speed error. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 24.11 | Speed correction | Defines a speed reference correction, ie. a value added to the existing reference between ramping and limitation. This is useful to trim the speed if necessary, for example to adjust draw between sections of a paper machine.<br>**Note:** For safety reasons, the correction is not applied when an emergency stop is active.<br>**WARNING!**<br>If the speed reference correction exceeds 21.06 Zero speed limit, a ramp stop may be impossible. Make sure the correction is reduced or removed when a ramp stop is required.<br>See the control chain diagram on page 775. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -10000.00 ... 10000.00 rpm | Speed reference correction. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 24.12 | Speed error filter time | Defines the time constant of the speed error low-pass filter.<br>If the used speed reference changes rapidly, the possible interferences in the speed measurement can be filtered with the speed error filter. Reducing the ripple with this filter may cause speed controller tuning problems. A long filter time constant and fast acceleration time contradict one another. A very long filter time results in unstable control. | 0 ms / real32 |
| | 0...10000 ms | Speed error filtering time constant. 0 = filtering disabled. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |
| 24.13 | RFE speed filter | Enables/disables resonance frequency filtering. The filtering is configured by parameters 24.13…24.17.<br>The speed error value coming to the speed controller is filtered by a common 2nd order band-elimination filter to eliminate the amplification of mechanical resonance frequencies.<br>**Note:** Tuning the resonance frequency filter requires a basic understanding of frequency filters. Incorrect tuning can amplify mechanical oscillations and damage the drive hardware. To ensure the stability of the speed controller, stop the drive or disable the filtering before changing the parameter settings.<br>0 = Resonance frequency filtering disabled.<br>1 = Resonance frequency filtering enabled. | Off / uint16 |
| | On | 1. | 1 |
| | Off | 0. | 0 |
| 24.14 | Frequency of zero | Defines the zero frequency of the resonance frequency filter.<br>The value must be set near the resonance frequency, which is filtered out before the speed controller.<br>The drawing shows the frequency response.<br> <br> | 45.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.50 ... 500.00 Hz | Zero frequency. | 1 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 24.15 | Damping of zero | Defines the damping coefficient for parameter 24.14. The value of 0 corresponds to the maximum elimination of the resonance frequency.<br> <br><br>**Note:** To ensure that the resonance frequency band is filtered (rather than amplified), the value of 24.15 must be smaller than 24.17. | 0.000 null / real32 |
| | -1.000 ... 1.000 | Damping coefficient. | 100 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 24.16 | Frequency of pole | Defines the frequency of pole of the resonance frequency filter.<br> <br><br>**Note:** If this value is very different from the value of 24.14, the frequencies near the frequency of pole are amplified, which can damage the driven machine. | 40.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.50 ... 500.00 Hz | Frequency of pole. | 1 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 24.17 | Damping of pole | Defines the damping coefficient for parameter 24.16. The coefficient shapes the frequency response of the resonance frequency filter. A narrower bandwidth results in better dynamic properties. By setting this parameter to 1, the effect of the pole is eliminated.<br> <br><br>**Note:** To ensure that the resonance frequency band is filtered (rather than amplified), the value of 24.15 must be smaller than 24.17. | 0.250 null / real32 |
| | -1.000 ... 1.000 | Damping coefficient. | 100 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 24.41 | Speed error window control enable | Enables/disables (or selects a source that enables/disables) speed error window control, sometimes also referred to as deadband control or strip break protection. It forms a speed supervision function for a torque-controlled drive, preventing the motor from running away if the material that is being held under tension breaks.<br><br>**Note:** Speed error window control is only effective when the Add operating mode is active (see parameters 19.12 and 19.14), or when the drive is a speed-controlled follower (see page 77).<br><br>In normal operation, window control keeps the speed controller input at zero so the drive stays in torque control.<br><br>If the motor load is lost, then the motor speed will rise as the torque controller tries to maintain torque. The speed error (speed reference - actual speed) will increase until it exits the speed error window. When this is detected, the exceeding part of the error value is connected to the speed controller. The speed controller produces a reference term relative to the input and gain (25.02 Speed proportional gain) which the torque selector adds to the torque reference. The result is used as the internal torque reference for the drive.<br><br>The activation of speed error window control is indicated by bit 3 of 06.19 Speed control status word. | Disable / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | The window boundaries are defined by 24.43 Speed error window high and 24.44 Speed error window low as follows:<br> <br><br>Note that it is parameter 24.44 (rather than 24.43) that defines the overspeed limit in both directions of rotation. This is because the function monitors speed error (which is negative in case of overspeed, positive in case of underspeed).<br>**WARNING!**<br>In a speed-controlled follower, the speed error window must not exceed 21.06 Zero speed limit for a reliable ramp stop. Make sure both 24.43 and 24.44 are smaller than 21.06 (or speed error window control disabled) when a ramp stop is required.<br>0 = Speed error window control disabled<br>1 = Speed error window control enabled | |
| | Disable | 0. | 0 |
| | Enable | 1. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 24.42 | Speed window control mode | When speed error window control (see parameter 24.41 Speed error window control enable) is enabled, this parameter determines whether the speed controller only observes the proportional term instead of all three (P, I and D) terms. | Normal speed control / uint16 |
| | Normal speed control | All three terms (parameters 25.02, 25.03 and 25.04) are observed by the speed controller. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | P-control | Only the proportional term (25.02) is observed by the speed controller. The integral and derivative terms are internally forced to zero. | 1 |
| 24.43 | Speed error window high | Defines the upper boundary of the speed error window. See parameter 24.41 Speed error window control enable. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 rpm | Upper boundary of speed error window. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 24.44 | Speed error window low | Defines the lower boundary of the speed error window. See parameter 24.41 Speed error window control enable. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000.00 rpm | Lower boundary of speed error window. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 24.46 | Speed error step | Defines an additional speed error step given to the input of the speed controller (and added to the speed error value). This can be used in large drive systems for dynamic speed normalizing.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure the error step value is removed when a stop command is given. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -3000.00 ... 3000.00 rpm | Speed error step. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **25** | Speed control | Speed controller settings.<br>See the control chain diagrams on pages 775 and 776. | |
| 25.01 | Torque reference speed control | Displays the speed controller output that is transferred to the torque controller. See the control chain diagram on page 776.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Limited speed controller output torque. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 25.02 | Speed proportional gain | Defines the proportional gain ($K_p$) of the speed controller. Too high a gain may cause speed oscillation. The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant.<br> <br><br>If gain is set to 1.00, a 10% error (reference - actual value) in the motor synchronous speed produces a proportional term of 10%.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is automatically set by the speed controller autotune function. Refer section Speed controller autotune (page 89). | 10.00; 5.00 (95.21 b1/b2) NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 250.00 | Proportional gain for speed controller. | 100 = 1 / 100 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25.03 | Speed integration time | Defines the integration time of the speed controller. The integration time defines the rate at which the controller output changes when the error value is constant and the proportional gain of the speed controller is 1. The shorter the integration time, the faster the continuous error value is corrected.<br><br>Setting the integration time to zero disables the I-part of the controller. This is useful to do when tuning the proportional gain; adjust the proportional gain first, then return the integration time.<br><br>The integrator has anti-windup control for operation at a torque or current limit.<br><br>The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant.<br><br> <br><br><br>**Note:** This parameter is automatically set by the speed controller autotune function. Refer section Speed controller autotune (page 89). | 2.50; 5.00 s (95.21 b1/b2) s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1000.00 s | Integration time for speed controller. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25.04 | Speed derivation time | Defines the derivation time of the speed controller. Derivative action boosts the controller output if the error value changes.<br><br>The longer the derivation time, the more the speed controller output is boosted during the change. If the derivation time is set to zero, the controller works as a PI controller, otherwise as a PID controller. The derivation makes the control more responsive for disturbances. For simple applications (especially those without an encoder), derivative time is not normally required and should be left at zero.<br><br>The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant. The speed error derivative must be filtered with a low pass filter to eliminate external disturbances.<br><br> <br><br><br>Gain = $K_p$ = 1<br>$T_I$ = Integration time > 0<br>$T_D$= Derivation time > 0<br>$T_s$= Sample time period = 500 µs<br>Δe = Error value change between two samples | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 10.000 s | Derivation time for speed controller. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 25.05 | Derivation filter time | Defines the derivation filter time constant. See parameter 25.04 Speed derivation time. | 8 ms / real32 |
| | 0...10000 ms | Derivation filter time constant. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25.06 | Acc comp derivation time | Defines the derivation time for acceleration(/deceleration) compensation. In order to compensate for a high inertia load during acceleration, a derivative of the reference is added to the output of the speed controller. The principle of a derivative action is described under parameter 25.04 Speed derivation time.<br><br>**Note:** As a general rule, set this parameter to the value between 50 and 100% of the sum of the mechanical time constants of the motor and the driven machine.<br><br>The figure below shows the speed responses when a high inertia load is accelerated along a ramp.<br><br>**No acceleration compensation:**<br> <br>**Acceleration compensation:**<br> | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1000.00 s | Acceleration compensation derivation time. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 25.07 | Acc comp filter time | Defines the acceleration (or deceleration) compensation filter time constant. See parameters 25.04 Speed derivation time and 25.06 Acc comp derivation time. | 8.0 ms / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1000.0 ms | Acceleration/deceleration compensation filter time. | 1 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25.08 | Drooping rate | Defines the droop rate in percent of the nominal motor speed.<br><br>Drooping decreases the drive speed slightly as the drive load increases. The actual speed decrease at a certain operating point depends on the droop rate setting and the drive load (= torque reference / speed controller output). At 100 % speed controller output, drooping is at its nominal level, i.e. equal to the value of this parameter. The drooping effect decreases linearly to zero along with the decreasing load.<br><br>The droop rate can be used e.g. to adjust the load sharing in a Master/Follower application run by several drives. In a Master/Follower application the motor shafts are coupled to each other.<br><br>The correct droop rate for a process must be found out case by case in practice.<br><br>**Speed decrease =** Speed controller output × Drooping × Synchronous speed<br><br>**Example:** Speed controller output is 50 %, droop rate is 1 %, synchronous speed of the drive is 1500 rpm.<br><br>Speed decrease = 0.50 × 0.01 × 1500 rpm = 7.5 rpm.<br><br> <br> | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Droop rate. | 100 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 25.09 | Speed ctrl balancing enable | Selects the source for enabling/disabling speed controller output balancing.<br><br>This function is used to generate a smooth, “bumpless” transfer from a torque- or tension-controlled motor back to being speed-controlled. When balancing is enabled, the output of the speed controller is forced to the value of 25.10 Speed ctrl balancing ref.<br><br>Balancing is also possible in the ramp generator (see parameter 23.26 Ramp out balancing enable).<br><br>0 = Disabled<br><br>1 = Enabled | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 25.10 | Speed ctrl balancing ref | Defines the reference used in speed controller output balancing. The output of the speed controller is forced to this value when balancing is enabled by parameter 25.09 Speed ctrl balancing enable. | 0.0 percent / real32 |
| | -300.0 ... 300.0 % | Speed control output balancing reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 25.11 | Speed control min torque | Defines the minimum speed controller output torque. | -300.0 percent / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 0.0 % | Minimum speed controller output torque. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 25.12 | Speed control max torque | Defines the maximum speed controller output torque. | 300.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Maximum speed controller output torque. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 25.13 | Min torq sp ctrl em stop | Defines the minimum speed controller output torque during a ramped emergency stop (Off1 or Off3). | -400.0 percent / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 0.0 % | Minimum speed controller output torque for ramped emergency stop. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 25.14 | Max torq sp ctrl em stop | Defines the maximum speed controller output torque during a ramped emergency stop (Off1 or Off3). | 400.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Maximum speed controller output torque for ramped emergency stop. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 25.15 | Proportional gain em stop | Defines the proportional gain for the speed controller when an emergency stop is active. See parameter 25.02 Speed proportional gain. | 10.00; 5.00 (95.21 b1/b2) NoUnit / real32 |
| | 1.00 ... 250.00 | Proportional gain upon an emergency stop. | 100 = 1 / 100 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25.18 | Speed adapt min limit | Minimum actual speed for speed controller adaptation.<br>Speed controller gain and integration time can be adapted according to actual speed (90.01 Motor speed for control).<br>This is done by multiplying the gain (25.02 Speed proportional gain) and integration time (25.03 Speed integration time) by coefficients at certain speeds. The coefficients are defined individually for both gain and integration time.<br>When actual speed is below or equal to 25.18 Speed adapt min limit, the gain is multiplied by 25.21 Kp adapt coef at min speed, and the integration time divided by 25.22 Ti adapt coef at min speed.<br>When actual speed is equal to or above 25.19 Speed adapt max limit, no adaptation takes place (the coefficient is 1).<br>When actual speed is between 25.18 Speed adapt min limit and 25.19 Speed adapt max limit, the coefficients for the gain and integration time are calculated linearly on the basis of the breakpoints.<br>See also the block diagram on page 776.<br> | - / real32 |
| | 0...30000 rpm | Minimum actual speed for speed controller adaptation. | 1 = 1 rpm / 1 = 1 rpm |
| 25.19 | Speed adapt max limit | Maximum actual speed for speed controller adaptation.<br>See parameter 25.18 Speed adapt min limit. | - / real32 |
| | 0...30000 rpm | Maximum actual speed for speed controller adaptation. | 1 = 1 rpm / 1 = 1 rpm |
| 25.21 | Kp adapt coef at min speed | Proportional gain coefficient at minimum actual speed.<br>See parameter 25.18 Speed adapt min limit. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 10.000 | Proportional gain coefficient at minimum actual speed. | 1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 25.22 | Ti adapt coef at min speed | Integration time coefficient at minimum actual speed.<br>See parameter 25.18 Speed adapt min limit. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 10.000 | Integration time coefficient at minimum actual speed. | 1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25.25 | Torque adapt max limit | Maximum torque reference for speed controller adaptation.<br>Speed controller gain can be adapted according to the final unlimited torque reference (26.01 Torque reference to TC).<br>This can be used to smooth out disturbances caused by a small load and backlashes.<br>The functionality involves multiplying the gain (25.02 Speed proportional gain) by a coefficient within a certain torque range.<br>When the torque reference is 0%, the gain is multiplied by the value of parameter 25.27 Kp adapt coef at min torque.<br>When the torque reference is equal to or above 25.25 Torque adapt max limit, no adaptation takes place (the coefficient is 1).<br>Between 0% and 25.25 Torque adapt max limit, the coefficient for the gain is calculated linearly on the basis of the breakpoints.<br>Filtering can be applied on the torque reference using parameter 25.26 Torque adapt filt time.<br>See also the block diagram on page 776.<br> | - / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Maximum torque reference for speed controller adaptation. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 25.26 | Torque adapt filt time | Defines a filter time constant for the adaptation, in effect adjusting the rate of change of the gain.<br>See parameter 25.25 Torque adapt max limit. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 100.000 s | Filter time for adaptation. | 100 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 25.27 | Kp adapt coef at min torque | Proportional gain coefficient at 0% torque reference.<br>See parameter 25.25 Torque adapt max limit. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 10.000 | Proportional gain coefficient at 0% torque reference. | 1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25.30 | Flux adaptation enable | Enables/disables speed controller adaptation based on motor flux reference (01.24 Flux actual %).<br>The proportional gain of the speed controller is multiplied by a coefficient of 0…1 between 0…100% flux reference respectively.<br>See also the block diagram on page 776.<br> | Enable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Speed controller adaptation based on flux reference disabled | 0 |
| | Enable | Speed controller adaptation based on flux reference enabled. | 1 |
| 25.33 | Speed controller autotune | Activates (or selects a source that activates) the speed controller autotune function. Refer section Speed controller autotune (page 89).<br>The autotune will automatically set parameters 25.02 Speed proportional gain, 25.03 Speed integration time and 25.37 Mechanical time constant.<br>The prerequisites for performing the autotune routine are:<br>• the motor identification run (ID run) has been successfully completed<br>• the speed and torque limits (parameter group 30 Limits) have been set<br>• speed feedback filtering (parameter group 90 Feedback selection), speed error filtering (24 Speed reference conditioning) and zero speed (21 Start/stop mode) have been set, and<br>• the drive has been started and is running in speed control mode.<br>**WARNING!**<br>The motor and machinery will run against the torque and speed limits during the autotune routine. MAKE SURE IT IS SAFE TO ACTIVATE THE AUTOTUNE FUNCTION!<br>The autotune routine can be aborted by stopping the drive.<br>0→1 = Activate speed controller autotune<br>**Note:** The value does not revert to 0 automatically. | Off / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Off | 0. | 0 |
| | On | 1. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 25.34 | Speed controller autotune mode | Defines a control preset for the speed controller autotune function. The setting affects the way the torque reference will respond to a speed reference step. | Normal / uint16 |
| | Smooth | Slow but robust response. | 0 |
| | Normal | Medium setting. | 1 |
| | Tight | Fast response. May produce too high a gain value for some applications. | 2 |
| 25.37 | Mechanical time constant | Mechanical time constant of the drive and the machinery as determined by the speed controller autotune function. The value can be adjusted manually. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1000.00 s | Mechanical time constant. | 10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 25.38 | Autotune torque step | Defines an added torque value used by the autotune function.<br>This value is scaled to motor nominal torque.<br>Note that the torque used by the autotune function can also be limited by the torque limits (in parameter group 30 Limits) and nominal motor torque. | 10.00 percent / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Autotune torque step. | 100 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 25.39 | Autotune speed step | Defines a speed value added to the initial speed for the autotune routine. The initial speed (speed used when autotune is activated) plus the value of this parameter is the calculated maximum speed used by the autotune routine. The maximum speed can also be limited by the speed limits (in parameter group 30 Limits) and nominal motor speed.<br>The value is scaled to motor nominal speed.<br>**Note:** The motor will exceed the calculated maximum speed slightly at the end of each acceleration stage. | 10.00 percent / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Autotune speed step. | 100 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 25.40 | Autotune repeat times | Determines how many acceleration/deceleration cycles are performed during the autotune routine. Increasing the value will improve the accuracy of the autotune function, and allow the use of smaller torque or speed step values. | 10 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 1...10 | Number of cycles during autotune routine. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 25.41 | Torque reference Autotune2 | Reserved | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25.42 | Integral term enable | Selects a source that enables/disables the integral (I) part of the speed controller.<br>0 = I-part disabled<br>1 = I-part enabled | Selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 25.53 | Torque prop reference | Displays the output of the proportional (P) part of the speed controller. See the control chain diagram on page 776.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.0 ... 30000.0 % | P-part output of speed controller. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 25.54 | Torque integral reference | Displays the output of the integral (I) part of the speed controller. See the control chain diagram on page 776.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.0 ... 30000.0 % | I-part output of speed controller. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 25.55 | Torque deriv reference | Displays the output of the derivative (D) part of the speed controller. See the control chain diagram on page 776.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.0 ... 30000.0 % | D-part output of speed controller. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 25.56 | Torque acc compensation | Displays the output of the acceleration compensation function on page 776.<br>See the control chain diagram.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.0 ... 30000.0 % | Output of acceleration compensation function. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25.57 | Torque reference unbalanced | Displays the acceleration-compensated output of the speed controller. See the control chain diagram on page 776.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -30000.0 ... 30000.0 % | Acceleration-compensated output of speed controller. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **26** | Torque reference chain | Settings for the torque reference chain.<br>See the control chain diagrams on pages 777 and 780 | |
| 26.01 | Torque reference to TC | Displays the final torque reference given to the torque controller in percent. This reference is then acted upon by various final limiters, like power, torque, load etc.<br>See the control chain diagrams on pages 780 and 781<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Torque reference for torque control. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.02 | Torque reference used | Displays the final torque reference (in percent of motor nominal torque) given to the DTC core, and comes after frequency, voltage and torque limitation.<br>See the control chain diagram on page 781.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Torque reference for torque control. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.08 | Minimum torque ref | Defines the minimum torque reference. Allows for local limiting of the torque reference before it is passed on to the torque ramp controller. For absolute torque limiting, refer to parameter 30.19 Minimum torque 1. | -300.0 percent / real32 |
| | -1000.0 ... 0.0 % | Minimum torque reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.09 | Maximum torque ref | Defines the maximum torque reference. Allows for local limiting of the torque reference before it is passed on to the torque ramp controller. For absolute torque limiting, refer to parameter 30.20 Maximum torque 1. | 300.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1000.0 % | Maximum torque reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.11 | Torque ref1 source | Selects torque reference source 1.<br>Two signal sources can be defined by this parameter and 26.12 Torque ref2 source. A digital source selected by 26.14 Torque ref1/2 selection can be used to switch between the two sources, or a mathematical function (26.13 Torque ref1 function) applied to the two signals to create the reference.<br> <br> | Zero / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FB A ref1 | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 4 |
| | FB A ref2 | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB ref1 | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 8 |
| | EFB ref2 | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 9 |
| | DDCS ctrl ref1 | 03.11 DDCS controller ref 1 (page 181). | 10 |
| | DDCS ctrl ref2 | 03.12 DDCS controller ref 2 (page 182). | 11 |
| | M/F reference 1 | 03.13 M/F or D2D ref1 (page 182). | 12 |
| | M/F reference 2 | 03.14 M/F or D2D ref2 (page 182). | 13 |
| | Motor potentiometer | 22.80 Motor potentiometer ref act (output of the motor potentiometer). | 15 |
| | PID | 40.01 Process PID output actual (output of the process PID controller). | 16 |
| | Control panel (ref saved) | Control panel reference, with initial value from last-used panel reference. Refer section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41). | 18 |
| | Control panel (ref copied) | Control panel reference, with initial value from previous source or actual value. Refer section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41). | 19 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 26.12 | Torque ref2 source | Selects torque reference source 2.<br>For the selections, and a diagram of reference source selection, see parameter 26.11 Torque ref1 source. | Zero / uint32 |
| 26.13 | Torque ref1 function | Selects a mathematical function between the reference sources selected by parameters 26.11 Torque ref1 source and 26.12 Torque ref2 source. See diagram at 26.11 Torque ref1 source. | Ref1 / uint16 |
| | Ref1 | Signal selected by 26.11 Torque ref1 source is used as torque reference 1 as such (no function applied). | 0 |
| | Add (ref1 + ref2) | The sum of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1. | 1 |
| | Sub (ref1 - ref2) | The subtraction ([26.11 Torque ref1 source] - [26.12 Torque ref2 source]) of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1. | 2 |
| | Mul (ref1 x ref2) | The multiplication of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1. | 3 |
| | Min (ref1, ref2) | The smaller of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1. | 4 |
| | Max (ref1, ref2) | The greater of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1. | 5 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 26.14 | Torque ref1/2 selection | Configures the selection between torque references 1 and 2.<br>See diagram at 26.11 Torque ref1 source.<br>0 = Torque reference 1<br>1 = Torque reference 2 | Torque reference 1 / uint32 |
| | Torque reference 1 | 0. | 0 |
| | Torque reference 2 | 1. | 1 |
| | Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection | Torque reference 1 is used when external control location EXT1 is active. Torque reference 2 is used when external control location EXT2 is active.<br>See also parameter 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection. | 2 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 3 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 4 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 5 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 6 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 7 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 8 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 26.15 | Load share | Defines the scaling factor for the torque reference (the torque reference is multiplied by the value).<br>This allows drives sharing the load between two motors on the same mechanical plant to be tailored to share the correct amount each, yet use the same master torque reference. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -8.000 ... 8.000 | Torque reference scaling factor. | 1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 26.16 | Torque additive 1 source | Selects the source of torque reference additive 1.<br>**Note:** For safety reasons, the additive is not applied when an emergency stop is active.<br>See the control chain diagram on page 777.<br>For the selections, see parameter 26.11 Torque ref1 source. | Zero / uint32 |
| 26.17 | Torque ref filter time | Defines a low-pass filter time constant for the torque reference. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Filter time constant for torque reference. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 26.18 | Torque ramp up time | Defines the torque reference ramp-up time, ie. the time for the reference to increase from zero to nominal motor torque. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 60.000 s | Torque reference ramp-up time. | 100 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 26.19 | Torque ramp down time | Defines the torque reference ramp-down time, ie. the time for the reference to decrease from nominal motor torque to zero. | 0.000 s / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.000 ... 60.000 s | Torque reference ramp-down time. | 100 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 26.25 | Torque additive 2 source | Selects the source of torque reference additive 2.<br>The value received from the selected source is added to the torque reference after operating mode selection. Because of this, the additive can be used in speed and torque modes.<br>**Note:** For safety reasons, the additive is not applied when an emergency stop is active.<br>**WARNING!**<br>If the additive exceeds the limits set by parameters 25.11 Speed control min torque and 25.12 Speed control max torque, a ramp stop may be impossible. Make sure the additive is reduced or removed when a ramp stop is required eg. by using parameter 26.26 Force torque ref add 2 zero.<br>See the control chain diagram on page 780.<br>For the selections, see parameter 26.11 Torque ref1 source. | Zero / uint32 |
| 26.26 | Force torque ref add 2 zero | Selects a source that forces torque reference additive 2 (see parameter 26.25 Torque additive 2 source) to zero.<br>0 = Normal operation<br>1 = Force torque reference additive 2 to zero. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 26.27 | Torque limit filter time | Defines the filtering time of the torque limit.<br>This parameter is used to smooth the step when changing the limit if the drive is running on torque limit. | 100 ms / real32 |
| | 0...100 ms | Torque limit filter time. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 26.41 | Torque step | When enabled by parameter 26.42 Torque step enable, adds an additional step to the torque reference.<br>A second torque step can be added using pointer parameters 26.43 Torque step pointer enable and 26.44 Torque step source.<br>The two torque steps work independently of each other, and are summed up to calculate the total torque step.<br>**Note:** For safety reasons, the torque steps are not applied when an emergency stop is active.<br>**WARNING!**<br>If the total torque step exceeds the limits set by parameters 25.11 Speed control min torque and 25.12 Speed control max torque, a ramp stop may be impossible. Make sure the torque step is reduced or disabled when a ramp stop is required. | 0.0 percent / real32 |
| | -300.0 ... 300.0 % | Torque step. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.42 | Torque step enable | Enables/disables the torque step defined by parameter 26.41 Torque step. | Disable / uint32 |
| | Disable | Torque step disabled. | 0 |
| | Enable | Torque step enabled. | 1 |
| 26.43 | Torque step pointer enable | Selects a source that enables/disables the torque step defined by parameter 26.44 Torque step source.<br>See also parameter 26.41 Torque step.<br>1 = Torque step enabled. | Selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 26.44 | Torque step source | Selects the source of the torque step enabled by 26.43 Torque step pointer enable. | Zero / uint32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FB A ref1 | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 4 |
| | FB A ref2 | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB ref1 | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 8 |
| | EFB ref2 | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 9 |
| | DDCS ctrl ref1 | 03.11 DDCS controller ref 1 (page 181). | 10 |
| | DDCS ctrl ref2 | 03.12 DDCS controller ref 2 (page 182). | 11 |
| | Motor potentiometer | 22.80 Motor potentiometer ref act (output of the motor potentiometer). | 15 |
| | Control panel (ref saved) | Control panel reference, with initial value from last-used panel reference. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41). | 18 |
| | Control panel (ref copied) | Control panel reference, with initial value from previous source or actual value. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41). | 19 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 26.51 | Oscillation damping | Parameters 26.51…26.58 configure the oscillation damping function. Refer section Oscillation damping (page 92), and the block diagram on page 780.<br>This parameter enables (or selects a source that enables) the oscillation damping algorithm.<br>1 = Oscillation damping algorithm enabled | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 26.52 | Oscillation damping out enable | Determines (or selects a source that determines) whether the output of the oscillation damping function is applied to the torque reference or not.<br><br>**Note:** Before enabling the oscillation damping output, adjust parameters 26.53…26.57. Then monitor the input signal (selected by 26.53) and the output (26.58) to make sure that the correction is safe to apply.<br><br>1 = Apply oscillation damping output to torque reference | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 26.53 | Oscillation compensation input | Selects the input signal for the oscillation damping function.<br><br>**Note:** Before changing this parameter run-time, disable the oscillation damping output using parameter 26.52. Monitor the behavior of 26.58 before re-enabling the output. | Speed error / uint32 |
| | Speed error | 24.01 Used speed reference - unfiltered motor speed.<br><br>**Note:** This setting is not supported in scalar motor control mode. | 0 |
| | DC voltage | 01.11 DC voltage. (The value is internally filtered.) | 1 |
| 26.55 | Oscillation damping frequency | Defines the center frequency of the oscillation damping filter.<br><br>Set the value according to the number of oscillation peaks in the monitored signal (selected by 26.53) per second.<br><br>**Note:** Before changing this parameter run-time, disable the oscillation damping output using parameter 26.52. Monitor the behavior of 26.58 before re-enabling the output. | 31.0 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.1 ... 60.0 Hz | Center frequency for oscillation damping. | 10 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 26.56 | Oscillation damping phase | Defines a phase shift for the output of the filter.<br><br>**Note:** Before changing this parameter run-time, disable the oscillation damping output using parameter 26.52. Monitor the behavior of 26.58 before re-enabling the output. | 180 deg / real32 |
| | 0...360 deg | Phase shift for oscillation damping function output. | 10 = 1 deg / 1 = 1 deg |
| 26.57 | Oscillation damping gain | Defines a gain for the output of the oscillation damping function, ie. how much the output of the filter is amplified before it is added to the torque reference.<br><br>Oscillation gain is scaled according to the speed controller gain so that changing the gain will not disturb oscillation damping.<br><br>**Note:** Before changing this parameter run-time, disable the oscillation damping output using parameter 26.52. Monitor the behavior of 26.58 before re-enabling the output. | 1.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 100.0 % | Gain setting for oscillation damping output. | 10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.58 | Oscillation damping output | Displays the output of the oscillation damping function. This value is added to the torque reference (as allowed by parameter 26.52 Oscillation damping out enable).<br><br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.000 ... 1600.000 % | Output of the oscillation damping function. | 10 = 1 % / 1000 = 1 % |
| 26.70 | Torque reference act 1 | Displays the value of torque reference source 1 (selected by parameter 26.11 Torque ref1 source). See the control chain diagram on page 777.<br><br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Value of torque reference source 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.71 | Torque reference act 2 | Displays the value of torque reference source 2 (selected by parameter 26.12 Torque ref2 source). See the control chain diagram on page 777.<br><br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Value of torque reference source 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.72 | Torque reference act 3 | Displays the torque reference after the function applied by parameter 26.13 Torque ref1 function (if any), and after selection (26.14 Torque ref1/2 selection). See the control chain diagram on page 777.<br><br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Torque reference after selection. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 26.73 | Torque reference act 4 | Displays the torque reference after application of reference additive 1. See the control chain diagram on page 777.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Torque reference after application of reference additive 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.74 | Torque ref ramp out | Displays the torque reference after limiting and ramping. See the control chain diagram on page 777.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Torque reference after limiting and ramping. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.75 | Torque reference act 5 | Displays the torque reference after control mode selection.<br>See the control chain diagram on page 780.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Torque reference after control mode selection. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.76 | Torque reference act 6 | Displays the torque reference after application of reference additive 2. See the control chain diagram on page 780.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Torque reference after application of reference additive 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.77 | Torque ref add A actual | Displays the value of the source of torque reference additive 2. See the control chain diagram on page 780.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Torque reference additive 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.78 | Torque ref add B actual | Displays the value of torque reference additive 2 before it is added to torque reference. See the control chain diagram on page 780.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Torque reference additive 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 26.81 | Rush control gain | Rush controller gain term. Refer section Rush control (page 94). | 10.0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 10000.0 | Rush controller gain (0.0 = disabled). | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 26.82 | Rush control integration time | Rush controller integration time term. | 2.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 10.0 s | Rush controller integration time (0.0 = disabled). | 1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **28** | Frequency reference chain | Settings for the frequency reference chain.<br>See the control chain diagrams 783 and 784. | |
| 28.01 | Frequency ref ramp input | Displays the used frequency reference before ramping. See the control chain diagram on page 784.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Frequency reference before ramping. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.02 | Frequency ref ramp output | Displays the final frequency reference (after selection, limitation and ramping). See the control chain diagram on page 784.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Final frequency reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.11 | Frequency ref1 source | Selects frequency reference source 1.<br>Two signal sources can be defined by this parameter and 28.12 Frequency ref2 source. A digital source selected by 28.14 Frequency ref1/2 selection can be used to switch between the two sources, or a mathematical function (28.13 Frequency ref1 function) applied to the two signals to create the reference.<br> | P.9.21 / uint32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FB A ref1 | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 4 |
| | FB A ref2 | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB ref1 | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 8 |
| | EFB ref2 | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 9 |
| | DDCS ctrl ref1 | 03.11 DDCS controller ref 1 (page 181). | 10 |
| | DDCS ctrl ref2 | 03.12 DDCS controller ref 2 (page 182). | 11 |
| | Motor potentiometer | 22.80 Motor potentiometer ref act (output of the motor potentiometer). | 15 |
| | Control panel (ref saved) | Control panel reference, with initial value from last-used panel reference. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41). | 18 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Control panel (ref copied) | Control panel reference, with initial value from previous source or actual value. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41). | 19 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 28.12 | Frequency ref2 source | Selects frequency reference source 2.<br>For the selections, and a diagram of reference source selection, see parameter 28.11 Frequency ref1 source. | P.9.21 / uint32 |
| 28.13 | Frequency ref1 function | Selects a mathematical function between the reference sources selected by parameters 28.11 Frequency ref1 source and 28.12 Frequency ref2 source. See diagram at 28.11 Frequency ref1 source. | Ref1 / uint16 |
| | Ref1 | Signal selected by 28.11 Frequency ref1 source is used as frequency reference 1 as such (no function applied). | 0 |
| | Add (ref1 + ref2) | The sum of the reference sources is used as frequency reference 1. | 1 |
| | Sub (ref1 - ref2) | The subtraction ([28.11 Frequency ref1 source] - [28.12 Frequency ref2 source]) of the reference sources is used as frequency reference 1. | 2 |
| | Mul (ref1 x ref2) | The multiplication of the reference sources is used as frequency reference 1. | 3 |
| | Min (ref1, ref2) | The smaller of the reference sources is used as frequency reference 1. | 4 |
| | Max (ref1, ref2) | The greater of the reference sources is used as frequency reference 1. | 5 |
| 28.14 | Frequency ref1/2 selection | Configures the selection between frequency references 1 and 2. See diagram at 28.11 Frequency ref1 source.<br>0 = Frequency reference 1<br>1 = Frequency reference 2 | Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection / uint32 |
| | Frequency reference 1 | 0. | 0 |
| | Frequency reference 2 | 1. | 1 |
| | Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection | Frequency reference 1 is used when external control location EXT1 is active. Frequency reference 2 is used when external control location EXT2 is active.<br>See also parameter 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection. | 2 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 3 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 4 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 5 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 6 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 7 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 8 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 28.21 | Constant frequency function | Determines how constant frequencies are selected, and whether the rotation direction signal is considered or not when applying a constant frequency. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Constant freq mode | 1 = Packed: 7 constant frequencies are selectable using the three sources defined by parameters 28.22, 28.23 and 28.24.<br><br>0 = Separate: Constant frequencies 1, 2 and 3 are separately activated by the sources defined by parameters 28.22, 28.23 and 28.24 respectively. In case of conflict, the constant frequency with the smaller number takes priority. | |
| b1 | Direction enable | 1 = Start dir: To determine running direction for a constant frequency, the sign of the constant frequency setting (parameters 28.26…28.32) is multiplied by the direction signal (forward: +1, reverse: -1). This effectively allows the drive to have 14 (7 forward, 7 reverse) constant frequencies if all values in 28.26…28.32 are positive.<br><br>**WARNING!**<br>If the direction signal is reverse and the active constant frequency is negative, the drive will run in the forward direction.<br><br>0 = According to Par: The running direction for the constant frequency is determined by the sign of the constant speed setting (parameters 28.26…28.32). | |
| b2…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Name / Range / Selection</th><th>Description</th><th>Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b</th></tr>
<tr><td>28.22</td><td>Constant frequency sel1</td><td>When bit 0 of parameter 28.21 Constant frequency function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant frequency 1.<br><br>When bit 0 of parameter 28.21 Constant frequency function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 28.23 Constant frequency sel2 and 28.24 Constant frequency sel3 select three sources whose states activate constant frequencies as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>Source defined by par. 28.22</th><th>Source defined by par. 28.23</th><th>Source defined by par. 28.24</th><th>Constant frequency active</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Constant frequency 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant frequency 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant frequency 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant frequency 4</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant frequency 5</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant frequency 6</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant frequency 7</td></tr>
</table></td><td>Not selected / uint32</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Not selected</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Selected</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>DI1</td><td>Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0).</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>DI2</td><td>Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1).</td><td>3</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>DI3</td><td>Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2).</td><td>4</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>DI4</td><td>Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3).</td><td>5</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>DI5</td><td>Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4).</td><td>6</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>DI6</td><td>Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5).</td><td>7</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>DIO1</td><td>Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0).</td><td>10</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>DIO2</td><td>Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1).</td><td>11</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Other [bit]</td><td>See Terms and abbreviations (page 171).</td><td>-</td></tr>
</table>

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28.23 | Constant frequency sel2 | When bit 0 of parameter 28.21 Constant frequency function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant frequency 2.<br>When bit 0 of parameter 28.21 Constant frequency function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 28.22 Constant frequency sel1 and 28.24 Constant frequency sel3 select three sources that are used to activate constant frequencies.<br>See table at parameter 28.22 Constant frequency sel1.<br>For the selections, see parameter 28.22 Constant frequency sel1. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 28.24 | Constant frequency sel3 | When bit 0 of parameter 28.21 Constant frequency function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant frequency 3.<br>When bit 0 of parameter 28.21 Constant frequency function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 28.22 Constant frequency sel1 and 28.23 Constant frequency sel2 select three sources that are used to activate constant frequencies.<br>See table at parameter 28.22 Constant frequency sel1.<br>For the selections, see parameter 28.22 Constant frequency sel1. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 28.26 | Constant frequency 1 | Defines constant frequency 1 (the frequency the motor will turn when constant frequency 1 is selected). | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Constant frequency 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.27 | Constant frequency 2 | Defines constant frequency 2. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Constant frequency 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.28 | Constant frequency 3 | Defines constant frequency 3. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Constant frequency 3. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.29 | Constant frequency 4 | Defines constant frequency 4. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Constant frequency 4. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.30 | Constant frequency 5 | Defines constant frequency 5. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Constant frequency 5. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.31 | Constant frequency 6 | Defines constant frequency 6. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Constant frequency 6. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28.32 | Constant frequency 7 | Defines constant frequency 7. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Constant frequency 7. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.41 | Frequency ref safe | Defines a safe frequency reference value that is used with supervision functions such as<br>• 12.03 AI supervision function<br>• 49.05 Communication loss action<br>• 50.02 FBA A comm loss func<br>• 50.32 FBA B comm loss func<br>• 58.14 Communication loss action. | - / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Safe frequency reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.51 | Critical frequency function | Enables/disables the critical frequencies function. Also determines whether the specified ranges are effective in both rotating directions or not.<br>See also section Critical speeds/frequencies (page 88). | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Enable | 1 = Enable: Critical frequencies enabled.<br>0 = Disable: Critical frequencies disabled. | |
| b1 | Sign mode | 1 = According to par: The signs of parameters 28.52…28.57 are taken into account.<br>0 = Absolute: Parameters 28.52…28.57 are handled as absolute values.<br>Each range is effective in both directions of rotation. | |
| b2…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 28.52 | Critical frequency 1 low | Defines the low limit for critical frequency 1.<br>**Note:** This value must be less than or equal to the value of 28.53 Critical frequency 1 high. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Low limit for critical frequency 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.53 | Critical frequency 1 high | Defines the high limit for critical frequency 1.<br>**Note:** This value must be greater than or equal to the value of 28.52 Critical frequency 1 low. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | High limit for critical frequency 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.54 | Critical frequency 2 low | Defines the low limit for critical frequency 2.<br>**Note:** This value must be less than or equal to the value of 28.55 Critical frequency 2 high. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Low limit for critical frequency 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28.55 | Critical frequency 2 high | Defines the high limit for critical frequency 2.<br><br>**Note:** This value must be greater than or equal to the value of 28.54 Critical frequency 2 low. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | High limit for critical frequency 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.56 | Critical frequency 3 low | Defines the low limit for critical frequency 3.<br><br>**Note:** This value must be less than or equal to the value of 28.57 Critical frequency 3 high. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Low limit for critical frequency 3. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.57 | Critical frequency 3 high | Defines the high limit for critical frequency 3.<br><br>**Note:** This value must be greater than or equal to the value of 28.56 Critical frequency 3 low. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | High limit for critical frequency 3. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.71 | Freq ramp set selection | Selects a source that switches between the two sets of acceleration/deceleration times defined by parameters 28.72...28.75.<br><br>0 = Acceleration time 1 and deceleration time 1 are in force<br><br>1 = Acceleration time 2 and deceleration time 2 are in force | Acc/Dec time 1 / uint32 |
| | Acc/Dec time 1 | 0. | 0 |
| | Acc/Dec time 2 | 1. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28.72 | Freq acceleration time 1 | Defines acceleration time 1 as the time required for the frequency to change from zero to the frequency defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling (not to parameter 30.14 Maximum frequency).<br>If the reference increases faster than the set acceleration rate, the motor will follow the acceleration rate.<br>If the reference increases slower than the set acceleration rate, the motor frequency will follow the reference.<br>If the acceleration time is set too short, the drive will automatically prolong the acceleration in order not to exceed the drive torque limits. | 20.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Acceleration time 1. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 28.73 | Freq deceleration time 1 | Defines deceleration time 1 as the time required for the frequency to change from the frequency defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling (not from parameter 30.14 Maximum frequency) to zero.<br>If there is any doubt about the deceleration time being too short, ensure that DC overvoltage control (30.30 Overvoltage control) is on.<br>**Note:** If a short deceleration time is needed for a high inertia application, the drive should be equipped with braking equipment such as a brake chopper and brake resistor. | 20.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Deceleration time 1. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 28.74 | Freq acceleration time 2 | Defines acceleration time 2. See parameter 28.72 Freq acceleration time 1. | 60.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Acceleration time 2. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 28.75 | Freq deceleration time 2 | Defines deceleration time 2. See parameter 28.73 Freq deceleration time 1. | 60.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1800.000 s | Deceleration time 2. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 28.76 | Freq ramp in zero source | Selects a source that forces the frequency reference to zero.<br>0 = Force frequency reference to zero<br>1 = Normal operation | Inactive / uint32 |
| | Active | 0. | 0 |
| | Inactive | 1. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 28.77 | Freq ramp hold | Selects a source that forces the output of the frequency ramp generator to actual frequency value.<br>0 = Force ramp output to actual frequency<br>1 = Normal operation | Inactive / uint32 |
| | Active | 0. | 0 |
| | Inactive | 1. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 28.78 | Freq ramp output balancing | Defines a reference for frequency ramp balancing. The output of the ramp generator is forced to this value when balancing is enabled by parameter 28.79 Freq ramp out balancing enable. | - / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Frequency ramp balancing reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.79 | Freq ramp out balancing enable | Selects the source for enabling/disabling speed ramp balancing. See parameter 28.78 Freq ramp output balancing.<br>0 = Disabled<br>1 = Enabled | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 28.90 | Frequency ref act 1 | Displays the value of frequency reference source 1 (selected by parameter 28.11 Frequency ref1 source). See the control chain diagram on page 783.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Value of frequency reference source 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.91 | Frequency ref act 2 | Displays the value of frequency reference source 2 (selected by parameter 28.12 Frequency ref2 source). See the control chain diagram on page 783.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Value of frequency reference source 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.92 | Frequency ref act 3 | Displays the frequency reference after the function applied by parameter 28.13 Frequency ref1 function (if any), and after selection (28.14 Frequency ref1/2 selection). See the control chain diagram on page 783.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Frequency reference after selection. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.96 | Frequency ref act 7 | Displays the frequency reference after application of constant frequencies, control panel reference, etc. See the control chain diagram on page 783.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Frequency reference 7. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 28.97 | Frequency ref unlimited | Displays the frequency reference after application of critical frequencies, but before ramping and limiting. See the control chain diagram on page 784.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Frequency reference before ramping and limiting. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **30** | Limits | Drive operation limits. | |
| 30.01 | Limit word 1 | Displays limit word 1.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Torq lim | 1 = Drive torque is being limited by the motor control (overvoltage control, undervoltage control, current control, load angle control or pull-out control), or by the torque limits defined by parameters. | |
| b1 | Spd ctl tlim min | 1 = Speed controller output is being limited by 25.11 Speed control min torque | |
| b2 | Spd ctl tlim max | 1 = Speed controller output is being limited by 25.12 Speed control max torque | |
| b3 | Torq ref max | 1 = Torque reference ramp input is being limited by 26.09 Maximum torque ref, source of 30.25 Maximum torque sel, 30.26 Power motoring limit or 30.27 Power generating limit. See diagram on page 781. | |
| b4 | Torq ref min | 1 = Torque reference ramp input is being limited by 26.08 Minimum torque ref, source of 30.18 Minimum torque sel, 30.26 Power motoring limit or 30.27 Power generating limit. See diagram on page 781. | |
| b5 | Tlim max speed | 1 = Torque reference is being limited by the rush control because of maximum speed limit (30.12 Maximum speed) | |
| b6 | Tlim min speed | 1 = Torque reference is being limited by the rush control because of minimum speed limit (30.11 Minimum speed) | |
| b7 | Max speed ref lim | 1 = Speed reference is being limited by 30.12 Maximum speed, or by maximum permanent magnet motor speed limit based on DC voltage | |
| b8 | Min speed ref lim | 1 = Speed reference is being limited by 30.11 Minimum speed, or by maximum permanent magnet motor speed limit based on DC voltage | |
| b9 | Max freq ref lim | 1 = Frequency reference is being limited by 30.14 Maximum frequency | |
| b10 | Min freq ref lim | 1 = Frequency reference is being limited by 30.13 Minimum frequency | |
| b11 | Reserved | | |
| b12 | Sw freq ref lim | 1 = Requested output frequency cannot be reached because of switching frequency limitation (because of eg. output filtering or ATEXrelated protections) | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b13 | Load angle lim | (With permanent magnet motors and synchronous reluctance motors, and externally-excited synchronous motors in steady state)<br>1 = Maximum load angle is being limited, ie. the motor cannot produce any more torque<br>(With externally-excited synchronous motors in dynamic situations)<br>1 = Torque is being limited | |
| b14…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 30.02 | Torque limit status | Displays the torque controller limitation status word.<br>This parameter is read-only.<br>*Only one out of bits 0…3, and one out of bits 9…13 can be on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the limit that is exceeded first. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Undervoltage | *1 = Torque is limited by undervoltage controller | |
| b1 | Overvoltage | *1 = Torque is limited by overvoltage controller | |
| b2 | Minimum torque | *1 = Torque is being limited by 30.26 Power motoring limit, 30.27 Power generating limit or the source of 30.18 Minimum torque sel. See diagram on page 781. | |
| b3 | Maximum torque | *1 = Torque is being limited by 30.26 Power motoring limit, 30.27 Power generating limit or the source of 30.25 Maximum torque sel.<br>See diagram on page 781. | |
| b4 | Internal current | 1 = An inverter current limit (identified by bits 8…11) is active | |
| b5 | Maximum load angle | (With permanent magnet motors, synchronous reluctance motors, and externally-excited synchronous motors only)<br>1 = Maximum load angle limit is active, ie. the motor is producing as much torque as possible | |
| b6 | Motor pullout | (With asynchronous motors only)<br>1 = Motor pull-out limit is active, ie. the motor cannot produce any more torque | |
| b7 | Reserved | | |
| b8 | Thermal | 1 = Main circuit thermal protection is limiting output power (input current), or continuous output current limit is being reached | |
| b9 | Max current | *1 = Maximum output current ($I_{MAX}$) is being limited | |
| b10 | User current | *1 = Output current is being limited by 30.17 Maximum current | |
| b11 | Thermal IGBT | *1 = Output current is being limited by a calculated thermal current value | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b12 | IGBT overtemperature | *1 = Output current is being limited because of estimated IGBT temperature | |
| b13 | IGBT overload | *1 = Output current is being limited because of IGBT junction to case temperature | |
| b14…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 30.11 | Minimum speed | Defines the minimum allowed speed.<br>**WARNING!**<br>This value must not be higher than 30.12 Maximum speed.<br>**WARNING!**<br>In frequency control mode, this limit is not effective. Make sure the frequency limits (30.13 and 30.14) are set appropriately if frequency control is used.<br>**WARNING!**<br>In a master/follower configuration, do not set maximum and minimum speed limits with the same sign on a follower drive. Refer section Master/follower functionality. | -1500.00; -1800.00 (95.20 b0) rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Minimum allowed speed. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 30.12 | Maximum speed | Defines the maximum allowed speed.<br>**WARNING!**<br>This value must not be lower than 30.11 Minimum speed.<br>**WARNING!**<br>In frequency control mode, this limit is not effective. Make sure the frequency limits (30.13 and 30.14)) are set appropriately if frequency control is used.<br>**WARNING!**<br>In a master/follower configuration, do not set maximum and minimum speed limits with the same sign on a follower drive. Refer section Master/follower functionality. | 1500.00; 1800.00 (95.20 b0) rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Maximum speed. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 30.13 | Minimum frequency | Defines the minimum allowed frequency.<br>**WARNING!**<br>This value must not be higher than 30.14 Maximum frequency.<br>**WARNING!**<br>This limit is effective in frequency control mode only. | -50.00; -60.00 (95.20 b0) Hz / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Minimum frequency. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 30.14 | Maximum frequency | Defines the maximum allowed frequency.<br>**WARNING!** This value must not be lower than 30.13 Minimum frequency.<br>**WARNING!** This limit is effective in frequency control mode only. | 50.00; 60.00 (95.20 b0) Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Maximum frequency. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 30.15 | Maximum start current enable | A temporary motor current limit specifically for starting can be defined by this parameter and 30.16 Maximum start current.<br>When this parameter is set to Enable, the drive observes the start current limit defined by 30.16 Maximum start current. The limit is in force for 2 seconds after initial magnetization (of an asynchronous induction motor) or autophasing (of a permanent magnet motor), but not more often than once in every 7 seconds. Otherwise, the limit defined by 30.17 Maximum current is in force.<br>**Note:** The availability of a start current higher than the general limit depends on drive hardware. See the rating data in the hardware manual of the drive. | Disable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Start current limit disabled. | 0 |
| | Enable | Start current limit enabled. | 1 |
| 30.16 | Maximum start current | Defines a maximum start current when enabled by parameter 30.15 Maximum start current enable. | 0.00 A / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 A | Maximum start current. | 1 = 1 A / 1 = 1 A |
| 30.17 | Maximum current | Defines the maximum allowed motor current. | 0.00 A / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 A | Maximum motor current. | 1 = 1 A / 1 = 1 A |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 30.18 | Minimum torque sel | Selects a source that switches between two different predefined minimum torque limits.<br>0 = Minimum torque limit defined by 30.19 is active<br>1 = Minimum torque limit selected by 30.21 is active<br>The user can define two sets of torque limits, and switch between the sets using a binary source such as a digital input.<br>The minimum limit selection (30.18) is independent of the maximum limit selection (30.25).<br>The first set of limits is defined by parameters 30.19 and 30.20. The second set has selector parameters for both the minimum (30.21) and maximum (30.22) limits that allows the use of a selectable analog source (such as an analog input).<br> <br><br>The limit selection parameters are updated on a 10 ms time level.<br>**Note:** In addition to the user-defined limits, torque may be limited for other reasons (such as power limitation). Refer to the block diagram on page 781. | Minimum torque 1 / uint32 |
| | Minimum torque 1 | 0 (minimum torque limit defined by 30.19 is active). | 0 |
| | Minimum torque 2 source | 1 (minimum torque limit selected by 30.21 is active). | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 30.19 | Minimum torque 1 | Defines a minimum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque). See diagram at parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel.<br>The limit is effective when<br>• the source selected by 30.18 Minimum torque sel is 0, or<br>• 30.18 is set to Minimum torque 1.<br>**Note:** Do not set this parameter to 0% in an attempt to prevent reverse rotation. In an open-loop application, that is likely to prevent the motor from stopping altogether. To prevent reverse rotation, use the speed/frequency limits in this parameter group, or parameters 20.23/20.24. | -300.0 percent / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 0.0 % | Minimum torque limit 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 30.20 | Maximum torque 1 | Defines a maximum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque). See diagram at parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel.<br>The limit is effective when<br>• the source selected by 30.25 Maximum torque sel is 0, or<br>• 30.25 is set to Maximum torque 1. | 300.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Maximum torque 1. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 30.21 | Minimum torque 2 source | Defines the source of the minimum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque) when<br>• the source selected by parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel is 1, or<br>• 30.18 is set to Minimum torque 2 source<br>See diagram at 30.18 Minimum torque sel.<br>**Note:** Any positive values received from the selected source are inverted. | Minimum torque 2 / uint32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | PID | 40.01 Process PID output actual (output of the process PID controller). | 5 |
| | Minimum torque 2 | 30.23 Minimum torque 2. | 6 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 30.22 | Maximum torque 2 source | Defines the source of the maximum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque) when<br>• the source selected by parameter 30.25 Maximum torque sel is 1, or<br>• 30.25 is set to Maximum torque 2 source.<br>See diagram at 30.18 Minimum torque sel.<br><br>**Note:** Any negative values received from the selected source are inverted. | Maximum torque 2 / uint32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | PID | 40.01 Process PID output actual (output of the process PID controller). | 5 |
| | Maximum torque 2 | 30.24 Maximum torque 2. | 6 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 30.23 | Minimum torque 2 | Defines the minimum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque) when<br>• the source selected by parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel is 1, and<br>• 30.21 is set to PID.<br><br>**Note:** Do not set this parameter to 0% in an attempt to prevent reverse rotation. In an open-loop application, that is likely to prevent the motor from stopping altogether. To prevent reverse rotation, use the speed/frequency limits in this parameter group, or parameters 20.23/20.24.<br>See diagram at 30.18 Minimum torque sel. | -300.0 percent / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 0.0 % | Minimum torque limit 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 30.24 | Maximum torque 2 | Defines the maximum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque) when<br>• the source selected by parameter 30.25 Maximum torque sel is 1, and<br>• 30.22 is set to Maximum torque 2.<br>See diagram at 30.18 Minimum torque sel. | 300.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Maximum torque limit 2. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 30.25 | Maximum torque sel | Selects a source that switches between two different maximum torque limits.<br>0 = Maximum torque limit 1 defined by 30.20 is active<br>1 = Maximum torque limit selected by 30.22 is active<br>See also parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel. | Maximum torque 1 / uint32 |
| | Maximum torque 1 | 0. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Maximum torque 2 source | 1. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 30.26 | Power motoring limit | Defines the maximum shaft power in motoring mode, ie. when power is being transferred from the motor to the machinery.<br>The value is given in percent of nominal motor power.<br><br>**Note:** If nominal shaft torque is defined by parameter 99.12 Motor nominal torque then nominal shaft power is calculated according to parameters 99.09 Motor nominal speed and 99.12 Motor nominal torque. | 300.00 percent / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 600.00 % | Maximum shaft power in motoring mode. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 30.27 | Power generating limit | Defines the maximum shaft power in generating mode, ie. when power is being transferred from the machinery to the motor. The value is given in percent of nominal motor power.<br><br>**Note:** Do not set this parameter to 0% in an attempt to prevent reverse rotation. In an open-loop application, that is likely to prevent the motor from stopping altogether. To prevent reverse rotation, use the speed/frequency limits in this parameter group, or parameters 20.23/20.24.<br><br>**Note:** If nominal shaft torque is defined by parameter 99.12 Motor nominal torque then nominal shaft power is calculated according to parameters 99.09 Motor nominal speed and 99.12 Motor nominal torque. | -300.00 percent / real32 |
| | -600.00 ... 0.00 % | Maximum shaft power in generating mode. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 30.30 | Overvoltage control | Enables the overvoltage control of the intermediate DC link.<br>Fast braking of a high inertia load causes the voltage to rise to the overvoltage control limit. To prevent the DC voltage from exceeding the limit, the overvoltage controller automatically decreases the braking torque.<br>**Note:** With internal brake chopper, drive increases its internal overvoltage control limit to enable higher reliability in breaking. | Enable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Overvoltage control disabled. | 0 |
| | Enable | Overvoltage control enabled. | 1 |
| 30.31 | Undervoltage control | Enables the undervoltage control of the intermediate DC link.<br>If the DC voltage drops due to input power cut off, the undervoltage controller will automatically decrease the motor torque in order to keep the voltage above the lower limit. By decreasing the motor torque, the inertia of the load will cause regeneration back to the drive, keeping the DC link charged and preventing an undervoltage trip until the motor coasts to a stop. This will act as a power-loss ride-through functionality in systems with high inertia, such as a centrifuge or a fan. | Enable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Undervoltage control disabled. | 0 |
| | Enable | Undervoltage control enabled. | 1 |
| 30.33 | Motor RMS voltage limit | Defines the maximum motor RMS voltage limit. | 10000.0 percent / real32 |
| | 50.0 ... 10000.0 % | Maximum motor RMS voltage limit. | 1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 % |
| 30.35 | Thermal current limitation | Enables/disables temperature-based output current limitation.<br>The limitation should only be disabled if required by the application. | Enable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Thermal current limitation disabled. | 0 |
| | Enable | Thermal current limitation enabled. | 1 |
| 30.101 | LSU limit word 1 | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Displays limit word 1 of the supply unit.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | P user ref max | 1 = Power reference is being limited by supply control program parameters | |
| b1 | P user ref min | 1 = Power reference is being limited by supply control program parameters | |
| b2 | P user max | 1 = Power is being limited by parameter 30.149 | |
| b3 | P user min | 1 = Power is being limited by parameter 30.148 | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b4 | P cooling overtemp | 1 = Power reference is being limited because of coolant overtemperature | |
| b5 | P power unit over-temp | 1 = Power reference is being limited because of supply unit overtemperature | |
| b6…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 30.148 | LSU minimum power limit | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Defines a minimum power limit for the supply unit.<br>Negative values refer to regenerating, ie. feeding power into the supply network. | -200.0 percent / real32 |
| | -200.0 ... 0.0 % | Minimum power limit for supply unit. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 30.149 | LSU maximum power limit | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Defines a maximum power limit for the supply unit. | 200.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 200.0 % | Maximum power limit for supply unit. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **31** | Fault functions | Configuration of external events; selection of behavior of the drive upon fault situations. | |
| 31.01 | External event 1 source | Defines the source of external event 1.<br>See also parameter 31.02 External event 1 type.<br>0 = Trigger event<br>1 = Normal operation | Inactive (true); DI6 (95.20 b8) / uint32 |
| | Active (false) | 0. | 0 |
| | Inactive (true) | 1. | 1 |
| | DIIL | DIIL input (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 15). | 2 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 3 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 4 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 5 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 6 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 7 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 8 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 11 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 12 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 31.02 | External event 1 type | Selects the type of external event 1. | Fault (95.20 b8) / uint16 |
| | Fault | The external event generates a fault. | 0 |
| | Warning | The external event generates a warning. | 1 |
| | Warning/Fault | If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault.<br>Otherwise, the event generates a warning. | 3 |
| 31.03 | External event 2 source | Defines the source of external event 2. See also parameter 31.04 External event 2 type.<br>For the selections, see parameter 31.01 External event 1 source. | Inactive (true); DIIL (95.20 b5) / uint32 |
| 31.04 | External event 2 type | Selects the type of external event 2. | Fault / uint16 |
| | Fault | The external event generates a fault. | 0 |
| | Warning | The external event generates a warning. | 1 |
| | Warning/Fault | If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault.<br>Otherwise, the event generates a warning. | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 31.05 | External event 3 source | Defines the source of external event 3. See also parameter 31.06 External event 3 type.<br>For the selections, see parameter 31.01 External event 1 source. | Inactive (true) / uint32 |
| 31.06 | External event 3 type | Selects the type of external event 3. | Fault / uint16 |
| | Fault | The external event generates a fault. | 0 |
| | Warning | The external event generates a warning. | 1 |
| | Warning/Fault | If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault.<br>Otherwise, the event generates a warning. | 3 |
| 31.07 | External event 4 source | Defines the source of external event 4. See also parameter 31.08 External event 4 type.<br>For the selections, see parameter 31.01 External event 1 source. | Inactive (true) / uint32 |
| 31.08 | External event 4 type | Selects the type of external event 4. | Fault / uint16 |
| | Fault | The external event generates a fault. | 0 |
| | Warning | The external event generates a warning. | 1 |
| | Warning/Fault | If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault.<br>Otherwise, the event generates a warning. | 3 |
| 31.09 | External event 5 source | Defines the source of external event 5. See also parameter 31.10 External event 5 type.<br>For the selections, see parameter 31.01 External event 1 source. | Inactive (true) / uint32 |
| 31.10 | External event 5 type | Selects the type of external event 5. | Fault / uint16 |
| | Fault | The external event generates a fault. | 0 |
| | Warning | The external event generates a warning. | 1 |
| | Warning/Fault | If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault.<br>Otherwise, the event generates a warning. | 3 |
| 31.11 | Fault reset selection | Selects the source of an external fault reset signal. This signal will be observed even if it is not the active source in the current control location (EXT1/EXT2/Local).<br>(A reset from the active source will be observed regardless of this parameter.)<br>0 → 1 = Reset | DI3 / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | FBA A MCW bit 7 | Control word bit 7 received through fieldbus interface A. | 30 |
| | EFB MCW bit 7 | Control word bit 7 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. | 32 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 31.12 | Autoreset selection | Selects faults that are automatically reset. The parameter is a 16-bit word with each bit corresponding to a fault type.<br><br>Whenever a bit is set to 1, the corresponding fault is automatically reset.<br><br>The number and interval of reset attempts are defined by parameters 31.14…31.16.<br><br>**WARNING!**<br>Before you activate the function, make sure that no dangerous situations can occur. The function resets the drive automatically and continues operation after a fault.<br><br>**Note:**<br>• The autoreset function is only available in external control; refer section Local control vs. external control (page 40).<br>• Faults related to the Safe torque off (STO) function cannot be automatically reset.<br>• In case bit 4 (Supply unit) is set and the inverter unit has tripped to 7583 Line side unit faulted, a reset command is given for both the inverter and supply units.<br><br>The bits of this binary number correspond to the following faults: | 0000h / uint16 |
| b0 | Overcurrent | | |
| b1 | Overvoltage | | |
| b2 | Undervoltage | | |
| b3 | AI supervision fault | | |
| b4 | Supply unit | | |
| b5…7 | Reserved | | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b8 | Application fault 1 | Defined in the application program. | |
| b9 | Application fault 2 | Defined in the application program. | |
| b10 | Selectable fault | See parameter 31.13 User selectable fault. | |
| b11 | External fault 1 | From source selected by parameter 31.01 External event 1 source. | |
| b12 | External fault 2 | From source selected by parameter 31.03 External event 2 source. | |
| b13 | External fault 3 | From source selected by parameter 31.05 External event 3 source. | |
| b14 | External fault 4 | From source selected by parameter 31.07 External event 4 source. | |
| b15 | External fault 5 | From source selected by parameter 31.09 External event 5 source. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 31.13 | User selectable fault | Defines the fault that can be automatically reset using parameter 31.12 Autoreset selection, bit 10.<br>The faults are listed in chapter Fault tracing. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Fault code. | 1 = 1 |
| 31.14 | Number of trials | Defines the maximum number of automatic resets that the drive is allowed to attempt within the time specified by 31.15 Total trials time.<br>If the fault persists, subsequent reset attempts will be made at intervals defined by 31.16 Delay time.<br>The faults to be automatically reset are defined by 31.12 Autoreset selection. | 0 NoUnit / uint32 |
| | 0…5 | Number of automatic resets. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 31.15 | Total trials time | Defines a time window for automatic fault resets. The maximum number of attempts made during any period of this length is defined by 31.14 Number of trials.<br>**Note:** If the fault condition remains and cannot be reset, each reset attempt will generate an event and start a new time window. In practice, if the specified number of resets (31.14) at specified intervals (31.16) take longer than the value of 31.15, the drive will continue to attempt resetting the fault until the cause is eventually removed. | 30.0 s / real32 |
| | 1.0 … 600.0 s | Time for automatic resets. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 31.16 | Delay time | Defines the time that the drive will wait after a fault (or a previous reset attempt) before attempting an automatic reset.<br>See parameter 31.12 Autoreset selection. | 0.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 … 120.0 s | Autoreset delay. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 31.19 | Motor phase loss | Selects how the drive reacts when a motor phase loss is detected.<br><br>**Note:** The drive may not be able to reliably detect a phase loss in a multimotor application: a separate protection method (eg. a motor protection switch) should be installed for each motor. | Fault / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on fault 3381 Output phase loss. | 1 |
| 31.20 | Earth fault | Selects how the drive reacts when an earth fault or current unbalance is detected in the motor or the motor cable.<br><br>See also section Earth (Ground) fault detection (parameter *31.20*) (page 139). | Fault / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | The drive generates an A2B3 Earth leakage warning. | 1 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on fault 2330 Earth leakage. | 2 |
| 31.22 | STO indication run/stop | Selects which indications are given when both Safe torque off (STO) signals are switched off or lost. The indications also depend on whether the drive is running or stopped when this occurs.<br><br>The tables at each selection below show the indications generated with that particular setting.<br><br>**Note:**<br>• This parameter does not affect the operation of the STO function itself. The STO function will operate regardless of the setting of this parameter: a running drive will stop upon removal of one or both STO signals, and will not start until both STO signals are restored and all faults reset.<br>• The loss of only one STO signal always generates a fault as it is interpreted as a malfunction.<br>• This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.<br><br>**WARNING!**<br>The drive cannot detect or memorize any changes in the STO circuitry when the drive control unit is not powered or when the main power to the drive is off. If both STO circuits are closed and a level-type start signal is active when the power is restored, the drive can start without a new start command. Take this into account in the risk assessment of the system.<br><br>For more information on the STO, see the Hardware manual of the drive. | Fault/Fault / uint16 |

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Name / Range / Selection</th><th>Description</th><th>Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Fault/Fault</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th rowspan="2">Indication (running or stopped)</th></tr>
<tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Fault 5091 Safe torque off</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>(Normal operation)</td></tr>
</table>
</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Fault/Warning</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th colspan="2">Indication</th></tr>
<tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th><th>Running</th><th>Stopped</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Fault 5091 Safe torque off5091 Safe torque off</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">(Normal operation)</td></tr>
</table>
</td><td>1</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Name / Range / Selection</th><th>Description</th><th>Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Fault/Event</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th colspan="2">Indication</th></tr>
<tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th><th>Running</th><th>Stopped</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Fault 5091 Safe torque off</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">(Normal operation)</td></tr>
</table>
</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Warning/Warning</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th rowspan="2">Indication (running or stopped)</th></tr>
<tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>(Normal operation)</td></tr>
</table>
</td><td>3</td></tr>
</table>

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Event/Event | | 4 |
| | No indication/No indication | | 5 |
| 31.23 | Wiring or earth fault | Selects how the drive reacts to incorrect input power and motor cable connection (i.e. input power cable is connected to drive motor connection).<br><br>**Note:** The protection must be disabled with drive/inverter hardware supplied from a common DC bus. | Fault; No action (95.20 b15) / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken (protection disabled). | 0 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on fault 3181 Wiring or earth fault. | 1 |
| 31.24 | Stall function | Selects how the drive reacts to a motor stall condition.<br><br>A stall condition is defined as follows:<br>• The drive exceeds the stall current limit (31.25 Stall current limit), and<br>• the output frequency is below the level set by parameter 31.27 Stall frequency limit or the motor speed is below the level set by parameter 31.26 Stall speed limit, and<br>• the conditions above have been true longer than the time set by parameter 31.28 Stall time. | Fault / uint16 |
| | No action | None (stall supervision disabled). | 0 |
| | Warning | The drive generates an A780 Motor stall. | 1 |

Event/Event

| Inputs | | Indication (running or stopped) |
|---|---|---|
| IN1 | IN2 | |
| 0 | 0 | Event B5A0 STO event |
| 0 | 1 | Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss |
| 1 | 0 | Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss |
| 1 | 1 | (Normal operation) |

No indication/No indication

| Inputs | | Indication (running or stopped) |
|---|---|---|
| IN1 | IN2 | |
| 0 | 0 | None |
| 0 | 1 | Fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss |
| 1 | 0 | Fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss |
| 1 | 1 | (Normal operation) |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Fault | The drive trips on fault 7121 Motor stall. | 2 |
| 31.25 | Stall current limit | Stall current limit in percent of the nominal current of the motor. See parameter 31.24 Stall function. | 200.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Stall current limit. | 10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 31.26 | Stall speed limit | Stall speed limit in rpm. See parameter 31.24 Stall function. | 150.00; 180.00 rpm (95.20 b0) rpm / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 10000.00 rpm | Stall speed limit. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 31.27 | Stall frequency limit | Stall frequency limit. See parameter 31.24 Stall function.<br><br>**Note:** Setting the limit below 10 Hz is not recommended. | 15.00; 18.00 Hz (95.20 b0) Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 500.00 Hz | Stall frequency limit. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 31.28 | Stall time | Stall time. See parameter 31.24 Stall function. | 20 s / real32 |
| | 0...3600 s | Stall time. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 31.30 | Overspeed trip margin | Defines, together with 30.11 Minimum speed and 30.12 Maximum speed, the maximum allowed speed of the motor (overspeed protection). If 90.01 Motor speed for control or the estimated speed exceeds the speed limit defined by parameter 30.11 or 30.12 by more than the value of this parameter, the drive trips on the 7310 Overspeed.<br><br>**Example:** If the maximum speed is 1420 rpm and speed trip margin is 300 rpm, the drive trips at 1720 rpm.<br> | 500.00 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 10000.00 rpm | Overspeed trip margin. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 31.32 | Emergency ramp supervision | Parameters 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision and 31.33 Emergency ramp supervision delay, together with 01.29 Speed change rate, provide a supervision function for emergency stop modes Off1 and Off3.<br>The supervision is based on either<br>• observing the time within which the motor stops, or<br>• comparing the actual and expected deceleration rates.<br>If this parameter is set to 0%, the maximum stop time is directly set in parameter 31.33. Otherwise, 31.32 defines the maximum allowed deviation from the expected deceleration rate, which is calculated from parameters 23.11…23.19<br>If 31.32 is set to 0% and 31.33 is set to 0 s, the emergency stop ramp supervision is disabled. | - / real32 |
| | 0...300 % | Maximum deviation from expected deceleration rate. | 1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 % |
| 31.33 | Emergency ramp supervision delay | If parameter 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision is set to 0%, this parameter defines the maximum time an emergency stop (mode Off1 or Off3) is allowed to take. If the motor has not stopped when the time elapses, the drive trips on 73B0 Emergency ramp failed, sets bit 8 of 06.17 Drive status word 2, and coasts to a stop.<br>If 31.32 is set to a value other than 0%, this parameter defines a delay between the receipt of the emergency stop command and the activation of the supervision. It is recommended to specify a short delay to allow the speed change rate to stabilize. | - / real32 |
| | 0...32767 s | Maximum ramp-down time, or supervision activation delay. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 31.35 | Main fan fault function | Selects how the drive reacts when a main cooling fan fault is detected.<br>**Note:** With an inverter unit consisting of one or more frame R8i inverter modules with speed-controlled fans, it may be possible to continue operation even if one main fan of a module stops. When fan failure is detected, the control program will automatically<br>• set the other fan of the module to full speed<br>• set the fans of the other modules (if any) to full speed<br>• decrease the switching frequency to a minimum, and<br>• disable the supervision of temperature difference between the modules.<br>If this parameter is set to Fault, the inverter unit will trip (but still carry out the actions listed above). Otherwise, the inverter will attempt to continue operation.<br>This parameter has no effect with Liquid cooled (LC) inverters and drives. Set parameter 206.07 Fan speed fault limit to zero to disable fault in LC units. | Warning / uint16 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on fault 5080 Fan. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Warning | The drive generates an A581 Fan. | 1 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 2 |
| 31.36 | Aux fan fault function | *(Only visible with a ZCU control unit)*<br>Selects how the drive reacts when a modules internal auxiliary fan fault is detected. | Fault / uint16 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on fault 5081 Auxiliary fan not running.<br>**Note:** The fault is suppressed for two minutes after power-up.<br>During this time, the drive only generates a warning, A582 Auxiliary fan not running. | 0 |
| | Warning | The drive generates a warning, A582 Auxiliary fan not running. | 1 |
| 31.37 | Ramp stop supervision | Parameters 31.37 Ramp stop supervision and 31.38 Ramp stop supervision delay, together with 01.29 Speed change rate, provide a supervision function for normal (ie. nonemergency) ramp stopping.<br>The supervision is based on either<br>• observing the time within which the motor stops, or<br>• comparing the actual and expected deceleration rates.<br>If this parameter is set to 0%, the maximum stop time is directly set in parameter 31.38. Otherwise, 31.37 defines the maximum allowed deviation from the expected deceleration rate, which is calculated from parameters 23.11…23.19. If the actual deceleration rate (01.29) deviates too much from the expected rate, the drive trips on 73B1 Stop failed, sets bit 14 of 06.17 Drive status word 2, and coasts to a stop.<br>If 31.37 is set to 0% and 31.38 is set to 0 s, the ramp stop supervision is disabled. | - / real32 |
| | 0...300 % | Maximum deviation from expected deceleration rate. | 1 = 1 % / 0 = 1 % |
| 31.38 | Ramp stop supervision delay | If parameter 31.37 Ramp stop supervision is set to 0%, this parameter defines the maximum time a ramp stop is allowed to take. If the motor has not stopped when the time elapses, the drive trips on 73B1 Stop failed, sets bit 14 of 06.17 Drive status word 2, and coasts to a stop.<br>If 31.37 is set to a value other than 0%, this parameter defines a delay between the receipt of the stop command and the activation of the supervision. It is recommended to specify a short delay to allow the speed change rate to stabilize. | 0 s / real32 |
| | 0...32767 s | Maximum ramp-down time, or supervision activation delay. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 31.40 | Disable warning messages | Selects warnings to be suppressed. The parameter is a 16-bit word with each bit corresponding to a warning. Whenever a bit is set to 1, the corresponding warning is suppressed.<br>The bits of this binary number correspond to the following warnings: | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Overvoltage | A3A1 DC link overvoltage | |
| b1 | Reserved | | |
| b2 | Encoder 1 | A7E1 Encoder (for encoder 1) | |
| b3 | Encoder 2 | A7E1 Encoder (for encoder 2) | |
| b4 | CU Battery | A5F4 Control unit battery | |
| b5 | EmergencyStop Off2 | AFE1 Emergency stop (off2) | |
| b6 | EmergencyStop Off1 Off3 | AFE2 Emergency stop (off1 or off3) | |
| b7…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 31.42 | Overcurrent fault limit | Sets a custom motor current fault limit.<br>The drive automatically sets an internal motor current limit according to the drive hardware. The internal limit is appropriate in most cases, but this parameter can be used to set a lower current limit, for example, to protect a permanent magnet motor from demagnetization.<br>**Note:** The limit defines the maximum peak current of one phase.<br>With this parameter at 0.0 A, only the internal limit is in force. | 0.00 A / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 A | Custom motor current fault limit. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.05. | - / 100 = 1 A |
| 31.54 | Fault action | Selects the stop mode when a non-critical fault occurs. | Coast / uint16 |
| | Coast | The drive coasts to a stop. | 0 |
| | Emergency ramp | The drive follows the ramp specified for an emergency stop in parameter 23.23 Emergency stop time. | 1 |
| 31.55 | Ext I/O comm loss event | Selects how the drive reacts when the communication to an I/O extension module fails. | Fault / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | The drive generates a warning, A799 Ext I/O comm loss. | 1 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on a fault, 7082 Ext I/O comm loss. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 31.120 | LSU earth fault | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Selects how the supply unit reacts when an earth fault or current unbalance is detected. | Fault / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | The supply unit generates a warning AE02 Earth leakage. | 1 |
| | Fault | The supply unit trips on a fault, 2E01 Earth leakage. | 2 |
| 31.121 | LSU supply phase loss | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Selects how the supply unit reacts when a supply phase loss is detected. | Fault / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Fault | The supply unit trips on a fault, 3E00 Input phase loss. | 1 |
| 31.200 | Sync loss status word | Shows the status bits for sync loss supervision activity. | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |
| b0 | Triggered | 1 = Sync loss condition is detected. | |
| b1 | Triggered as warning | 1 = Sync loss condition is detected and D213 Out of sync warning is triggered. | |
| b2 | Triggered as fault | 1 = Sync loss condition is detected and D113 Out of sync fault is triggered. | |
| b3 | Function enabled | 1 = Supervision function is enabled and condition of cos phi signal is monitored. | |
| b4 | Frequency above detection limit | 1 = Drive output value is above the value defined in parameter 31.202 Sync loss minimum detection limit. | |
| b5 | Cos phi below minimum | 1 = Actual cos phi value is below the value defined in parameter 31.206 Sync loss cos phi minimum level. | |
| b6 | Cos phi drop detected | 1 = Cos phi value has dropped more than or is equal to the limit defined by parameter 31.205. | |
| b7…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |
| 31.201 | Sync loss supervision | Enables the Sync loss function, and selects how the drive reacts when sync loss condition is detected.<br>The sync loss supervision functionality is based on the monitoring of cos phi value in parameter 01.25 INU momentary cos ϕ. See also, Sync loss function<br>**Note:** The supervision function activates automatically when parameter 99.03 Motor type = Permanent magnet motor. | Fault / uint32 |
| | No action | Supervision is not used. Only parameter 31.200 Sync loss status word, bit b3 is set to 0. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Warning | Supervision triggers the warning when it detects a sync loss condition, and sets parameter 31.200 Sync loss status word, bits b0 and b1 to 1. | 1 |
| | Fault | Supervision triggers the fault when it detects a sync loss condition, and sets parameter 31.200 Sync loss status word, bits b0 and b2 to 1. | 2 |
| 31.202 | Sync loss minimum detection limit | Defines the minimum frequency limit in percent for detecting sync loss condition. Parameter 99.08 Motor nominal frequency is the reference for this limit.<br><br>**Note:**<br>• Below this limit supervision only monitors the cos phi value, it does not detect sync loss condition or trigger Sync loss warning or fault.<br>• Supervision detects the sync loss condition only if actual frequency is above this limit. | 20.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 200.00% | Minimum frequency limit in percent for sync loss detection. | 100 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 31.203 | Sync loss sample period | Defines the period between previous sample and actual sample of cos phi values used to detect the sync loss condition.<br><br>The below block diagram shows the control logic for a sample memory area of 10 samples.<br><br>If the sample period is set as<br>• 1 second, the first sample is compared after 1 second, and the next samples are compared after 100 ms.<br>• 10 seconds, the first sample is compared after 10 seconds, and the next samples are compared after 1 second.<br>• 120 seconds, the first sample is compared after 120 seconds, and the next samples are compared after 12 seconds.<br><br> <br> | 5 s / real32 |
| | 0...120 s | Sync loss sample period. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 31.204 | Sync loss cos phi filter time | Defines the filter time for signal 01.25 INU momentary cos ϕ used for sync loss supervision function. | 0.5 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 120.0 s | Filter time. | 10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 31.205 | Sync loss cos phi drop | Defines the cos phi drop limit for the Sync loss supervision function.<br>If the drop from previous to actual cos phi samples is equal to or larger than the limit, the Sync loss condition occurs. Note that the function detects a sync loss condition only if the drive output frequency is above the minimum detection limit (31.202).<br>The motor is not in synchronization condition, when:<br>Previous cos phi sample - Actual cos phi sample ≤ Previous cos phi sample * p.31.205/100 | 50.0 % / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 100.0% | Synchronization loss cos phi drop in percent. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 31.206 | Sync loss cos phi minimum level | Defines the minimum level of actual cos phi below which motor is out of synchronization. | 0.30 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1.00 | Synchronization loss cos phi minimum level. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 31.221 | External event 6 source | Defines the source of external event 6.<br>Also, refer parameter 31.222 External event 6 type.<br>0 = Trigger event<br>1 = Normal operation | Inactive (true); DI6 (95.20 b8) / int32 |
| | Active (False) | 0 | 0 |
| | Inactive (True) | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 31.222 | External event 6 type | Selects the type of external event 6. | Fault (95.20 b8) / uint32 |
| | Fault | The external event generates a fault. | 0 |
| | Warning | The external event generates a warning. | 1 |
| | Warning/Fault | The external event generates a fault (D126) when the drive is modulating.<br>Otherwise, the event generates a warning (D226). | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 31.223 | External event 7 source | Defines the source of external event 7. Also, refer parameter 31.224 External event 7 type.<br>For the selections, refer parameter 31.221 External event 6 source. | Inactive (true); DIIL (95.20 b5) / int32 |
| 31.224 | External event 7 type | Selects the type of external event 7. | Fault / uint32 |
| | Fault | The external event generates a fault. | 0 |
| | Warning | The external event generates a warning. | 1 |
| | Warning/Fault | The external event generates a fault (D127) when the drive is modulating.<br>Otherwise, the event generates a warning (D227). | 3 |
| 31.225 | External event 8 source | Defines the source of external event 8. Also, refer parameter 31.226 External event 8 type.<br>For the selections, refer parameter 31.221 External event 6 source. | Inactive (True) / int32 |
| 31.226 | External event 8 type | Selects the type of external event 8. | Fault / uint32 |
| | Fault | The external event generates a fault. | 0 |
| | Warning | The external event generates a warning. | 1 |
| | Warning/Fault | The external event generates a fault (D128) when the drive is modulating.<br>Otherwise, the event generates a warning (D228). | 3 |
| 31.227 | External event 9 source | Defines the source of external event 9. Also, refer parameter 31.228 External event 9 type.<br>For the selections, refer parameter 31.221 External event 6 source. | Inactive (True) / int32 |
| 31.228 | External event 9 type | Selects the type of external event 9. | Fault / uint32 |
| | Fault | The external event generates a fault. | 0 |
| | Warning | The external event generates a warning. | 1 |
| | Warning/Fault | The external event generates a fault (D129) when the drive is modulating.<br>Otherwise, the event generates a warning (D229). | 3 |
| 31.229 | External event 10 source | Defines the source of external event 10. Also, refer parameter 31.230 External event 10 type.<br>For the selections, refer parameter 31.221 External event 6 source. | Inactive (True) / int32 |
| 31.230 | External event 10 type | Selects the type of external event 10. | Fault / uint32 |
| | Fault | The external event generates a fault. | 0 |
| | Warning | The external event generates a warning. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Warning/Fault | The external event generates a fault (D12A) when the drive is modulating.<br>Otherwise, the event generates a warning (D22A). | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **32** | Supervision | Configuration of signal supervision functions 1…3.<br>Three values can be chosen to be monitored; a warning or fault is generated whenever predefined limits are exceeded.<br>See also section Signal supervision (page 141). | |
| 32.01 | Supervision status | Signal supervision status word.<br>Indicates whether the values monitored by the signal supervision functions are within or outside their respective limits.<br>**Note:** This word is independent of the drive actions defined by parameters 32.06, 32.16 and 32.26. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Supervision 1 active | 1 = Signal selected by 32.07 is outside its limits. | |
| b1 | Supervision 2 active | 1 = Signal selected by 32.17 is outside its limits. | |
| b2 | Supervision 3 active | 1 = Signal selected by 32.27 is outside its limits. | |
| b3…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 32.05 | Supervision 1 function | Selects the mode of signal supervision function 1. Determines how the monitored signal (see parameter 32.07) is compared to its lower and upper limits (32.09 and 32.10 respectively).<br>The action to be taken when the condition is fulfilled is selected by 32.06. | Disabled / uint16 |
| | Disabled | Signal supervision 1 not in use. | 0 |
| | Low | Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its lower limit. | 1 |
| | High | Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit. | 2 |
| | Abs low | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit. | 3 |
| | Abs high | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit. | 4 |
| | Both | Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit. | 5 |
| | Abs both | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit. | 6 |
| 32.06 | Supervision 1 action | Selects the action the drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 1 exceeds its limits.<br>**Note:** This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.01 Supervision status. | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | A warning (A8B0 Signal supervision) is generated. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Fault | The drive trips on 80B0 Signal supervision. | 2 |
| | Fault if running | If running, the drive trips on 80B0 Signal supervision. | 3 |
| 32.07 | Supervision 1 signal | Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 1. | Zero / uint32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | Speed | 01.01 Motor speed used. | 1 |
| | Frequency | 01.06 Output frequency. | 3 |
| | Current | 01.07 Motor current. | 4 |
| | Torque | 01.10 Motor torque. | 6 |
| | DC voltage | 01.11 DC voltage. | 7 |
| | Output power | 01.14 Output power. | 8 |
| | AI1 | 12.11 AI1 actual value. | 9 |
| | AI2 | 12.21 AI2 actual value (page 240). | 10 |
| | Speed ref ramp in | 23.01 Speed ref ramp input (page 326). | 18 |
| | Speed ref ramp out | 23.02 Speed ref ramp output (page 326). | 19 |
| | Speed ref used | 24.01 Used speed reference (page 333). | 20 |
| | Torque ref used | 26.02 Torque reference used (page 352). | 21 |
| | Freq ref used | 28.02 Frequency ref ramp output (page 361). | 22 |
| | Process PID Output | 40.01 Process PID output actual (page 440). | 24 |
| | Process PID feedback | 40.02 Process PID feedback actual (page 440). | 25 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 32.08 | Supervision 1 filter time | Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 1. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Signal filter time. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 32.09 | Supervision 1 low | Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Low limit. | - / 100 = 1 |
| 32.10 | Supervision 1 high | Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Upper limit. | - / 100 = 1 |
| 32.15 | Supervision 2 function | Selects the mode of signal supervision function 2. Determines how the monitored signal (see parameter 32.17) is compared to its lower and upper limits (32.19 and 32.20 respectively).<br>The action to be taken when the condition is fulfilled is selected by 32.16. | Disabled / uint16 |
| | Disabled | Signal supervision 2 not in use. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Low | Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its lower limit. | 1 |
| | High | Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit. | 2 |
| | Abs low | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit. | 3 |
| | Abs high | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit. | 4 |
| | Both | Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit. | 5 |
| | Abs both | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit. | 6 |
| 32.16 | Supervision 2 action | Selects the action the drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 2 exceeds its limits.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.01 Supervision status. | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | A warning (A8B1 Signal supervision 2) is generated. | 1 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on 80B1 Signal supervision 2. | 2 |
| | Fault if running | If running, the drive trips on 80B1 Signal supervision 2. | 3 |
| 32.17 | Supervision 2 signal | Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 2.<br><br>For the available selections, see parameter 32.07 Supervision 1 signal. | Zero / uint32 |
| 32.18 | Supervision 2 filter time | Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 2. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Signal filter time. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 32.19 | Supervision 2 low | Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 2. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Low limit. | - / 100 = 1 |
| 32.20 | Supervision 2 high | Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 2. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Upper limit. | - / 100 = 1 |
| 32.25 | Supervision 3 function | Selects the mode of signal supervision function 3. Determines how the monitored signal (see parameter 32.27) is compared to its lower and upper limits (32.29 and 32.30 respectively).<br><br>The action to be taken when the condition is fulfilled is selected by 32.26. | Disabled / uint16 |
| | Disabled | Signal supervision 3 not in use. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Low | Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its lower limit. | 1 |
| | High | Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit. | 2 |
| | Abs low | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit. | 3 |
| | Abs high | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit. | 4 |
| | Both | Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit. | 5 |
| | Abs both | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit. | 6 |
| 32.26 | Supervision 3 action | Selects the action the drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 3 exceeds its limits.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.01 Supervision status. | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | A warning (A8B2 Signal supervision 3) is generated. | 1 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on 80B2 Signal supervision 3. | 2 |
| | Fault if running | If running, the drive trips on 80B2 Signal supervision 3. | 3 |
| 32.27 | Supervision 3 signal | Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 3.<br><br>For the available selections, see parameter 32.07 Supervision 1 signal. | Zero / uint32 |
| 32.28 | Supervision 3 filter time | Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 3. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Signal filter time. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 32.29 | Supervision 3 low | Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 3. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Low limit. | - / 100 = 1 |
| 32.30 | Supervision 3 high | Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 3. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Upper limit. | - / 100 = 1 |
| 32.200 | Supervision status 2 | Signal supervision status word. Indicates whether the values monitored by the signal supervision functions are within or outside their respective limits.<br><br>**Note:** This word is independent of the drive actions defined by parameters 32.01, 32.06, 32.16, and 32.25. In addition, it is also independent of 32.205, 32.215, 32.225, and 32.235 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b0 | Supervision 1 active | 1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.07 Supervision 1 signal is outside its limits. | |
| b1 | Supervision 2 active | 1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.17 Supervision 2 signal is outside its limits. | |
| b2 | Supervision 3 active | 1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.27 Supervision 3 signal is outside its limits. | |
| b3 | Supervision 4 active | 1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.207 Supervision 4 signal is outside its limits. | |
| b4 | Supervision 5 active | 1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.217 Supervision 5 signal is outside its limits. | |
| b5 | Supervision 6 active | 1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.227 Supervision 6 signal is outside its limits. | |
| b6 | Supervision 7 active | 1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.237 Supervision 7 signal is outside its limits. | |
| b7…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |
| 32.205 | Supervision 4 function | Selects the mode of signal supervision function 4. Determines how the monitored signal (parameter 32.207 Supervision 4 signal) is compared to its lower and upper limits (parameters 32.209 Supervision 4 low and 32.210 Supervision 4 high respectively). The action is taken when the condition is fulfilled as selected in parameter 32.206 Supervision 4 action. | Disabled / uint32 |
| | Disabled | Signal supervision 4 is not in use. | 0 |
| | Low | A warning (D20B Signal supervision 4) is generated. | 1 |
| | High | Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit. | 2 |
| | Abs low | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit. | 3 |
| | Abs high | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit. | 4 |
| | Both | Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit. | 5 |
| | Abs both | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit. | 6 |
| 32.206 | Supervision 4 action | Selects the action the drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 4 exceeds its limits.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.200 Supervision status 2. | No action / int32 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | A warning (D20B Signal supervision 4) is generated. | 1 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on D103 Signal supervision 4. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Fault if running | If running, the drive trips on D103 Signal supervision 4. | 3 |
| 32.207 | Supervision 4 signal | Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 4. | Zero / int32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 32.208 | Supervision 4 filter time | Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 4. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Signal filter time. | 1000 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 32.209 | Supervision 4 low | Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 4. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Low limit. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 32.210 | Supervision 4 high | Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 4. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Upper limit. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 32.215 | Supervision 5 function | Selects the mode of signal supervision function 5. Determines how the monitored signal (parameter 32.217 Supervision 5 signal) is compared to its lower and upper limits (parameters 32.219 Supervision 5 low and 32.220 Supervision 5 high respectively). The action is taken when the condition is fulfilled as selected in parameter 32.216 Supervision 5 action. | Disabled / uint32 |
| | Disabled | Signal supervision 5 is not in use. | 0 |
| | Low | A warning (D20C Signal supervision 5) is generated. | 1 |
| | High | Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit. | 2 |
| | Abs low | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit. | 3 |
| | Abs high | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit. | 4 |
| | Both | Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit. | 5 |
| | Abs both | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit. | 6 |
| 32.216 | Supervision 5 action | Selects the action that drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 5 exceeds its limits.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.200 Supervision status 2. | No action / uint32 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | A warning (D20C Signal supervision 5) is generated. | 1 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on 80B2 Signal supervision 3. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Fault if running | If running, the drive trips on 80B2 Signal supervision 3. | 3 |
| 32.217 | Supervision 5 signal | Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 5. | Zero / uint32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 32.218 | Supervision 5 filter time | Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 5. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Signal filter time. | 1000 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 32.219 | Supervision 5 low | Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 5. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Low limit. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 32.220 | Supervision 5 high | Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 5. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Upper limit. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 32.225 | Supervision 6 function | Selects the mode of signal supervision function 6. Determines how the monitored signal (parameter 32.227 Supervision 6 signal) is compared to its lower and upper limits (parameters 32.229 Supervision 6 low and 32.230 Supervision 6 high respectively). The action is taken when the condition is fulfilled as selected in parameter 32.226 Supervision 6 action. | Disabled / uint32 |
| | Disabled | Signal supervision 6 is not in use. | 0 |
| | Low | A warning (D20D Signal supervision 6) is generated. | 1 |
| | High | Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit. | 2 |
| | Abs low | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit. | 3 |
| | Abs high | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit. | 4 |
| | Both | Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit. | 5 |
| | Abs both | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit. | 6 |
| 32.226 | Supervision 6 action | Selects the action that drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 6 exceeds its limits.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.200 Supervision status 2. | No action / uint32 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | A warning (D20D Signal supervision 6) is generated. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Fault | The drive trips on fault code D105 Signal supervision 6. | 2 |
| | Fault if running | If running, the drive trips on fault code D105 Signal supervision 6. | 3 |
| 32.227 | Supervision 6 signal | Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 6. | Zero / uint32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 32.228 | Supervision 6 filter time | Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 6. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Signal filter time. | 1000 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 32.229 | Supervision 6 low | Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 6. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Low limit. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 32.230 | Supervision 6 high | Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 6. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Upper limit. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 32.235 | Supervision 7 function | Selects the mode of signal supervision function 7. Determines how the monitored signal (parameter 32.237 Supervision 7 signal) is compared to its lower and upper limits (parameters 32.239 Supervision 7 low and 32.240 Supervision 7 high respectively). The action is taken when the condition is fulfilled as selected in parameter 32.236 Supervision 7 action. | Disabled / uint32 |
| | Disabled | Signal supervision 7 is not in use. | 0 |
| | Low | A warning (D20E Signal supervision 7) is generated. | 1 |
| | High | Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit. | 2 |
| | Abs low | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit. | 3 |
| | Abs high | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit. | 4 |
| | Both | Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit. | 5 |
| | Abs both | Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit. | 6 |
| 32.236 | Supervision 7 action | Selects the action that drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 7 exceeds its limits.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.200 Supervision status 2. | No action / uint32 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Warning | A warning (D20E Signal supervision 7) is generated. | 1 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on D106 Signal supervision 7. | 2 |
| | Fault if running | If running, the drive trips on D106 Signal supervision 7. | 3 |
| 32.237 | Supervision 7 signal | Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 7. | Zero / uint32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 32.238 | Supervision 7 filter time | Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 7. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Signal filter time. | 1000 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 32.239 | Supervision 7 low | Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 7. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Low limit. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 32.240 | Supervision 7 high | Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 7. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -21474830.00 ... 21474830.00 | Upper limit. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **33** | Generic timer & counter | Configuration of maintenance timers/counters.<br>See also section Maintenance timers and counters (page 141). | |
| 33.01 | Counter status | Displays the maintenance timer/counter status word, indicating which maintenance timers/counters have exceeded their limits.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | On-time 1 | 1 = On-time timer 1 has reached its preset limit. | |
| b1 | On-time 2 | 1 = On-time timer 2 has reached its preset limit. | |
| b2 | Edge 1 | 1 = Signal edge counter 1 has reached its preset limit. | |
| b3 | Edge 2 | 1 = Signal edge counter 2 has reached its preset limit. | |
| b4 | Value 1 | 1 = Value counter 1 has reached its preset limit. | |
| b5 | Value 2 | 1 = Value counter 2 has reached its preset limit. | |
| b6…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 33.10 | On-time 1 actual | Displays the actual present value of on-time timer 1.<br>The timer runs whenever the signal selected by parameter 33.13 On-time 1 source is on.<br>When the timer exceeds the limit set by 33.11 On-time 1 warn limit, bit 0 of 33.01 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.14 On-time 1 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.12 On-time 1 function.<br>The timer can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 s | Actual present value of on-time timer 1. | - / 1 = 1 s |
| 33.11 | On-time 1 warn limit | Sets the warning limit for on-time timer 1. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 s | Warning limit for on-time timer 1. | - / 1 = 1 s |
| 33.12 | On-time 1 function | Configures on-time timer 1. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Counter mode | 0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 0 of 33.01) switches to 1 for one second. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds.<br>1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 0 of 33.01) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.10 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.10 is reset. | |
| b1 | Warning enable | 0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached<br>1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.14) is given when the limit is reached | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b2…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 33.13 | On-time 1 source | Selects the signal to be monitored by on-time timer 1. | False / uint32 |
| | False | Constant 0 (timer disabled). | 0 |
| | True | Constant 1. | 1 |
| | RO1 | Bit 0 of 10.21 RO status (page 224). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 33.14 | On-time 1 warn message | Selects the optional warning message for on-time timer 1. | On-time 1 exceeded / uint32 |
| | On-time 1 exceeded | A886 On-Time 1. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts. | 0 |
| | Clean device | A88C Device clean. | 6 |
| | Maintain additional cooling fan | A890 Additional cooling fan. | 7 |
| | Maintain cabinet fan | A88E Cabinet fan. | 8 |
| | Maintain DC capacitors | A88D DC capacitor. | 9 |
| | Maintain motor bearing | A880 Motor bearing. | 10 |
| 33.20 | On-time 2 actual | Displays the actual present value of on-time timer 2.<br>The timer runs whenever the signal selected by parameter 33.23 On-time 2 source is on.<br>When the timer exceeds the limit set by 33.21 On-time 2 warn limit, bit 1 of 33.01 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.24 On-time 2 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.22 On-time 2 function.<br>The timer can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | - / uint32 |
| | 0…4294967295 s | Actual present value of on-time timer 2. | - / 1 = 1 s |
| 33.21 | On-time 2 warn limit | Sets the warning limit for on-time timer 2. | - / uint32 |
| | 0…4294967295 s | Warning limit for on-time timer 2. | - / 1 = 1 s |
| 33.22 | On-time 2 function | Configures on-time timer 2. | - / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b0 | Counter mode | 0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 1 of 33.01) switches to 1 for one second. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds.<br>1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 1 of 33.01) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.20 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.20 is reset. | |
| b1 | Warning enable | 0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached<br>1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.24) is given when the limit is reached | |
| b2…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 33.23 | On-time 2 source | Selects the signal to be monitored by on-time timer 2. | False / uint32 |
| | False | Constant 0 (timer disabled). | 0 |
| | True | Constant 1. | 1 |
| | RO1 | Bit 0 of 10.21 RO status (page 224). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 33.24 | On-time 2 warn message | Selects the optional warning message for on-time timer 2. | On-time 2 exceeded / uint32 |
| | On-time 2 exceeded | A887 On-Time 2. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts. | 1 |
| | Clean device | A88C Device clean. | 6 |
| | Maintain additional cooling fan | A890 Additional cooling fan. | 7 |
| | Maintain cabinet fan | A88E Cabinet fan. | 8 |
| | Maintain DC capacitors | A88D DC capacitor. | 9 |
| | Maintain motor bearing | A880 Motor bearing. | 10 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 33.30 | Edge counter 1 actual | Actual present value of signal edge counter 1.<br>The counter is incremented every time the signal selected by parameter 33.33 Edge counter 1 source switches on or off (or either, depending on the setting of 33.32 Edge counter 1 function). A divisor may be applied to the count (see 33.34 Edge counter 1 divider).<br>When the counter exceeds the limit set by 33.31 Edge counter 1 warn limit, bit 2 of 33.01 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.32 Edge counter 1 function.<br>The counter can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 | Actual present value of signal edge counter 1. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 33.31 | Edge counter 1 warn limit | Sets the warning limit for signal edge counter 1. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 | Warning limit for signal edge counter 1. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 33.32 | Edge counter 1 function | Configures signal edge counter 1. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Counter mode | 0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 2 of 33.01) switches to 1 and remains so until the counter is again incremented. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds.<br>1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 2 of 33.01) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.30 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.30 is reset. | |
| b1 | Warning enable | 0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached<br>1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.35) is given when the limit is reached | |
| b2 | Count rising edges | Count rising edges<br>0 = Disable: Rising edges are not counted<br>1 = Enable: Rising edges are counted | |
| b3 | Count falling edges | Count falling edges<br>0 = Disable: Falling edges are not counted<br>1 = Enable: Falling edges are counted | |
| b4...15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 33.33 | Edge counter 1 source | Selects the signal to be monitored by signal edge counter 1. | False / uint32 |
| | False | Constant 0. | 0 |
| | True | Constant 1. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | RO1 | Bit 0 of 10.21 RO status (page 224). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 33.34 | Edge counter 1 divider | Defines a divisor for signal edge counter 1. Determines how many signal edges increment the counter by 1. | 1 NoUnit / uint32 |
| | 1...2147483647 | Divisor for signal edge counter 1. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 33.35 | Edge counter 1 warn message | Selects the optional warning message for signal edge counter 1. | Edge counter 1 exceeded / uint32 |
| | Edge counter 1 exceeded | A888 Edge counter 1. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts. | 2 |
| | Counted main contactor | A884 Main contactor. | 11 |
| | Counted output relay | A881 Output relay. | 12 |
| | Counted motor starts | A882 Motor starts. | 13 |
| | Counted power ups | A883 Power ups. | 14 |
| | Counted DC charges | A885 DC charge. | 15 |
| 33.40 | Edge counter 2 actual | Displays the actual present value of signal edge counter 2.<br>The counter is incremented every time the signal selected by parameter 33.43 Edge counter 2 source switches on or off (or either, depending on the setting of 33.42 Edge counter 2 function). A divisor may be applied to the count (see 33.44 Edge counter 2 divider).<br>When the counter exceeds the limit set by 33.41 Edge counter 2 warn limit, bit 3 of 33.01 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.42 Edge counter 2 function.<br>The counter can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 | Actual present value of signal edge counter 2. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 33.41 | Edge counter 2 warn limit | Sets the warning limit for signal edge counter 2. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 | Warning limit for signal edge counter 2. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 33.42 | Edge counter 2 function | Configures signal edge counter 2. | - / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b0 | Counter mode | 0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 3 of 33.01) remains 1 until the counter is again incremented. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds.<br>1 = Saturate: After the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 3 of 33.01) remains 1 until 33.40 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.40 is reset. | |
| b1 | Warning enable | Warning enable<br>0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached<br>1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.45) is given when the limit is reached | |
| b2 | Count rising edges | Count rising edges<br>0 = Disable: Rising edges are not counted<br>1 = Enable: Rising edges are counted | |
| b3 | Count falling edges | Count falling edges<br>0 = Disable: Falling edges are not counted<br>1 = Enable: Falling edges are counted | |
| b4…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 33.43 | Edge counter 2 source | Selects the signal to be monitored by signal edge counter 2. | False / uint32 |
| | False | 0. | 0 |
| | True | 1. | 1 |
| | RO1 | Bit 0 of 10.21 RO status (page 224). | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 33.44 | Edge counter 2 divider | Defines a divisor for signal edge counter 2. Determines how many signal edges increment the counter by 1. | 1 NoUnit / uint32 |
| | 1...4294967295 | Divisor for signal edge counter 2. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 33.45 | Edge counter 2 warn message | Selects the optional warning message for signal edge counter 2. | Edge counter 2 exceeded / uint32 |
| | Edge counter 2 exceeded | A889 Edge counter 2. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts. | 3 |
| | Counted main contactor | A884 Main contactor. | 11 |
| | Counted output relay | A881 Output relay. | 12 |
| | Counted motor starts | A882 Motor starts. | 13 |
| | Counted power ups | A883 Power ups. | 14 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Counted DC charges | A885 DC charge. | 15 |
| 33.50 | Value counter 1 actual | Displays the actual present value of value counter 1.<br>The value of the source selected by parameter 33.53 Value counter 1 source is read at one-second intervals and added to the counter. A divisor can be applied to the count (see 33.54 Value counter 1 divider).<br>When the counter exceeds the limit set by 33.51 Value counter 1 warn limit, bit 4 of 33.01 Counter status is set to 1.<br>The warning specified by 33.55 Value counter 1 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.52 Value counter 1 function.<br>The counter can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | 0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -2147483000...2147483000 | Actual present value of value counter 1. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 33.51 | Value counter 1 warn limit | Sets the limit for value counter 1.<br>With a positive limit, bit 4 of 33.01 Counter status is set to 1 (and a warning optionally generated) when the counter is equal or greater than the limit.<br>With a negative limit, bit 4 of 33.01 Counter status is set to 1 (and a warning optionally generated) when the counter is equal or smaller than the limit.<br>0 = Counter disabled. | - / real32 |
| | -2147483000...2147483000 | Limit for value counter 1. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 33.52 | Value counter 1 function | Configures value counter 1. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Counter mode | 0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 4 of 33.01) switches to 1 for one second. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds.<br>1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 4 of 33.01) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.50 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.50 is reset. | |
| b1 | Warning enable | 0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached<br>1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.55) is given when the limit is reached | |
| b2...15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 33.53 | Value counter 1 source | Selects the signal to be monitored by value counter 1. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | None (counter disabled). | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Motor speed | 01.01 Motor speed. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 33.54 | Value counter 1 divider | Defines a divisor for value counter 1. The value of the monitored signal is divided by this value before integration. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.001 ... 2147483.000 | Divisor for value counter 1. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 33.55 | Value counter 1 warn message | Selects the optional warning message for value counter 1. | Value counter 1 exceeded / uint32 |
| | Value counter 1 exceeded | A88A Value counter 1. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts. | 4 |
| | Maintain motor bearing | A880 Motor bearing. | 10 |
| 33.60 | Value counter 2 actual | Displays the actual present value of value counter 2.<br>The value of the source selected by parameter 33.63 Value counter 2 source is read at one-second intervals and added to the counter. A divisor can be applied to the count (see 33.64 Value counter 2 divider).<br>When the counter exceeds the limit set by 33.61 Value counter 2 warn limit, bit 5 of 33.01 Counter status is set to 1.<br>The warning specified by 33.65 Value counter 2 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.62 Value counter 2 function.<br>The counter can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | 0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -2147483008...2147483008 | Actual present value of value counter 2. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 33.61 | Value counter 2 warn limit | Sets the limit for value counter 2.<br>With a positive limit, bit 5 of 33.01 Counter status is set to 1 (and a warning optionally generated) when the counter is equal or greater than the limit.<br>With a negative limit, bit 5 of 33.01 Counter status is set to 1 (and a warning optionally generated) when the counter is equal or smaller than the limit.<br>0 = Counter disabled. | - / real32 |
| | -2147483008...2147483008 | Limit for value counter 2. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 33.62 | Value counter 2 function | Configures value counter 2. | - / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b0 | Counter mode | 0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 5 of 33.01) switches to 1 for one second. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds.<br>1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 5 of 33.01) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.60 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.60 is reset. | |
| b1 | Warning enable | Warning enable<br>0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached<br>1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.65) is given when the limit is reached | |
| b2…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 33.63 | Value counter 2 source | Selects the signal to be monitored by value counter 2. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | None (counter disabled). | 0 |
| | Motor speed | 01.01 Motor speed used. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 33.64 | Value counter 2 divider | Defines a divisor for value counter 2. The value of the monitored signal is divided by this value before integration. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.001 … 2147483.000 | Divisor for value counter 2. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 33.65 | Value counter 2 warn message | Selects the optional warning message for value counter 2. | Value counter 2 exceeded / uint32 |
| | Value counter 2 exceeded | A88B Value counter 2. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts. | 5 |
| | Maintain motor bearing | A880 Motor bearing. | 10 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **35** | Motor thermal protection | Motor thermal protection settings such as temperature measurement configuration, load curve definition and motor fan control configuration.<br>See also section Motor thermal protection (page 131). | |
| 35.01 | Motor estimated temperature | Displays the motor temperature as estimated by the internal motor thermal protection model (see parameters 35.50…35.55). The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -60.0 ... 1000.0 ° | Estimated motor temperature. | 1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 ° |
| 35.02 | Measured temperature 1 | Displays the temperature received through the source defined by parameter 35.11 Temperature 1 source. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br>**Note:** With °F, the range is -76…1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0…5000 ohms.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -60...1000 ° | Measured temperature 1. | 1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 ° |
| 35.03 | Measured temperature 2 | Displays the temperature received through the source defined by parameter 35.21 Temperature 2 source. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br>**Note:** With °F, the range is -76…1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0…5000 ohms.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -60...1000 ° | Measured temperature 2. | 1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 ° |
| 35.04 | FPTC status word | Displays the status of optional FPTC-xx thermistor protection modules. The word can be used as the source of eg. external events.<br>**Note:** The “module found” bits are updated regardless of whether the corresponding module is activated. However, the “fault active” and “warning active” bits are not updated if the module is not activated. Modules are activated by parameter 35.30 FPTC configuration word.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Module found in slot 1 | 1 = Yes: An FPTC-xx module has been detected in slot 1. | |
| b1 | Fault active in slot 1 | 1 = Yes: The module in slot 1 has an active fault (4991 Safe motor temperature 1). | |
| b2 | Warning active in slot 1 | 1 = Yes: The module in slot 1 has an active warning (A497 Motor temperature 1). | |
| b3 | Module found in slot 2 | 1 = Yes: An FPTC-xx module has been detected in slot 2. | |
| b4 | Fault active in slot 2 | 1 = Yes: The module in slot 2 has an active fault (4992 Safe motor temperature 2). | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b5 | Warning active in slot 2 | 1 = Yes: The module in slot 2 has an active warning (A498 Motor temperature 2). | |
| b6 | Module found in slot 3 | 1 = Yes: An FPTC-xx module has been detected in slot 3. | |
| b7 | Fault active in slot 3 | 1 = Yes: The module in slot 3 has an active fault (4993 Safe motor temperature 3). | |
| b8 | Warning active in slot 3 | 1 = Yes: The module in slot 3 has an active warning (A499 Motor temperature 3). | |
| b9…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 35.05 | Motor overload level | Displays the motor overload level as a percent of the motor overload fault limit. See parameter 35.56 Motor overload action and section Motor overload protection (page 136). | - / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 300.0 % | Motor overload level.<br>0.0% No motor overloading.<br>88.0% Motor overloaded to warning level.<br>100.0% Motor overloaded to fault level. | 10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 35.09 | Temperature Calibration status word | Shows temperature calibration status word. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Temperature 1 calibration done | Calibration status of temperature 1. See parameter 35.17 Temperature 1 calibration. | |
| b1 | Temperature 2 calibration done | Calibration status of temperature 2. See parameter 35.27 Temperature 2 calibration. | |
| b2…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 35.11 | Temperature 1 source | Selects the source from which measured temperature 1 is read.<br>For wiring examples, see the hardware manual of the drive.<br>Usually this source is from a sensor connected to the motor controlled by the drive, but it could be used to measure and monitor a temperature from other parts of the process as long as a suitable sensor is used as per the selection list. | Disabled / uint16 |
| | Disabled | None. Temperature monitoring function 1 is disabled. | 0 |
| | Estimated temperature | Estimated motor temperature (see parameter 35.01 Motor estimated temperature).<br>The temperature is estimated from an internal drive calculation. It is important to set up the ambient temperature of the motor in 35.50 Motor ambient temperature. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | KTY84 analog I/O | KTY84 sensor connected to the analog input selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module.<br>The following settings are required:<br>• Set the hardware jumper or switch related to the analog input to ***U*** (voltage). Any change must be validated by a control unit reboot.<br>• Set the unit selection parameter of the input to volt.<br>• Set the source selection parameter of the analog output to "Force KTY84 excitation".<br>• Select the analog input in parameter 35.14. In case the input is located on an I/O extension module, use selection Other (see Terms and abbreviations (page 20)) to point at the actual input value parameter (for example, 14.26 AI1 actual value).<br>The analog output feeds a constant current through the sensor. As the resistance of the sensor changes along with its temperature, the voltage over the sensor changes. The voltage is read by the analog input and converted into degrees. | 2 |
| | KTY84 encoder module 1 | KTY84 sensor connected to encoder interface 1.<br>See also parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time. | 3 |
| | KTY84 encoder module 2 | KTY84 sensor connected to encoder interface 2.<br>See also parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time. | 4 |
| | 1 x Pt100 analog I/O | Pt100 sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module.<br>The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt100 excitation. | 5 |
| | 2 x Pt100 analog I/O | As selection 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, but with two sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly. | 6 |
| | 3 x Pt100 analog I/O | As selection 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, but with three sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly. | 7 |
| | PTC DI6 | PTC sensor connected to digital input DI6 (see the connection diagram on page 132).<br>**Note:** Either 0 ohm (normal temperature) or 4000 ohm (excessive temperature) will be shown by 35.02 Measured temperature 1. By default, an excessive temperature will generate a warning as per parameter 35.13 Temperature 1 warning limit. If you want a fault instead, set 35.12 Temperature 1 fault limit to 4000 ohm. | 8 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | PTC analog I/O | PTC sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module.<br><br>The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force PTC excitation. | 20 |
| | PTC encoder module 1 | PTC sensor connected to encoder interface 1.<br><br>See also parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time. | 9 |
| | PTC encoder module 2 | PTC sensor connected to encoder interface 2.<br><br>See also parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time. | 10 |
| | Direct temperature | The temperature is taken from the source selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source. The value of the source is assumed to be in the unit of temperature specified by 96.16 Unit selection. | 11 |
| | 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O | Pt1000 sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module.<br><br>The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt1000 excitation. | 13 |
| | 2 x Pt1000 analog I/O | As selection 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O, but with two sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly. | 14 |
| | 3 x Pt1000 analog I/O | As selection 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O, but with three sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly. | 15 |
| | Pt1000 encoder module 1 | Pt1000 sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time.<br><br>**Note:** Pt1000 sensor supports FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only. | 16 |
| | Pt1000 encoder module 2 | Pt1000 sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time.<br><br>**Note:** Pt1000 sensor supports FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only. | 17 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 35.12 | Temperature 1 fault limit | Defines the fault limit for temperature monitoring function 1.<br>When measured temperature 1 exceeds the limit, the drive trips on fault 4981 External temperature 1.<br>The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br>**Note:** With °F, the range is -76…1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0…5000 ohms. | 130 ° / real32 |
| | -60...1000 ° | Fault limit for temperature monitoring function 1. | 1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 ° |
| 35.13 | Temperature 1 warning limit | Defines the warning limit for temperature monitoring function 1. When measured temperature 1 exceeds this limit, a warning (A491 External temperature 1) is generated.<br>The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br>**Note:** With °F, the range is -76…1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0…5000 ohms. | 110 ° / real32 |
| | -60...1000 ° | Warning limit for temperature monitoring function 1. | 1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 ° |
| 35.14 | Temperature 1 AI source | Specifies the analog input when the setting of 35.11 Temperature 1 source requires measurement through an analog input.<br>**Note:** If the input is located on an I/O extension module, use the selection *Other* to point to the AI actual value in group 14, 15 or 16, eg. 14.26 AI1 actual value. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | None. | 0 |
| | AI1 actual value | Analog input AI1 on the control unit. | 1 |
| | AI2 actual value | Analog input AI2 on the control unit. | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 35.17 | Temperature 1 calibration | Defines the calibration of temperature 1.<br>Calibration can be used to fine-tune the motor temperature measurement. Once the motor has cooled down, measure its ambient temperature and set this value accordingly.<br>This parameter affects only if Pt100 or Pt1000 measurement is using AI and AO of the control unit or I/O extension modules. | 0 ° / real32 |
| | -30...1000 ° | Calibration of temperature 1 in celsius. | 1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 ° |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 35.21 | Temperature 2 source | Selects the source from which measured temperature 2 is read.<br>For wiring examples, see the hardware manual of the drive.<br>Usually this source is from a sensor connected to the motor controlled by the drive, but it could be used to measure and monitor a temperature from other parts of the process as long as a suitable sensor is used as per the selection list. | Disabled / uint16 |
| | Disabled | None. Temperature monitoring function 2 is disabled. | 0 |
| | Estimated temperature | Estimated motor temperature (see parameter 35.01 Motor estimated temperature).<br>The temperature is estimated from an internal drive calculation. It is important to set up the ambient temperature of the motor in 35.50 Motor ambient temperature. | 1 |
| | KTY84 analog I/O | KTY84 sensor connected to the analog input selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module.<br>The following settings are required:<br>• Set the hardware jumper or switch related to the analog input to U (voltage). Any change must be validated by a control unit reboot.<br>• Set the unit selection parameter of the input to volt.<br>• Set the source selection parameter of the analog output to “Force KTY84 excitation”.<br>• Select the analog input in parameter 35.24. In case the input is located on an I/O extension module, use the selection Other (see Terms and abbreviations (page 20)) to point at the actual input value parameter (for example, 14.26 AI1 actual value).<br>The analog output feeds a constant current through the sensor. As the resistance of the sensor changes along with its temperature, the voltage over the sensor changes. The voltage is read by the analog input and converted into degrees. | 2 |
| | KTY84 encoder module 1 | KTY84 sensor connected to encoder interface 1.<br>See also parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time. | 3 |
| | KTY84 encoder module 2 | KTY84 sensor connected to encoder interface 2.<br>See also parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time. | 4 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 x Pt100 analog I/O | Pt100 sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module.<br><br>The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt100 excitation. | 5 |
| | 2 x Pt100 analog I/O | As selection 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, but with two sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly. | 6 |
| | 3 x Pt100 analog I/O | As selection 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, but with three sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly. | 7 |
| | PTC DI6 | PTC sensor connected to digital input DI6 (see the connection diagram on page 132).<br><br>**Note:** Either 0 ohm (normal temperature) or 4000 ohm (excessive temperature) will be shown by 35.03 Measured temperature 2. By default, an excessive temperature will generate a warning as per parameter 35.23 Temperature 2 warning limit. If you want a fault instead, set 35.22 Temperature 2 fault limit to 4000 ohm. | 8 |
| | PTC analog I/O | PTC sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module.<br><br>The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt100 excitation. | 20 |
| | PTC encoder module 1 | PTC sensor connected to encoder interface 1.<br><br>See also parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time. | 9 |
| | PTC encoder module 2 | PTC sensor connected to encoder interface 2.<br><br>See also parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time. | 10 |
| | Direct temperature | The temperature is taken from the source selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source. The value of the source is assumed to be in the unit of temperature specified by 96.16 Unit selection. | 11 |
| | 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O | Pt1000 sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module.<br><br>The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt100 excitation. | 13 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 2 x Pt1000 analog I/O | As selection 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O, but with two sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly. | 14 |
| | 3 x Pt1000 analog I/O | As selection 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O, but with three sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly. | 15 |
| | Pt1000 encoder module 1 | Pt1000 sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time.<br><br>**Note:** Pt1000 sensor is supported with FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only. | 16 |
| | Pt1000 encoder module 2 | Pt1000 sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time.<br><br>**Note:** Pt1000 sensor is supported with FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only. | 17 |
| 35.22 | Temperature 2 fault limit | Defines the fault limit for temperature monitoring function 2.<br><br>When measured temperature 2 exceeds the limit, the drive trips on fault 4982 External temperature 2.<br><br>The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br><br>**Note:** With °F, the range is -76…1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0…5000 ohms. | 130 ° / real32 |
| | -60...1000 ° | Fault limit for temperature monitoring function 2. | 1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 ° |
| 35.23 | Temperature 2 warning limit | Defines the warning limit for temperature monitoring function 2. When measured temperature 2 exceeds the limit, a warning<br><br>(A492 External temperature 2) is generated.<br><br>The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br><br>**Note:** With °F, the range is -76…1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0…5000 ohms. | 110 ° / real32 |
| | -60...1000 ° | Warning limit for temperature monitoring function 2. | 1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 ° |
| 35.24 | Temperature 2 AI source | Selects the input for parameter 35.21 Temperature 2 source, selections KTY84 analog I/O, 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, 2 x Pt100 analog I/O, 3 x Pt100 analog I/O and Direct temperature. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | None. | 0 |
| | AI1 actual value | Analog input AI1 on the control unit. | 1 |
| | AI2 actual value | Analog input AI2 on the control unit. | 2 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 35.27 | Temperature 2 calibration | Defines the calibration of temperature 2.<br>See parameter 35.17 Temperature 1 calibration. | 0 ° / real32 |
| | -30...1000 ° | Calibration of temperature 2 in celsius. | 1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 ° |
| 35.30 | FPTC configuration word | Activates FPTC-xx thermistor protection modules installed on the control unit of the drive. Using this word, it is also possible to suppress the warnings (but not faults) from each module. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Module in slot 1 | 1 = Yes: Module installed in slot 1. | |
| b1 | Disable slot 1 warning | 1 = Yes: Warnings from the module in slot 1 suppressed. | |
| b2 | Module in slot 2 | 1 = Yes: Module installed in slot 2. | |
| b3 | Disable slot 2 warning | 1 = Yes: Warnings from the module in slot 2 suppressed. | |
| b4 | Module in slot 3 | 1 = Yes: Module installed in slot 3. | |
| b5 | Disable slot 3 warning | 1 = Yes: Warnings from the module in slot 3 suppressed. | |
| b6…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 35.50 | Motor ambient temperature | Defines the ambient temperature of the motor for the motor thermal protection model. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br>The motor thermal protection model estimates the motor temperature on the basis of parameters 35.50…35.55. The motor temperature increases if it operates in the region above the load curve, and decreases if it operates in the region below the load curve.<br>**WARNING!**<br>The model cannot protect the motor if the motor does not cool properly because of dust, dirt, etc. | 20 ° / real32 |
| | -60...100 ° | Ambient temperature. | 1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 ° |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 35.51 | Motor load curve | Defines the motor load curve together with parameters 35.52 Zero speed load and 35.53 Break point. The load curve is used by the motor thermal protection model to estimate the motor temperature.<br><br>When the parameter is set to 100%, the maximum load is taken as the value of parameter 99.06 Motor nominal current (higher loads heat up the motor). The load curve level should be adjusted if the ambient temperature differs from the nominal value set in 35.50 Motor ambient temperature.<br><br> <br> | 100 percent / uint16 |
| | 50...150 % | Maximum load for the motor load curve. | 1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 % |
| 35.52 | Zero speed load | Defines the motor load curve together with parameters 35.51 Motor load curve and 35.53 Break point. Defines the maximum motor load at zero speed of the load curve. A higher value can be used if the motor has an external motor fan to boost the cooling. See the motor manufacturer's recommendations.<br><br>See parameter 35.51 Motor load curve. | 70 percent / uint16 |
| | 25...150 % | Zero speed load for the motor load curve. | 1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 % |
| 35.53 | Break point | Defines the motor load curve together with parameters 35.51 Motor load curve and 35.52 Zero speed load. Defines the break point frequency of the load curve i.e. the point at which the motor load curve begins to decrease from the value of parameter 35.51 Motor load curve towards the value of parameter 35.52 Zero speed load.<br><br>See parameter 35.51 Motor load curve. | 45.00 Hz / uint16 |
| | 1.00 ... 500.00 Hz | Break point for the motor load curve. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 35.54 | Motor nominal temperature rise | Defines the temperature rise of the motor above ambient when the motor is loaded with nominal current. See the motor manufacturer's recommendations.<br>The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br> | 80 ° / real32 |
| | 0...300 ° | Temperature rise. | 1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 ° |
| 35.55 | Motor thermal time constant | Defines the thermal time constant for use with the motor thermal protection model, defined as the time to reach 63% of the nominal motor temperature. See the motor manufacturer's recommendations.<br> | 256 s / uint16 |
| | 100...10000 s | Motor thermal time constant. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 35.56 | Motor overload action | Selects the action taken when motor overload is detected.<br>Refer section Motor overload protection (page 136). | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Warning only | Drive generates warning A783 Motor overload when the motor is overloaded to the warning level, that is, parameter 35.05 Motor overload level reaches value 88.0%. | 1 |
| | Warning and fault | Drive generates warning A783 Motor overload when the motor is overloaded to the warning level, that is, parameter 35.05 Motor overload level reaches value 88.0%.<br>Drive trips on fault 7122 Motor overload when the motor is overloaded to the fault level, that is, parameter 35.05 Motor overload level reaches value 100.0%. | 2 |
| 35.57 | Motor overload class | Defines the motor overload class to be used. The class of protection is specified by the user as the time for tripping at 7.2 times (IEC 60947-4-1) or 6 times (NEMA ICS) the tripping level current.<br>Refer section Motor overload protection (page 136). | Class 20 / uint16 |
| | Class 5 | Motor overload class 5. | 0 |
| | Class 10 | Motor overload class 10. | 1 |
| | Class 20 | Motor overload class 20. | 2 |
| | Class 30 | Motor overload class 30. | 3 |
| | Class 40 | Motor overload class 40. | 4 |
| 35.60 | Cable temperature | Shows the calculated temperature of the motor cable. Refer section Thermal protection of motor cable (page 137).<br>102% = overtemperature warning (A480 Motor cable overload)<br>106% = overtemperature fault (4000 Motor cable overload)<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 200.0 % | Calculated temperature of motor cable. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 35.61 | Cable nominal current | Specifies the continuous current of the motor cable for the thermal protection function in the control program.<br>**WARNING!**<br>The value entered in this parameter must be limited according to all factors affecting the loadability of the cable, such as ambient temperature, cabling arrangement, and shrouding. Refer to the technical data from the cable manufacturer. | 10000.00 A / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 10000.00 A | Continuous current-carrying capacity of motor cable. | 1 = 1 A / 100 = 1 A |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 35.62 | Cable thermal rise time | Specifies the thermal time of the motor cable for the thermal protection function in the control program. This value is defined as the time to reach 63% of the nominal cable temperature when the cable is loaded with nominal current (parameter 35.61 Cable nominal current).<br>0 s = Thermal protection of motor cable disabled.<br>Refer to the technical data from the cable manufacturer.<br> | 1 s / uint16 |
| | 0...50000 s | 0 s → Thermal protection of motor cable disabled.<br>1…50000 s → Motor cable thermal time constant. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 35.100 | DOL starter control source | Parameters 35.100…35.106 configure a monitored start/stop control logic for external equipment such as a contactor controlled motor cooling fan.<br>This parameter selects the signal that starts and stops the fan.<br>0 = Stop<br>1 = Start<br>The output controlling the fan contactor is to be connected to parameter 35.105, bit 1. On and off delays can be set for the fan by 35.101 and 35.102 respectively. A feedback signal from the fan can be connected to an input selected by 35.103; the loss of the feedback will optionally trigger a warning or fault (see 35.104 and 35.106). | Off, 06.16 b6 (95.20 b6) / uint32 |
| | Off | 0 (function disabled). | 0 |
| | On | 1. | 1 |
| | Running | Bit 6 of 06.16 Drive status word 1 (page 198). | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 35.101 | DOL starter on delay | Defines a start delay for the motor fan.<br>The delay timer starts when the control source selected by parameter 35.100 switches on. After the delay, bit 1 of 35.105 switches on. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...42949673 s | Motor fan start delay. | 1 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 35.102 | DOL starter off delay | Defines a stop delay for the motor fan.<br>The delay timer starts when the control source selected by parameter 35.100 switches off. After the delay, bit 1 of 35.105 switches off. | 20 min / uint32 |
| | 0...715828 min | Motor fan stop delay. | 1 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min |
| 35.103 | DOL starter feedback source | Selects the input for motor fan feedback signal.<br>0 = Stopped<br>1 = Running<br>After the fan is started (bit 1 of 35.105 switches on), feedback is expected within the time set by 35.104. | Not selected; DI5 (95.20 b6) / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 35.104 | DOL starter feedback delay | Defines a feedback delay for the motor fan.<br>The delay timer starts when bit 1 of 35.105 switches on. If no feedback is received from the fan until the delay elapses, the action selected by 35.106 is taken.<br>**Note:** This delay is only applied at start. If the feedback signal is lost during run, the action selected by 35.106 is taken immediately. | 0; 5 (95.20 b6) s / uint32 |
| | 0...42949673 s | Motor fan start delay. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 35.105 | DOL starter status word | Status of the motor fan control logic.<br>Bit 1 is the control output for the fan, to be selected as the source of, for example, a digital or relay output.<br>The other bits indicate the statuses of the selected control and feedback sources, and the fault status.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Start command: | Status of fan control source selected by 35.100.<br>0 = Stop requested<br>1 = Start requested | |
| b1 | Delayed start command: | Fan control bit (delays observed). Select this bit as the source of the output controlling the fan.<br>0 = Stopped<br>1 = Started | |
| b2 | DOL feedback: | Status of fan feedback (source selected by 35.103).<br>0 = Stopped<br>1 = Running | |
| b3 | DOL fault (-1): | Fault status.<br>0 = Fault (fan feedback missing). The action taken is selected by 35.106.<br>1 = No fault | |
| b4…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 35.106 | DOL starter event type | Selects the action taken when missing fan feedback is detected by the motor fan control logic. | Fault / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | The drive generates a warning (A781 Motor fan). | 1 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on 71B1 Motor fan. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **36** | Load analyzer | Peak value and amplitude logger settings.<br>See also section Load analyzer (page 142). | |
| 36.01 | PVL signal source | Selects the signal to be monitored by the peak value logger.<br>The signal is filtered using the filtering time specified by parameter 36.02 PVL filter time.<br>The peak value is stored, along with other pre-selected signals at the time, into parameters 36.12…36.15.<br>The peak value logger can be reset using parameter 36.09 Reset loggers. The logger is also reset whenever the signal source is changed. The date and time of the last reset are stored into parameters 36.16 and 36.17 respectively. | Power inu out / uint32 |
| | Zero | None | 0 |
| | Motor speed used | 01.01 Motor speed used (page 176). | 1 |
| | Output frequency | 01.06 Output frequency (page 176). | 3 |
| | Motor current | 01.07 Motor current (page 176). | 4 |
| | Motor torque | 01.10 Motor torque (page 176). | 6 |
| | DC voltage | 01.11 DC voltage (page 177). | 7 |
| | Power inu out | 01.14 Output power (page 177). | 8 |
| | Speed ref ramp in | 23.01 Speed ref ramp input (page 326). | 10 |
| | Speed ref ramp out | 23.02 Speed ref ramp output (page 326). | 11 |
| | Speed ref used | 24.01 Used speed reference (page 333). | 12 |
| | Torq ref used | 26.02 Torque reference used (page 352). | 13 |
| | Freq ref used | 28.02 Frequency ref ramp output (page 361). | 14 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 36.02 | PVL filter time | Defines a filtering time for the peak value logger. See parameter 36.01 PVL signal source. | 2.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 120.00 s | Peak value logger filtering time. | 100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 36.06 | AL2 signal source | Selects the signal to be monitored by amplitude logger 2. The signal is sampled at 200 ms intervals, and can be scaled using parameter 36.07 AL2 signal scaling.<br>The results are displayed by parameters 36.40…36.49. Each parameter represents an amplitude range, and shows what portion of the samples fall within that range.<br>Amplitude logger 2 can be reset using parameter 36.09 Reset loggers. The logger is also reset whenever the signal source or scaling is changed. The date and time of the last reset are stored into parameters 36.50 and 36.51 respectively. | Ambient temperature / uint32 |
| | Zero | None | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Motor speed used | 01.01 Motor speed used (page 176). | 1 |
| | Output frequency | 01.06 Output frequency (page 176). | 3 |
| | Motor current | 01.07 Motor current (page 176). | 4 |
| | Motor torque | 01.10 Motor torque (page 176). | 6 |
| | DC voltage | 01.11 DC voltage (page 177). | 7 |
| | Power inu out | 01.14 Output power (page 177). | 8 |
| | Speed ref ramp in | 23.01 Speed ref ramp input (page 326). | 10 |
| | Speed ref ramp out | 23.02 Speed ref ramp output (page 326). | 11 |
| | Speed ref used | 24.01 Used speed reference (page 333). | 12 |
| | Torq ref used | 26.02 Torque reference used (page 352). | 13 |
| | Freq ref used | 28.02 Frequency ref ramp output (page 361). | 14 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| | Ambient temperature | 01.70 Ambient temperature % (page 180).<br>The amplitude range of 0…100% corresponds to 0…60 °C or 32…140 °F. | 20 |
| 36.07 | AL2 signal scaling | Defines the signal value that corresponds to 100% amplitude. | 100.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32767.00 | Signal value corresponding to 100%. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 36.08 | Logger function | Determines whether amplitude loggers 1 and 2 are active continuously or only when the drive is modulating. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | AL1 | 0 = Amplitude logger 1 active continuously<br>1 = Amplitude logger 1 active only when the drive is modulating | |
| b1 | AL2 | 0 = Amplitude logger 2 active continuously<br>1 = Amplitude logger 2 active only when the drive is modulating | |
| b2…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 36.09 | Reset loggers | Resets the peak value logger and/or amplitude logger 2.<br>(Amplitude logger 1 cannot be reset.) | Done / uint16 |
| | Done | Reset completed or not requested (normal operation). | 0 |
| | All | Reset both the peak value logger and amplitude logger 2. | 1 |
| | PVL | Reset the peak value logger. | 2 |
| | AL2 | Reset amplitude logger 2. | 3 |
| 36.10 | PVL peak value | Displays the peak value recorded by the peak value logger. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Peak value. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 36.11 | PVL peak date | Displays the date on which the peak value was recorded. | - / uint16 |
| 36.12 | PVL peak time | Displays the time at which the peak value was recorded. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00:00:00…23:59:59 | Peak occurrence time. | 1 = 1 |
| 36.13 | PVL current at peak | Displays the motor current at the moment the peak value was recorded. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 A | Motor current at peak. | 1 = 1 A / 100 = 1 A |
| 36.14 | PVL DC voltage at peak | Displays the voltage in the intermediate DC circuit of the drive at the moment the peak value was recorded. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 2000.00 V | DC voltage at peak. | 10 = 1 V / 100 = 1 V |
| 36.15 | PVL speed at peak | Displays the motor speed at the moment the peak value was recorded. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm | Motor speed at peak. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 36.16 | PVL reset date | Displays the date on which the peak value logger was last reset. | 0 / uint16 |
| | - | Last reset date of the peak value logger. | 1 = 1 |
| 36.17 | PVL reset time | Displays the time at which the peak value logger was last reset. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00:00:00…23:59:59 | Last reset time of the peak value logger. | 1 = 1 |
| 36.20 | AL1 below 10% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that were below 10%. Note that this percentage also includes the samples that had a negative value. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 1 samples below 10%. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.21 | AL1 10 to 20% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 10 and 20 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 1 samples between 10 and 20 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.22 | AL1 20 to 30% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 20 and 30 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 1 samples between 20 and 30 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.23 | AL1 30 to 40% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 30 and 40 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 1 samples between 30 and 40 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.24 | AL1 40 to 50% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 40 and 50 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 1 samples between 40 and 50 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.25 | AL1 50 to 60% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 50 and 60 %. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 1 samples between 50 and 60 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.26 | AL1 60 to 70% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 60 and 70 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 1 samples between 60 and 70 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.27 | AL1 70 to 80% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 70 and 80 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 1 samples between 70 and 80 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.28 | AL1 80 to 90% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 80 and 90 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 1 samples between 80 and 90 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.29 | AL1 over 90% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that exceed 90 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 1 samples over 90 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.40 | AL2 below 10% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that were below 10 %. Note that this percentage also includes the samples that had a negative value. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 2 samples below 10 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.41 | AL2 10 to 20% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 10 and 20 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 2 samples between 10 and 20 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.42 | AL2 20 to 30% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 20 and 30 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 2 samples between 20 and 30 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.43 | AL2 30 to 40% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 30 and 40 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 2 samples between 30 and 40 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.44 | AL2 40 to 50% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 40 and 50 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 2 samples between 40 and 50 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.45 | AL2 50 to 60% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 50 and 60 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 2 samples between 50 and 60 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.46 | AL2 60 to 70% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 60 and 70 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 2 samples between 60 and 70 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.47 | AL2 70 to 80% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 70 and 80 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 2 samples between 70 and 80 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.48 | AL2 80 to 90% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 80 and 90 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 2 samples between 80 and 90 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 36.49 | AL2 over 90% | Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that exceed 90 %. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 % | Amplitude logger 2 samples over 90 %. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 36.50 | AL2 reset date | Displays the date on which amplitude logger 2 was last reset. | 0 / uint16 |
| | - | Last reset date of amplitude logger 2. | 1 = 1 |
| 36.51 | AL2 reset time | Displays the time at which amplitude logger 2 was last reset. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00:00:00…23:59:59 | Last reset time of amplitude logger 2. | 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **37** | User load curve | Settings for user load curve.<br>See also section User load curve. | |
| 37.01 | ULC output status word | Displays the status of the monitored signal. (The status word is independent of the actions and delays selected by parameters 37.03, 37.04, 37.41 and 37.42.)<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Under load limit | 1 = Monitored signal is below the underload curve | |
| b1 | Reserved | | |
| b2 | Over load limit | 1 = Monitored signal is above the overload curve | |
| b3...15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 37.02 | ULC supervision signal | Selects the signal to be monitored. The function compares the absolute value of the signal against the load curve. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | No signal selected (monitoring disabled). | 0 |
| | Motor current % | 01.07 Motor current (page 176). | 2 |
| | Motor torque % | 01.10 Motor torque (page 176). | 3 |
| | Output power % of motor nominal | 01.15 Output power % of motor nom (page 177). | 4 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 37.03 | ULC overload actions | Selects how the drive reacts if the absolute value of the monitored signal stays above the overload curve for longer than the value of 37.41 ULC overload timer. | Disabled / uint16 |
| | Disabled | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | The drive generates a warning (A8BE ULC overload). | 1 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on 8002 ULC overload. | 2 |
| | Warning/Fault | The drive generates a warning (A8BE ULC overload) if the signal stays continuously above the overload curve for half of the time defined by 37.41 ULC overload timer.<br>The drive trips on 8002 ULC overload if the signal stays continuously above the overload curve for the time defined by 37.41 ULC overload timer. | 3 |
| 37.04 | ULC underload actions | Selects how the drive reacts if the absolute value of the monitored signal stays below the underload curve for longer than the value of 37.42 ULC underload timer. | Disabled / uint16 |
| | Disabled | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | The drive generates a warning (A8BF ULC underload). | 1 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on 8001 ULC underload. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Warning/Fault | The drive generates a warning (A8BF ULC underload) if the signal stays continuously below the underload curve for half of the time defined by 37.42 ULC underload timer.<br>The drive trips on 8001 ULC underload if the signal stays continuously below the underload curve for the time defined by 37.42 ULC underload timer. | 3 |
| 37.11 | ULC speed table point 1 | Defines the 1st speed point on the X-axis of the user load curve.<br>The speed points are used in DTC motor control mode, and in scalar motor control mode when speed control is being used.<br>The five points must be in order from lowest to highest. The points are defined as positive values, but the range is symmetrically effective also in the negative direction. The monitoring is not active outside these two areas. | 150.0 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 rpm | Speed. | 1 = 1 rpm / 10 = 1 rpm |
| 37.12 | ULC speed table point 2 | Defines the 2nd speed point on the X-axis of the user load curve. | 750.0 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 rpm | Speed. | 1 = 1 rpm / 10 = 1 rpm |
| 37.13 | ULC speed table point 3 | Defines the 3rd speed point on the X-axis of the user load curve. | 1290.0 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 rpm | Speed. | 1 = 1 rpm / 10 = 1 rpm |
| 37.14 | ULC speed table point 4 | Defines the 4th speed point on the X-axis of the user load curve. | 1500.0 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 rpm | Speed. | 1 = 1 rpm / 10 = 1 rpm |
| 37.15 | ULC speed table point 5 | Defines the 5th speed point on the X-axis of the user load curve. | 1800.0 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 rpm | Speed. | 1 = 1 rpm / 10 = 1 rpm |
| 37.16 | ULC frequency table point 1 | Defines the 1st frequency point on the X-axis of the user load curve.<br>The frequency points are used in scalar motor control mode when frequency control is being used.<br>The five points must be in order from lowest to highest. The points are defined as positive values, but the range is symmetrically effective also in the negative direction. The monitoring is not active outside these two areas. | 5.0 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 598.0 Hz | Frequency. | 1 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz |
| 37.17 | ULC frequency table point 2 | Defines the 2nd frequency point on the X-axis of the user load curve. | 25.0 Hz / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.0 ... 598.0 Hz | Frequency. | 1 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz |
| 37.18 | ULC frequency table point 3 | Defines the 3rd frequency point on the X-axis of the user load curve. | 43.0 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 598.0 Hz | Frequency. | 1 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz |
| 37.19 | ULC frequency table point 4 | Defines the 4th frequency point on the X-axis of the user load curve. | 50.0 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 598.0 Hz | Frequency. | 1 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz |
| 37.20 | ULC frequency table point 5 | Defines the 5th frequency point on the X-axis of the user load curve. | 60.0 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 598.0 Hz | Frequency. | 1 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz |
| 37.21 | ULC underload point 1 | Defines the 1st point of the underload curve.<br>Each point of the underload curve must have a lower value than the corresponding overload point. | 10.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Underload point. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 37.22 | ULC underload point 2 | Defines the 2nd point of the underload curve. | 15.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Underload point. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 37.23 | ULC underload point 3 | Defines the 3rd point of the underload curve. | 25.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Underload point. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 37.24 | ULC underload point 4 | Defines the 4th point of the underload curve. | 30.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Underload point. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 37.25 | ULC underload point 5 | Defines the 5th point of the underload curve. | 30.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Underload point. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 37.31 | ULC overload point 1 | Defines the 1st point of the overload curve.<br>Each point of the overload curve must have a higher value than the corresponding underload point. | 300.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Overload point. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 37.32 | ULC overload point 2 | Defines the 2nd point of the overload curve. | 300.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Overload point. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 37.33 | ULC overload point 3 | Defines the 3rd point of the overload curve. | 300.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Overload point. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 37.34 | ULC overload point 4 | Defines the 4th point of the overload curve. | 300.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Overload point. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 37.35 | ULC overload point 5 | Defines the 5th point of the overload curve. | 300.0 percent / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Overload point. | 1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 37.41 | ULC overload timer | Defines the time for which the monitored signal must continuously stay above the overload curve before the drive takes the action selected by 37.03 ULC overload actions. | 20.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 10000.0 s | Overload timer. | 1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 37.42 | ULC underload timer | Defines the time for which the monitored signal must continuously stay below the underload curve before the drive takes the action selected by 37.04 ULC underload actions. | 20.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 10000.0 s | Underload timer. | 1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **40** | Process PID set 1 | Parameter values for process PID control.<br>The drive contains a single active PID controller for process use, however two separate complete set-ups can be programmed and stored.<br>The first set is made up of parameters 40.07…40.56*, the second set is defined by the parameters in group 41 Process PID set 2. The binary source that defines which set is used is selected by parameter 40.57 PID set1/set2 selection.<br>See section Process PID control (page 112), and the control chain diagrams on pages 785 and 786.<br>*The remaining parameters in this group are common for both sets. | |
| 40.01 | Process PID output actual | Displays the output of the process PID controller. See the control chain diagram on page 786.<br>This parameter is read-only. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.0 ... 32767.0 | Process PID controller output. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 40.02 | Process PID feedback actual | Displays the value of process feedback after source selection, mathematical function (parameter 40.10 Set 1 feedback function), and filtering. See the control chain diagram on page 785.<br>This parameter is read-only. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Process feedback. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 40.03 | Process PID setpoint actual | Displays the value of process PID setpoint after source selection, mathematical function (40.18 Set 1 setpoint function), limitation and ramping. See the control chain diagram on page 786.<br>This parameter is read-only. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Setpoint for process PID controller. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 40.04 | Process PID deviation actual | Displays the process PID deviation. By default, this value equals setpoint - feedback, but deviation can be inverted by parameter 40.31 Set 1 deviation inversion. See the control chain diagram on page 786.<br>This parameter is read-only. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | PID deviation. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 40.05 | Process PID trim output act | Displays the trimmed reference output. See the control chain diagram on page 786.<br>This parameter is read-only. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -32768...32767 | Trimmed reference. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 40.06 | Process PID status word | Displays status information on process PID control.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | PID active | 1 = Process PID control active. | |
| b1 | Setpoint frozen | 1 = Process PID setpoint frozen. | |
| b2 | Output frozen | 1 = Process PID controller output frozen. | |
| b3 | PID sleep mode | 1 = Sleep mode active. | |
| b4 | Sleep boost | 1 = Sleep boost active. | |
| b5 | Trim mode | 1 = Trim function active. | |
| b6 | Tracking mode | 1 = Tracking function active. | |
| b7 | Output limit high | 1 = PID output is being limited by par. 40.37. | |
| b8 | Output limit low | 1 = PID output is being limited by par. 40.36. | |
| b9 | Deadband active | 1 = Deadband active (see par. 40.39) | |
| b10 | PID set | 0 = Parameter set 1 in use. 1 = Parameter set 2 in use. | |
| b11 | Reserved | | |
| b12 | Internal setpoint active | 1 = Internal setpoint active (see par. 40.16…40.24) | |
| b13…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 40.07 | Set 1 PID operation mode | Activates/deactivates process PID control. See also parameter 40.60 Set 1 PID activation source.<br><br>**Note:** Process PID control is only available in external control; see section Local control vs. external control. | Off / uint16 |
| | Off | Process PID control inactive. | 0 |
| | On | Process PID control active. | 1 |
| | On when drive running | Process PID control is active when the drive is running. | 2 |
| 40.08 | Set 1 feedback 1 source | Selects the first source of process feedback. See the control chain diagram on page 785. | AI1 scaled / uint32 |
| | Not selected | None. | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | Freq in scaled | 11.39 Freq in 1 scaled. | 3 |
| | Motor current | 01.07 Motor current. | 5 |
| | Power inu out | 01.14 Output power. | 6 |
| | Motor torque | 01.10 Motor torque (page 176). | 7 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Feedback data storage | 40.91 Feedback data storage (page 455). | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.09 | Set 1 feedback 2 source | Selects the second source of process feedback.<br>For the selections, see parameter 40.08 Set 1 feedback 1 source. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 40.10 | Set 1 feedback function | Defines how process feedback is calculated from the two feedback sources selected by parameters 40.08 Set 1 feedback 1 source and 40.09 Set 1 feedback 2 source. | In1 / uint16 |
| | In1 | Source 1. | 0 |
| | In1+In2 | Sum of sources 1 and 2. | 1 |
| | In1-In2 | Source 2 subtracted from source 1. | 2 |
| | In1*In2 | Source 1 multiplied by source 2. | 3 |
| | In1/In2 | Source 1 divided by source 2. | 4 |
| | MIN(In1,In2) | Smaller of the two sources. | 5 |
| | MAX(In1,In2) | Greater of the two sources. | 6 |
| | AVE(In1,In2) | Average of the two sources. | 7 |
| | sqrt(In1) | Square root of source 1. | 8 |
| | sqrt(In1-In2) | Square root of (source 1 - source 2). | 9 |
| | sqrt(In1+In2) | Square root of (source 1 + source 2). | 10 |
| | sqrt(In1)+sqrt(In2) | Square root of source 1 + square root of source 2. | 11 |
| 40.11 | Set 1 feedback filter time | Defines the filter time constant for process feedback. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 s | Feedback filter time. | 1 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 40.12 | Set 1 unit selection | Defines the unit for parameters 40.01…40.05, 40.21…40.24 and 40.47. | % / uint16 |
| | rpm | rpm. | 7 |
| | % | %. | 4 |
| | Hz | Hz. | 3 |
| | PID user unit 1 | User-definable unit 1. The name of the unit can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts. | 250 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40.14 | Set 1 setpoint scaling | Defines, together with parameter 40.15 Set 1 output scaling, a general scaling factor for the process PID control chain.<br>The scaling can be utilized when, for example, the process setpoint is input in Hz, and the output of the PID controller is used as an rpm value in speed control. In this case, this parameter might be set to 50, and parameter 40.15 to the nominal motor speed at 50 Hz.<br>In effect, the output of the PID controller = [40.15] when deviation (setpoint - feedback) = [40.14] and [40.32] = 1.<br>**Note:** The scaling is based on the ratio between 40.14 and 40.15. For example, the values 50 and 1500 would produce the same scaling as 1 and 30. | 100.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Process setpoint base. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 40.15 | Set 1 output scaling | See parameter 40.14 Set 1 setpoint scaling. | 1500.00; 1800.00 (95.20 b0) NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Process PID controller output base. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 40.16 | Set 1 setpoint 1 source | Selects the first source of process PID setpoint. This setpoint is available in parameter 40.25 Set 1 setpoint selection as setpoint 1. See the control chain diagram on page 785. | Internal setpoint / uint32 |
| | Not selected | None. | 0 |
| | Control panel | 03.01 Panel reference (page 181). See section Local control vs. external control (page 40). | 1 |
| | Internal setpoint | Internal setpoint. See parameter 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1. | 2 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 3 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 4 |
| | Motor potentiometer | 22.80 Motor potentiometer ref act (output of the motor potentiometer). | 8 |
| | Freq in scaled | 11.39 Freq in 1 scaled. | 10 |
| | Setpoint data storage | 40.92 Setpoint data storage (page 455). | 24 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.17 | Set 1 setpoint 2 source | Selects the second source of process setpoint. This setpoint is available in parameter 40.25 Set 1 setpoint selection as setpoint 2.<br>For the selections, see parameter 40.16 Set 1 setpoint 1 source. | Not selected / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40.18 | Set 1 setpoint function | Selects a mathematical function between the setpoint sources selected by parameters 40.16 Set 1 setpoint 1 source and 40.17 Set 1 setpoint 2 source. | In1 or In2 / uint16 |
| | In1 or In2 | No mathematical function applied. The source selected by parameter 40.25 Set 1 setpoint selection is used. | 0 |
| | In1+In2 | Sum of sources 1 and 2. | 1 |
| | In1-In2 | Source 2 subtracted from source 1. | 2 |
| | In1*In2 | Source 1 multiplied by source 2. | 3 |
| | In1/In2 | Source 1 divided by source 2. | 4 |
| | MIN(In1,In2) | Smaller of the two sources. | 5 |
| | MAX(In1,In2) | Greater of the two sources. | 6 |
| | AVE(In1,In2) | Average of the two sources. | 7 |
| | sqrt(In1) | Square root of source 1. | 8 |
| | sqrt(In1-In2) | Square root of (source 1 - source 2). | 9 |
| | sqrt(In1+In2) | Square root of (source 1 + source 2). | 10 |
| | sqrt(In1)+sqrt(In2) | Square root of source 1 + square root of source 2. | 11 |
| 40.19 | Set 1 internal setpoint sel1 | Selects, together with 40.20 Set 1 internal setpoint sel2, the internal setpoint out of the presets defined by parameters 40.21…40.24.<br><table><tr><th>Source defined by par. 40.19</th><th>Source defined by par. 40.20</th><th>Setpoint preset active</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1 (par. 40.21)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>2 (par. 40.22)</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>3 (par. 40.23)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>4 (par. 40.24)</td></tr></table> | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40.20 | Set 1 internal set-point sel2 | Selects, together with 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1, the internal setpoint out of the presets defined by parameters 40.21…40.24. See table at 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.21 | Set 1 internal set-point 1 | Defines process setpoint preset 1. See parameter 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1.<br>The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Process setpoint preset 1. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 40.22 | Set 1 internal set-point 2 | Defines process setpoint preset 2. See parameter 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1.<br>The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Process setpoint preset 2. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 40.23 | Set 1 internal set-point 3 | Defines process setpoint preset 3. See parameter 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1.<br>The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Process setpoint preset 3. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 40.24 | Set 1 internal set-point 4 | Defines process setpoint preset 4. See parameter 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1.<br>The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Process setpoint preset 4. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40.25 | Set 1 setpoint selection | Configures the selection between setpoint sources 1 (40.16) and 2 (40.17).<br>This parameter is only effective when parameter 40.18 Set 1 setpoint function is set to In1 or In2.<br>0 = Setpoint source 1<br>1 = Setpoint source 2 | Setpoint source 1 / uint32 |
| | Setpoint source 1 | 0. | 0 |
| | Setpoint source 2 | 1. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.26 | Set 1 setpoint min | Defines a minimum limit for the process PID controller setpoint. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Minimum limit for process PID controller setpoint. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 40.27 | Set 1 setpoint max | Defines a maximum limit for the process PID controller setpoint. | 32767.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 | Maximum limit for process PID controller setpoint. | 1 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 40.28 | Set 1 setpoint increase time | Defines the minimum time it takes for the setpoint to increase from 0% to 100%. | 0.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1800.0 s | Setpoint increase time. | 1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 40.29 | Set 1 setpoint decrease time | Defines the minimum time it takes for the setpoint to decrease from 100% to 0%. | 0.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1800.0 s | Setpoint decrease time. | 1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 40.30 | Set 1 setpoint freeze enable | Freezes, or defines a source that can be used to freeze, the setpoint of the process PID controller. This feature is useful when the reference is based on a process feedback connected to an analog input, and the sensor must be serviced without stopping the process.<br>1 = Process PID controller setpoint frozen<br>See also parameter 40.38 Set 1 output freeze enable. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.31 | Set 1 deviation inversion | Inverts the input of the process PID controller.<br>0 = Deviation not inverted (Deviation = Setpoint - Feedback)<br>1 = Deviation inverted (Deviation = Feedback - Setpoint)<br>See also section Process PID control (page 112). | Not inverted (Ref - Fbk) / uint32 |
| | Not inverted (Ref - Fbk) | 0. | 0 |
| | Inverted (Fbk - Ref) | 1. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.32 | Set 1 gain | Defines the gain for the process PID controller. See parameter 40.33 Set 1 integration time. | 1.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.10 ... 100.00 | Gain for PID controller. | 100 = 1 / 100 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40.33 | Set 1 integration time | Defines the integration time for the process PID controller.<br>This time needs to be set to the same order of magnitude as the reaction time of the process being controlled, otherwise instability will result.<br> <br><br>I = controller input (error)<br>O = controller output<br>G = gain<br>Ti = integration time<br>**Note:** Setting this value to 0 disables the “I” part, turning the PID controller into a PD controller. | 60.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 32767.0 s | Integration time. | 1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 40.34 | Set 1 derivation time | Defines the derivation time of the process PID controller. The derivative component at the controller output is calculated on basis of two consecutive error values ($E_{K-1}$ and $E_K$) according to the following formula:<br>PID DERIV TIME × ($E_K$ - $E_{K-1}$)/$T_S$, in which<br>$T_S$ = 2 ms sample time<br>E = Error = Process reference - process feedback. | 0.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 10.000 s | Derivation time. | 1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40.35 | Set 1 derivation filter time | Defines the time constant of the 1-pole filter used to smooth the derivative component of the process PID controller.<br> <br><br>$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$<br>I = filter input (step)<br>O = filter output<br>t = time<br>T = filter time constant | 0.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 10.0 s | Filter time constant. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 40.36 | Set 1 output min | Defines the minimum limit for the process PID controller output. Using the minimum and maximum limits, it is possible to restrict the operation range. | 0.0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.0 ... 32767.0 | Minimum limit for process PID controller output. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 40.37 | Set 1 output max | Defines the maximum limit for the process PID controller output. See parameter 40.36 Set 1 output min. | 1500.0; 1800.0 (95.20 b0) NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32768.0 ... 32767.0 | Maximum limit for process PID controller output. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 40.38 | Set 1 output freeze enable | Freezes (or defines a source that can be used to freeze) the output of the process PID controller, keeping the output at the value it was before freeze was enabled. This feature can be used when, for example, a sensor providing process feedback must to be serviced without stopping the process.<br>1 = Process PID controller output frozen<br>See also parameter 40.30 Set 1 setpoint freeze enable. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | Process PID controller output not frozen. | 0 |
| | Selected | Process PID controller output frozen. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.39 | Set 1 deadband range | Defines a deadband around the setpoint. Whenever process feedback enters the deadband, a delay timer starts. If the feedback remains within the deadband longer than the delay (40.40 Set 1 deadband delay), the PID controller output is frozen. Normal operation resumes after the feedback value leaves the deadband.<br> <br> | 0.0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 32767.0 | Deadband range. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 40.40 | Set 1 deadband delay | Delay for the deadband. See parameter 40.39 Set 1 deadband range. | 0.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3600.0 s | Delay for deadband area. | 1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 40.41 | Set 1 sleep mode | Selects the mode of the sleep function.<br>See also section Process PID control (page 112). | Not selected / uint16 |
| | Not selected | Sleep function disabled. | 0 |
| | Internal | The output of the PID controller is compared to the value of 40.43 Set 1 sleep level.<br>If the PID controller output remains below the sleep level longer than the sleep delay (40.44 Set 1 sleep delay), the drive enters sleep mode.<br>Parameters 40.44…40.48 are in force. | 1 |
| | External | The sleep function is activated by the source selected by parameter 40.42 Set 1 sleep enable.<br>Parameters 40.44…40.46 and 40.48 are in force. | 2 |
| 40.42 | Set 1 sleep enable | Defines a source that is used to activate the PID sleep function when parameter 40.41 Set 1 sleep mode is set to External.<br>0 = Sleep function disabled<br>1 = Sleep function activated | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.43 | Set 1 sleep level | Defines the start limit for the sleep function when parameter 40.41 Set 1 sleep mode is set to Internal. | 0.0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 32767.0 | Sleep start level. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 40.44 | Set 1 sleep delay | Defines a delay before the sleep function actually becomes enabled, to prevent nuisance sleeping.<br>The delay timer starts when the sleep condition selected by parameter 40.41 Set 1 sleep mode becomes true, and resets if the condition becomes false. | 60.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3600.0 s | Sleep start delay. | 1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 40.45 | Set 1 sleep boost time | Defines a boost time for the sleep boost step. See parameter 40.46 Set 1 sleep boost step. | 0.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 3600.0 s | Sleep boost time. | 1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 40.46 | Set 1 sleep boost step | When the drive is entering sleep mode, the process setpoint is increased by this value for the time defined by parameter 40.45 Set 1 sleep boost time.<br>If active, sleep boost is aborted when the drive wakes up. | 0.0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 32767.0 | Sleep boost step. | 1 = 1 / 10 = 1 |
| 40.47 | Set 1 wake-up deviation | When 40.41 Set 1 sleep mode is set to Internal, this parameter defines the wake-up level as deviation between process setpoint and feedback. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection.<br>When the deviation exceeds the value of this parameter, and remains there for the duration of the wake-up delay (40.48 Set 1 wake-up delay), the drive wakes up.<br>See also parameter 40.31 Set 1 deviation inversion. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 bar/Pa/psi | Wake-up level (as deviation between process setpoint and feedback). | 1 = 1 bar/Pa/psi / 100 = 1 bar/Pa/psi |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40.48 | Set 1 wake-up delay | Defines a wake-up delay for the sleep function to prevent nuisance wake-ups. See parameter 40.47 Set 1 wake-up deviation.<br>The delay timer starts when the deviation exceeds the wakeup level (40.47 Set 1 wake-up deviation), and resets if the deviation falls below the wake-up level. | 0.50 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 60.00 s | Wake-up delay. | 1 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 40.49 | Set 1 tracking mode | Activates (or selects a source that activates) tracking mode. In tracking mode, the value selected by parameter 40.50 Set 1 tracking ref selection is substituted for the PID controller output. See also section Process PID control (page 112).<br>1 = Tracking mode enabled | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.50 | Set 1 tracking ref selection | Selects the value source for tracking mode. See parameter 40.49 Set 1 tracking mode. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | None. | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FB A ref1 | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 3 |
| | FB A ref2 | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 4 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.51 | Set 1 trim mode | Activates the trim function and selects between direct and proportional trimming (or a combination of both). With trimming, it is possible to apply a corrective factor to the drive reference (setpoint). The output after trimming is available as parameter 40.05 Process PID trim output act.<br>See the control chain diagram on page 786. | Off / uint16 |
| | Off | The trim function is inactive. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Direct | The trim function is active. The trimming factor is relative to the maximum speed, torque or frequency; the selection between these is made by parameter 40.52 Set 1 trim selection. | 1 |
| | Proportional | The trim function is active. The trimming factor is relative to the reference selected by parameter 40.53 Set 1 trimmed ref pointer. | 2 |
| | Combined | The trim function is active. The trimming factor is a combination of both Direct and Proportional modes; the proportions of each are defined by parameter 40.54 Set 1 trim mix. | 3 |
| 40.52 | Set 1 trim selection | Selects whether trimming is used for correcting the speed, torque or frequency reference. | Torque / uint16 |
| | Torque | Torque reference trimming. | 1 |
| | Speed | Speed reference trimming. | 2 |
| | Frequency | Frequency reference trimming. | 3 |
| 40.53 | Set 1 trimmed ref pointer | Selects the signal source for the trim reference. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | None. | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FB A ref1 | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 3 |
| | FB A ref2 | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 4 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.54 | Set 1 trim mix | When parameter 40.51 Set 1 trim mode is set to Combined, defines the effect of direct and proportional trim sources in the final trimming factor.<br>0.000 = 100% proportional<br>0.500 = 50% proportional, 50% direct<br>1.000 = 100% direct | 0.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 1.000 | Trim mix. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 40.55 | Set 1 trim adjust | Defines a multiplier for the trimming factor. This value is multiplied by the result of parameter 40.51 Set 1 trim mode.<br>Consequently, the result of the multiplication is used to multiply the result of parameter 40.56 Set 1 trim source. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -100.000 ... 100.000 | Multiplier for trimming factor. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 40.56 | Set 1 trim source | Selects the reference to be trimmed. | PID ref / uint16 |
| | PID ref | PID setpoint. | 1 |
| | PID output | PID controller output. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40.57 | PID set1/set2 selection | Selects the source that determines whether process PID parameter set 1 (parameters 40.07…40.56) or set 2 (group 41 Process PID set 2) is used.<br>0 = Process PID parameter set 1 in use<br>1 = Process PID parameter set 2 in use | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.60 | Set 1 PID activation source | Selects a source that enables/disables process PID control.<br>See also parameter 40.07 Set 1 PID operation mode.<br>0 = Process PID control disabled.<br>1 = Process PID control enabled. | On / uint32 |
| | Off | 0. | 0 |
| | On | 1. | 1 |
| | Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection | Process PID control is disabled when external control location<br>EXT1 is active, and enabled when external control location<br>EXT2 is active.<br>See also parameter 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection. | 2 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 3 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 4 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 5 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 6 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 7 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 8 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 11 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 12 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 40.91 | Feedback data storage | Storage parameter for receiving a process feedback value eg. through the embedded fieldbus interface.<br>The value can be sent to the drive as Modbus I/O data. Set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101…58.124) to Feedback data storage. In 40.08 Set 1 feedback 1 source (or 40.09 Set 1 feedback 2 source), select Feedback data storage. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -327.68 ... 327.67 | Storage parameter for process feedback. | 100 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 40.92 | Setpoint data storage | Storage parameter for receiving a process setpoint value eg. through the embedded fieldbus interface.<br>The value can be sent to the drive as Modbus I/O data. Set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101…58.124) to Setpoint data storage. In 40.16 Set 1 setpoint 1 source (or 40.17 Set 1 setpoint 2 source), select Setpoint data storage. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -327.68 ... 327.67 | Storage parameter for process setpoint. | 100 = 1 / 100 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **41** | Process PID set 2 | A second set of parameter values for process PID control.<br>The selection between this set and first set (parameter group 40 Process PID set 1) is made by parameter 40.57 PID set1/set2 selection.<br>See section Process PID control (page 112). See also parameters 40.01…40.06, 40.91, 40.92, and the control chain diagrams on pages 785 and 786. | |
| 41.07 | Set 2 PID operation mode | See parameter 40.07 Set 1 PID operation mode. | Off / uint16 |
| 41.08 | Set 2 feedback 1 source | See parameter 40.08 Set 1 feedback 1 source. | AI1 scaled / uint32 |
| 41.09 | Set 2 feedback 2 source | See parameter 40.09 Set 1 feedback 2 source. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 41.10 | Set 2 feedback function | See parameter 40.10 Set 1 feedback function. | In1 / uint16 |
| 41.11 | Set 2 feedback filter time | See parameter 40.11 Set 1 feedback filter time. | - / real32 |
| 41.12 | Set 2 unit selection | Defines the unit for parameters 41.21…41.24 and 41.47. | % / uint16 |
| | rpm | rpm. | 7 |
| | % | %. | 4 |
| | Hz | Hz. | 3 |
| | PID user unit 2 | User-definable unit 2. The name of the unit can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts. | 249 |
| 41.14 | Set 2 setpoint scaling | See parameter 40.14 Set 1 setpoint scaling. | - / real32 |
| 41.15 | Set 2 output scaling | See parameter 40.15 Set 1 output scaling. | - / real32 |
| 41.16 | Set 2 setpoint 1 source | See parameter 40.16 Set 1 setpoint 1 source. | Internal setpoint / uint32 |
| 41.17 | Set 2 setpoint 2 source | See parameter 40.17 Set 1 setpoint 2 source. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 41.18 | Set 2 setpoint function | See parameter 40.18 Set 1 setpoint function. | In1 or In2 / uint16 |
| 41.19 | Set 2 internal setpoint sel1 | See parameter 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 41.20 | Set 2 internal setpoint sel2 | See parameter 40.20 Set 1 internal setpoint sel2. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 41.21 | Set 2 internal setpoint 1 | See parameter 40.21 Set 1 internal setpoint 1. | - / real32 |
| 41.22 | Set 2 internal setpoint 2 | See parameter 40.22 Set 1 internal setpoint 2. | - / real32 |
| 41.23 | Set 2 internal setpoint 3 | See parameter 40.23 Set 1 internal setpoint 3. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 41.24 | Set 2 internal setpoint 4 | See parameter 40.24 Set 1 internal setpoint 4. | - / real32 |
| 41.25 | Set 2 setpoint selection | See parameter 40.25 Set 1 setpoint selection. | Setpoint source 1 / uint32 |
| 41.26 | Set 2 setpoint min | See parameter 40.26 Set 1 setpoint min. | - / real32 |
| 41.27 | Set 2 setpoint max | See parameter 40.27 Set 1 setpoint max. | - / real32 |
| 41.28 | Set 2 setpoint increase time | See parameter 40.28 Set 1 setpoint increase time. | - / real32 |
| 41.29 | Set 2 setpoint decrease time | See parameter 40.29 Set 1 setpoint decrease time. | - / real32 |
| 41.30 | Set 2 setpoint freeze enable | See parameter 40.30 Set 1 setpoint freeze enable. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 41.31 | Set 2 deviation inversion | See parameter 40.31 Set 1 deviation inversion. | Not inverted (Ref - Fbk) / uint32 |
| 41.32 | Set 2 gain | See parameter 40.32 Set 1 gain. | - / real32 |
| 41.33 | Set 2 integration time | See parameter 40.33 Set 1 integration time. | - / real32 |
| 41.34 | Set 2 derivation time | See parameter 40.34 Set 1 derivation time. | - / real32 |
| 41.35 | Set 2 derivation filter time | See parameter 40.35 Set 1 derivation filter time. | - / real32 |
| 41.36 | Set 2 output min | See parameter 40.36 Set 1 output min. | - / real32 |
| 41.37 | Set 2 output max | See parameter 40.37 Set 1 output max. | - / real32 |
| 41.38 | Set 2 output freeze enable | See parameter 40.38 Set 1 output freeze enable. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 41.39 | Set 2 deadband range | See parameter 40.39 Set 1 deadband range. | - / real32 |
| 41.40 | Set 2 deadband delay | See parameter 40.40 Set 1 deadband delay. | - / real32 |
| 41.41 | Set 2 sleep mode | See parameter 40.41 Set 1 sleep mode. | Not selected / uint16 |
| 41.42 | Set 2 sleep enable | See parameter 40.42 Set 1 sleep enable. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 41.43 | Set 2 sleep level | See parameter 40.43 Set 1 sleep level. | - / real32 |
| 41.44 | Set 2 sleep delay | See parameter 40.44 Set 1 sleep delay. | - / real32 |
| 41.45 | Set 2 sleep boost time | See parameter 40.45 Set 1 sleep boost time. | - / real32 |
| 41.46 | Set 2 sleep boost step | See parameter 40.46 Set 1 sleep boost step. | - / real32 |
| 41.47 | Set 2 wake-up deviation | See parameter 40.47 Set 1 wake-up deviation. | - / real32 |
| 41.48 | Set 2 wake-up delay | See parameter 40.48 Set 1 wake-up delay. | - / real32 |
| 41.49 | Set 2 tracking mode | See parameter 40.49 Set 1 tracking mode. | Not selected / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 41.50 | Set 2 tracking ref selection | See parameter 40.50 Set 1 tracking ref selection. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 41.51 | Set 2 trim mode | See parameter 40.51 Set 1 trim mode. | Off / uint16 |
| 41.52 | Set 2 trim selection | See parameter 40.52 Set 1 trim selection. | Torque / uint16 |
| 41.53 | Set 2 trimmed ref pointer | See parameter 40.53 Set 1 trimmed ref pointer. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 41.54 | Set 2 trim mix | See parameter 40.54 Set 1 trim mix. | - / real32 |
| 41.55 | Set 2 trim adjust | See parameter 40.55 Set 1 trim adjust. | - / real32 |
| 41.56 | Set 2 trim source | See parameter 40.56 Set 1 trim source. | PID ref / uint16 |
| 41.60 | Set 2 PID activation source | See parameter 40.60 Set 1 PID activation source. | On / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **43** | Brake chopper | Settings for the internal brake chopper.<br>See also section DC voltage control (page 121). | |
| 43.01 | Brake resistor temperature | Displays the estimated temperature of the brake resistor, or how close the brake resistor is to being too hot.<br>The value is given in percent where 100% is the eventual temperature the resistor would reach when loaded long enough with its rated maximum load capacity (43.09 Brake resistor max cont power).<br>The temperature calculation is based on the values of parameters 43.08, 43.09 and 43.10, and on the assumption that the resistor is installed as instructed by the manufacturer (ie. it cools down as expected).<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 120.0 % | Estimated brake resistor temperature. | 1 = 1 % / 1000 = 1 % |
| 43.06 | Brake chopper function | Enables brake chopper control and selects the brake resistor overload protection method (calculation or measurement).<br>**Note:** Before enabling brake chopper control, ensure that<br>• A brake resistor is connected,<br>• Overvoltage control is switched off (parameter 30.30 Overvoltage control), and<br>• The supply voltage range (parameter 95.01 Supply voltage) has been selected correctly. | Disabled / uint16 |
| | Disabled | Brake chopper control disabled. | 0 |
| | Enabled with thermal model | Brake chopper control enabled with resistor overload protection based on a thermal model. If you select this, you must also specify the values needed by the model, ie. parameters 43.08…43.12. See the resistor data sheet. | 1 |
| | Enabled without thermal model | Brake chopper control enabled without resistor overload protection based on a thermal model. This setting can be used, for example, if the resistor is equipped with a thermal circuit breaker that is wired to stop the drive if the resistor overheats.<br>Before using this setting, ensure that overvoltage control is switched off (parameter 30.30 Overvoltage control) | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Overvoltage peak protection | Brake chopper starts to conduct at 100% pulse width whenever<br>• The DC voltage exceeds the overvoltage fault limit (a hysteresis applies), and<br>• The drive is not modulating (for example, during a coast stop).<br>The thermal model-based resistor overload protection is not active.<br>This setting is intended for situations where<br>• The braking chopper is not needed for runtime operation, ie. to dissipate the inertial energy of the motor,<br>• The motor is able to store a considerable amount of magnetic energy in its windings, and<br>• The motor might, deliberately or inadvertently, be stopped by coasting.<br>In such a situation, the motor would potentially discharge enough magnetic energy towards the drive to cause damage.<br>To protect the drive, the brake chopper can be used with a small resistor dimensioned merely to handle the magnetic energy (not the inertial energy) of the motor. | 3 |
| 43.07 | Brake chopper run enable | Selects the source for quick brake chopper on/off control.<br>0 = Brake chopper IGBT pulses are cut off<br>1 = Normal brake chopper IGBT modulation allowed.<br>This parameter can be used to enable chopper operation only when the supply is missing from a drive with a regenerative supply unit. | On / uint32 |
| | Off | 0. | 0 |
| | On | 1. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 43.08 | Brake resistor thermal tc | Defines the thermal time constant for the brake resistor thermal model. | 0 s / real32 |
| | 0...10000 s | Brake resistor thermal time constant, ie. the rated time to achieve 63% temperature. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 43.09 | Brake resistor max cont power | Defines the maximum continuous load of the brake resistor which will eventually raise the resistor temperature to the maximum allowed value (= continuous heat dissipation capacity of the resistor in kW) but not above it. The value is used in the resistor overload protection based on the thermal model. See parameter 43.06 Brake chopper function, and the brake resistor data sheet. | 0.00 kW / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 10000.00 kW | Maximum continuous load of the brake resistor. | 1 = 1 kW / 1 = 1 kW |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 43.10 | Brake resistance | Defines the resistance value of the brake resistor. The value is used for the brake chopper protection based on the thermal model. See parameter 43.06 Brake chopper function. | 0.0 Ohm / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1000.0 Ohm | Brake resistor resistance value. | 1 = 1 Ohm / 1 = 1 Ohm |
| 43.11 | Brake resistor fault limit | Selects the fault limit for the brake resistor protection based on the thermal model. See parameter 43.06 Brake chopper function. When the limit is exceeded, the drive trips on fault 7183 BR excess temperature.<br>The value is given in percent of the temperature the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by parameter 43.09 Brake resistor max cont power. | 105 percent / real32 |
| | 0...150 % | Brake resistor temperature fault limit. | 1 = 1 % / 1= 1 % |
| 43.12 | Brake resistor warning limit | Selects the warning limit for the brake resistor protection based on the thermal model. See parameter 43.06 Brake chopper function. When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates a A793 BR excess temperature warning.<br>The value is given in percent of the temperature the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by parameter 43.09 Brake resistor max cont power. | 95 percent / real32 |
| | 0...150 % | Brake resistor temperature warning limit. | 1 = 1 % / 1= 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **44** | Mechanical brake control | Configuration of mechanical brake control.<br>See also section Mechanical brake control (page 116). | |
| 44.01 | Brake control status | Displays the mechanical brake control status word.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Open command | Close/open command to brake actuator (0 = close, 1 = open).<br>Connect this bit to desired output. | |
| b1 | Opening torque request | 1 = Opening torque requested from drive logic | |
| b2 | Hold stopped request | 1 = Hold requested from drive logic | |
| b3 | Ramp to stopped | 1 = Ramping down to zero speed requested from drive logic | |
| b4 | Enabled | 1 = Brake control is enabled | |
| b5 | Closed | 1 = Brake control logic in *BRAKE CLOSED* state.<br>See also section Mechanical brake control (page 116). | |
| b6 | Opening | 1 = Brake control logic in *BRAKE OPENING* state.<br>See section Mechanical brake control (page 116). | |
| b7 | Open | 1 = Brake control logic in *BRAKE OPEN* state.<br>See section Mechanical brake control (page 116). | |
| b8 | Closing | 1 = Brake control logic in *BRAKE CLOSING* state.<br>See section Mechanical brake control (page 116). | |
| b9…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 44.02 | Brake torque memory | Displays the torque (in percent) at the instant of the previous brake close command.<br>This value can be used as a reference for the brake open torque. See parameters 44.09 Brake open torque source and 44.10 Brake open torque.<br>A filtering time for this value can be defined using 44.21 Filter time brake torque memory. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Torque at brake closure. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 44.03 | Brake open torque reference | Displays the currently active brake open torque. See parameters 44.09 Brake open torque source and 44.10 Brake open torque.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Currently active brake open torque. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 44.06 | Brake control enable | Activates/deactivates (or selects a source that activates/deactivates) the mechanical brake control logic.<br>0 = Brake control inactive<br>1 = Brake control active<br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 44.07 | Brake acknowledge selection | Activates/deactivates (and selects the source for) brake open/close status (acknowledgement) supervision.<br>When a brake control error (unexpected state of the acknowledgement signal) is detected, the drive reacts as defined by parameter 44.17 Brake fault function.<br>0 = Brake closed<br>1 = Brake open | No acknowledge / uint32 |
| | Off | 0. | 0 |
| | On | 1. | 1 |
| | No acknowledge | Brake open/closed supervision disabled. | 2 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 3 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 4 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 5 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 6 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 7 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 8 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 11 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 12 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 44.08 | Brake open delay | Defines the brake open delay, ie. the delay between the internal open brake command and the release of motor speed control. The delay timer starts when the drive has magnetized the motor and increased the motor torque to the level required for brake release (parameter 44.03 Brake open torque reference). Simultaneously with the timer start, the brake control logic energizes the brake control output and the brake starts to open.<br>Set this parameter to the value of mechanical opening delay specified by the brake manufacturer. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 5.00 s | Brake open delay. | 100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 44.09 | Brake open torque source | Defines a source that is used as a brake opening torque reference if<br>• its absolute value is greater than the setting of parameter 44.10 Brake open torque, and<br>• its sign is the same as the setting of 44.10 Brake open torque.<br>See parameter 44.10 Brake open torque. | Brake open torque / uint32 |
| | Zero | Zero. | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FBA ref1 | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 3 |
| | FBA ref2 | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 4 |
| | Brake torque memory | Parameter 44.02 Brake torque memory. | 7 |
| | Brake open torque | Parameter 44.10 Brake open torque. | 8 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 44.10 | Brake open torque | Defines the sign (ie. direction of rotation) and minimum absolute value of the brake open torque (motor torque requested at brake release in percent of motor nominal torque).<br>The value of the source selected by parameter 44.09 Brake open torque source is used as the brake open torque only if it has the same sign as this parameter and has a greater absolute value.<br>**Note:** This parameter is not effective in scalar motor control mode. | 0.0 percent / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Minimum torque at brake release. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 44.11 | Keep brake closed | Selects a source that prevents the brake from opening.<br>0 = Normal brake operation<br>1 = Keep brake closed<br><br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 44.12 | Brake close request | Selects the source of an external brake close request signal.<br>When on, the signal overrides the internal logic and closes the brake.<br>0 = Normal operation/No external close signal connected<br>1 = Close brake<br><br>**Note:**<br>• In an open-loop (encoderless) application, if the brake is kept closed by a brake close request against a modulating drive for longer than 5 seconds, the brake is forced to close and the drive trips on a fault, 71A5 Mech brk opening not allowed.<br>• This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 44.13 | Brake close delay | Defines a delay between a close command (that is, when the brake control output is de-energized) and when the drive stops modulating. This is to keep the motor live and under control until the brake actually closes.<br>Set this parameter equal to the value specified by the brake manufacturer as the mechanical make-up time of the brake. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 60.00 s | Brake close delay. | 100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 44.14 | Brake close level | Defines the brake close speed as an absolute value.<br>After motor speed remains below this level for the duration of the brake close level delay (44.15 Brake close level delay), a close command is given.<br>**Note:** Check the compatibility of this setting with 21.03 Stop mode (and the applicable deceleration time). | 10.00 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1000.00 rpm | Brake close speed. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 44.15 | Brake close level delay | Defines a brake close level delay. See parameter 44.14 Brake close level. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 10.00 s | Brake close level delay. | 100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 44.16 | Brake reopen delay | Defines a minimum time between brake closure and a subsequent open command. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 10.00 s | Brake reopen delay. | 100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 44.17 | Brake fault function | Determines how the drive reacts upon a mechanical brake control error.<br>**Note:** If parameter 44.07 Brake acknowledge selection is set to No acknowledge, acknowledgement status supervision is disabled altogether and will generate no warnings or faults. However, the brake open conditions are always supervised. | Fault / uint16 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on a 71A2 Mech brake closing failed / 71A3 Mech brake opening failed fault if the status of the acknowledgement does not match the status presumed by the brake control logic.<br>The drive trips on a 71A5 Mech brk opening not allowed fault if the brake open conditions cannot be fulfilled (for example, the required motor starting torque is not achieved). | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Warning | The drive generates a A7A1 Mechanical brake closing failed / A7A2 Mechanical brake opening failed warning if the status of the acknowledgement does not match the status presumed by the brake control logic.<br>The drive generates a A7A5 Mechanical brake opening not allowed warning if the brake open conditions cannot be fulfilled (for example, the required motor starting torque is not achieved). | 1 |
| | Open fault | Upon closing the brake, the drive generates a A7A1 Mechanical brake closing failed warning if the status of the acknowledgement does not match the status presumed by the brake control logic.<br>Upon opening the brake, the drive trips on a 71A3 Mech brake opening failed fault if the status of the acknowledgement does not match the status presumed by the brake control logic.<br>The drive trips on a 71A5 Mech brk opening not allowed fault if the brake open conditions cannot be fulfilled (for example, the required motor starting torque is not achieved). | 2 |
| 44.18 | Brake fault delay | Defines a close fault delay, ie. time between brake closure and brake close fault trip. | 0.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 60.00 s | Brake close fault delay. | 100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s |
| 44.21 | Filter time brake torque memory | Defines a filtering time for parameter 44.02 Brake torque memory (actual torque value used as open torque reference). | 100 ms / real32 |
| | 0...100 ms | Filtering time. | 100 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **45** | Energy efficiency | Settings for the energy saving calculators.<br>See also section Energy saving calculators (page 142). | |
| 45.01 | Saved GW hours | Displays the energy saved in GWh compared to direct-on-line motor connection. This parameter is incremented when 45.02 Saved MW hours.<br>This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset). | 0 GWh / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 GWh | Energy savings in GWh. | 1 = 1 GWh / 1 = 1 GWh |
| 45.02 | Saved MW hours | Displays the energy saved in MWh compared to direct-on-line motor connection. This parameter is incremented when 45.03 Saved kW hours rolls over.<br>When this parameter rolls over, parameter 45.01 Saved GW hours is incremented.<br>This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset). | 0 MWh / uint16 |
| | 0...999 MWh | Energy savings in MWh. | 1 = 1 MWh / 1 = 1 MWh |
| 45.03 | Saved kW hours | Displays the energy saved in kWh compared to direct-on-line motor connection.<br>If the internal brake chopper of the drive is enabled, all energy fed by the motor to the drive is assumed to be converted into heat, but the calculation still records savings made by controlling the speed. If the chopper is disabled, then regenerated energy from the motor is also recorded here.<br>When this parameter rolls over, parameter 45.02 Saved MW hours is incremented.<br>This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset). | 0.0 kWh / uint16 |
| | 0.0 ... 999.9 kWh | Energy savings in kWh. | 10 = 1 kWh / 10 = 1 kWh |
| 45.05 | Saved money x1000 | Displays the monetary savings in thousands compared to direct-on-line motor connection. This parameter is incremented when 45.06 Saved money rolls over.<br>The currency is defined by parameter 45.17 Tariff currency unit.<br>This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset). | 0 thousands / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 thousands | Monetary savings in thousands of units. | - / 1 = 1 thousands |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 45.06 | Saved money | Displays the monetary savings compared to direct-on-line motor connection. This value is a calculated by multiplying the saved energy in kWh by the currently active energy tariff (45.14 Tariff selection).<br>When this parameter rolls over, parameter 45.05 Saved money x1000 is incremented.<br>The currency is defined by parameter 45.17 Tariff currency unit.<br>This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset). | 0.00 units / uint32 |
| | 0.00 ... 999.99 units | Monetary savings. | 1 = 1 units / 100 = 1 units |
| 45.08 | CO2 reduction in kilotons | Displays the reduction in CO2 emissions in metric kilotons compared to direct-on-line motor connection. This value is incremented when parameter 45.09 CO2 reduction in tons rolls over.<br>This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset). | 0 metric_kiloton / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 metric_kiloton | Reduction in $CO_2$ emissions in metric kilotons. | 1 = 1 metric_kiloton / 1 = 1 metric_kiloton |
| 45.09 | CO2 reduction in tons | Displays the reduction in CO2 emissions in metric tons compared to direct-on-line motor connection. This value is calculated by multiplying the saved energy in MWh by the value of parameter 45.18 CO2 conversion factor (by default, 0.5 metric tons/MWh).<br>When this parameter rolls over, parameter 45.08 CO2 reduction in kilotons is incremented.<br>This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset). | 0.0 metric_ton / uint16 |
| | 0.0 ... 999.9 metric_ton | Reduction in $CO_2$ emissions in metric tons. | 1 = 1 metric_ton / 10 = 1 metric_ton |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 45.11 | Energy optimizer | Enables/disables the energy optimization function. The function optimizes the motor flux so that total energy consumption and motor noise level are reduced when the drive operates below the nominal load. The total efficiency (motor and drive) can be improved by 1…20 % depending on load torque and speed.<br><br>**Note:**<br>• In DTC motor control mode with a permanent magnet motor or a synchronous reluctance motor, energy optimization is always enabled regardless of this parameter.<br>• In scalar motor control mode with an asynchronous motor, the function optimizes the motor flux as described below. Also with a sine filter connected the motor flux is optimized.<br>• In scalar motor control mode with a permanent magnet motor, the function minimizes the motor current. Motor current is also minimized when a sine filter is connected. A model-based optimizer can be enabled by activating parameter 98.01 User motor model mode and giving motor values.<br>• Do not use energy optimizer in multimotor systems. | Disable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Energy optimization disabled. | 0 |
| | Enable | Energy optimization enabled. | 1 |
| 45.12 | Energy tariff 1 | Defines energy tariff 1 (price of energy per kWh). Depending on the setting of parameter 45.14 Tariff selection, either this value or 45.13 Energy tariff 2 is used for reference when monetary savings are calculated.<br><br>The currency is defined by parameter 45.17 Tariff currency unit.<br><br>**Note:** Tariffs are read only at the instant of selection, and are not applied retroactively. | 1.000 units / uint32 |
| | 0.000 … 4294967.295 units | Energy tariff 1. | - / 1000 = 1 units |
| 45.13 | Energy tariff 2 | Defines energy tariff 2 (price of energy per kWh).<br><br>See parameter 45.12 Energy tariff 1. | 2.000 units / uint32 |
| | 0.000 … 4294967.295 units | Energy tariff 2. | - / 1000 = 1 units |
| 45.14 | Tariff selection | Selects (or defines a source that selects) which predefined energy tariff is used.<br><br>0 = 45.12 Energy tariff 1<br><br>1 = 45.13 Energy tariff 2 | Energy tariff 1 / uint32 |
| | Energy tariff 1 | 0. | 0 |
| | Energy tariff 2 | 1. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 45.17 | Tariff currency unit | Specifies the currency used for the savings calculations. | EUR / uint16 |
| | EUR | Euro. | 101 |
| | USD | Dollar. | 102 |
| | Local currency | Local currency. The name of the currency can be edited by choosing Menu - Settings - Edit texts on the control panel. | 100 |
| 45.18 | CO2 conversion factor | Defines a factor for conversion of saved energy into CO2 emissions (kg/kWh or tn/MWh). | 0.500 tn_MWh / uint16 |
| | 0.000 ... 65.535 tn_MWh | Factor for conversion of saved energy into $CO_2$ emissions. | 1 = 1 tn_MWh / 100 = 1 tn_MWh |
| 45.19 | Comparison power | Actual power that the motor absorbs when connected direct on-line and operating the application. The value is used for reference when energy savings are calculated.<br><br>**Note:** The accuracy of the energy savings calculation is directly dependent on the accuracy of this value. If nothing is entered here, then the nominal motor power is used by the calculation, but that may inflate the energy savings reported as many motors do not absorb nameplate power. | 0.0 kW / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 100000.0 kW | Motor power. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.04. | - / 10 = 1 kW |
| 45.21 | Energy calculations reset | Resets the savings counter parameters 45.01...45.09 | Done / uint16 |
| | Done | Reset not requested (normal operation), or reset complete. | 0 |
| | Reset | Reset the savings counter parameters. The value reverts automatically to Done. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **46** | Monitoring/scaling settings | Speed supervision settings; actual signal filtering; general scaling settings.<br><br>**Note:** The 16-bit scalings apply when parameter values are read or written directly. With protocol- and profile-specific read/write commands (eg. communication objects), the scaling depends on the protocol or profile. See the documentation of the adapter module. | |
| 46.01 | Speed scaling | Defines the maximum speed value used to define the acceleration ramp rate and the initial speed value used to define the deceleration ramp rate (see parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp). The speed acceleration and deceleration ramp times are therefore related to this value (not to parameter 30.12 Maximum speed).<br><br>Also defines the 16-bit scaling of speed-related parameters.<br><br>The value of this parameter corresponds to 20000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication. | 1500.00; 1800.00 rpm (95.20 b0) rpm / real32 |
| | 0.10 ... 30000.00 rpm | Acceleration/deceleration terminal/initial speed. | 1 = 1 rpm / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 46.02 | Frequency scaling | Defines the maximum frequency value used to define the acceleration ramp rate and the initial frequency value used to define deceleration ramp rate (see parameter group 28 Frequency reference chain). The frequency acceleration and deceleration ramp times are therefore related to this value (not to parameter 30.14 Maximum frequency).<br><br>Also defines the 16-bit scaling of frequency-related parameters. The value of this parameter corresponds to 20000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication. | 50.00 Hz; 60.00 Hz (95.20 b0) Hz / real32 |
| | 0.10 ... 1000.00 Hz | Acceleration/deceleration terminal/initial frequency. | 10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 46.03 | Torque scaling | Defines the 16-bit scaling of torque parameters. The value of this parameter (in percent of nominal motor torque) corresponds to 10000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication.<br><br>See also parameter 46.42 Torque decimals. | 100.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.1 ... 1000.0 % | Torque corresponding to 10000 on fieldbus. | 10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 46.04 | Power scaling | Defines the output power value that corresponds to 10000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. | 1000.00 kW or hp / real32 |
| | 0.10 ... 30000.00 kW or hp | Power corresponding to 10000 on fieldbus. | 1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp |
| 46.05 | Current scaling | Defines the 16-bit scaling of current parameters. The value of this parameter corresponds to 10000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication. | 10000 A / real32 |
| | 0...30000 A | Current corresponding to 10000 on fieldbus. | 1 = 1 A / 1 = 1 A |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 46.06 | Speed ref zero scaling | Defines a speed corresponding to a zero reference received from fieldbus (either the embedded fieldbus interface, or interface FBA A or FBA B). For example, with a setting of 500, the fieldbus reference range of 0…20000 would correspond to a speed of 500…[46.01] rpm.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is effective only with the ABB Drives communication profile. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Speed corresponding to minimum fieldbus reference. | 1 = 1 rpm / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 46.07 | Frequency ref zero scaling | Defines a frequency corresponding to a zero reference received from fieldbus (either the embedded fieldbus interface, or interface FBA A or FBA B). For example, with a setting of 30, the fieldbus reference range of 0…20000 would correspond to a speed of 30…[46.02] Hz.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is effective only with the ABB Drives communication profile. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1000.00 Hz | Frequency corresponding to minimum fieldbus reference. | 10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 46.11 | Filter time motor speed | Defines a filter time for signals 01.01 Motor speed used, 01.02 Motor speed estimated, 01.04 Encoder 1 speed filtered and 01.05 Encoder 2 speed filtered. | 500 ms / real32 |
| | 0...20000 ms | Motor speed signal filter time. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |
| 46.12 | Filter time output frequency | Defines a filter time for signal 01.06 Output frequency. | 500 ms / real32 |
| | 0...20000 ms | Output frequency signal filter time. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |
| 46.13 | Filter time motor torque | Defines a filter time for signal 01.10 Motor torque. | 100 ms / real32 |
| | 0...20000 ms | Motor torque signal filter time. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |
| 46.14 | Filter time power out | Defines a filter time for signal 01.14 Output power. | 100 ms / real32 |
| | 0...20000 ms | Output power signal filter time. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 46.21 | At speed hysteresis | Defines the “at setpoint” limits for speed control of the drive.<br><br>When the absolute difference between reference (22.87 Speed reference act 7) and actual speed (90.01 Motor speed for control) becomes smaller than half the value of 46.21 At speed hysteresis, the drive is considered to be “at setpoint”.<br><br>This is indicated by bit 8 of 06.11 Main status word.<br><br>The bit switches off when the absolute difference between reference and actual speed exceeds the value of 46.21 At speed hysteresis.<br><br> <br> | 100.00 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Limit for “at setpoint” indication in speed control. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 46.22 | At frequency hysteresis | Defines the “at setpoint” limits for frequency control of the drive. When the absolute difference between reference (28.96 Frequency ref act 7) and actual frequency (01.06 Output frequency) is smaller than 46.22 At frequency hysteresis, the drive is considered to be “at setpoint”. This is indicated by bit 8 of 06.11 Main status word.<br> <br> | 10.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1000.00 Hz | Limit for “at setpoint” indication in frequency control. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 46.23 | At torque hysteresis | Defines the “at setpoint” limits for torque control of the drive.<br>When the absolute difference between reference (26.73 Torque reference act 4) and actual torque (01.10 Motor torque) is smaller than 46.23 At torque hysteresis, the drive is considered to be “at setpoint”. This is indicated by bit 8 of 06.11 Main status word.<br> <br> | 10.0 percent / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.0 ... 300.0 % | Limit for “at setpoint” indication in torque control. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 1 = 1 % |
| 46.31 | Above speed limit | Defines the trigger level for “above limit” indication in speed control. When actual speed exceeds the limit, bit 10 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 is set. | 1500.00 rpm / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | “Above limit” indication trigger level for speed control. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 46.32 | Above frequency limit | Defines the trigger level for “above limit” indication in frequency control. When actual frequency exceeds the limit, bit 10 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 is set. | 50.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1000.00 Hz | “Above limit” indication trigger level for frequency control. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 46.33 | Above torque limit | Defines the trigger level for “above limit” indication in torque control. When actual torque exceeds the limit, bit 10 of 06.17 Drive status word 2 is set. | 300.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | “Above limit” indication trigger level for torque control. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 46.42 | Torque decimals | Defines the number of decimal places of torque-related parameters. | 1 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...2 | Number of decimal places of torque parameters. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 46.200 | FB reference scaler | Defines the custom scaling value for fieldbus reference.<br>When this value is<br>• set to 0, the used reference = FB ref * 75.19 / 20000<br>• not set to 0, the used reference = FB ref /46.200 | 0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0...30000 | Fieldbus reference scaling value. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **47** | Data storage | Data storage parameters that can be written to and read from using other parameters' source and target settings.<br>Note that there are different storage parameters for different data types. Integer-type storage parameters cannot be used as the source of other parameters.<br>See also section Data storage parameters (page 146). | |
| 47.01 | DataStorage 1 real32 | Data storage parameter 1.<br>Parameters 47.01…47.08 are real 32-bit numbers that can be used as source values of other parameters.<br>Storage parameters 47.01…47.08 can be used as the target of received 16-bit data (parameter group 62 D2D and DDCS receive data) or the source of transmitted 16-bit data (parameter group 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data). The scaling and range are defined by parameters 47.31…47.38. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | 32-bit real (floating point) number. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 47.31. | - / 1000 = 1 |
| 47.02 | DataStorage 2 real32 | Data storage parameter 2.<br>See also parameter 47.01 DataStorage 1 real32. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | 32-bit real (floating point) number. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 47.32. | - / 1000 = 1 |
| 47.03 | DataStorage 3 real32 | Data storage parameter 3.<br>See also parameter 47.01 DataStorage 1 real32. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | 32-bit real (floating point) number. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 47.33. | - / 1000 = 1 |
| 47.04 | DataStorage 4 real32 | Data storage parameter 4.<br>See also parameter 47.01 DataStorage 1 real32. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | 32-bit real (floating point) number. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 47.34. | - / 1000 = 1 |
| 47.05 | DataStorage 5 real32 | Data storage parameter 5.<br>See also parameter 47.01 DataStorage 1 real32. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | 32-bit real (floating point) number. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 47.35. | - / 1000 = 1 |
| 47.06 | DataStorage 6 real32 | Data storage parameter 6.<br>See also parameter 47.01 DataStorage 1 real32. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | 32-bit real (floating point) number. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 47.36. | - / 1000 = 1 |
| 47.07 | DataStorage 7 real32 | Data storage parameter 7.<br>See also parameter 47.01 DataStorage 1 real32. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | 32-bit real (floating point) number. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 47.37. | - / 1000 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 47.08 | DataStorage 8 real32 | Data storage parameter 8.<br>See also parameter 47.01 DataStorage 1 real32. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.000 ... 32767.000 | 32-bit real (floating point) number. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 47.38. | - / 1000 = 1 |
| 47.11 | DataStorage 1 int32 | Data storage parameter 9. | - / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | 32-bit integer. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 47.12 | DataStorage 2 int32 | Data storage parameter 10. | - / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | 32-bit integer. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 47.13 | DataStorage 3 int32 | Data storage parameter 11. | - / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | 32-bit integer. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 47.14 | DataStorage 4 int32 | Data storage parameter 12. | - / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | 32-bit integer. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 47.15 | DataStorage 5 int32 | Data storage parameter 13. | - / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | 32-bit integer. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 47.16 | DataStorage 6 int32 | Data storage parameter 14. | - / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | 32-bit integer | - / 1 = 1 |
| 47.17 | DataStorage 7 int32 | Data storage parameter 15. | - / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | 32-bit integer. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 47.18 | DataStorage 8 int32 | Data storage parameter 16. | - / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | 32-bit integer. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 47.21 | DataStorage 1 int16 | Data storage parameter 17. | - / int16 |
| | -32768...32767 | 16-bit integer. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 47.22 | DataStorage 2 int16 | Data storage parameter 18. | - / int16 |
| | -32768...32767 | 16-bit integer. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 47.23 | DataStorage 3 int16 | Data storage parameter 19. | - / int16 |
| | -32768...32767 | 16-bit integer. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 47.24 | DataStorage 4 int16 | Data storage parameter 20. | - / int16 |
| | -32768...32767 | 16-bit integer. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 47.25 | DataStorage 5 int16 | Data storage parameter 21. | - / int16 |
| | -32768...32767 | 16-bit integer. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 47.26 | DataStorage 6 int16 | Data storage parameter 22. | - / int16 |
| | -32768...32767 | 16-bit integer. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 47.27 | DataStorage 7 int16 | Data storage parameter 23. | - / int16 |
| | -32768...32767 | 16-bit integer. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 47.28 | DataStorage 8 int16 | Data storage parameter 24. | - / int16 |
| | -32768...32767 | 16-bit integer. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 47.31 | DataStorage 1 real32 type | Defines the scaling of parameter 47.01 DataStorage 1 real32 to and from 16-bit integer format. This scaling is used when the data storage parameter is the target of received 16-bit data (defined in parameter group 62 D2D and DDCS receive data), or when the data storage parameter is the source of transmitted 16-bit data (defined in parameter group 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data).<br>The setting also defines the visible range of the storage parameter. | Unscaled / uint16 |
| | Unscaled | Data storage only. Range: -2147483.264 … 2147473.264. | 0 |
| | Transparent | Scaling: 1 = 1. Range: -32768 … 32767. | 1 |
| | General | Scaling: 1 = 100. Range: -327.68 … 327.67. | 2 |
| | Torque | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.03 Torque scaling.<br>Range: -1600.0 … 1600.0. | 3 |
| | Speed | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling.<br>Range: -30000.00 … 30000.00. | 4 |
| | Frequency | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling.<br>Range: -600.00…600.00. | 5 |
| 47.32 | DataStorage 2 real32 type | Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.02 DataStorage 2 real32.<br>See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type. | Unscaled / uint16 |
| 47.33 | DataStorage 3 real32 type | Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.03 DataStorage 3 real32.<br>See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type. | Unscaled / uint16 |
| 47.34 | DataStorage 4 real32 type | Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.04 DataStorage 4 real32.<br>See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type. | Unscaled / uint16 |
| 47.35 | DataStorage 5 real32 type | Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.05 DataStorage 5 real32.<br>See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type. | Unscaled / uint16 |
| 47.36 | DataStorage 6 real32 type | Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.06 DataStorage 6 real32.<br>See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type. | Unscaled / uint16 |
| 47.37 | DataStorage 7 real32 type | Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.07 DataStorage 7 real32.<br>See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type. | Unscaled / uint16 |
| 47.38 | DataStorage 8 real32 type | Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.08 DataStorage 8 real32.<br>See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type. | Unscaled / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **49** | Panel port communication | Communication settings for the control panel port on the drive. | |
| 49.01 | Node ID number | Defines the node ID of the drive. All devices connected to the network must have a unique node ID.<br><br>**Note:** For networked drives, it is advisable to reserve ID 1 for spare/replacement drives. | 1 NoUnit / uint32 |
| | 1...32 | Node ID. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 49.03 | Baud rate | Defines the transfer rate of the link. | 230.4 kbps / uint32 |
| | 38.4 kbps | 38.4 kbit/s. | 1 |
| | 57.6 kbps | 57.6 kbit/s. | 2 |
| | 86.4 kbps | 86.4 kbit/s. | 3 |
| | 115.2 kbps | 115.2 kbit/s. | 4 |
| | 230.4 kbps | 230.4 kbit/s. | 5 |
| 49.04 | Communication loss time | Sets a timeout for control panel (or PC tool) communication. If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 49.05 Communication loss action is taken. | 10.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.3 ... 3000.0 s | Panel/PC tool communication timeout. | 10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s |
| 49.05 | Communication loss action | Selects how the drive reacts to a control panel (or PC tool) communication break.<br><br>Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 49.06 Refresh settings.<br><br>See also parameters 49.07 Panel comm supervision force and 49.08 Secondary comm. loss action. | Fault / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on 7081 Control panel loss. This only occurs if control is expected from the control panel (it is selected as source of start/stop/reference in the currently active control location), or if supervision is forced using parameter 49.07 Panel comm supervision force. | 1 |
| | Last speed | Drive generates an A7EE Control panel loss warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the control panel, or if supervision is forced using parameter 49.07 Panel comm supervision force.<br><br>The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.<br><br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Speed ref safe | Drive generates an A7EE Control panel loss warning and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (or 28.41 Frequency ref safe when frequency reference is being used). This only occurs if control is expected from the control panel, or if supervision is forced using parameter 49.07 Panel comm supervision force.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 3 |
| | Warning | Drive generates an A7EE Control panel loss warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the control panel, or if supervision is forced using parameter 49.07 Panel comm supervision force.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 5 |
| 49.06 | Refresh settings | Applies the settings of parameters 49.01 Node ID number…49.05.<br>**Note:** Refreshing may cause a communication break, so reconnecting the drive may be required. | Done / uint16 |
| | Done | Refresh done or not requested. | 0 |
| | Refresh | Refresh parameters 49.01 Node ID number…49.05. The value reverts automatically to Done. | 1 |
| 49.07 | Panel comm supervision force | Activates control panel communication monitoring separately for each control location (refer section Local control vs. external control (page 40)).<br>The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with the panel when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Ext 1 | 1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used. | |
| b1 | Ext 2 | 1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used. | |
| b2 | Local | 1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used. | |
| b3…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 49.08 | Secondary comm. loss action | Selects how the drive reacts to a control panel (or PC tool) communication break. This action is taken when<br>• the panel is parametrized as an alternative control or reference source but is not currently the active source, and<br>• communication supervision for the active control location is not forced by parameter 49.07 Panel comm supervision force. | No action / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | Drive generates an A7EE Control panel loss warning.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 5 |
| 49.14 | Panel speed reference unit | Defines the unit for speed reference when given from the control panel. | rpm / uint16 |
| | rpm | rpm. | 0 |
| | % | Percent of parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. | 1 |
| 49.15 | Minimum ext speed ref panel | Defines a minimum limit for control panel speed reference in external control.<br>In local control, the limits in parameter group 30 Limits are in force. Refer section Local control vs. external control (page 40). | -30000.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Minimum speed reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 49.16 | Maximum ext speed ref panel | Defines a maximum limit for control panel speed reference in external control.<br>In local control, the limits in parameter group 30 Limits are in force. Refer section Local control vs. external control (page 40). | 30000.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Maximum speed reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 49.17 | Minimum ext frequency ref panel | Defines a minimum limit for control panel frequency reference in external control.<br>In local control, the limits in parameter group 30 Limits are in force. Refer section Local control vs. external control (page 40). | -500.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Minimum frequency reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 49.18 | Maximum ext frequency ref panel | Defines a maximum limit for control panel frequency reference in external control.<br>In local control, the limits in parameter group 30 Limits are in force. See section Local control vs. external control (page 40). | 500.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Maximum frequency reference. For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.02. | - / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 49.24 | Panel actual source | Selects an actual value to be displayed in the top right corner of the control panel. This parameter is only effective when the control panel is not an active reference source. | Automatic / uint32 |
| | Automatic | The active reference is displayed. | 0 |
| | Process PID setpoint actual | 40.03 Process PID setpoint actual. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 49.200 | IEC panel ref definition | Defines the range of frequency for IEC panel reference. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Range of frequency for IEC panel. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **50** | Fieldbus adapter (FBA) | Fieldbus communication configuration.<br>Refer also chapter Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter. | |
| 50.01 | FBA A enable | Enables/disables communication between the drive and fieldbus FBA A interface, and specifies the physical connector location for the fieldbus cable.<br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Disable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Communication between drive and fieldbus FBA A interface disabled. | 0 |
| | Option slot 1 | Communication between drive and fieldbus FBA A interface enabled. The fieldbus cable is connected to an fieldbus FBA A interface in slot 1. | 1 |
| | Option slot 2 | Communication between drive and fieldbus FBA A interface enabled. The fieldbus cable is connected to an fieldbus FBA A interface in slot 2. | 2 |
| | Option slot 3 | Communication between drive and fieldbus FBA A interface enabled. The fieldbus cable is connected to an fieldbus FBA A interface in slot 3. | 3 |
| 50.02 | FBA A comm loss func | Selects how the drive reacts upon a fieldbus communication break. A time delay for the action can be defined by parameter 50.03 FBA A comm loss t out.<br>See also parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force. | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on 7510 FBA A communication. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA A interface (FBA A selected as source of start/stop/reference in the currently active control location), or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force. | 1 |
| | Last speed | Drive generates an A7C1 FBA A communication warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA A interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force.<br>The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Speed ref safe | Drive generates an A7C1 FBA A communication warning and sets the speed to the value defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (when speed reference is being used) or 28.41 Frequency ref safe (when frequency reference is being used).<br>This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA A interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 3 |
| | Fault always | Drive trips on 7510 FBA A communication. This occurs even though no control is expected from the FBA A interface. | 4 |
| | Warning | Drive generates an A7C1 FBA A communication warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA A interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 5 |
| 50.03 | FBA A comm loss t out | Defines the time delay before the action defined by parameter 50.02 FBA A comm loss func is taken. Time count starts when the communication link fails to update the message. As a rule of thumb, this parameter should be set to at least 3 times the transmit interval of the master.<br>**Note:** There is a 60-second boot-up delay immediately after power-up. During the delay, the communication break monitoring is disabled (but communication itself can be active). | 0.3 s / uint16 |
| | 0.1 ... 6553.5 s | Time delay. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 50.04 | FBA A ref1 type | Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received from fieldbus FBA A interface.<br>**Note:** Fieldbus-specific communication profiles may use different scalings. For more information, see the manual of the fieldbus adapter. | Auto / uint16 |
| | Auto | Type and scaling are chosen automatically according to which reference chain (see settings Torque, Speed, Frequency) the incoming reference is connected to. If the reference is not connected to any chain, no scaling is applied (as with setting Transparent). | 0 |
| | Transparent | No scaling is applied (the 16-bit scaling is 1 = 1 unit). | 1 |
| | General | Generic reference with a 16-bit scaling of 100 = 1 (ie. integer and two decimals). | 2 |
| | Torque | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.03 Torque scaling. | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Speed | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. | 4 |
| | Frequency | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 5 |
| 50.05 | FBA A ref2 type | Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received from fieldbus FBA A interface.<br>See parameter 50.04 FBA A ref1 type. | Auto / uint16 |
| 50.07 | FBA A actual 1 type | Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus FBA A interface.<br>**Note:** Fieldbus-specific communication profiles may use different scalings. For more information, see the manual of the fieldbus adapter. | Auto / uint16 |
| | Auto | Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 1 selected by parameter 50.04 FBA A ref1 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings. | 0 |
| | Transparent | The value selected by parameter 50.10 FBA A act1 transparent source is sent as actual value 1. No scaling is applied (the 16-bit scaling is 1 = 1 unit). | 1 |
| | General | The value selected by parameter 50.10 FBA A act1 transparent source is sent as actual value 1 with a 16-bit scaling of 100 = 1 unit (ie. integer and two decimals). | 2 |
| | Torque | 01.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.03 Torque scaling. | 3 |
| | Speed | 01.01 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. | 4 |
| | Frequency | 01.06 Output frequency is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 5 |
| | Position | Motor position is sent as actual value 1. See parameter 90.06 Motor position scaled. | 6 |
| 50.08 | FBA A actual 2 type | Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus FBA A interface.<br>See parameter 50.07 FBA A actual 1 type. | Auto / uint16 |
| 50.09 | FBA A SW transparent source | Selects the source of the fieldbus status word when the fieldbus FBA A interface is set to a transparent communication profile eg. by its configuration parameters (group 51 FBA A settings). | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | No source selected. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50.10 | FBA A act1 transparent source | When parameter 50.07 FBA A actual 1 type is set to Transparent or General, this parameter selects the source of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus FBA A interface. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | No source selected. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 50.11 | FBA A act2 transparent source | When parameter 50.08 FBA A actual 2 type is set to Transparent or General, this parameter selects the source of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus FBA A interface. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | No source selected. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 50.12 | FBA A debug mode | Enables the display of raw (unmodified) data received from and sent to fieldbus FBA A interface in parameters 50.13…50.18.<br>This functionality should only be used for debugging.<br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Disable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Display of raw data from fieldbus FBA A interface disabled. | 0 |
| | Fast | Display of raw data from fieldbus FBA A interface enabled. | 1 |
| 50.13 | FBA A control word | Displays the raw (unmodified) control word sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus FBA A interface if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000…FFFFFFFFh | Control word sent by master to fieldbus FBA A interface. | 1 = 1 |
| 50.14 | FBA A reference 1 | Displays raw (unmodified) reference REF1 sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus FBA A interface if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / int32 |
| 50.15 | FBA A reference 2 | Displays raw (unmodified) reference REF2 sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus FBA A interface if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / int32 |
| 50.16 | FBA A status word | Displays the raw (unmodified) status word sent by fieldbus FBA A interface to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000…FFFFFFFFh | Status word sent by fieldbus FBA A interface to master. | 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50.17 | FBA A actual value 1 | Displays raw (unmodified) actual value ACT1 sent by fieldbus FBA A interface to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / int32 |
| 50.18 | FBA A actual value 2 | Displays raw (unmodified) actual value ACT2 sent by fieldbus FBA A interface to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / int32 |
| 50.21 | FBA A timelevel sel | Selects the communication time levels.<br>In general, lower time levels of read/write services reduce CPU load. The table below shows the time levels of the read/write services for cyclic high and cyclic low data with each parameter setting.<br><table><tr><th>Selection</th><th>Cyclic high *</th><th>Cyclic low **</th></tr><tr><td>Monitoring</td><td>10 ms</td><td>2 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Normal</td><td>2 ms</td><td>10 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Fast</td><td>500 µs</td><td>2 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Very fast</td><td>250 µs</td><td>2 ms</td></tr></table><br>* Cyclic high data consists of fieldbus Status word, Act1 and Act2.<br>** Cyclic low data consists of the parameter data mapped to parameter groups 52 FBA A data in and 53 FBA A data out, and acyclic data.<br>Control word, Ref1 and Ref2 are handled as interrupts generated on receipt of cyclic high messages.<br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Normal / uint16 |
| | Normal | Normal speed. | 0 |
| | Fast | Fast speed. | 1 |
| | Very fast | Very fast speed. | 2 |
| | Monitoring | Low speed. Optimized for PC tool communication and monitoring usage. | 3 |
| 50.26 | FBA A comm supervision force | Activates fieldbus communication monitoring separately for each control location (refer section Local control vs. external control (page 40)).<br>The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with FBA A when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Ext 1 | 1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used. | |
| b1 | Ext 2 | 1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b2 | Local | 1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used. | |
| b3…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 50.31 | FBA B enable | Enables/disables communication between the drive and fieldbus FBA B interface and defines the physical connector location for the fieldbus cable.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Disable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Communication between drive and fieldbus FBA B interface disabled. | 0 |
| | Option slot 1 | Communication between drive and fieldbus FBA B interface enabled. The adapter is in slot 1. | 1 |
| | Option slot 2 | Communication between drive and fieldbus FBA B interface enabled. The adapter is in slot 2. | 2 |
| | Option slot 3 | Communication between drive and fieldbus FBA B interface enabled. The adapter is in slot 3. | 3 |
| 50.32 | FBA B comm loss func | Selects how the drive reacts upon a fieldbus communication break. A time delay for the action can be defined by parameter 50.33 FBA B comm loss timeout.<br><br>See also parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force. | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on 7520 FBA B communication. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA B interface (FBA B selected as source of start/stop/reference in the currently active control location), or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force. | 1 |
| | Last speed | Drive generates an A7C2 FBA B communication warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA B interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force.<br><br>The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.<br><br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Speed ref safe | Drive generates an A7C2 FBA B communication warning and sets the speed to the value defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (when speed reference is being used) or 28.41 Frequency ref safe (when frequency reference is being used).<br>This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA B interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force.<br>**WARNING!** Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 3 |
| | Fault always | Drive trips on 7520 FBA B communication. This occurs even though no control is expected from the FBA B interface. | 4 |
| | Warning | Drive generates an A7C2 FBA B communication warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA B interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force.<br>**WARNING!** Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 5 |
| 50.33 | FBA B comm loss timeout | Defines the time delay before the action defined by parameter 50.32 FBA B comm loss func is taken. Time count starts when the communication link fails to update the message.<br>As a rule of thumb, this parameter should be set to at least 3 times the transmit interval of the master.<br>**Note:** There is a 60-second boot-up delay immediately after power-up. During the delay, the communication break monitoring is disabled (but communication itself can be active). | 0.3 s / uint16 |
| | 0.1 ... 6553.5 s | Time delay. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 50.34 | FBA B ref1 type | Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received from fieldbus FBA B interface.<br>See parameter 50.04 FBA A ref1 type. | Auto / uint16 |
| 50.35 | FBA B ref2 type | Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received from fieldbus FBA B interface.<br>See parameter 50.04 FBA A ref1 type. | Auto / uint16 |
| 50.37 | FBA B actual 1 type | Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus FBA B interface.<br>See parameter 50.07 FBA A actual 1 type. | Auto / uint16 |
| 50.38 | FBA B actual 2 type | Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus FBA B interface.<br>See parameter 50.08 FBA A actual 2 type. | Auto / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50.39 | FBA B SW transparent source | Selects the source of the fieldbus status word when the fieldbus FBA B interface is set to a transparent communication profile eg. by its configuration parameters (group 54 FBA B settings). | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | No source selected. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 50.40 | FBA B act1 transparent source | When parameter 50.37 FBA B actual 1 type is set to Transparent or General, this parameter selects the source of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus FBA B interface. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | No source selected. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 50.41 | FBA B act2 transparent source | When parameter 50.38 FBA B actual 2 type is set to Transparent or General, this parameter selects the source of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus FBA B interface. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | No source selected. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 50.42 | FBA B debug mode | Enables the display of raw (unmodified) data received from and sent to fieldbus FBA B interface in parameters 50.43…50.48.<br>This functionality should only be used for debugging.<br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Disable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Display of raw data from fieldbus FBA B interface disabled. | 0 |
| | Fast | Display of raw data from fieldbus FBA B interface enabled. | 1 |
| 50.43 | FBA B control word | Displays the raw (unmodified) control word sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus FBA B interface if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000…FFFFFFFFh | Control word sent by master to fieldbus FBA B interface. | 1 = 1 |
| 50.44 | FBA B reference 1 | Displays raw (unmodified) reference REF1 sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus FBA B interface if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / int32 |
| 50.45 | FBA B reference 2 | Displays raw (unmodified) reference REF2 sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus FBA B interface if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / int32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50.46 | FBA B status word | Displays the raw (unmodified) status word sent by fieldbus FBA B interface to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000...FFFFFFFFh | Status word sent by fieldbus FBA B interface to master. | 1 = 1 |
| 50.47 | FBA B actual value 1 | Displays raw (unmodified) actual value ACT1 sent by fieldbus FBA B interface to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / int32 |
| 50.48 | FBA B actual value 2 | Displays raw (unmodified) actual value ACT2 sent by fieldbus FBA B interface to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / int32 |
| 50.51 | FBA B timelevel sel | Selects the communication time levels.<br>In general, lower time levels of read/write services reduce CPU load. The table below shows the time levels of the read/write services for cyclic high and cyclic low data with each parameter setting.<br><br>**Selection** / **Cyclic high *** / **Cyclic low ****<br>Monitoring / 10 ms / 2 ms<br>Normal / 2 ms / 10 ms<br>Fast / 500 µs / 2 ms<br>Very fast / 250 µs / 2 ms<br><br>* Cyclic high data consists of fieldbus Status word, Act1 and Act2.<br>** Cyclic low data consists of the parameter data mapped to parameter groups 55 FBA B data in and 56 FBA B data out, and acyclic data.<br>Control word, Ref1 and Ref2 are handled as interrupts generated on receipt of cyclic high messages.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Normal / uint16 |
| | Normal | Normal speed. | 0 |
| | Fast | Fast speed. | 1 |
| | Very fast | Very fast speed. | 2 |
| | Monitoring | Low speed. Optimized for PC tool communication and monitoring usage. | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50.56 | FBA B comm supervision force | Activates fieldbus communication monitoring separately for each control location (refer section Local control vs. external control (page 40)).<br>The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with FBA B interface when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Ext 1 | 1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used. | |
| b1 | Ext 2 | 1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used. | |
| b2 | Local | 1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used. | |
| b3…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 50.99 | FBA automatic detection | Enables/disables the FBA automatic detection.<br>**Note:** FBA automatic detection works with one fieldbus interface, FBA A or FBA B only. | Enable / uint16 |
| | Disable | FBA automatic detection is disabled. | 0 |
| | Enable | FBA automatic detection is enabled. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **51** | FBA A settings | Fieldbus FBA A interface configuration. | |
| 51.01 | FBA A type | Displays the type of the fieldbus connected to fieldbus interface FBA A.<br>**0** = Fieldbus is not found or is not properly connected, or is disabled by parameter 50.01 FBA A enable; **1** = FPBA; **32** = FCAN; **37** = FDNA; **101** = FCNA, **128** = FENA-11/21; **132** = PROFINET IO; **135** = FECA; **136** = FEPL; **485** = FSCA.<br>This parameter is read-only. | None / uint16 |
| 51.02 | FBA A Par2 | Parameters 51.02…51.26 are fieldbus specific. For more information, see the documentation of the fieldbus adapter module. Note that not all of these parameters are necessarily in use. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Fieldbus configuration parameter. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 51.26 | FBA A Par26 | See parameter 51.02 FBA A Par2. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Fieldbus configuration parameter. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 51.27 | FBA A par refresh | Validates any changed fieldbus configuration settings. After refreshing, the value reverts automatically to Done.<br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Done / uint16 |
| | Done | Refreshing done. | 0 |
| | Refresh | Refreshing. | 1 |
| 51.28 | FBA A par table ver | Displays the parameter table revision of the fieldbus mapping file (stored in the memory of the drive).<br>In format axyz, where ax = major table revision number; yz = minor table revision number.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Parameter table revision of fieldbus. | 1 = 1 |
| 51.29 | FBA A drive type code | Displays the drive type code in the fieldbus mapping file (stored in the memory of the drive).<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| | | Drive type code stored in the mapping file. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 51.30 | FBA A mapping file ver | Displays the fieldbus mapping file revision stored in the memory of the drive in decimal format.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| | | Mapping file revision. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 51.31 | D2FBA A comm status | Displays the status of the fieldbus communication. | Not configured / uint16 |
| | Not configured | Fieldbus is not configured. | 0 |
| | Initializing | Fieldbus is initializing. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Time out | A timeout has occurred in the communication between the fieldbus and the drive. | 2 |
| | Configuration error | Fieldbus configuration error: mapping file not found in the file system of the drive, or mapping file upload has failed more than three times. | 3 |
| | Off-line | Fieldbus communication is off-line. | 4 |
| | On-line | Fieldbus communication is on-line, or fieldbus has been configured not to detect a communication break. For more information, see the documentation of the fieldbus adapter. | 5 |
| | Reset | Fieldbus is performing a hardware reset. | 6 |
| 51.32 | FBA A comm SW ver | Displays the patch and build versions of the fieldbus firmware in format xxyy, where xx = patch version number, yy = build version number.<br>Example: C802 = 200.02 (patch version 200, build version 2). | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Patch and build versions of fieldbus firmware. | 1 = 1 |
| 51.33 | FBA A appl SW ver | Displays the major and minor versions of the fieldbus firmware in format xyy, where x = major revision number, yy = minor revision number.<br>Example: 300 = 3.00 (major version 3, minor version 00). | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Major and minor versions of fieldbus firmware. | 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **52** | FBA A data in | Selection of data to be transferred from drive to fieldbus controller through fieldbus FBA A interface.<br><br>**Note:** 32-bit values require two consecutive parameters. Whenever a 32-bit value is selected in a data parameter, the next parameter is automatically reserved. | |
| 52.01 | FBA A data in1 | Parameters 52.01 FBA A data in1…52.12 FBA A data in12 select data to be transferred from the drive to the fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter A. | None / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | CW 16bit | Control Word (16 bits) | 1 |
| | Ref1 16bit | Reference REF1 (16 bits) | 2 |
| | Ref2 16bit | Reference REF2 (16 bits) | 3 |
| | SW 16bit | Status Word (16 bits) | 4 |
| | Act1 16bit | Actual value ACT1 (16 bits) | 5 |
| | Act2 16bit | Actual value ACT2 (16 bits) | 6 |
| | CW 32bit | Control Word (32 bits) | 11 |
| | Ref1 32bit | Reference REF1 (32 bits) | 12 |
| | Ref2 32bit | Reference REF2 (32 bits) | 13 |
| | SW 32bit | Status Word (32 bits) | 14 |
| | Act1 32bit | Actual value ACT1 (32 bits) | 15 |
| | Act2 32bit | Actual value ACT2 (32 bits) | 16 |
| | SW2 16bit | Status Word 2 (16 bits) | 24 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| … | … | … | … |
| 52.12 | FBA A data in12 | See parameter 52.01 FBA A data in1 | None / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **53** | FBA A data out | Selection of data to be transferred from fieldbus controller to drive through fieldbus FBA A interface.<br><br>**Note:** 32-bit values require two consecutive parameters. Whenever a 32-bit value is selected in a data parameter, the next parameter is automatically reserved. | |
| 53.01 | FBA data out1 | Parameters 53.01…53.12 select data to be transferred from the fieldbus controller to the drive through fieldbus FBA A interface. | None / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | CW 16bit | Control Word (16 bits) | 1 |
| | Ref1 16bit | Reference REF1 (16 bits) | 2 |
| | Ref2 16bit | Reference REF2 (16 bits) | 3 |
| | CW 32bit | Control Word (32 bits) | 11 |
| | Ref1 32bit | Reference REF1 (32 bits) | 12 |
| | Ref2 32bit | Reference REF2 (32 bits) | 13 |
| | CW2 16bit | Control Word 2 (16 bits) | 21 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 53.02 | FBA data out2 | Parameters 53.01…53.12 select data to be transferred from the fieldbus controller to the drive through fieldbus FBA A interface. | None / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | CW 16bit | Control Word (16 bits) | 1 |
| | Ref1 16bit | Reference REF1 (16 bits) | 2 |
| | Ref2 16bit | Reference REF2 (16 bits) | 3 |
| | CW 32bit | Control Word (32 bits) | 11 |
| | Ref1 32bit | Reference REF1 (32 bits) | 12 |
| | Ref2 32bit | Reference REF2 (32 bits) | 13 |
| | CW2 16bit | Control Word 2 (16 bits) | 21 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| … | … | … | … |
| 53.12 | FBA data out12 | See parameter 53.01 FBA data out1. | None / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **54** | FBA B settings | Fieldbus FBA B interface configuration. | |
| 54.01 | FBA B type | Displays the type of the fieldbus connected to fieldbus interface FBA B. **0** = Module is not found or is not properly connected, or is disabled by parameter 50.31 FBA B enable; **1** = FPBA; **32** = FCAN; **37** = FDNA; **101** = FCNA, **128** = FENA-11/21; **135** = FECA; **136** = FEPL; **485** = FSCA.<br>This parameter is read-only. | None / uint16 |
| 54.02 | FBA B Par2 | Parameters 54.02…54.26 are fieldbus FBA B interface specific. For more information, see the documentation of the fieldbus adapter module. Note that not all of these parameters are necessarily in use. | - / uint16 |
| | 0.0 ... 65535.0 | Fieldbus configuration parameter. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 54.26 | FBA B Par26 | See parameter 54.02 FBA B Par2. | - / uint16 |
| | 0.0 ... 65535.0 | Fieldbus configuration parameter. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 54.27 | FBA B par refresh | Validates any changed fieldbus FBA B interface configuration settings. After refreshing, the value reverts automatically to Done.<br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Done / uint16 |
| | Done | Refreshing done. | 0 |
| | Refresh | Refreshing. | 1 |
| 54.28 | FBA B par table ver | Displays the parameter table revision of the fieldbus FBA B interface mapping file (stored in the memory of the drive). In format axyz, where ax = major table revision number; yz = minor table revision number.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Parameter table revision of fieldbus FBA B interface. | 1 = 1 |
| 54.29 | FBA B drive type code | Displays the drive type code in the fieldbus FBA B interface mapping file (stored in the memory of the drive).<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Drive type code stored in the mapping file. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 54.30 | FBA B mapping file ver | Displays the fieldbus FBA B interface mapping file revision stored in the memory of the drive in decimal format.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Mapping file revision. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 54.31 | D2FBA B comm status | Displays the status of the fieldbus FBA B interface communication. | Not configured / uint16 |
| | Not configured | Adapter is not configured. | 0 |
| | Initializing | Fieldbus is initializing. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Time out | A timeout has occurred in the communication between the fieldbus and the drive. | 2 |
| | Configuration error | Fieldbus configuration error: mapping file not found in the file system of the drive, or mapping file upload has failed more than three times. | 3 |
| | Off-line | Fieldbus communication is off-line. | 4 |
| | On-line | Fieldbus communication is on-line, or fieldbus FBA B interface has been configured not to detect a communication break. For more information, see the documentation of the fieldbus adapter. | 5 |
| | Reset | Fieldbus is performing a hardware reset. | 6 |
| 54.32 | FBA B comm SW ver | Displays the patch and build versions of the FBA B interface firmware in format xxyy, where xx = patch version number, yy = build version number.<br>Example: C802 = 200.02 (patch version 200, build version 2). | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Patch and build versions of fieldbus FBA B interface firmware. | 1 = 1 |
| 54.33 | FBA B appl SW ver | Displays the major and minor versions of the FBA B interface firmware in format xyy, where x = major revision number, yy = minor revision number.<br>Example: 300 = 3.00 (major version 3, minor version 00). | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Major and minor versions of fieldbus FBA B interface firmware. | 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **55** | FBA B data in | Selection of data to be transferred from drive to fieldbus controller through fieldbus FBA B interface. | |
| 55.01 | FBA B data in1 | Parameters 55.01…55.12 select data to be transferred from the drive to the fieldbus controller through fieldbus FBA B interface. | None / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | CW 16bit | Control Word (16 bits) | 1 |
| | Ref1 16bit | Reference REF1 (16 bits) | 2 |
| | Ref2 16bit | Reference REF2 (16 bits) | 3 |
| | SW 16bit | Status Word (16 bits) | 4 |
| | Act1 16bit | Actual value ACT1 (16 bits) | 5 |
| | Act2 16bit | Actual value ACT2 (16 bits) | 6 |
| | CW 32bit | Control Word (32 bits) | 11 |
| | Ref1 32bit | Reference REF1 (32 bits) | 12 |
| | Ref2 32bit | Reference REF2 (32 bits) | 13 |
| | SW 32bit | Status Word (32 bits) | 14 |
| | Act1 32bit | Actual value ACT1 (32 bits) | 15 |
| | Act2 32bit | Actual value ACT2 (32 bits) | 16 |
| | SW2 16bit | Status Word 2 (16 bits) | 24 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| … | … | … | … |
| 55.12 | FBA B data in12 | See parameter 55.01 FBA B data in1. | None / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **56** | FBA B data out | Selection of data to be transferred from fieldbus controller to drive through fieldbus FBA B interface. | |
| 56.01 | FBA B data out1 | Parameters 56.01…56.12 select data to be transferred from the fieldbus controller to the drive through fieldbus FBA B interface. | None / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | CW 16bit | Control Word (16 bits) | 1 |
| | Ref1 16bit | Reference REF1 (16 bits) | 2 |
| | Ref2 16bit | Reference REF2 (16 bits) | 3 |
| | CW 32bit | Control Word (32 bits) | 11 |
| | Ref1 32bit | Reference REF1 (32 bits) | 12 |
| | Ref2 32bit | Reference REF2 (32 bits) | 13 |
| | CW2 16bit | Control Word 2 (16 bits) | 21 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| … | … | … | … |
| 56.12 | FBA B data out12 | See parameter 56.01 FBA B data out1. | None / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **58** | Embedded fieldbus | Configuration of the embedded fieldbus (EFB) interface.<br>See also chapter Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB). | |
| 58.01 | Protocol enable | Enables/disables the embedded fieldbus interface and selects the protocol to use.<br>**Note:**<br>• When the embedded fieldbus interface is enabled, the drive-to-drive link functionality is automatically disabled.<br>• This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | None / uint16 |
| | None | None (communication disabled). | 0 |
| | Modbus RTU | Embedded fieldbus interface is enabled and uses the Modbus RTU protocol. | 1 |
| 58.02 | Protocol ID | Displays the protocol ID and revision.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 / uint16 |
| | 0000…FFFFh | Protocol ID and revision. | 1 = 1 |
| 58.03 | Node address | Defines the node address of the drive on the fieldbus link. Values 1…247 are allowable. Two devices with the same address are not allowed on-line.<br>Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.06 Communication control. | 1 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...255 | Node address (values 1…247 are allowable). | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 58.04 | Baud rate | Selects the transfer rate of the fieldbus link.<br>Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.06 Communication control. | 19.2 kbps / uint16 |
| | 4.8 kbps | 4.8 kbit/s. | 1 |
| | 9.6 kbps | 9.6 kbit/s. | 2 |
| | 19.2 kbps | 19.2 kbit/s. | 3 |
| | 38.4 kbps | 38.4 kbit/s. | 4 |
| | 57.6 kbps | 57.6 kbit/s. | 5 |
| | 76.8 kbps | 76.8 kbit/s. | 6 |
| | 115.2 kbps | 115.2 kbit/s. | 7 |
| 58.05 | Parity | Selects the type of parity bit and the number of stop bits.<br>Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.06 Communication control. | 8 EVEN 1 / uint16 |
| | 8 NONE 1 | Eight data bits, no parity bit, one stop bit. | 0 |
| | 8 NONE 2 | Eight data bits, no parity bit, two stop bits. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 8 EVEN 1 | Eight data bits, even parity bit, one stop bit. | 2 |
| | 8 ODD 1 | Eight data bits, odd parity bit, one stop bit. | 3 |
| 58.06 | Communication control | Validates any changes in the EFB settings, or activates silent mode. | Enabled / uint16 |
| | Enabled | Normal operation. | 0 |
| | Refresh settings | Validates any changed EFB configuration settings. Reverts automatically to Enabled. | 1 |
| | Silent mode | Activates silent mode (no messages are transmitted).<br>Silent mode can be terminated by activating the Refresh settings selection of this parameter. | 2 |
| 58.07 | Communication diagnostics | Displays the status of the EFB communication.<br>This parameter is read-only. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Init failed | 1 = EFB initialization failed | |
| b1 | Addr config err | 1 = Node address not allowed by protocol | |
| b2 | Silent mode | 1 = Drive not allowed to transmit<br>0 = Drive allowed to transmit | |
| b3 | Autobauding | Reserved | |
| b4 | Wiring error | 1 = Errors detected (A/B wires possibly swapped) | |
| b5 | Parity error | 1 = Error detected: check parameters 58.04 and 58.05 | |
| b6 | Baud rate error | 1 = Error detected: check parameters 58.05 and 58.04 | |
| b7 | No bus activity | 1 = 0 bytes received during last 5 seconds | |
| b8 | No packets | 1 = 0 packets (addressed to any device) detected during last 5 seconds | |
| b9 | Noise or addressing error | 1 = Errors detected (interference, or another device with the same address on line) | |
| b10 | Comm loss | 1 = 0 packets addressed to the drive received within timeout (58.16) | |
| b11 | CW/Ref loss | 1 = No control word or references received within timeout (58.16) | |
| b12 | Not active | Reserved | |
| b13 | Protocol 1 | 1 = Protocol-dependent status information | |
| b14 | Protocol 2 | 1 = Protocol-dependent status information | |
| b15 | Internal error | 1 = Problem with calls to drive control program | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 58.08 | Received packets | Displays a count of valid packets addressed to the drive.<br>During normal operation, this number increases constantly.<br>Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | 0 NoUnit / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0...4294967295 | Number of received packets addressed to the drive. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 58.09 | Transmitted packets | Displays a count of valid packets transmitted by the drive.<br>During normal operation, this number increases constantly.<br>Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | 0 NoUnit / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 | Number of transmitted packets. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 58.10 | All packets | Displays a count of valid packets addressed to any device on the bus. During normal operation, this number increases constantly.<br>Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | 0 NoUnit / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 | Number of all received packets. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 58.11 | UART errors | Displays a count of character errors received by the drive. An increasing count indicates a configuration problem on the bus.<br>Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | 0 NoUnit / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 | Number of UART errors. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 58.12 | CRC errors | Displays a count of packets with a CRC error received by the drive. An increasing count indicates interference on the bus.<br>Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds. | 0 NoUnit / uint32 |
| | 0...4294967295 | Number of CRC errors. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 58.14 | Communication loss action | Selects how the drive reacts to an EFB communication break.<br>Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.06 Communication control.<br>See also parameters 58.15 Communication loss mode and 58.16 Communication loss time. | Fault / uint16 |
| | No | No action taken (monitoring disabled). | 0 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on 6681 EFB communication loss. This only occurs if control is expected from the EFB (EFB selected as source of start/stop/reference in the currently active control location), or if supervision is forced using parameter 58.36 EFB comm supervision force. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Last speed | Drive generates an A7CE EFB comm loss warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the EFB, or if supervision is forced using parameter 58.36 EFB comm supervision force.<br>The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 2 |
| | Speed ref safe | Drive generates an A7CE EFB comm loss warning and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (or 28.41 Frequency ref safe when frequency reference is being used). This only occurs if control is expected from the EFB, or if supervision is forced using parameter 58.36 EFB comm supervision force.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 3 |
| | Fault always | Drive trips on 6681 EFB communication loss. This occurs even though no control is expected from the EFB. | 4 |
| | Warning | Drive generates an A7CE EFB comm loss warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the EFB, or if supervision is forced using parameter 58.36 EFB comm supervision force.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 5 |
| 58.15 | Communication loss mode | Defines which message types reset the timeout counter for detecting an EFB communication loss.<br>Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.06 Communication control.<br>See also parameters 58.14 Communication loss action and 58.16 Communication loss time. | Cw / Ref1 / Ref2 / uint16 |
| | Any message | Any message addressed to the drive resets the timeout. | 1 |
| | Cw / Ref1 / Ref2 | A write of the control word or a reference from the fieldbus resets the timeout. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 58.16 | Communication loss time | Sets a timeout for EFB communication. If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 58.14 Communication loss action is taken.<br>Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.06 Communication control.<br>**Note:** There is a 30-second boot-up delay immediately after power-up. During the delay, the communication break monitoring is disabled (but communication itself can be active).<br>See also parameter 58.15 Communication loss mode. | 3.0 s / uint16 |
| | 0.0 ... 6000.0 s | EFB communication timeout. | 1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 58.17 | Transmit delay | Defines a minimum response delay in addition to any fixed delay imposed by the protocol.<br>Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.06 Communication control. | 0 ms / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 ms | Minimum response delay. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |
| 58.18 | EFB control word | Displays the raw (unmodified) control word sent by the Modbus controller to the drive. For debugging purposes.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000...FFFFFFFFh | Control word sent by Modbus controller to the drive. | 1 = 1 |
| 58.19 | EFB status word | Displays the raw (unmodified) status word sent by the drive to the Modbus controller. For debugging purposes.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000...FFFFFFFFh | Status word sent by the drive to the Modbus controller. | 1 = 1 |
| 58.25 | Control profile | Defines the control profile used by the protocol. | ABB Drives / uint16 |
| | ABB Drives | ABB Drives profile (with a 16-bit control word) with registers in the classic format for backward compatibility. | 0 |
| | Transparent | Transparent profile (16-bit or 32-bit control word) with registers in the classic format. | 2 |
| 58.26 | EFB ref1 type | Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received through the embedded fieldbus interface.<br>The scaled reference is displayed by 03.09 EFB reference 1. | Auto / uint16 |
| | Auto | Type and scaling are chosen automatically according to which reference chain (see settings Torque, Speed, Frequency) the incoming reference is connected to. If the reference is not connected to any chain, no scaling is applied (as with setting Transparent). | 0 |
| | Transparent | No scaling is applied. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | General | Generic reference with a scaling of 100 = 1 (ie. integer and two decimals). | 2 |
| | Torque | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.03 Torque scaling. | 3 |
| | Speed | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. | 4 |
| | Frequency | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 5 |
| 58.27 | EFB ref2 type | Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received through the embedded fieldbus interface.<br>The scaled reference is displayed by 03.10 EFB reference 2.<br>For the selections, see parameter 58.26 EFB ref1 type. | Torque / uint16 |
| 58.28 | EFB act1 type | Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through the embedded fieldbus interface. | Auto / uint16 |
| | Auto | Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 1 selected by parameter 58.26 EFB ref1 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings. | 0 |
| | Transparent | The value selected by parameter 58.31 EFB act1 transparent source is sent as actual value 1. No scaling is applied (the 16- bit scaling is 1 = 1 unit). | 1 |
| | General | The value selected by parameter 58.31 EFB act1 transparent source is sent as actual value 1 with a 16-bit scaling of 100 = 1 unit (ie. integer and two decimals). | 2 |
| | Torque | 01.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.03 Torque scaling. | 3 |
| | Speed | 01.01 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. | 4 |
| | Frequency | 01.06 Output frequency is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 5 |
| | Position | Motor position is sent as actual value 1. See parameter 90.06 Motor position scaled. | 6 |
| 58.29 | EFB act2 type | Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through the embedded fieldbus interface. | Torque / uint16 |
| | Auto | Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 2 selected by parameter 58.27 EFB ref2 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings. | 0 |
| | Transparent | The value selected by parameter 58.32 EFB act2 transparent source is sent as actual value 2. No scaling is applied (the 16- bit scaling is 1 = 1 unit). | 1 |
| | General | The value selected by parameter 58.32 EFB act2 transparent source is sent as actual value 2 with a 16-bit scaling of 100 = 1 unit (ie. integer and two decimals). | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Torque | 01.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.03 Torque scaling. | 3 |
| | Speed | 01.01 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. | 4 |
| | Frequency | 01.06 Output frequency is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 5 |
| | Position | Motor position is sent as actual value 1. See parameter 90.06 Motor position scaled. | 6 |
| 58.30 | EFB status word transparent source | Selects the source of the status word when 58.25 Control profile is set to Transparent. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | None. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 58.31 | EFB act1 transparent source | Selects the source of actual value 1 when 58.28 EFB act1 type is set to Transparent or General. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | None. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 58.32 | EFB act2 transparent source | Selects the source of actual value 1 when 58.29 EFB act2 type is set to Transparent or General. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | None. | 0 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 58.33 | Addressing mode | Defines the mapping between parameters and holding registers in the 400101…465535 Modbus register range.<br>Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.06 Communication control. | Mode 0 / uint16 |
| | Mode 0 | 16-bit values (groups 1…99, indexes 1…99):<br>Register address = 400000 + 100 × parameter group + parameter index. For example, parameter 22.80 would be mapped to register 400000 + 2200 + 80 = 402280.<br>32-bit values (groups 1…99, indexes 1…99):<br>Register address = 420000 + 200 × parameter group + 2 × parameter index. For example, parameter 22.80 would be mapped to register 420000 + 4400 + 160 = 424560. | 0 |
| | Mode 1 | 16-bit values (groups 1…255, indexes 1…255):<br>Register address = 400000 + 256 × parameter group + parameter index. For example, parameter 22.80 would be mapped to register 400000 + 5632 + 80 = 405712. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Mode 2 | 32-bit values (groups 1…127, indexes 1…255):<br>Register address = 400000 + 512 × parameter group + 2 × parameter index. For example, parameter 22.80 would be mapped to register 400000 + 11264 + 160 = 411424. | 2 |
| 58.34 | Word order | Selects in which order 16-bit registers of 32-bit parameters are transferred.<br>For each register, the first byte contains the high order byte and the second byte contains the low order byte.<br>Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.06 Communication control. | LO-HI / uint16 |
| | HI-LO | The first register contains the high order word, the second contains the low order word. | 0 |
| | LO-HI | The first register contains the low order word, the second contains the high order word. | 1 |
| 58.36 | EFB comm supervision force | Activates fieldbus communication monitoring separately for each control location (refer section Local control vs. external control (page 40)).<br>The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with EFB when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Ext 1 | 1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used. | |
| b1 | Ext 2 | 1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used. | |
| b2 | Local | 1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used. | |
| b3…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 58.101 | Data I/O 1 | Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400001.<br>The master defines the type of the data (input or output). The value is transmitted in a Modbus frame consisting of two 16- bit words. If the value is 16-bit, it is transmitted in the LSW (least significant word). If the value is 32-bit, the subsequent parameter is also reserved for it and must be set to None. | CW 16bit / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | CW 16bit | Control Word (16 bits). | 1 |
| | Ref1 16bit | Reference REF1 (16 bits). | 2 |
| | Ref2 16bit | Reference REF2 (16 bits). | 3 |
| | SW 16bit | Status Word (16 bits). | 4 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Act1 16bit | Actual value ACT1 (16 bits). | 5 |
| | Act2 16bit | Actual value ACT2 (16 bits). | 6 |
| | CW 32bit | Control Word (32 bits). | 11 |
| | Ref1 32bit | Reference REF1 (32 bits). | 12 |
| | Ref2 32bit | Reference REF2 (32 bits). | 13 |
| | SW 32bit | Status Word (32 bits). | 14 |
| | Act1 32bit | Actual value ACT1 (32 bits). | 15 |
| | Act2 32bit | Actual value ACT2 (32 bits). | 16 |
| | CW2 16bit | Control Word 2 (16 bits).<br>When a 32-bit control word is used, this setting means the most-significant 16 bits. | 21 |
| | SW2 16bit | Status Word 2 (16 bits).<br>When a 32-bit control word is used, this setting means the most-significant 16 bits. | 24 |
| | RO/DIO control word | Parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word. | 31 |
| | AO1 data storage | Parameter 13.91 AO1 data storage. | 32 |
| | AO2 data storage | Parameter 13.92 AO2 data storage. | 33 |
| | Feedback data storage | Parameter 40.91 Feedback data storage. | 40 |
| | Setpoint data storage | Parameter 40.92 Setpoint data storage. | 41 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 58.102 | Data I/O 2 | Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400002.<br>For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1. | Ref1 16bit / uint32 |
| 58.103 | Data I/O 3 | Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400003.<br>For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1. | Ref2 16bit / uint32 |
| 58.104 | Data I/O 4 | Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400004.<br>For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1. | SW 16bit / uint32 |
| 58.105 | Data I/O 5 | Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400005.<br>For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1. | Act1 16bit / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 58.106 | Data I/O 6 | Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400006.<br>For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1. | Act2 16bit / uint32 |
| 58.107 | Data I/O 7 | Parameter selector for Modbus register address 400007.<br>For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1. | None / uint32 |
| ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 58.124 | Data I/O 24 | Parameter selector for Modbus register address 400024.<br>For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1. | None / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **60** | DDCS communication | DDCS communication configuration.<br>The DDCS protocol is used in the communication between<br>• drives in a master/follower configuration (see page 75),<br>• the drive and an external controller such as the AC 800M (see page 83), or<br>• the drive (or more precisely, an inverter unit) and the supply unit of the drive system (see page 85).<br>All of the above utilize a fiber optic link which also requires an FDCO module (typically with ZCU control units) or an RDCO module (with BCU control units). Master/follower and external controller communication can also be implemented through shielded twisted-pair cable connected to the XD2D connector of the drive.<br>This group also contains parameters for drive-to-drive (D2D) communication supervision. | |
| 60.01 | M/F communication port | Selects the connection used by the master/follower functionality. | Not in use / uint16 |
| | Not in use | None (communication disabled). | 0 |
| | Slot 1A | Channel A on FDCO module in slot 1 (with ZCU control unit only). | 1 |
| | Slot 2A | Channel A on FDCO module in slot 2 (with ZCU control unit only). | 2 |
| | Slot 3A | Channel A on FDCO module in slot 3 (with ZCU control unit only). | 3 |
| | Slot 1B | Channel B on FDCO module in slot 1 (with ZCU control unit only). | 4 |
| | Slot 2B | Channel B on FDCO module in slot 2 (with ZCU control unit only). | 5 |
| | Slot 3B | Channel B on FDCO module in slot 3 (with ZCU control unit only). | 6 |
| | RDCO CH 2 | Channel 2 on RDCO module (with BCU control unit only). | 12 |
| | XD2D | Connector XD2D.<br>**Note:** This connection cannot co-exist, and is not to be confused with, drive-to-drive (D2D) communication implemented by application programming (detailed in *Drive application programming manual (IEC 61131-3)*, 3AUA0000127808 [English]). | 7 |
| 60.02 | M/F node address | Selects the node address of the drive for master/follower communication. No two nodes on-line may have the same address.<br>**Note:** The allowable addresses for the master are 0 and 1. The allowable addresses for followers are 2…60. | 1 NoUnit / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 1...254 | Node address. | - / - |
| 60.03 | M/F mode | Defines the role of the drive on the master/follower or drive-to-drive link. | Not in use / uint16 |
| | Not in use | Master/follower functionality not active. | 0 |
| | DDCS master | The drive is the master on the master/follower (DDCS) link. | 1 |
| | DDCS follower | The drive is a follower on the master/follower (DDCS) link. | 2 |
| | D2D master | The drive is the master on the master/follower (D2D) link.<br><br>**Note:** This setting is only to be used with D2D communication implemented by application programming. If you are using the master/follower functionality (see page 75) through the XD2D connector, select DDCS master instead. | 3 |
| | D2D follower | The drive is a follower on the master/follower (D2D) link.<br><br>**Note:** This setting is only to be used with D2D communication implemented by application programming. If you are using the master/follower functionality (see page 75) through the XD2D connector, select DDCS follower instead. | 4 |
| | DDCS forcing | The role of the drive on the master/follower (DDCS) link is defined by parameters 60.15 Force master and 60.16 Force follower. | 5 |
| | D2D forcing | The role of the drive on the master/follower (D2D) link is defined by parameters 60.15 Force master and 60.16 Force follower.<br><br>**Note:** This setting is only to be used with D2D communication implemented by application programming. If you are using the master/follower functionality (see page 75) through the XD2D connector, select DDCS forcing instead. | 6 |
| 60.05 | M/F HW connection | Selects the topology of the master/follower link.<br><br>**Note:** Use the setting Star if using the master/follower functionality (see page 75) through the XD2D connector (as opposed to a fiber optic link). | Ring / uint16 |
| | Ring | The devices are connected in a ring topology. Forwarding of messages is enabled. | 0 |
| | Star | The devices are connected in a star topology (for example, through a branching unit). Forwarding of messages is disabled. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 60.07 | M/F link control | Defines the light intensity of the transmission LED of RDCO module channel CH2. (This parameter is effective only when parameter 60.01 M/F communication port is set to RDCO CH 2. FDCO modules have a hardware transmitter current selector.)<br>In general, use higher values with longer fiber optic cables.<br>The maximum setting is applicable to the maximum length of the fiber optic link. See Master/follower functionality (page 75). | 10 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 1...15 | Light intensity. | - / - |
| 60.08 | M/F comm loss timeout | Sets a timeout for master/follower (DDCS) communication. If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 60.09 M/F comm loss function is taken.<br>As a rule of thumb, this parameter should be set to at least 3 times the transmit interval of the master. | 100 ms / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 ms | Master/follower communication timeout. | - / - |
| 60.09 | M/F comm loss function | Selects how the drive reacts to a master/follower communication break. | Fault / uint16 |
| | NoAction | No action taken. | 0 |
| | Warning | The drive generates an A7CB M/F comm loss warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the master/follower link, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.32 M/F comm supervision force.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 1 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on 7582 M/F comm loss. This only occurs if control is expected from the master/follower link, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.32 M/F comm supervision force. | 2 |
| | Fault always | Drive trips on 7582 M/F comm loss. This occurs even though no control is expected from the master/follower link. | 3 |
| 60.10 | M/F ref1 type | Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received from the master/follower link. The resulting value is shown by 03.13 M/F or D2D ref1. | Auto / uint16 |
| | Auto | Type and scaling are chosen automatically according to which reference chain (see settings Torque, Speed, Frequency) the incoming reference is connected to. If the reference is not connected to any chain, no scaling is applied (as with setting Transparent). | 0 |
| | Transparent | No scaling is applied. | 1 |
| | General | Generic reference with a scaling of 100 = 1 (ie. integer and two decimals). | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Torque | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.03 Torque scaling. | 3 |
| | Speed | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. | 4 |
| | Frequency | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 5 |
| 60.11 | M/F ref2 type | Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received from the master/follower link. The resulting value is shown by 03.14 M/F or D2D ref2.<br>For the selections, see parameter 60.10 M/F ref1 type. | Torque / uint16 |
| 60.12 | M/F act1 type | Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value ACT1 transmitted to the master/follower link. | Auto / uint16 |
| | Auto | Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 1 selected by parameter 60.10 M/F ref1 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings. | 0 |
| | Transparent | Reserved | 1 |
| | General | Reserved | 2 |
| | Torque | 01.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.03 Torque scaling. | 3 |
| | Speed | 01.01 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. | 4 |
| | Frequency | 01.06 Output frequency is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 5 |
| 60.13 | M/F act2 type | Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value ACT2 transmitted to the master/follower link. | Auto / uint16 |
| | Auto | Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 2 selected by parameter 60.11 M/F ref2 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings. | 0 |
| | Transparent | Reserved | 1 |
| | General | Reserved | 2 |
| | Torque | 01.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.03 Torque scaling. | 3 |
| | Speed | 01.01 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. | 4 |
| | Frequency | 01.06 Output frequency is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 5 |
| 60.14 | M/F follower selection | (Effective in the master only.) Defines the followers from which data is read. See also parameters 62.28…62.33. | None / uint32 |
| | Follower node 2 | Data is read from the follower with node address 2. | 2 |
| | Follower node 3 | Data is read from the follower with node address 3. | 4 |
| | Follower node 4 | Data is read from the follower with node address 4. | 8 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Follower nodes 2+3 | Data is read from the followers with node addresses 2 and 3. | 6 |
| | Follower nodes 2+4 | Data is read from the followers with node addresses 2 and 4. | 10 |
| | Follower nodes 3+4 | Data is read from the followers with node addresses 3 and 4. | 12 |
| | Follower nodes 2+3+4 | Data is read from the followers with node addresses 2, 3 and 4. | 14 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| 60.15 | Force master | When parameter 60.03 M/F mode is set to DDCS forcing or D2D forcing, this parameter selects a source that forces the drive to be the master on the master/follower link.<br>1 = Drive is master on the master/follower link | FALSE / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0. | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 60.16 | Force follower | When parameter 60.03 M/F mode is set to DDCS forcing or D2D forcing, this parameter selects a source that forces the drive to be a follower on the master/follower link.<br>1 = Drive is follower on the master/follower link | FALSE / uint32 |
| | FALSE | 0. | 0 |
| | TRUE | 1. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 60.17 | Follower fault action | (Effective in the master only.) Selects how the drive reacts to a fault in a follower.<br>See also parameter 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1.<br>**Note:** Each follower must be configured to transmit its status word as one of the three data words in parameters 60.01…60.03. In the master, the corresponding target parameter (62.04…62.12) must be set to Follower SW. | Fault / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. Unaffected drives on the master/follower link will continue running. | 0 |
| | Warning | The drive generates a warning (AFE7 Follower). | 1 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on FF7E Follower. All followers will be stopped. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 60.18 | Follower enable | Interlocks the starting of the master to the status of the followers.<br>See also parameter 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1.<br>**Note:** Each follower must be configured to transmit its status word as one of the three data words in parameters 60.01…60.03. In the master, the corresponding target parameter (62.04…62.12) must be set to Follower SW. | Always / uint16 |
| | MSW bit 0 | The master can only be started if all followers are ready to switch on (bit 0 of 06.11 Main status word in each follower is on). | 0 |
| | MSW bit 1 | The master can only be started if all followers are ready to operate (bit 1 of 06.11 Main status word in each follower is on). | 1 |
| | MSW bits 0 + 1 | The master can only be started if all followers are ready to switch on and ready to operate (bits 0 and 1 of 06.11 Main status word in each follower are on). | 2 |
| | Always | The starting of the master is not interlocked to the status of the followers. | 3 |
| | MSW bit 12 | The master can only be started if user-definable bit 12 of 06.11 Main status word in each follower is on. See parameter 06.31 MSW bit 12 sel. | 4 |
| | MSW bits 0 + 12 | The master can only be started if both bit 0 and bit 12 of 06.11 Main status word in each follower are on. | 5 |
| | MSW bits 1 + 12 | The master can only be started if both bit 1 and bit 12 of 06.11 Main status word in each follower are on. | 6 |
| 60.19 | M/F comm supervision sel 1 | Parameters 60.19…60.28 are only effective when the drive is the master on a D2D (drive-to-drive) link, implemented by application programming. See parameters 60.01 M/F communication port and 60.03 M/F mode, and *Drive (IEC 61131-3) application programming manual* (3AUA0000127808 [English]).<br>In the master, parameters 60.19 M/F comm supervision sel 1 and 60.20 M/F comm supervision sel 2 specify the followers that are monitored for loss of communication.<br>This parameter selects which followers (out of followers 1…16) are monitored. Each of the selected followers is polled by the master. If no reply is received, the action specified in 60.09 M/F comm loss function is taken.<br>The status of communication is shown by 62.37 M/F communication status 1 and 62.38 M/F communication status 2. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Follower 1 | 1 = Follower 1 is polled by the master. | |
| b1 | Follower 2 | 1 = Follower 2 is polled by the master. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b2 | Follower 3 | 1 = Follower 3 is polled by the master. | |
| b3 | Follower 4 | 1 = Follower 4 is polled by the master. | |
| b4 | Follower 5 | 1 = Follower 5 is polled by the master. | |
| b5 | Follower 6 | 1 = Follower 6 is polled by the master. | |
| b6 | Follower 7 | 1 = Follower 7 is polled by the master. | |
| b7 | Follower 8 | 1 = Follower 8 is polled by the master. | |
| b8 | Follower 9 | 1 = Follower 9 is polled by the master. | |
| b9 | Follower 10 | 1 = Follower 10 is polled by the master. | |
| b10 | Follower 11 | 1 = Follower 11 is polled by the master. | |
| b11 | Follower 12 | 1 = Follower 12 is polled by the master. | |
| b12 | Follower 13 | 1 = Follower 13 is polled by the master. | |
| b13 | Follower 14 | 1 = Follower 14 is polled by the master. | |
| b14 | Follower 15 | 1 = Follower 15 is polled by the master. | |
| b15 | Follower 16 | 1 = Follower 16 is polled by the master. | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 60.20 | M/F comm supervision sel 2 | Selects which followers (out of followers 17...32) are monitored for loss of communication. See parameter 60.19 M/F comm supervision sel 1. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Follower 17 | 1 = Follower 17 is polled by the master. | |
| b1 | Follower 18 | 1 = Follower 18 is polled by the master. | |
| b2 | Follower 19 | 1 = Follower 19 is polled by the master. | |
| b3 | Follower 20 | 1 = Follower 20 is polled by the master. | |
| b4 | Follower 21 | 1 = Follower 21 is polled by the master. | |
| b5 | Follower 22 | 1 = Follower 22 is polled by the master. | |
| b6 | Follower 23 | 1 = Follower 23 is polled by the master. | |
| b7 | Follower 24 | 1 = Follower 24 is polled by the master. | |
| b8 | Follower 25 | 1 = Follower 25 is polled by the master. | |
| b9 | Follower 26 | 1 = Follower 26 is polled by the master. | |
| b10 | Follower 27 | 1 = Follower 27 is polled by the master. | |
| b11 | Follower 28 | 1 = Follower 28 is polled by the master. | |
| b12 | Follower 29 | 1 = Follower 29 is polled by the master. | |
| b13 | Follower 30 | 1 = Follower 30 is polled by the master. | |
| b14 | Follower 31 | 1 = Follower 31 is polled by the master. | |
| b15 | Follower 32 | 1 = Follower 32 is polled by the master. | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 60.23 | M/F status supervision sel 1 | (This parameter is only effective when the drive is the master on a D2D link. See parameters 60.01 M/F communication port and 60.03 M/F mode.)<br>In the master, parameters 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1 and 60.24 M/F status supervision sel 2 specify the followers whose status word is monitored by the master.<br>This parameter selects the followers (out of followers 1…16) whose status words are monitored by the master.<br>If a follower reports a fault (bit 3 of the status word is on), the action specified in 60.17 Follower fault action is taken. Bits 0 and 1 of the status word (ready states) are handled as defined by 60.18 Follower enable.<br>Using 60.27 M/F status supv mode sel 1 and 60.28 M/F status supv mode sel 2, it is possible to define whether any given follower is only monitored when it is stopped.<br>**Note:** Also activate communication supervision for the same followers in parameter 60.19 M/F comm supervision sel 1.<br>The status of communication is shown by 62.37 M/F communication status 1 and 62.38 M/F communication status 2. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Follower 1 | Status of follower 1 is monitored. | |
| b1 | Follower 2 | Status of follower 2 is monitored. | |
| b2 | Follower 3 | Status of follower 3 is monitored. | |
| b3 | Follower 4 | Status of follower 4 is monitored. | |
| b4 | Follower 5 | Status of follower 5 is monitored. | |
| b5 | Follower 6 | Status of follower 6 is monitored. | |
| b6 | Follower 7 | Status of follower 7 is monitored. | |
| b7 | Follower 8 | Status of follower 8 is monitored. | |
| b8 | Follower 9 | Status of follower 9 is monitored. | |
| b9 | Follower 10 | Status of follower 10 is monitored. | |
| b10 | Follower 11 | Status of follower 11 is monitored. | |
| b11 | Follower 12 | Status of follower 12 is monitored. | |
| b12 | Follower 13 | Status of follower 13 is monitored. | |
| b13 | Follower 14 | Status of follower 14 is monitored. | |
| b14 | Follower 15 | Status of follower 15 is monitored. | |
| b15 | Follower 16 | Status of follower 16 is monitored. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 60.24 | M/F status supervision sel 2 | Selects the followers (out of followers 17…32) whose status words are monitored by the D2D master.<br><br>**Note:** Also activate communication supervision for the same followers in parameter 60.20 M/F comm supervision sel 2.<br><br>See parameter 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Follower 17 | 1 = Status of follower 17 is monitored. | |
| b1 | Follower 18 | 1 = Status of follower 18 is monitored. | |
| b2 | Follower 19 | 1 = Status of follower 19 is monitored. | |
| b3 | Follower 20 | 1 = Status of follower 20 is monitored. | |
| b4 | Follower 21 | 1 = Status of follower 21 is monitored. | |
| b5 | Follower 22 | 1 = Status of follower 22 is monitored. | |
| b6 | Follower 23 | 1 = Status of follower 23 is monitored. | |
| b7 | Follower 24 | 1 = Status of follower 24 is monitored. | |
| b8 | Follower 25 | 1 = Status of follower 25 is monitored. | |
| b9 | Follower 26 | 1 = Status of follower 26 is monitored. | |
| b10 | Follower 27 | 1 = Status of follower 27 is monitored. | |
| b11 | Follower 28 | 1 = Status of follower 28 is monitored. | |
| b12 | Follower 29 | 1 = Status of follower 29 is monitored. | |
| b13 | Follower 30 | 1 = Status of follower 30 is monitored. | |
| b14 | Follower 31 | 1 = Status of follower 31 is monitored. | |
| b15 | Follower 32 | 1 = Status of follower 32 is monitored. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 60.27 | M/F status supv mode sel 1 | In the D2D master, parameters 60.27 M/F status supv mode sel 1 and 60.28 M/F status supv mode sel 2 specify the mode of follower status word monitoring. Each follower can individually be set to be monitored continuously, or only when it is in stopped state.<br><br>This parameter selects the mode of status word monitoring of followers 1…16. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Follower 1 | 0 = Status of follower 1 is monitored continuously.<br><br>1 = Status of follower 1 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b1 | Follower 2 | 0 = Status of follower 2 is monitored continuously.<br><br>1 = Status of follower 2 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b2 | Follower 3 | 0 = Status of follower 3 is monitored continuously.<br><br>1 = Status of follower 3 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b3 | Follower 4 | 0 = Status of follower 4 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 4 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b4 | Follower 5 | 0 = Status of follower 5 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 5 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b5 | Follower 6 | 0 = Status of follower 6 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 6 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b6 | Follower 7 | 0 = Status of follower 7 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 7 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b7 | Follower 8 | 0 = Status of follower 8 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 8 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b8 | Follower 9 | 0 = Status of follower 9 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 9 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b9 | Follower 10 | 0 = Status of follower 10 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 10 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b10 | Follower 11 | 0 = Status of follower 11 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 11 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b11 | Follower 12 | 0 = Status of follower 12 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 12 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b12 | Follower 13 | 0 = Status of follower 13 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 13 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b13 | Follower 14 | 0 = Status of follower 14 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 14 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b14 | Follower 15 | 0 = Status of follower 15 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 15 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b15 | Follower 16 | 0 = Status of follower 16 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 16 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 60.28 | M/F status supv mode sel 2 | Selects the mode of status word monitoring of followers 17…32. | - / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b0 | Follower 17 | 0 = Status of follower 17 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 17 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b1 | Follower 18 | 0 = Status of follower 18 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 18 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b2 | Follower 19 | 0 = Status of follower 19 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 19 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b3 | Follower 20 | 0 = Status of follower 20 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 20 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b4 | Follower 21 | 0 = Status of follower 21 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 21 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b5 | Follower 22 | 0 = Status of follower 22 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 22 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b6 | Follower 23 | 0 = Status of follower 23 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 23 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b7 | Follower 24 | 0 = Status of follower 24 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 24 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b8 | Follower 25 | 0 = Status of follower 25 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 25 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b9 | Follower 26 | 0 = Status of follower 26 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 26 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b10 | Follower 27 | 0 = Status of follower 27 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 27 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b11 | Follower 28 | 0 = Status of follower 28 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 28 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b12 | Follower 29 | 0 = Status of follower 29 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 29 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b13 | Follower 30 | 0 = Status of follower 30 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 30 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b14 | Follower 31 | 0 = Status of follower 31 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 31 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| b15 | Follower 32 | 0 = Status of follower 32 is monitored continuously.<br>1 = Status of follower 32 is monitored only when it is in stopped state. | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 60.31 | M/F wake up delay | Defines a wake-up delay during which no master/follower communication faults or warnings are generated. This is to allow all drives on the master/follower link to power up.<br>The master cannot be started until the delay elapses or all monitored followers are found to be ready. | 60.0 s / uint16 |
| | 0.0 ... 180.0 s | Master/follower wake-up delay. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 60.32 | M/F comm supervision force | Activates master/follower communication monitoring separately for each control location (refer section Local control vs. external control (page 40)).<br>The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with master or follower when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Ext 1 | 1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used. | |
| b1 | Ext 2 | 1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used. | |
| b2 | Local | 1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used. | |
| b3...15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 60.41 | Extension adapter com port | Selects the channel used for connecting an optional FEA-xx extension adapter. | Not in use / uint16 |
| | Not in use | None (communication disabled). | 0 |
| | Slot 1A | Channel A on FDCO module in slot 1. | 1 |
| | Slot 2A | Channel A on FDCO module in slot 2. | 2 |
| | Slot 3A | Channel A on FDCO module in slot 3. | 3 |
| | Slot 1B | Channel B on FDCO module in slot 1. | 4 |
| | Slot 2B | Channel B on FDCO module in slot 2. | 5 |
| | Slot 3B | Channel B on FDCO module in slot 3. | 6 |
| | RDCO CH 3 | Channel CH 3 on RDCO module (with BCU control unit only). | 13 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 60.50 | DDCS controller drive type | In ModuleBus communication, defines whether the drive is of the “engineered” or “standard” type.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | ABB engineered drive / uint16 |
| | ABB engineered drive | The drive is an “engineered drive” (data sets 10…25 are used). | 0 |
| | ABB standard drive | The drive is a “standard drive” (data sets 1…4 are used). | 1 |
| 60.51 | DDCS controller comm port | Selects the DDCS channel used for connecting an external controller (such as an AC 800M). | Not in use / uint16 |
| | Not in use | None (communication disabled). | 0 |
| | Slot 1A | Channel A on FDCO module in slot 1. | 1 |
| | Slot 2A | Channel A on FDCO module in slot 2. | 2 |
| | Slot 3A | Channel A on FDCO module in slot 3. | 3 |
| | Slot 1B | Channel B on FDCO module in slot 1. | 4 |
| | Slot 2B | Channel B on FDCO module in slot 2. | 5 |
| | Slot 3B | Channel B on FDCO module in slot 3. | 6 |
| | RDCO CH 0 | Channel 0 on RDCO module (with BCU control unit only). | 10 |
| | XD2D | Connector XD2D. | 7 |
| 60.52 | DDCS controller node address | Selects the node address of the drive for communication with the external controller. No two nodes on-line may have the same address.<br><br>With an AC 800M (CI858) DriveBus connection, drives must be addressed 1…24; with an AC 80 DriveBus connection, drives must be addressed 1…12. Note that the BusManager function must be disabled in the DriveBus controller.<br><br>With optical ModuleBus, the drive address is set according to the position value as follows:<br>1. Multiply the hundreds of the position value by 16.<br>2. Add the tens and ones of the position value to the result.<br><br>For example, if the position value is 101, this parameter must be set to 1×16 + 1 = 17. | 1 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 1...254 | Node address. | - / - |
| 60.55 | DDCS controller HW connection | Selects the topology of the fiber optic link with an external controller. | Star / uint16 |
| | Ring | The devices are connected in a ring topology. Forwarding of messages is enabled. | 0 |
| | Star | The devices are connected in a star topology (for example, through a branching unit). Forwarding of messages is disabled. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 60.56 | DDCS controller baud rate | Selects the communication speed of the channel selected by parameter 60.51 DDCS controller comm port. | 4 mbps / uint16 |
| | 1 mbps | 1 megabit/second. | 1 |
| | 2 mbps | 2 megabit/second. | 2 |
| | 4 mbps | 4 megabit/second. | 4 |
| | 8 mbps | 8 megabit/second. | 8 |
| 60.57 | DDCS controller link control | Defines the light intensity of the transmission LED of RDCO module channel CH0. (This parameter is effective only when parameter 60.51 DDCS controller comm port is set to RDCO CH 0. FDCO modules have a hardware transmitter current selector.)<br><br>In general, use higher values with longer fiber optic cables.<br><br>The maximum setting is applicable to the maximum length of the fiber optic link. See Master/follower functionality (page 75). | 10 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 1...15 | Light intensity. | - / - |
| 60.58 | DDCS controller comm loss time | Sets a timeout for communication with the external controller.<br><br>If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 60.59 DDCS controller comm loss function is taken.<br><br>As a rule of thumb, this parameter should be set to at least 3 times the transmit interval of the controller.<br><br>**Note:**<br>• There is a 60-second boot-up delay immediately after power-up. During the delay, the communication break monitoring is disabled (but communication itself can be active).<br>• With an AC 800M controller, the controller detects a communication break immediately but re-establishing the communication is done at 9-second idle intervals. Also note that the sending interval of a data set is not the same as the execution interval of the application task. On ModuleBus, the sending interval is defined by controller parameter Scan Cycle Time (by default, 100 ms). | 100 ms / uint16 |
| | 0...60000 ms | Timeout for communication with external controller. | - / - |
| 60.59 | DDCS controller comm loss function | Selects how the drive reacts to a communication break between the drive and the external controller. | Fault / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken (monitoring disabled). | 0 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on 7581 DDCS controller comm loss. This only occurs if control is expected from the external controller, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.65 DDCS controller comm supervision force. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Last speed | Drive generates an A7CA DDCS controller comm loss warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the external controller, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.65 DDCS controller comm supervision force.<br>The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.<br>**WARNING!** Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 2 |
| | Speed ref safe | Drive generates an A7CA DDCS controller comm loss warning and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (or 28.41 Frequency ref safe when frequency reference is being used). This only occurs if control is expected from the external controller, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.65 DDCS controller comm supervision force.<br>**WARNING!** Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 3 |
| | Fault always | Drive trips on 7581 DDCS controller comm loss. This occurs even though no control is expected from the external controller. | 4 |
| | Warning | Drive generates an A7CA DDCS controller comm loss warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the external controller, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.65 DDCS controller comm supervision force.<br>**WARNING!** Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 5 |
| 60.60 | DDCS controller ref1 type | Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received from the external controller. The resulting value is shown by 03.11 DDCS controller ref 1. | Auto / uint16 |
| | Auto | Type and scaling are chosen automatically according to which reference chain (see settings Torque, Speed, Frequency) the incoming reference is connected to. If the reference is not connected to any chain, no scaling is applied (as with setting Transparent). | 0 |
| | Transparent | No scaling is applied. | 1 |
| | General | Generic reference with a scaling of 100 = 1 (ie. integer and two decimals). | 2 |
| | Torque | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.03 Torque scaling. | 3 |
| | Speed | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. | 4 |
| | Frequency | The scaling is defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 5 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 60.61 | DDCS controller ref2 type | Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received from the external controller. The resulting value is shown by 03.12 DDCS controller ref 2.<br>For the selections, see parameter 60.60 DDCS controller ref1 type. | Auto / uint16 |
| 60.62 | DDCS controller act1 type | Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value ACT1 transmitted to the external controller. | Auto / uint16 |
| | Auto | Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 1 selected by parameter 60.60 DDCS controller ref1 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings. | 0 |
| | Transparent | Reserved. | 1 |
| | General | Reserved. | 2 |
| | Torque | 01.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.03 Torque scaling. | 3 |
| | Speed | 01.01 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. | 4 |
| | Frequency | 01.06 Output frequency is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 5 |
| 60.63 | DDCS controller act2 type | Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value ACT2 transmitted to the external controller. | Auto / uint16 |
| | Auto | Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 2 selected by parameter 60.61 DDCS controller ref2 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings. | 0 |
| | Transparent | Reserved. | 1 |
| | General | Reserved. | 2 |
| | Torque | 01.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.03 Torque scaling. | 3 |
| | Speed | 01.01 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.01 Speed scaling. | 4 |
| | Frequency | 01.06 Output frequency is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling. | 5 |
| 60.64 | Mailbox dataset selection | Selects the pair of data sets used by the mailbox service in the drive/controller communication.<br>Refer section External ABB controller interface (page 83). | 0 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...1 | Data sets 32 and 33. | - / - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 60.65 | DDCS controller comm supervision force | Activates DDCS controller communication monitoring separately for each control location (refer section Local control vs. external control (page 40)).<br>The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with the controller when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Ext 1 | 1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used. | |
| b1 | Ext 2 | 1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used. | |
| b2 | Local | 1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used. | |
| b3…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **61** | D2D and DDCS transmit data | Defines the data sent to the DDCS link.<br>See also parameter group 60 DDCS communication. | |
| 61.01 | M/F data 1 selection | Preselects the data to be sent as word 1 onto the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 61.25 M/F data 1 value, and section Master/follower functionality (page 75). | Follower CW / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | CW 16bit | Control Word (16 bits) | 1 |
| | SW 16bit | Status Word (16 bits) | 4 |
| | Act1 16bit | Actual value ACT1 (16 bits)<br>**Note:** Using this setting to send a reference to the follower is not recommended as the source signal is filtered. Use the “reference” selections instead. | 5 |
| | Act2 16bit | Actual value ACT2 (16 bits)<br>**Note:** Using this setting to send a reference to the follower is not recommended as the source signal is filtered. Use the “reference” selections instead. | 6 |
| | Follower CW | A word consisting of bits 0…11 of 06.01 Main control word and the bits selected by parameters 06.45…06.48.<br>**Note:** Bit 3 of the follower control word is kept on as long as the master is modulating, and when it switches to 0, the follower coasts to a stop. | 27 |
| | Used speed reference | 24.01 Used speed reference (page 333). | 6145 |
| | Torque reference act 5 | 26.75 Torque reference act 5 (page 360). | 6731 |
| | Torque reference used | 26.02 Torque reference used (page 352). | 6658 |
| | ACS800 System ctrl SW | A follower status word compatible with an ACS800 (System Control Program) master. With this setting, status word bit 0 is cleared whenever the run enable signal is missing. | 28 |
| | Follower CW B6 high | Otherwise identical to selection Follower CW, but bit 6 of the follower control word is also kept on as long as the master is modulating. This will allow the follower to stop along the stop ramp of the master. | 29 |
| | D2D position | Virtual address for Control word for the follower units, bit 6 high as long as the drive modulates<br>**Note:** This setting cannot be used in 61.03 M/F data 3 selection because the 32-bit value requires two consecutive words. | 809013 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | D2D velocity | Scaled velocity value as displayed by 88.54 D2D velocity send.<br><br>**Note:** Occasionally, below data are also sent to the follower:<br>• 32768-Position initialization or position send type changed.<br>• 32767-Latch 1 triggered in master. | 22582 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 61.02 | M/F data 2 selection | Preselects the data to be sent as word 2 onto the master/follower link.<br><br>See also parameter 61.26 M/F data 2 value.<br><br>For the selections, see parameter 61.01 M/F data 1 selection.<br><br>**Note:** If the parameters 61.02 is set to the value other than *Used speed reference* and 60.10 to Auto, the follower drive do not follow master drive. | Used speed reference / uint32 |
| 61.03 | M/F data 3 selection | Preselects the data to be sent as word 3 onto the master/follower link.<br><br>See also parameter 61.27 M/F data 3 value.<br><br>For the selections, see parameter 61.01 M/F data 1 selection. | Torque reference act 5 / uint32 |
| 61.25 | M/F data 1 value | Displays the data to be sent onto the master/follower link as word 1 as an integer.<br><br>If no data has been preselected by 61.01 M/F data 1 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data to be sent as word 1 in master/follower communication. | - / - |
| 61.26 | M/F data 2 value | Displays the data to be sent onto the master/follower link as word 2 as an integer.<br><br>If no data has been preselected by 61.02 M/F data 2 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data to be sent as word 2 in master/follower communication. | - / - |
| 61.27 | M/F data 3 value | Displays the data to be sent onto the master/follower link as word 3 as an integer.<br><br>If no data has been preselected by 61.03 M/F data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data to be sent as word 3 in master/follower communication. | - / - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 61.45 | Data set 2 data 1 selection | Parameters 61.45…61.50 preselect data to be sent in data sets 2 and 4 to the external controller. These data sets are used in ModuleBus communication with a “standard drive” (60.50 DDCS controller drive type = ABB standard drive). Parameters 61.95…61.100 display the data to be sent to the external controller. If no data has been preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into these parameters. For example, this parameter preselects the data for word 1 of data set 2. Parameter 61.95 Data set 2 data 1 value displays the selected data in integer format. If no data is preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into parameter 61.95. | None / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | CW 16bit | Control Word (16 bits) | 1 |
| | SW 16bit | Status Word (16 bits) | 4 |
| | Act1 16bit | Actual value ACT1 (16 bits) | 5 |
| | Act2 16bit | Actual value ACT2 (16 bits) | 6 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 61.46 | Data set 2 data 2 selection | Preselects the data to be sent as word 2 of data set 2 to the external controller.<br>See also parameter 61.96 Data set 2 data 2 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 61.45 Data set 2 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| 61.47 | Data set 2 data 3 selection | See parameter 61.45 Data set 2 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| … | … | … | … |
| 61.50 | Data set 4 data 3 selection | See parameter 61.45 Data set 2 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| 61.51 | Data set 11 data 1 selection | Parameters 61.51…61.74 preselect data to be sent in data sets 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23 and 25 to the external controller.<br>Parameters 61.101…61.124 display the data to be sent to the external controller. If no data has been preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into these parameters.<br>For example, this parameter preselects the data for word 1 of data set 11. Parameter 61.101 Data set 11 data 1 value displays the selected data in integer format. If no data is preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into parameter 61.101. | None / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | CW 16bit | Control Word (16 bits) | 1 |
| | SW 16bit | Status Word (16 bits) | 4 |
| | Act1 16bit | Actual value ACT1 (16 bits) | 5 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Act2 16bit | Actual value ACT2 (16 bits) | 6 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 61.52 | Data set 11 data 2 selection | Preselects the data to be sent as word 2 of data set 11 to the external controller.<br>See also parameter 61.102 Data set 11 data 2 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| 61.53 | Data set 11 data 3 selection | Preselects the data to be sent as word 3 of data set 11 to the external controller.<br>See also parameter 61.103 Data set 11 data 3 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| 61.54 | Data set 13 data 1 selection | See parameter 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 61.74 | Data set 25 data 3 selection | See parameter 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| 61.95 | Data set 2 data 1 value | Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 1 of data set 2.<br>If no data has been preselected by 61.45 Data set 2 data 1 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter. | 0 null / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data to be sent as word 1 of data set 2. | - / - |
| 61.96 | Data set 2 data 2 value | Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 2 of data set 2.<br>If no data has been preselected by 61.46 Data set 2 data 2 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter. | 0 null / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data to be sent as word 2 of data set 2. | - / - |
| 61.97 | Data set 2 data 3 value | Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 3 of data set 2.<br>If no data has been preselected by 61.47 Data set 2 data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter. | 0 null / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 2. | - / - |
| ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 61.100 | Data set 4 data 3 value | Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 3 of data set 4.<br>If no data has been selected by 61.50 Data set 4 data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter. | 0 null / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 4. | - / - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 61.101 | Data set 11 data 1 value | Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 1 of data set 11.<br>If no data has been preselected by 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data to be sent as word 1 of data set 11. | - / - |
| 61.102 | Data set 11 data 2 value | Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 2 of data set 11.<br>If no data has been preselected by 61.52 Data set 11 data 2 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data to be sent as word 2 of data set 11. | - / - |
| 61.103 | Data set 11 data 3 value | Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 3 of data set 11.<br>If no data has been selected by 61.53 Data set 11 data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 11. | - / - |
| 61.104 | Data set 13 data 1 value | Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 1 of data set 13.<br>If no data has been selected by 61.54 Data set 13 data 1 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data to be sent as word 1 of data set 13. | - / - |
| ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 61.124 | Data set 25 data 3 value | Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 3 of data set 25.<br>If no data has been selected by 61.74 Data set 25 data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 25. | - / - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **62** | D2D and DDCS receive data | Mapping of data received through the DDCS link.<br>See also parameter group 60 DDCS communication. | |
| 62.01 | M/F data 1 selection | (Follower only) Defines a target for the data received as word 1 from the master through the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 62.25 M/F data 1 value. | None / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | CW 16bit | Control Word (16 bits) | 1 |
| | Ref1 16bit | Reference REF1 (16 bits) | 2 |
| | Ref2 16bit | Reference REF2 (16 bits) | 3 |
| | M/F velocity | Scaled velocity value.<br>**Note:** This selection should be chosen for the same data word as was set to D2D velocity in the master. | 4 |
| | M/F position | 32-bit position value.<br>**Note:** This selection should be chosen for the same data word as was set to D2D position in the master. (The setting will automatically reserve two consecutive data words.) | 30 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 62.02 | M/F data 2 selection | (Follower only) Defines a target for the data received as word 2 from the master through the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 62.26 M/F data 2 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.01 M/F data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| 62.03 | M/F data 3 selection | (Follower only) Defines a target for the data received as word 3 from the master through the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 62.27 M/F data 3 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.01 M/F data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| 62.04 | Follower node 2 data 1 sel | Defines a target for the data received as word 1 from the first follower (ie. the follower with node address 2) through the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 62.28 Follower node 2 data 1 value. | Follower SW / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | Follower SW | Status word of the follower. See also parameter 60.18 Follower enable. | 26 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 62.05 | Follower node 2 data 2 sel | Defines a target for the data received as word 2 from the first follower (ie. the follower with node address 2) through the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 62.29 Follower node 2 data 2 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.04 Follower node 2 data 1 sel. | None / uint32 |
| 62.06 | Follower node 2 data 3 sel | Defines a target for the data received as word 3 from the first follower (ie. the follower with node address 2) through the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 62.30 Follower node 2 data 3 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.04 Follower node 2 data 1 sel. | None / uint32 |
| 62.07 | Follower node 3 data 1 sel | Defines a target for the data received as word 1 from the second follower (ie. the follower with node address 3) through the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 62.31 Follower node 3 data 1 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.04 Follower node 2 data 1 sel. | Follower SW / uint32 |
| 62.08 | Follower node 3 data 2 sel | Defines a target for the data received as word 2 from the second follower (ie. the follower with node address 3) through the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 62.32 Follower node 3 data 2 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.04 Follower node 2 data 1 sel. | None / uint32 |
| 62.09 | Follower node 3 data 3 sel | Defines a target for the data received as word 3 from the second follower (ie. the follower with node address 3) through the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 62.33 Follower node 3 data 3 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.04 Follower node 2 data 1 sel. | None / uint32 |
| 62.10 | Follower node 4 data 1 sel | Defines a target for the data received as word 1 from the third follower (ie. the follower with node address 4) through the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 62.34 Follower node 4 data 1 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.04 Follower node 2 data 1 sel. | Follower SW / uint32 |
| 62.11 | Follower node 4 data 2 sel | Defines a target for the data received as word 2 from the third follower (ie. the follower with node address 4) through the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 62.35 Follower node 4 data 2 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.04 Follower node 2 data 1 sel. | None / uint32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 62.12 | Follower node 4 data 3 sel | Defines a target for the data received as word 3 from the third follower (ie. the follower with node address 4) through the master/follower link.<br>See also parameter 62.36 Follower node 4 data 3 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.04 Follower node 2 data 1 sel. | None / uint32 |
| 62.25 | M/F data 1 value | (Follower only) Displays, in integer format, the data received from the master as word 1.<br>Parameter 62.01 M/F data 1 selection can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 1 in master/follower communication. | - / - |
| 62.26 | M/F data 2 value | (Follower only) Displays, in integer format, the data received from the master as word 2.<br>Parameter 62.02 M/F data 2 selection can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 2 in master/follower communication. | - / - |
| 62.27 | M/F data 3 value | (Follower only) Displays, in integer format, the data received from the master as word 3.<br>Parameter 62.03 M/F data 3 selection can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 3 in master/follower communication. | - / - |
| 62.28 | Follower node 2 data 1 value | Displays, in integer format, the data received from the first follower (ie. follower with node address 2) as word 1.<br>Parameter 62.04 Follower node 2 data 1 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 1 from follower with node address 2. | - / - |
| 62.29 | Follower node 2 data 2 value | Displays, in integer format, the data received from the first follower (ie. follower with node address 2) as word 2.<br>Parameter 62.05 Follower node 2 data 2 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters. | - / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 2 from follower with node address 2. | - / - |
| 62.30 | Follower node 2 data 3 value | Displays, in integer format, the data received from the first follower (ie. follower with node address 2) as word 3.<br>Parameter 62.06 Follower node 2 data 3 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 3 from follower with node address 2. | - / - |
| 62.31 | Follower node 3 data 1 value | Displays, in integer format, the data received from the second follower (ie. follower with node address 3) as word 1.<br>Parameter 62.07 Follower node 3 data 1 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 1 from follower with node address 3. | - / - |
| 62.32 | Follower node 3 data 2 value | Displays, in integer format, the data received from the second follower (ie. follower with node address 3) as word 2.<br>Parameter 62.08 Follower node 3 data 2 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 2 from follower with node address 3. | - / - |
| 62.33 | Follower node 3 data 3 value | Displays, in integer format, the data received from the second follower (ie. follower with node address 3) as word 3.<br>Parameter 62.09 Follower node 3 data 3 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 3 from follower with node address 3. | - / - |
| 62.34 | Follower node 4 data 1 value | Displays, in integer format, the data received from the third follower (ie. follower with node address 4) as word 1.<br>Parameter 62.10 Follower node 4 data 1 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 1 from follower with node address 4. | - / - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 62.35 | Follower node 4 data 2 value | Displays, in integer format, the data received from the third follower (ie. follower with node address 4) as word 2.<br>Parameter 62.11 Follower node 4 data 2 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 2 from follower with node address 4. | - / - |
| 62.36 | Follower node 4 data 3 value | Displays, in integer format, the data received from the third follower (ie. follower with node address 4) as word 3.<br>Parameter 62.12 Follower node 4 data 3 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 3 from follower with node address 4. | - / - |
| 62.37 | M/F communication status 1 | In the master, displays the status of the communication with followers specified by parameter 60.19 M/F comm supervision sel 1.<br>In a follower, bit 0 indicates the status of the communication with the master. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Follower 1 / Foll | 1 (in the master) = Communication with follower 1 OK.<br>1 (in a follower) = Communication with master OK. | |
| b1 | Follower 2 | 1 = Communication with follower 2 OK. | |
| b2 | Follower 3 | 1 = Communication with follower 3 OK. | |
| b3 | Follower 4 | 1 = Communication with follower 4 OK. | |
| b4 | Follower 5 | 1 = Communication with follower 5 OK. | |
| b5 | Follower 6 | 1 = Communication with follower 6 OK. | |
| b6 | Follower 7 | 1 = Communication with follower 7 OK. | |
| b7 | Follower 8 | 1 = Communication with follower 8 OK. | |
| b8 | Follower 9 | 1 = Communication with follower 9 OK. | |
| b9 | Follower 10 | 1 = Communication with follower 10 OK. | |
| b10 | Follower 11 | 1 = Communication with follower 11 OK. | |
| b11 | Follower 12 | 1 = Communication with follower 12 OK. | |
| b12 | Follower 13 | 1 = Communication with follower 13 OK. | |
| b13 | Follower 14 | 1 = Communication with follower 14 OK. | |
| b14 | Follower 15 | 1 = Communication with follower 15 OK. | |
| b15 | Follower 16 | 1 = Communication with follower 16 OK. | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 62.38 | M/F communication status 2 | In the master, displays the status of the communication with followers specified by parameter 60.20 M/F comm supervision sel 2. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Follower 17 | 1 = Communication with follower 17 OK. | |
| b1 | Follower 18 | 1 = Communication with follower 18 OK. | |
| b2 | Follower 19 | 1 = Communication with follower 19 OK. | |
| b3 | Follower 20 | 1 = Communication with follower 20 OK. | |
| b4 | Follower 21 | 1 = Communication with follower 21 OK. | |
| b5 | Follower 22 | 1 = Communication with follower 22 OK. | |
| b6 | Follower 23 | 1 = Communication with follower 23 OK. | |
| b7 | Follower 24 | 1 = Communication with follower 24 OK. | |
| b8 | Follower 25 | 1 = Communication with follower 25 OK. | |
| b9 | Follower 26 | 1 = Communication with follower 26 OK. | |
| b10 | Follower 27 | 1 = Communication with follower 27 OK. | |
| b11 | Follower 28 | 1 = Communication with follower 28 OK. | |
| b12 | Follower 29 | 1 = Communication with follower 29 OK. | |
| b13 | Follower 30 | 1 = Communication with follower 30 OK. | |
| b14 | Follower 31 | 1 = Communication with follower 31 OK. | |
| b15 | Follower 32 | 1 = Communication with follower 32 OK. | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 62.41 | M/F follower ready status 1 | In the master, displays the ready status of the communication with followers specified by parameter 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Follower 1 | 1 = Follower 1 ready. | |
| b1 | Follower 2 | 1 = Follower 2 ready. | |
| b2 | Follower 3 | 1 = Follower 3 ready. | |
| b3 | Follower 4 | 1 = Follower 4 ready. | |
| b4 | Follower 5 | 1 = Follower 5 ready. | |
| b5 | Follower 6 | 1 = Follower 6 ready. | |
| b6 | Follower 7 | 1 = Follower 7 ready. | |
| b7 | Follower 8 | 1 = Follower 8 ready. | |
| b8 | Follower 9 | 1 = Follower 9 ready. | |
| b9 | Follower 10 | 1 = Follower 10 ready. | |
| b10 | Follower 11 | 1 = Follower 11 ready. | |
| b11 | Follower 12 | 1 = Follower 12 ready. | |
| b12 | Follower 13 | 1 = Follower 13 ready. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b13 | Follower 14 | 1 = Follower 14 ready. | |
| b14 | Follower 15 | 1 = Follower 15 ready. | |
| b15 | Follower 16 | 1 = Follower 16 ready. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 62.42 | M/F follower ready status 2 | In the master, displays the ready status of the communication with followers specified by parameter 60.24 M/F status supervision sel 2. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Follower 17 | 1 = Follower 17 ready. | |
| b1 | Follower 18 | 1 = Follower 18 ready. | |
| b2 | Follower 19 | 1 = Follower 19 ready. | |
| b3 | Follower 20 | 1 = Follower 20 ready. | |
| b4 | Follower 21 | 1 = Follower 21 ready. | |
| b5 | Follower 22 | 1 = Follower 22 ready. | |
| b6 | Follower 23 | 1 = Follower 23 ready. | |
| b7 | Follower 24 | 1 = Follower 24 ready. | |
| b8 | Follower 25 | 1 = Follower 25 ready. | |
| b9 | Follower 26 | 1 = Follower 26 ready. | |
| b10 | Follower 27 | 1 = Follower 27 ready. | |
| b11 | Follower 28 | 1 = Follower 28 ready. | |
| b12 | Follower 29 | 1 = Follower 29 ready. | |
| b13 | Follower 30 | 1 = Follower 30 ready. | |
| b14 | Follower 31 | 1 = Follower 31 ready. | |
| b15 | Follower 32 | 1 = Follower 32 ready. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 62.45 | Data set 1 data 1 selection | Parameters 62.45…62.50 define a target for the data received in data sets 1 and 3 from the external controller. These data sets are used in ModuleBus communication with a “standard drive” (60.50 DDCS controller drive type = ABB standard drive).<br><br>Parameters 62.95…62.100 display the data received from the external controller in integer format, and can be used as sources by other parameters.<br><br>For example, this parameter selects a target for word 1 of data set 1. Parameter 62.95 Data set 1 data 1 value displays the received data in integer format, and can also be used as a source by other parameters. | None / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | CW 16bit | Control Word (16 bits) | 1 |
| | Ref1 16bit | Reference REF1 (16 bits) | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Ref2 16bit | Reference REF2 (16 bits) | 3 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 62.46 | Data set 1 data 2 selection | Defines a target for the data received as word 2 of data set 1.<br>See also parameter 62.96 Data set 1 data 2 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.45 Data set 1 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| 62.47 | Data set 1 data 3 selection | See parameter 62.45 Data set 1 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 62.50 | Data set 3 data 3 selection | See parameter 62.45 Data set 1 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| 62.51 | Data set 10 data 1 selection | Parameters 62.51...62.74 define a target for the data received in data sets 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22 and 24 from the external controller.<br>Parameters 62.101...62.124 display the data received from the external controller in integer format, and can be used as sources by other parameters.<br>For example, this parameter selects a target for word 1 of data set 10. Parameter 62.101 Data set 10 data 1 value displays the received data in integer format, and can also be used as a source by other parameters. | None / uint32 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | CW 16bit | Control Word (16 bits) | 1 |
| | Ref1 16bit | Reference REF1 (16 bits) | 2 |
| | Ref2 16bit | Reference REF2 (16 bits) | 3 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 62.52 | Data set 10 data 2 selection | Defines a target for the data received as word 2 of data set 10.<br>See also parameter 62.102 Data set 10 data 2 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| 62.53 | Data set 10 data 3 selection | Defines a target for the data received as word 3 of data set 10.<br>See also parameter 62.103 Data set 10 data 3 value.<br>For the selections, see parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| 62.54 | Data set 12 data 1 selection | See parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| ... | ... | ... | ... |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 62.74 | Data set 24 data 3 selection | See parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection. | None / uint32 |
| 62.95 | Data set 1 data 1 value | Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 1 of data set 1.<br>A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.45 Data set 1 data 1 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter. | 0 null / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 1 of data set 1. | - / - |
| 62.96 | Data set 1 data 2 value | Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 2 of data set 1.<br>A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.46 Data set 1 data 2 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter. | 0 null / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 2 of data set 1. | - / - |
| 62.97 | Data set 1 data 3 value | Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 3 of data set 1.<br>A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.47 Data set 1 data 3 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter. | 0 null / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 3 of data set 1. | - / - |
| ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 62.100 | Data set 3 data 3 value | Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 3 of data set 3.<br>A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.50 Data set 3 data 3 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter. | 0 null / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 3 of data set 3. | - / - |
| 62.101 | Data set 10 data 1 value | Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 1 of data set 10.<br>A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 1 of data set 10. | - / - |
| 62.102 | Data set 10 data 2 value | Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 2 of data set 10.<br>A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.52 Data set 10 data 2 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 2 of data set 10. | - / - |
| 62.103 | Data set 10 data 3 value | Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 3 of data set 10.<br>A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.53 Data set 10 data 3 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 3 of data set 10. | - / - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 62.104 | Data set 12 data 1 value | Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 1 of data set 12.<br>A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.54 Data set 12 data 1 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 1 of data set 12. | - / - |
| ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 62.124 | Data set 24 data 3 value | Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 3 of data set 24.<br>A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.74 Data set 24 data 3 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Data received as word 3 of data set 24. | - / - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **74** | ESP control | Enables ESP function parameters. | |
| 74.01 | ESP control word | Defines the control source for the primary ESP control program functions.<br>By default, most of the ESP function enable parameters use ESP control word as a source.<br>**Note:** If the user chooses to use different control source for a certain function, this control word setting will have no effect for that particular function. | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |
| b0 | Reserved | | |
| b1 | Restart delay | Enables restart delay function. | |
| b2 | Backspin speed observer | Enables backspin speed observer function. | |
| b3 | Reserved | | |
| b4 | Acceleration assistance | Enables acceleration assistance function. | |
| b5 | Kick start | Enables kick-start function. | |
| b6 | Current pulse start | Enables current-pulse start function. | |
| b7 | Underload protection | Enables underload protection function. | |
| b8 | Overload protection | Enables overload protection function. | |
| b9 | Energy optimizer | Enables energy optimizer function. | |
| b10 | U/f voltage curve | Enables U/f voltage curve function. | |
| b11 | IR-compensation | Enables IR-compensation. | |
| b12 | Pump Cleaning | Enables pump cleaning function. | |
| b13 | Reserved | | |
| b14 | Auto mode enable | Enables auto mode enable function. | |
| b15 | Time control | Enables time control function. | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |
| 74.20 | Restart delay enable | Defines the source for Restart delay function enable signal.<br>The restart delay function inhibits user start command for the time set in parameter 74.21 Restart delay time.<br>For further information on Restart delay, see section Restart delay. | ESP CW bit 1 / int32 |
| | Not selected | Restart delay enable signal is disabled. | 0 |
| | Selected | Restart delay enable signal is enabled. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 1 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 1 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 74.21 | Restart delay time | Defines restart delay time.<br>The timer gets active immediately after stop command is enabled. | 0.0 min / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 min | Restart delay time. | 10 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min |
| 74.24 | Automatic restart | Enables automatic restart and restores the previous reference and drive status (start/stop) after a power failure.<br>The automatic restart functions only if the power resumes before the time mentioned in parameter 74.25 Automatic restart time limit.<br>For more information on ESP automatic restart, see section Automatic restart. | Not selected / int32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 74.25 | Automatic restart time limit | Defines the time limit for automatic restart. | 0 min / uint32 |
| | 0...30000 min | Automatic restart time limit. Drive restarts automatically only if power resumes before the defined time. | 1 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 74.30 | Speed observer enable | Defines the source for Backspin speed observer function enable signal.<br>For further information on Backspin speed observer function, refer section Backspin speed observer.<br>The function enables the speed observer and start features, along with the measurement only function. If the measurement only function is disabled and parameter 74.30 is active, the speed observer with the start function is enabled<br>The function detects whether the motor is spinning and prevents drive start command until passive motor speed reduces down to speed region defined as safe to restart by the user.<br>ABB recommends to always enable the restart delay and run for at least several minutes alongside with the backspin speed observer function. | ESP CW bit 2 / int32 |
| | Not selected | Backspin speed observer function is disabled. | 0 |
| | Selected | Backspin speed observer function is enabled. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 2 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 2 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 74.31 | Restart speed limit low | Defines top negative speed at which fly-start operation is permitted.<br>Together with parameter 74.32 Restart speed limit high, safe-to-restart speed region is formed. | -7.00 Hz / real32 |
| | -598.00 ... 0.00 Hz | Restart speed limit low. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 74.32 | Restart speed limit high | Defines top positive speed at which fly-start operation is permitted.<br>Together with parameter 74.31 Restart speed limit low, safe-to-restart speed region is formed. | 7.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Restart speed limit high. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 74.33 | Observer speed check time | Defines the time period required for the motor speed measured by the Backspin speed observer function to stay within the safe-to-restart speed region before user-start command is permitted. | 30.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 32000.0 s | Observer speed check time. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 74.35 | Measurement only | Selects the source to enable speed measurement only function.<br>The function activates at the rising edge of the command and it forces speed measurement routine until the command is removed.<br>**Note:** The function can be activated only when drive is not modulating. | Not selected / int32 |
| | Not selected | Deactivates the measurement only function. | 0 |
| | Selected | Activates the measurement only function. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 74.39 | Measurement delay | Defines the time period required for the Backspin speed observer function to acquire the estimated motor actual speed.<br>The default value should be capable in most of the cases. | 10.0 s / real32 |
| | 3.0 ... 32000.0 s | Measurement delay. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 74.40 | Measurement sleep time | Defines the delay time between consecutive measurements. | 0.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 32000.0 s | Measurement sleep time. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 74.50 | Time control enable | Defines the source for time control enable signal.<br>The time control is a sequence of run time and stop time defined with parameters 74.51 On time and 74.52 Off time. | ESP CW bit 15 / int32 |
| | Not selected | Time control enable function is disabled. | 0 |
| | Selected | Time control enable function is enabled. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 15 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 15 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 74.51 | On time | Defines the time for the motor to stay ON.<br>After the ON cycle is over, drive will automatically shut down and switch to 74.52 Off time counter. | 0.0 min / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 90000.0 min | On time. | 10 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min |
| 74.52 | Off time | Defines the time for the motor to stay OFF.<br>After the OFF cycle is over, drive will automatically shut down and switch to 74.51 On time counter. | 0.0 min / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 90000.0 min | Off time. | 10 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min |
| 74.79 | Fly-start speed check | Defines the source for the Fly start check enable signal.<br>The function will check the actual motor speed before making decision on starting procedure.<br>If the speed is outside safe-to-restart speed region, then the control program logic will skip starting routines and get in to production state from the current motor speed.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter setting has no effect in case parameter 74.30 Speed observer enable is ON. Since the Fly-start speed check employs backspin observer function to check the speed. Also, by activating this parameter will delay normal start of the drive for the time necessary to perform measurement defined in parameter 74.39 Measurement delay. | Not selected / int32 |
| | Not selected | Flying start check function is disabled. | 0 |
| | Selected | Flying start check function is enabled. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 74.80 | Observer speed measured | Displays the speed measured by the Backspin Speed Observer function.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Observer speed measured. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 74.99 | ESP start/stop sw | Displays status word of the functions controlling ESP specific start/stop logic. | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |
| b0 | Restart delay Enabled | Restart delay function is enabled. | |
| b1 | Restart delay Active | Restart delay function is active now. | |
| b2 | Restart delay Done | Restart delay function has been completed. | |
| b3 | Speed obs. Enabled | Backspin speed observer function is enabled. | |
| b4 | Speed obs. Initializing | Backspin speed observer function is initializing. | |
| b5 | Speed obs. Measuring | Backspin speed observer function is now measuring the actual speed. | |
| b6 | Speed obs. In-range | Backspin observer measured speed is now is the user defined safe-speed range. | |
| b7 | Speed obs. Speed check delay | Backspin observer speed check delay timer is On. | |
| b8 | Speed obs. OK to restart | Backspin speed observer routine is over.<br>Motor speed is at safespeed range. | |
| b9 | Speed obs. Sleeping | Backspin speed observer function routine will be reinitialized on the next start command. | |
| b10 | Flying start check Enabled | Flying start speed check is enabled. | |
| b11 | Flying start check Done | Flying start speed check is completed. | |
| b12 | Flying start check OK | Flying start speed check requested bypassing of the starting routines. | |
| b13 | Time control Enabled | Time control function is enabled. | |
| b14 | Time control OFF-state | Time control function is in OFF state. | |
| b15 | Time control ON-state | Time control is in ON state. | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **75** | ESP reference setup | Controls frequency/speed reference settings of a drive. | |
| 75.11 | Pump speed ref source | Defines the source for the speed reference. This should be used with external control location 1 (EXT1).<br>The unit (Hz or rpm) of the speed input is determined with parameter 19.20 Scalar control reference unit.<br>**Note:** If the input reference has a custom scaling, then it should be explicitly set with parameter 75.13 Speed reference scaler. | Fixed speed ref / uint32 |
| | NULL | None | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FBA1 ref | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 3 |
| | FBA2 ref | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 4 |
| | EFB1 ref | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB2 ref | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 6 |
| | Fixed speed ref | Speed reference is taken from parameter 75.12 Fixed speed ref. | 7 |
| | Panel reference | Speed reference comes from the setting in control panel. | 8 |
| | EFB or panel | Speed reference is taken from Embedded fieldbus reference 1 or from the ACS880 control panel.<br>**Note:** The reference from the control panel can be used only when EFB ref 1 is zero or EFB communication is lost (see parameter 58.07 Communication diagnostics, bit 10).<br>The EFB or panel selection also allows to start and stop the drive from embedded fieldbus using EFB control word, bit 3. | 9 |
| | FBA or panel | Speed reference is taken from Fieldbus adapter A reference 1 or from the ACS880 control panel.<br>**Note:** The reference from the control panel can be used only when 03.05 FB A reference 1 is zero or FBA communication is lost (see parameter 51.31 D2FBA A comm status).<br>The selection FBA or panel also allows to start and stop the drive from the fieldbus using Fieldbus control word, bit 3. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 75.12 | Fixed speed ref | Defines custom speed reference value.<br>This can be used as pump speed reference source if parameter 75.11 Pump speed ref source is set to Fixed speed ref. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -598.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Fixed speed reference in Hz. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 75.13 | Speed reference scaler | Defines custom scaling for the parameter 75.11 Pump speed ref source.<br>The resulting speed reference is then calculated as follows:<br>Used pump speed reference = (75.19 Maximum production speed *(75.11 Pump speed ref source/75.13 Speed reference scaler).<br>**Note:** If the pump speed reference input is used directly, then set this parameter value to 0. | 0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0...30000 | Speed reference scalar. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 75.15 | Starting speed | Defines the speed at which drive begins modulating upon receiving start command. | 2.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Starting speed. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 75.16 | Ext2 pump speed ref src | Defines the source for the speed reference. This should be used with external control location 2 (EXT2). | NULL / int32 |
| | NULL | None | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FBA1 ref | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 3 |
| | FBA2 ref | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 4 |
| | EFB1 ref | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB2 ref | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 6 |
| | Fixed speed ref | Speed reference is taken from parameter 75.12 Fixed speed ref. | 7 |
| | Panel reference | Speed reference is taken from Embedded fieldbus reference 1. | 8 |
| | EFB or panel | Speed reference is taken from Embedded fieldbus reference 1 or from the ACS880 control panel.<br>**Note:** The reference from the control panel can be used only when EFB ref 1 is zero or EFB communication is lost (see parameter 58.07 Communication diagnostics, bit 10).<br>The EFB or panel selection also allows to start and stop the drive from embedded fieldbus using EFB control word, bit 3. | 9 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | FBA or panel | Speed reference is taken from Fieldbus adapter A reference 1 or from the ACS880 control panel.<br><br>**Note:** The reference from the control panel can be used only when 03.05 FB A reference 1 is zero or FBA communication is lost (see parameter 51.31 D2FBA A comm status).<br><br>The selection FBA or panel also allows to start and stop the drive from the fieldbus using Fieldbus control word, bit 3. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 75.17 | Ext2 speed ref scaler | Defines custom scaling for the parameter 75.16 Ext2 pump speed ref src. | 0 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0...30000 | Speed reference scalar. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 75.18 | Minimum production speed | Defines minimum production speed reference in absolute value. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Minimum production speed. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 75.19 | Maximum production speed | Defines maximum production speed reference in absolute value. | 50.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Maximum production speed. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 75.21 | Acceleration time | Defines the time for the pump-motor to accelerate from 0 up to the speed set in parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling.<br><br>**Note:** If parameter 75.23 Ramp switch speed is set to greater than 0, then this parameter ramp time setting is used while speed reference is in lower speed region. | 30.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1800.0 s | Acceleration time in seconds. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 75.22 | Deceleration time | Defines the time for the pump-motor to decelerate from the speed set in parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling down to 0.<br><br>**Note:** If parameter 75.23 Ramp switch speed is set to greater than 0, then this parameter ramp time setting is used while speed reference is in lower speed region. | 30.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1800.0 s | Deceleration time in seconds. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 75.23 | Ramp switch speed | Defines the speed at which ramp time should switch from ramp set 1 to ramp set 2.<br>• Ramp set 1 (75.21 Acceleration time and 75.22 Deceleration time) is used in speed range from 75.15 Starting speed up to 75.23 Ramp switch speed.<br>• When speed reference gets higher than 75.23 Ramp switch speed, then ramp set 2 is used (75.24 Acceleration time 2 and 75.25 Deceleration time 2).<br>• If parameter value is "0", then only ramp set 1 is used for the complete production speed range. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Ramp switch speed. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 75.24 | Acceleration time 2 | Defines the time for the pump-motor to accelerate from 0 up to the speed set in parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling.<br><br>**Note:** If parameter 75.23 Ramp switch speed is set to greater than 0, then this parameter ramp time setting is used while speed reference is in lower speed region. | 30.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1800.0 s | Acceleration time 2 in seconds. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 75.25 | Deceleration time 2 | Defines the time for the pump-motor to decelerate from the speed set in parameter 46.02 Frequency scaling down to 0.<br><br>**Note:** If parameter 75.23 Ramp switch speed is set to greater than 0, then this parameter ramp time setting is used while speed reference is in lower speed region. | 30.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1800.0 s | Deceleration time 2 in seconds. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 75.40 | Acceleration assistance enable | Defines the source for Acceleration assistance enable signal.<br><br>For further information, see section Acceleration assistance. | ESP CW bit 4 / int32 |
| | Not selected | Acceleration assistance is inactive. | 0 |
| | Selected | Acceleration assistance is active. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 4 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 4 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 75.42 | Acceleration assistance speed limit | Defines the speed limit at which acceleration assistance is automatically disabled.<br><br>The assistance current boost is produced only once. If the speed is below the value set in the parameter, then no repeated current boost is applied. | 20.0 % / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 100.0% | Acceleration assistance speed limit. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 75.46 | Acceleration assistance current | Defines motor current reference used when the acceleration assistance routine is active. The base value to calculate the acceleration assistance current is parameter 99.06 Motor nominal current. | 100.0 % / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.0 ... 300.0% | Acceleration assistance current. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 75.49 | Assistance off-delay | Defines the delay time when acceleration assistance is disabled. | 10.000 s / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 32767.000 s | Assistance off-delay. | 1000 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 75.50 | Kick start enable | Defines the source for Kick-start enable signal.<br><br>**Note:** If used with step-up transformer, Kick-start function provides pre-magnetization for the motor to increase starting torque. Else, it can be used to improve the motor performance during start.<br><br>For further information, see section Kick-start. | ESP CW bit 5 / int32 |
| | Not selected | Restart delay enable signal is disabled. | 0 |
| | Selected | Restart delay enable signal is enabled. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 5 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 5 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 75.51 | Kick start hold time | Defines the time period for a drive to keep modulating at speed defined with parameter 75.52 Kick start speed reference. | 2.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30.0 s | Kick start hold time. | 10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 75.52 | Kick start speed reference | Defines the speed reference used to perform kick-start routine. The base value to calculate the kick start speed reference is parameter 99.09 Motor nominal speed. | 4.0 % / real32 |
| | 0.5 ... 100.0% | Kick start speed reference. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 75.56 | Kick start current ref | Defines the motor current reference used when the kick-start routine is active. This current produces higher starting torque necessary for the motor to overcome static friction and starting spinning.<br><br>The base value to calculate the kick start current reference is parameter 99.06 Motor nominal current. | 100.0 % / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 300.0% | Kick start current ref. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 75.57 | Kick start current ramp | Defines the kick-start reference change rate facilitating gradual increase of motor current. | 100.0 %/s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1000.0 %/s | Kick start current ramp. | 10 = 1 %/s / 1 = 1 %/s |
| 75.60 | Current pulse start mode enable | Defines the source for the current pulse-start enable signal.<br>For further information, see section ESP production mode.<br>**Note:** This feature is applicable only for AC induction motors. | ESP CW bit 6 / int32 |
| | Not selected | Restart delay enable signal is disabled. | 0 |
| | Selected | Restart delay enable signal is enabled. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 6 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 6 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 75.61 | Current pulse speed reference | Defines the speed reference used to perform current pulse-start routine. The base value to calculate the current pulse speed reference is parameter 99.09 Motor nominal speed. | 4.0 % / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 100.0% | Current pulse speed reference. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 75.62 | Current pulse start current ref | Defines the motor current reference used for producing a thrust to the pump impeller.<br>This is active only for the time defined with parameter 75.69 Current pulse cycle time. This can be repeated as many times as set in parameter 75.68 Current pulse nr of cycles.<br>The base value to calculate the current pulse start reference is parameter 99.06 Motor nominal current. | 100.0 % / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 300.0% | Current pulse start current ref. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 75.68 | Current pulse nr of cycles | Defines the quantity of desired current pulses applied in sequence.<br>Each cycle consists of a period of thrust generated by high motor current set in parameter 75.62 Current pulse start current ref and a period of waiting together lasting as long as set in parameter 75.69 Current pulse cycle time. | 3 NoUnit / uint32 |
| | 0...30000 | Current pulse number of cycles. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 75.69 | Current pulse cycle time | Defines the time for a period in the current pulse-start routine.<br>Each cycle consists of two such periods. | 1.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 s | Current pulse cycle time. | 10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 75.81 | Pump speed ref in | Defines the pump speed reference.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Pump speed reference. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 75.99 | Starting routines status | Displays the status word of the functions controlling ESP control program starting routines, i.e. Starting speed, Acceleration assistance, Kick-start and Current pulse-start. | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |
| b0 | Starting speed enabled | Starting speed setting is not zero. | |
| b1 | Starting speed active | Starting speed routine is performed. | |
| b2 | Starting speed done | Starting speed routine has been completed. | |
| b3 | Kick start enabled | Kick-start routine is enabled. | |
| b4 | Kick start active | Kick-start routine is active. | |
| b5 | Kick start done | Kick-start routine has been comleted. | |
| b6 | Current pulse start enabled | Current pulse start routine is enabled. | |
| b7 | Current pulse start active | Current pulse start routine is active. | |
| b8 | Current pulse start done | Current pulse start routine has been completed. | |
| b9 | Acceleration assistance enabled | Acceleration assistance routine is enabled. | |
| b10 | Acceleration assistance active | Acceleration assistance routine is active. | |
| b11 | Acceleration assistance done | Acceleration assistance routine has been completed. | |
| b12...14 | Reserved | | |
| b15 | Current boost cmd | Current boost cmd is active. | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **76** | ESP automatic control | Enables ESP automatic control.<br>See section ESP production mode. | |
| 76.01 | Auto mode enable | Defines the source for the auto mode enable signal. | ESP CW bit 14 / int32 |
| | Not selected | Current pulse start mode enable is inactive. | 0 |
| | Selected | Current pulse start mode enable is active. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 14 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 14 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 76.02 | Process control sel | Defines source for the signal to select desired process control mode. | Process control 1 / int32 |
| | Process control 1 | Process control 1 is selected. | 0 |
| | Process control 2 | Process control 2 is selected. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 76.11 | Auto mode start delay | Defines the delay time before ESP control program activates the process control mode selected with parameter 76.01 Auto mode enable.<br>After the drive is started during the time set in this parameter, the automatic process control remains inactive. The pump motor will follow speed reference selected in parameter 75.11 Pump speed ref source. | 0 s / uint32 |
| | 0...30000 s | Automode start delay. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 76.19 | Auto mode motor ramp time | Defines safe motor speed ramp setting used when automatic process control mode is active.<br>In order to prevent undesired speed steps due to process feedback signal errors or any other reason, it is recommended to set this parameter value as high as it seems reasonable it terms of expected speed change dynamics. | 5.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 s | Auto mode motor ramp time. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 76.29 | Invert PI error sign | Selects the source to invert process PI controller error sign. | Off / uint32 |
| | Off | Invert process controller error sign is inactive. | 0 |
| | Invert Both | Inverts both Process1 and Process 2. | 1 |
| | Invert Process 1 | Invert process 1 control error sign. | 2 |
| | Invert Process 2 | Invert process 2 control error sign. | 3 |
| 76.31 | Process 1 control feedback src | Defines the source for the process 1 feedback signal. | Estimated flowrate / uint32 |
| | NULL | None | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FBA1 ref | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 3 |
| | FBA2 ref | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 4 |
| | EFB1 ref | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB2 ref | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 6 |
| | Estimated current | Parameter 09.13 Motor current estimated. | 7 |
| | Motor current % | Estimated motor current in % of nominal motor current. | 8 |
| | Estimated flowrate | Signal 85.91 Flowrate actual is used as the process feedback source. | 9 |
| | Estimated head | Signal 85.92 Head actual is used as the process feedback source. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 76.33 | Process 1 control set point | Defines the value for the process 1 reference set point. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 3000000.00 | Process 1 control set point. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 76.35 | Process 1 max scale | Defines the value for the process 1 feedback and reference unit scaling.<br>It is assumed that the process signal might change in range from 0 to a value set in this parameter. This setting only serves for rendering process unit to the percent scale and does not limit the input in any way. | 1000.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 1.00 ... 3000000.00 | Process 1 max scale. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 76.38 | Process 1 reference change rate | Defines the process 1 reference change step.<br>Together with parameter 76.39 Process 1 ref step interval, the desired dynamics for the process 1 reference are defined. | 1.00 %/interval / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 10000.00 %/interval | Process 1 reference change rate. | 10 = 1 %/interval / 1 = 1 %/interval |
| 76.39 | Process 1 ref step interval | Defines the process 1 reference step change interval time.<br>Together with parameter 76.38 Process 1 reference change rate the desired dynamics for the process 1 reference are defined. | 1.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 s | Process 1 ref step interval. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 76.41 | Process 1 control P-gain | Defines the proportional gain setting for the process 1 PI controller. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 100000.000 | Process 1 control P-gain. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 76.42 | Process 1 control I-time | Defines the integration time setting for the process 1 PI controller. | 100.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1000000.0 s | Process 1 control I-time. | 10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 76.51 | Process 2 control feedback src | Defines the source for the process 2 feedback signal.<br>For selections, refer parameter 76.31 Process 1 control feedback src. | Motor current % / uint32 |
| 76.53 | Process 2 control set point | Defines the value for the process 2 reference set point.<br>See parameter 76.33 Process 1 control set point. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 76.55 | Process 2 max scale | Defines the value for the process 2 feedback and reference unit scaling.<br>See parameter 76.35 Process 1 max scale. | 100.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 76.58 | Process 2 reference change rate | Defines the process 2 reference change step.<br>Together with parameter 76.59 Process 2 ref step interval, it defines the desired dynamics for the process 2 reference. | 1.00 %/interval / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 10000.00 %/interval | Process 2 reference change rate. | 10 = 1 %/interval / 1 = 1 %/interval |
| 76.59 | Process 2 ref step interval | Defines the process 2 reference step change interval time.<br>Together with parameter 76.58 Process 2 reference change rate, the desired dynamics for the process 2 reference are defined. | 1.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 s | Process 2 ref step interval. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 76.61 | Process 2 control P-gain | Defines the proportional gain setting for the process 2 PI controller. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.000 ... 100000.000 | Process 2 control P-gain. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 76.62 | Process 2 control I-time | Defines integration time setting for the process 2 PI controller. | 100.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1000000.0 s | Process 2 control I-time. | 10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 76.80 | PI feedback % | Displays the process control feedback signal value used for the PI controller.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -300.00 ... 300.00% | PI feedback. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 76.81 | PI setpoint % | Displays the process control set point reference signal ramped value used for the PI control.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -300.00 ... 300.00% | PI setpoint. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 76.82 | PI error % | Displays the process control error which is effectively the difference between ramped set point reference and process feedback signal.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -300.00 ... 300.00% | PI error. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 76.83 | P term | Displays the content of the PI output P-term component.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -300.00 ... 300.00 | P term. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 76.84 | I term | Displays the content of the PI output I-term component.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -300.00 ... 300.00 | I term. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 76.85 | PI output | Displays the output of the PI controller in % of the speed range defined for the automatic process control.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -300.00 ... 300.00% | PI output. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 76.86 | Process 1 feedback signal | Displays the actual value of the feedback signal selected for process 1.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Process 1 feedback signal. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 76.87 | Process 2 feedback signal | Displays the actual value of the feedback signal selected for process 2.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Process 2 feedback signal. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 76.99 | Auto mode status word | Displays the status word of the functions controlling ESP control program starting routines, i.e. Starting speed, Acceleration assistance, Kick-start and Current pulse-start. | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |
| b0 | Auto mode off | No auto mode process control is active. | |
| b1 | Process 1 ctrl mode | Auto mode Process 1 closed loop control is active. | |
| b2 | Process 2 ctrl mode | Auto mode Process 2 closed loop control is active. | |
| b3…7 | Reserved | | |
| b8 | PI output max limit | PI output is at maximum limit. | |
| b9 | PI output min limit | PI output is at minimum limit. | |
| b10 | PI disable i-part | I-term calculation is put on hold. | |
| b11 | PI preset i-part | I-term is preset. | |
| b12…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **79** | Load protection | Enables/Disables Underload and Overload protection functions.<br>See section Underload and overload protection. | |
| 79.01 | Load curve speed point 1 | Defines speed point 1 for the load curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1200.00% | Load curve speed point 1. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 79.02 | Load curve speed point 2 | Defines speed point 2 for the load curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1200.00% | Load curve speed point 2. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 79.03 | Load curve speed point 3 | Defines speed point 3 for the load curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1200.00% | Load curve speed point 3. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 79.04 | Load curve speed point 4 | Defines speed point 4 for the load curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1200.00% | Load curve speed point 4. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 79.05 | Load curve speed point 5 | Defines speed point 5 for the load curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1200.00% | Load curve speed point 5. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 79.09 | Load limit speed scale | Defines speed scale value for the corresponding underload and overload limit calculation in case user chooses to use Linear or Quadratic predefined load curve shape.<br>This can be used together with parameter 79.13 Underload limit and 79.43 Overload limit. | 100.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1200.00% | Load limit speed scale. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 79.10 | Underload protection enable | Defines source for underload protection enable signal.<br>For further information, see section Underload ride through recovery sequence. | ESP CW bit 7 / int32 |
| | Not selected | Underload protection enable signal is inactive. | 0 |
| | Selected | Underload protection enable signal is active. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 7 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 7 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 79.11 | Underload limit type | Selects the type of limit used for underload supervision.<br>The user has option to choose either a fixed limit, a curve of a predefined shape or plot a custom curve as a function of motor speed. | Fixed limit / uint16 |
| | Fixed limit | Fixed limit is a constant value for all the speeds. | 0 |
| | Linear | Underload limit is calculating by formula.<br>$I_{lim} = I_{set} * (F_{act} / F_{max})$<br>Where,<br>$I_{lim}$ = 79.80 Underload actual limit<br>$I_{set}$ = 79.13 Underload limit<br>$F_{max}$= 79.09 Load limit speed scale<br>$F_{act}$ = *Actual speed* | 1 |
| | Quadratic | Underload limit is calculated by using the formula:<br>$I_{lim} = I_{set} * (F_{act} / F_{max})^2$<br>Where,<br>$I_{lim}$ = 79.80 Underload actual limit<br>$I_{set}$ = 79.13 Underload limit<br>$F_{max}$= 79.09 Load limit speed scale<br>$F_{act}$ = *Actual speed* | 2 |
| | User curve | Underload limit depends on the user input load curve, actual speed/frequency and Underload supervision input. | 3 |
| 79.12 | Underload supervision signal | Defines the source for the supervision signal used in the underload protection. | Motor current % / int32 |
| | NULL | Zero | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FBA1 ref | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 3 |
| | FBA2 ref | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 4 |
| | EFB1 ref | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB2 ref | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 6 |
| | Estimated motor current | Parameter 09.13 Motor current estimated. | 7 |
| | Motor current % | Estimated motor current in % of nominal motor current. | 8 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 79.13 | Underload limit | Defines underload limit value.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is not applicable in case User curve is selected for the underload curve shape in parameter 79.11 Underload limit type. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 | Underload fixed limit. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.17 | Underload delay type | Selects the type of underload delay time setting.<br><br>The user has option to choose between fixed and floating delay calculation methods. | Constant / uint32 |
| | Constant | Fixed constant value of the delay. | 0 |
| | Linear | $T_{act} = T_{set} * (I_{act} / I_{lim})$<br>Where,<br>$T_{act}$ = 79.81 Underload trip count down<br>$T_{set}$ = 79.18 Underload delay time<br>$I_{lim}$= 79.80 Underload actual limit<br>$I_{act}$= 79.12 Underload supervision signal | 1 |
| | Quadratic | $T_{act} = T_{set} * (I_{act} / I_{lim})^2$<br>Where,<br>$T_{act}$ = 79.81 Underload trip count down<br>$T_{set}$ = 79.18 Underload delay time<br>$I_{lim}$= 79.80 Underload actual limit<br>$I_{act}$= 79.12 Underload supervision signal | 2 |
| 79.18 | Underload delay time | Defines the time used as on-delay for the underload protection function to react to the underload condition. | 10.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 s | Underload delay time in seconds. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 79.19 | Underload event reaction | Defines response to the underload condition.<br><br>If the underload supervision signal stays under active underload limit as long as set in defined delay time, then the underload protection function triggers the reaction defined in this parameter setting. | Warning / uint32 |
| | Not selected | Underload event reaction is inactive. | 0 |
| | Warning | Underload condition triggers the drive event D205 Underload warning. It will stay on as long as underload condition is present. Warning will automatically disappear if underload supervision signal stays above the underload limit for the time defined in parameter 79.18 Underload delay time. | 1 |
| | Warning with shutdown | Underload condition triggers the drive event D205 Underload warning and immediate stop command. Drive will stop according to parameter 21.03 Stop mode setting. | 2 |
| | Fault | Underload condition triggers the drive event D102 Underload fault which immediately trips the drive. | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | URT Recovery - Warning | Underload condition triggers the underload ride through recovery sequence. In case recovery routine helps, motor speed returns to production speed. If not, drive generates the event D205 Underload warning. It will stay on as long as underload condition is present. Warning will automatically disappear if underload supervision signal stays above the underload limit for the time defined in parameter 79.18 Underload delay time. | 4 |
| | URT Recovery - Fault | Underload condition triggers the underload ride through recovery sequence. In case recovery routine helps, motor speed returns to production speed. If not, drive generates the D205 Underload fault which immediately trips the drive. | 5 |
| 79.21 | Underload curve point 1 | Defines underload curve point 1 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.01 Load curve speed point 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Underload curve point 1. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.22 | Underload curve point 2 | Defines underload curve point 2 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.02 Load curve speed point 2. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Underload curve point 2. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.23 | Underload curve point 3 | Defines underload curve point 3 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.03 Load curve speed point 3. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Underload curve point 3. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.24 | Underload curve point 4 | Defines underload curve point 4 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.04 Load curve speed point 4. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Underload curve point 4. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.25 | Underload curve point 5 | Defines underload curve point 5 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.05 Load curve speed point 5. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Underload curve point 5. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.28 | Underload curve scale coef | Defines multiplier coefficient applied to the underload limit calculated out of the underload curve. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30.000 ... 30.000 | Underload curve scale coef. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.29 | Underload curve offset | Defines offset additive value applied to the underload limit calculated out of the underload curve. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Underload curve offset. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 79.31 | Recovery speed boost | Defines speed reference change in percent relative to the production speed used at the moment when underload condition was detected.<br>The new calculated speed is then used in course of the underload recovery routine as first step in response to the underload condition. If the value is set to 0, the speed boost step is skipped from recovery routine. | 10.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1200.00% | Recovery speed boost. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 79.32 | Recovery speed drop ref | Defines absolute speed reference used in course of the underload recovery routine as a second step after recovery speed boost.<br>If the value is set to 0, the speed drop step is skipped from recovery routine. | 25.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Recovery speed drop reference. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 79.33 | Recovery cycle time | Defines time for a single recovery routine step.<br>The recovery speed reference change will be active for the period of time set in this parameter. | 60.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 s | Recovery cycle time in seconds. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 79.35 | Recovery acc time | Defines acceleration time setting used when URT recovery sequence is active. | 30.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 s | Recovery acceleration time. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 79.36 | Recovery dec time | Defines deceleration time setting used when URT recovery sequence is active. | 30.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 s | Recovery deceleration time. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 79.37 | Recovery attempt limit | Defines the number of underload ride through recovery attempts. | 1 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 1...100 | Recovery attempt limit. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.40 | Overload protection enable | Defines source for overload protection enable signal.<br>For further information, see Overload recovery sequence. | ESP CW bit 8 / int32 |
| | Not selected | Overload protection enable function is not selected. | 0 |
| | Selected | Overload protection enable function is selected. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | ESP CW bit 8 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 8 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 79.41 | Overload limit type | Selects the type of limit used for overload supervision.<br>The user has option to choose either a fixed limit, a curve of a predefined shape or plot a custom curve as a function of motor speed. | Fixed limit / uint16 |
| | Fixed limit | Fixed limit is a constant value for all the speeds. | 0 |
| | Linear | Overload limit is calculated by formula:<br>$I_{lim} = I_{set} * (F_{act} / F_{max})$<br>Where,<br>$I_{lim}$ = 79.90 Overload actual limit<br>$I_{set}$ = 79.43 Overload limit<br>$F_{max}$= 79.09 Load limit speed scale<br>$F_{act}$ = *Actual speed* | 1 |
| | Quadratic | Underload limit is calculated by using the formula:<br>$I_{lim} = I_{set} * (F_{act} / F_{max})^2$<br>Where,<br>$I_{lim}$ = 79.90 Overload actual limit<br>$I_{set}$ = 79.43 Overload limit<br>$F_{max}$= 79.09 Load limit speed scale<br>$F_{act}$ = *Actual speed* | 2 |
| | User curve | Overload limit depends on the user input load curve, actual speed/frequency and Overload supervision input. | 3 |
| 79.42 | Overload supervision signal | Defines the source for the supervision signal used in the overload protection. | Motor current % / int32 |
| | NULL | Zero | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FBA1 ref | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 3 |
| | FBA2 ref | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 4 |
| | EFB1 ref | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB2 ref | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 6 |
| | Estimated motor current | Parameter 09.13 Motor current estimated. | 7 |
| | Motor current % | Estimated motor current in % of nominal motor current. | 8 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 79.43 | Overload limit | Defines overload limit value.<br>**Note:** This parameter is not applicable in case User curve is selected for the overload curve shape in parameter 79.41 Overload limit type. | 100.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 | Overload fixed limit. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.47 | Overload delay type | Selects the type of overload delay time setting.<br>The user has option to choose between fixed and floating delay calculation methods. | Constant / uint32 |
| | Constant | Overload limit depends on the user input load curve, actual speed/frequency and Overloadload supervision input. | 0 |
| | Linear | $T_{act} = T_{set} * (I_{lim} / I_{act})$<br>Where,<br>$T_{act}$ = 79.91 Overload trip count down<br>$T_{set}$ = 79.48 Overload delay time<br>$I_{lim}$= 79.90 Overload actual limit<br>$I_{act}$= 79.42 Overload supervision signal | 1 |
| | Quadratic | $T_{act} = T_{set} * (I_{lim} / I_{act})^2$<br>Where,<br>$T_{act}$ = 79.91 Overload trip count down<br>$T_{set}$ = 79.48 Overload delay time<br>$I_{lim}$= 79.90 Overload actual limit<br>$I_{act}$= 79.42 Overload supervision signal | 2 |
| 79.48 | Overload delay time | Defines the time used as on-delay for the overload protection function to react to the overload condition. | 10.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 s | Overload delay time in seconds. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 79.49 | Overload event reaction | Defines the response to the overload condition.<br>If the overload supervision signal is above active overload limit in the defined delay time, then overload protection function trigger the reaction defined in this parameter setting. | Warning / uint32 |
| | Not selected | Overload event reaction is inactive. | 0 |
| | Warning | Overload condition triggers the drive event D208 Overload warning. It will stay on as long as overload condition is present. The warning will automatically disappear if overload supervision signal stays below the overload limit for the time defined in parameter 79.48 Overload delay time. | 1 |
| | Warning with shutdown | Overload condition triggers the drive event D208 Overload warning and immediate stop command. Drive will stop according to parameter 21.03 Stop mode setting. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Fault | Overload condition triggers the drive event D101 Overload fault which immediately trips the drive. | 3 |
| | Recovery - Warning | Overload condition triggers the overload recovery sequence.<br>In case recovery routine helps, the motor speed returns to production speed. If not, drive generates the event D208 Overload warning. It will stay on as long as overload condition is present. The warning will automatically disappear if overload supervision signal stays below the overload limit for the time defined in parameter 79.48 Overload delay time. | 4 |
| | Recovery - Fault | Overload condition triggers the overload recovery sequence.<br>In case recovery routine helps, motor speed returns to production speed. If not, drive generates the event D101 Overload fault which immediately trips the drive. | 5 |
| 79.51 | Overload curve point 1 | Defines overload curve point 1 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.01 Load curve speed point 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Overload curve point 1. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.52 | Overload curve point 2 | Defines overload curve point 2 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.02 Load curve speed point 2. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Overload curve point 2. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.53 | Overload curve point 3 | Defines overload curve point 3 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.03 Load curve speed point 3. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Overload curve point 3. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.54 | Overload curve point 4 | Defines overload curve point 4 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.04 Load curve speed point 4. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Overload curve point 4. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.55 | Overload curve point 5 | Defines overload curve point 5 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.05 Load curve speed point 5. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Overload curve point 5. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.58 | Overload curve scale coef | Defines multiplier coefficient applied to the overload limit calculated out of the overload curve. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30.000 ... 30.000 | Overload curve scale coef. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.59 | Overload curve offset | Defines offset additive value applied to the overload limit calculated out of the overload curve. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Overload curve offset. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.61 | Overload recovery speed | Defines speed reference used in course of the overload recovery routine. | 10.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Overload safe speed. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 79.62 | Overload recovery speed time | Defines time for the overload recovery routine to stay active. | 60.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 s | Overload safe speed time. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 79.80 | Underload actual limit | Displays currently active underload limit. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Underload actual limit. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.81 | Underload trip count down | Displays the delay time remaining before underload condition response is triggered. | 0.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 s | Underload actual limit. | 10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 79.89 | URT recovery attempts | Displays the number of underload recovery attempts made. | 0 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...100 | URT recovery attempts. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.90 | Overload actual limit | Displays currently active overload limit. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 | Overload actual limit. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 79.91 | Overload trip count down | Displays the delay time remaining before overload condition response is triggered. | 0.0 s / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 30000.0 s | Overload trip count down. | 10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 79.99 | Load protection status word | Displays the status word for the load protection function. | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |
| b0 | Underload enabled | Underload protection is enabled. | |
| b1 | Underload delay | Parameter 79.12 Underload supervision signal is lower than 79.80 Underload actual limit and the delay is counting. | |
| b2 | Underload act | Underload condition response is triggered. | |
| b3 | Underload recovery act | Underload recovery sequence is active. Works only if 79.19 Underload event reactionis URT Recovery - Warning or URT Recovery - Fault. | |
| b4 | Underload speed boost act | Speed boost stage of the recovery sequence is active. | |
| b5 | Underload speed drop act | Speed drop stage of the recovery sequence is active. | |
| b6 | Underload warning | Underload warning event is active. | |
| b7 | Underload fault | Underload fault event is active. | |
| b8 | Overload enabled | Overload protection is enabled. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b9 | Overload delay | Parameter 79.42 Overload supervision signal is greater than 79.81 Underload trip count down and delay is counting. | |
| b10 | Overload act | Overload condition response is triggered. | |
| b11 | Overload Recovery speed | Overload recovery speed sequence is active. | |
| b12 | Overload warning | Overload warning event is active. | |
| b13 | Overload fault | Enables pump cleaning function. | |
| b14…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **80** | Voltage control | Monitors voltage in the motor.<br>Refer section Motor voltage control. | |
| 80.01 | Energy optimization enable | Defines the source for the Energy optimization enable signal.<br>The function automatically adjusts motor flux reference to optimize the motor current considering the actual mechanical load conditions.<br>**Note:** If Energy optimization is enabled, the U/F curve settings has no effect. | Selected / int32 |
| | Not selected | Energy optimization enable signal is not selected. | 0 |
| | Selected | Energy optimization enable signal is selected. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 9 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 9 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 80.10 | U/F Curve enable | Defines the source for the U/F curve enable signal.<br>When this parameter is enabled, the function will control motor flux reference based on user settings with parameters 80.11 Frequency point 1...80.18 Frequency point 8. The requested change in voltage reference is internally converted to motor flux reference correction at a corresponding frequency point. The effect of applied settings can be monitored through signals 80.80 Flux correction and 80.81 Flux reference.<br>For further information, refer section Motor voltage control. | ESP CW bit 10 / int32 |
| | Not selected | U/F curve enable signal is disabled. | 0 |
| | Selected | U/F curve enable signal is enabled. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | Di2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 10 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 10 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 80.11 | Frequency point 1 | Defines frequency point 1 in the custom user U/F curve. | 10.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 2.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Frequency point 1. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 80.12 | Frequency point 2 | Defines frequency point 2 in the custom user U/F curve. | 20.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 2.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Frequency point 2. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 80.13 | Frequency point 3 | Defines frequency point 3 in the custom user U/F curve. | 30.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 2.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Frequency point 3. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 80.14 | Frequency point 4 | Defines frequency point 4 in the custom user U/F curve. | 40.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 2.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Frequency point 4. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 80.15 | Frequency point 5 | Defines frequency point 5 in the custom user U/F curve. | 45.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 2.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Frequency point 5. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 80.16 | Frequency point 6 | Defines frequency point 5 in the custom user U/F curve. | 50.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 2.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Frequency point 6. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 80.17 | Frequency point 7 | Defines frequency point 5 in the custom user U/F curve. | 55.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 2.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Frequency point 7. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 80.18 | Frequency point 8 | Defines frequency point 8 in the custom user U/F curve. | 60.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 2.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Frequency point 8. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 80.20 | Voltage correction style | Selects the input mode for additive values in the custom U/F curve. | Voltage / int16 |
| | Voltage | Additive value type for U/F curve selected as voltage. | 0 |
| | Flux | Additive value type for U/F curve selected as flux. | 1 |
| 80.21 | Additive value 1 | Defines additive point 1 in the custom user U/F curve. The additive value type can be voltage of flux. This can be selected in the parameter 80.20 Voltage correction style. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -100.00 ... 100.00% | Additive value 1. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 80.22 | Additive value 2 | Defines additive point 2 in the custom user U/F curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -100.00 ... 100.00% | Additive value 2. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 80.23 | Additive value 3 | Defines additive point 3 in the custom user U/F curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -100.00 ... 100.00% | Additive value 3. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 80.24 | Additive value 4 | Defines additive point 4 in the custom user U/F curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -100.00 ... 100.00% | Additive value 4. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 80.25 | Additive value 5 | Defines additive point 5 in the custom user U/F curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -100.00 ... 100.00% | Additive value 5. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 80.26 | Additive value 6 | Defines additive point 6 in the custom user U/F curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -100.00 ... 100.00% | Additive value 6. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 80.27 | Additive value 7 | Defines additive point 7 in the custom user U/F curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -100.00 ... 100.00% | Additive value 7. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 80.28 | Additive value 8 | Defines additive point 8 in the custom user U/F curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -100.00 ... 100.00% | Additive value 8. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 80.31 | Validate tuning cmd | Defines the source for U/F curve tuning command.<br>This parameter provides possibility to manually tune the U/F curve point settings while motor is running. When this parameter is activated, the value received from parameter 80.32 Voltage tuner source is taken as the voltage additive. It is converted to motor flux reference and applied instantly instead of the value set in the u/f curve.<br>After tuning command is disabled, the actual motor speed frequency is automatically written to the nearest frequency point in the U/F curve and the voltage correction used at that moment is then written to corresponding Additive voltage parameter setting. | Not selected / int32 |
| | Not selected | Validate tuning cmd is not selected. | 0 |
| | Selected | Validate tuning cmd is selected. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 80.32 | Voltage tuner source | Defines the source for the voltage tuner signal.<br>This is used as additive voltage when parameter 80.31 Validate tuning cmd is active. | NULL / uint32 |
| | NULL | Zero | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FBA1 ref | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 3 |
| | FBA2 ref | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 4 |
| | EFB1 ref | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB2 ref | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 6 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 80.35 | Custom u/f curve base en | Defines the source for custom u/f curve base. | Not selected / int32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 80.36 | Base voltage set point | Defines base voltage set point. | 400.0 V / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 32767.0 V | Base voltage set point. | 10 = 1 V / 1 = 1 V |
| 80.37 | Base frequency set point | Defines base frequency set point. | 50.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 598.00 Hz | Base frequency set point. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 80.40 | IR compensation enable | Defines the source for the IR compensation enable signal. | ESP CW bit 11 / int32 |
| | Not selected | Validate tuning command is not selected. | 0 |
| | Selected | Validate tuning command is selected. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 11 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 11 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 80.41 | IR compensation ref | Defines the relative output voltage boost at zero speed (IR compensation). The function is useful in applications with a high break-away torque where direct torque control (DTC mode) cannot be applied.<br> <br><br>See also section IR compensation for scalar motor control. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 50.00% | Voltage boost at zero speed in percent of nominal motor voltage. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 80.42 | Step up frequency | IR compensation (ie. output voltage boost) can be used in step-up applications to compensate for resistive losses in the step-up transformer, cabling and motor. As voltage cannot be fed through a step-up transformer at 0 Hz, a specific type of IR compensation should be used.<br>This parameter adds a frequency breakpoint for parameter 80.41 IR compensation ref as shown below.<br> <br><br>0.0 Hz = Breakpoint disabled.<br>**Note:** This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | 2.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 2.00 ... 300.00 Hz | IR compensation breakpoint for step-up applications. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 80.43 | IR comp max frequency | Defines IR compensation maximum frequency. | 50.0 % / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1000.0% | IR compensation maximum frequency. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 80.80 | Flux correction | Displays change in flux reference calculated out of additive voltage settings in custom user U/F curve. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -100.00 ... 100.00% | Flux correction. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 80.81 | Flux reference | Displays the flux reference used for the motor control when U/F curve setting is in use.<br>**Note:** This value has no effect if energy optimization is enabled. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 200.00% | Flux reference. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 80.82 | Actual additive voltage | Displays the used additive voltage based on U/F curve setting and actual motor speed. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -100.00 ... 100.00% | Actual additive voltage. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **81** | Pump cleaning | Enables pump cleaning function. | |
| 81.01 | Pump cleaning enable | Defines the source for the Cleaning function enable signal.<br>The function requires enable signal ON + some of the triggers active. This creates a cleaning request. If both conditions are achieved, then the drive is started.<br>The ESP control program will first perform the cleaning routine as per settings in parameters 81.20 Number of cleaning cycles...81.48 Supervision high delay. From the last cleaning step, the function will automatically continue to production operation.<br>**Note:** Cleaning function cannot be triggered when motor is running. | ESP CW bit 12 / int32 |
| | Not selected | Backspin speed observer function is disabled. | 0 |
| | Selected | Backspin speed observer function is enabled. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 12 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 12 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 81.02 | Pump cleaning option sel | Defines the control word for the pump cleaning function.<br>Each bit of this parameter defines either triggering options or control options of certain extensions for the cleaning operation. | 0000 0000 0000 0010 / uint16 |
| b0 | Reserved | | |
| b1 | Manual trigger | Cleaning can be requested by the manual trigger.<br>Refer parameter 81.11 Manual trigger source. | |
| b2 | Time trigger | Cleaning can be requested by the time trigger.<br>Refer parameter 81.19 Time trigger. | |
| b3 | Reserved | | |
| b4 | Allow start-up speed | Enables starting speed. Refer parameter 75.15 Starting speed. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b5 | Allow kick start | Enables kick start mode. Refer parameter 75.50 Kick start enable (page 554). | |
| b6 | Allow current pulse | Enables current pulse start mode. See parameter 75.60 Current pulse start mode enable. | |
| b7 | Acceleration boost | Enables cleaning acceleration boost. See parameter 81.35 Acceleration boost current. | |
| b8...9 | Reserved | | |
| b10 | Max cleaning supervision | Enables supervision for the maximum allowed number of cleaning. | |
| b11 | Supervision low | Allows low level supervision automatically interrupt the pump cleaning procedure. | |
| b12 | Supervision high | Allows high level supervision to skip current cleaning step cycle. | |
| b13 | Reserved | | |
| b14 | Manual trig level | Sets use-style of the manual trigger to initiate pump cleaning procedure on source signal level. | |
| b15 | Invert ref sign | Invert cleaning procedure speed reference sign for the both steps. | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |
| 81.11 | Manual trigger source | Defines source for the Manual trigger signal necessary to activate the cleaning operation.<br>To activate triggering option, set parameter 81.02 Pump cleaning option sel to bit 1.<br>**Note:** The triggering style can be controlled with parameter 81.02 Pump cleaning option sel, bit-14.<br>There are two possible use cases for cleaning manual trigger.<br>• When bit-14 is set to 0, cleaning function request is created only on the rising edge of the source signal. Note, that the trigger signal must remain ON for the cleaning request.<br>• When bit-14 is set to 1, cleaning function request is defined by the source signal level status. If the trigger signal is ON all the time, then cleaning operation will be performed at every start. | ESP CW bit 12 / int32 |
| | Not selected | Manual trigger source is not selected. | 0 |
| | Selected | Manual trigger source is selected. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | ESP CW bit 12 | Parameter 74.01 ESP control word (page 544), bit 12 status controls enable/disable status of the function. | 10 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 81.19 | Time trigger | Defines time setting for periodic cleaning schedule.<br>When parameter 81.81 Since last cleaning time counter reaches the value set in this parameter, the cleaning request is automatically generated.<br>After cleaning operation is completed, the timer is then reset for another round with parameter 81.82 Until next cleaning which displays remaining time till the next cleaning request based on this parameter time setting.<br>**Note:** For the time trigger to work, parameter 81.02 Pump cleaning option sel, bit-2 must be set to 1. | 0.00 hour / uint16 |
| | 0.00 ... 65000.00 hour | Time trigger in hours. | 1 = 1 hour / 1 = 1 hour |
| 81.20 | Number of cleaning cycles | Defines the desired quantity of cleaning cycles.<br>Each cycle consists of two speed steps with period of off-time after each step. The period and dynamics of each cycle are defined with parameters 81.21...81.32. | 1 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...65000 | Number of cleaning cycles. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 81.21 | First step reference | Defines speed reference for the first step of cleaning cycle.<br>Note that the parameter 75.15 Starting speed setting is also taken into use for the cleaning operation. | -10.00 % / real32 |
| | -300.00 ... 300.00% | Maximum production speed in par. 75.19 in percentage. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 81.22 | First step time | Defines the time period for the first step of cleaning cycle. | 50.0 s / uint16 |
| | 0.0 ... 65000.0 s | First step time in seconds. | 10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 81.23 | Off time | Defines the time period for the pause after each step.<br>The speed reference will be zero during Off time. | 50.0 s / uint16 |
| | 0.0 ... 65000.0 s | Off time in seconds. | 10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 81.24 | Second step reference | Defines speed reference for the second step of cleaning cycle.<br>Note that the parameter 75.15 Starting speed setting is also taken into use for the cleaning operation. | 10.00 % / real32 |
| | -300.00 ... 300.00% | Maximum production speed in par. 75.19 in percentage. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 81.25 | Second step time | Defines the time period for the second step of cleaning cycle. | 50.0 s / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.0 ... 65000.0 s | Second step time in seconds. | 10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 81.31 | Cleaning acc time | Defines acceleration time for the cleaning operation. | 20.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 s | Cleaning acceleration time in seconds. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 81.32 | Cleaning dec time | Defines deceleration time for the cleaning operation. | 20.00 s / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 s | Cleaning deceleration time in seconds. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 81.35 | Acceleration boost current | Defines the motor current reference setting used during acceleration period of every cleaning cycle.<br>This helps to produce higher starting torque and assist acceleration.<br><br>**Note:** For the Acceleration boost to work, parameter 81.02 Pump cleaning option sel, bit-7 must be set to 1. | 100.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 300.00% | Acceleration boost current. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 81.40 | Cleaning abort source | Defines source for the cleaning abort command.<br>The cleaning operation can be interrupted at any time with abort command. In such case, ESP control program will immediately switch to production mode. | Not selected / int32 |
| | Not selected | Cleaning abort source is not selected. | 0 |
| | Selected | Cleaning abort source is selected. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 81.41 | Supervision low signal src | Defines the source for the supervision low signal.<br>The value from this parameter is then compared with the limit set in parameter 81.42 Supervision low limit. If the observed signal is lower than the limit for the time period set in parameter 81.43 Supervision low delay, then cleaning procedure is interrupted. The ESP control program will immediately switch to production mode. The supervision low is not active during off-time period.<br><br>**Note:** For the supervision low function to work, parameter 81.02 Pump cleaning option sel bit-11 must be set to 1. | Motor current % / uint32 |
| | NULL | Zero | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FBA1 ref | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 3 |
| | FBA2 ref | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 4 |
| | EFB1 ref | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB2 ref | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 6 |
| | Estimated motor current | Parameter 09.13 Motor current estimated (page 219). | 7 |
| | Motor current % | Estimated motor current in % of nominal motor current. | 8 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 81.42 | Supervision low limit | Defines low limit value for the Supervision low function.<br>Refer parameter 81.41 Supervision low signal src. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 | Supervision low limit. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 81.43 | Supervision low delay | Defines delay time for the Supervision low function.<br>Refer parameter 81.41 Supervision low signal src. | 100.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 32000.0 s | Supervision low delay. | 10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 81.46 | Supervision high signal src | Defines the source for the supervision high signal.<br>The value of this parameter is then compared with the limit set in parameter 81.47 Supervision high limit.<br>If the observed signal is greater than the limit for the time period set in parameter 81.48 Supervision high delay, then the current cleaning step is interrupted. Cleaning sequence will proceed for the off-time and then switch to the next cleaning step. The supervision high is not active during the off-time period.<br>**Note:** For the Supervision High function to work, parameter 81.02 Pump cleaning option sel, bit-12 must be set to 1. | Motor current % / uint32 |
| | NULL | Zero | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FBA1 ref | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 3 |
| | FBA2 ref | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 4 |
| | EFB1 ref | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB2 ref | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 6 |
| | Estimated motor current | Parameter 09.13 Motor current estimated (page 219). | 7 |
| | Motor current % | Estimated motor current in % of nominal motor current. | 8 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 81.47 | Supervision high limit | Defines low limit value for the Supervision high function.<br>Refer parameter 81.46 Supervision high signal src. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 | Supervision high limit. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 81.48 | Supervision high delay | Defines delay time for the Supervision high function.<br>Refer parameter 81.46 Supervision high signal src. | 100.0 s / uint32 |
| | 0.0 ... 32000.0 s | Supervision high delay. | 10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 81.51 | Cleaning max event | Defines the control program response event type in case the actual amount of cleaning operation exceeds the defined limit set in parameter 81.52 Clean max amount in period of time set in parameter 81.53 Clean max period. | Not sel / uint32 |
| | Not sel | Cleaning maximum event is not selected. | 0 |
| | Warning | Cleaning maximum event generates a warning. | 1 |
| | Fault | Cleaning maximum event generates a fault. | 2 |
| 81.52 | Clean max amount | Defines maximum allowed quantity of cleaning operations in time period set in parameter 81.53 Clean max period. | 0 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...100 | Maximum cleaning amount. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 81.53 | Clean max period | Defines the time window span for the function which monitors the number of cleaning operations. | 0.00 hour / uint32 |
| | 0.00 ... 65000.00 hour | Cleaning maximum period in hours. | 100 = 1 hour / 1 = 1 hour |
| 81.80 | Cleaning reference % | Displays active speed reference from the cleaning function. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | -1200.00 ... 1200.00% | Cleaning reference. | 10 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 81.81 | Since last cleaning | Displays the time elapsed since last cleaning operation was completed. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00 00:00…00 00:00 | Elapsed time since last cleaning. | 1 = 1 |
| 81.82 | Until next cleaning | Displays the time remaining before next cleaning request is initiated by the Time trigger function. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00 00:00…00 00:00 | Until next cleaning. | 1 = 1 |
| 81.99 | Cleaning status word | Displays status word for the pump cleaning function. | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |
| b0 | Cleaning started | Cleaning operation is active. | |
| b1 | Cleaning requested | Cleaning request is issued. Cleaning will be performed on the next drive start. | |
| b2 | First step | Enables starting speed. See parameter 75.15 Starting speed. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b3 | Off step | Off step is active. | |
| b4 | Second step | Second step is active. | |
| b5 | Cleaning done | Cleaning procedure has been completed on last start. | |
| b6 | Aborted by supervision | Cleaning aborted by the low/high supervision. | |
| b7 | Acceleration boost act | Cleaning acceleration boost active. | |
| b8…10 | Reserved | | |
| b11 | Requested by manual trigger | Cleaning requested from the manual trigger source. | |
| b12 | Requested by timer | Cleaning requested by the time trigger. | |
| b13…14 | Reserved | | |
| b15 | Max cleanings detected | Maximum allowed number of cleanings has been reached. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **85** | Q-H pump curves | Estimates flow rate of pump curves in ESP application.<br>Refer section Pump curves. | |
| 85.01 | Pump curve input function | Selects the method for the pump curve input processing.<br>The user has two source parameters for the pump curve input (85.02 Input 1 source and 85.03 Input 2 source). The used input for the pump curve function could be either of source parameters or result of math operation between the two. | Input 1 - Input 2 / uint32 |
| | NULL | Zero | 0 |
| | Input 1 Direct | Parameter 85.02 Input 1 source is input for pump curves function. | 1 |
| | Input 2 Direct | Parameter 85.03 Input 2 source is input for pump curves function. | 2 |
| | Input 1 + Input 2 | Sum of 85.02 Input 1 source and 85.03 Input 2 source is the input of pump curves function. | 3 |
| | Input 1 - Input 2 | Difference of 85.02 Input 1 source and 85.03 Input 2 source is the input of pump. | 4 |
| | Input 1 * Input 2 | Multiply of 85.02 Input 1 source and 85.03 Input 2 source is the input of pump curves function. | 5 |
| | Input 1 / Input 2 | Division of 85.02 Input 1 source and 85.03 Input 2 source is the input of pump curves function. | 6 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 85.02 | Input 1 source | Defines source 1 for signal that can be used as an input for the pump curve function. | Aux input data 1 / uint32 |
| | NULL | Zero | 0 |
| | AI1 scaled | 12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 239). | 1 |
| | AI2 scaled | 12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 240). | 2 |
| | FBA1 ref | 03.05 FB A reference 1 (page 181). | 3 |
| | FBA2 ref | 03.06 FB A reference 2 (page 181). | 4 |
| | EFB1 ref | 03.09 EFB reference 1 (page 181). | 5 |
| | EFB2 ref | 03.10 EFB reference 2 (page 181). | 6 |
| | Aux input data 1 | Value set in parameter 85.71 Aux input data 1. | 7 |
| | Aux input data 2 | Value set in parameter 85.72 Aux input data 2. | 8 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 85.03 | Input 2 source | Defines source 2 for signal that can be used as an input for the pump curve function.<br>For parameter selections, refer parameter 85.02 Input 1 source. | Aux input data 2 / int32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 85.04 | Curve frequency 1 | Defines Q-H pump curve frequency 1.<br>If there are several Q-H curves available from the pump manufacturer, then set values for the fastest first. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Curve frequency in Hz. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 85.05 | Curve frequency 2 | Defines Q-H pump curve frequency 2.<br>If there are several Q-H curves available from the pump manufacturer, then set values for the fastest first. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Curve frequency in Hz. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 85.06 | Cruve frequency 3 | Defines Q-H pump curve frequency 3.<br>If there are several Q-H curves available from the pump manufacturer, then set values for the fastest first. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Curve frequency in Hz. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 85.07 | Curve frequency 4 | Defines Q-H pump curve frequency 4.<br>If there are several Q-H curves available from the pump manufacturer, then set values for the fastest first. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Curve frequency in Hz. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 85.08 | Curve frequency 5 | Defines Q-H pump curve frequency 5.<br>If there are several Q-H curves available from the pump manufacturer, then set values for the fastest first. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 600.00 Hz | Curve frequency in Hz. | 10 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 85.09 | Pump curve scale coef | Defines scale coefficient for the Q-H pump curves.<br>Typically, the pump manufacturers specify Q-H curves valid for water. Set the value corresponding to a specific gravity of the pumped fluid. | 1.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 30.000 | Pump curve scale coef. | 1000 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.10 | Head at 0 flowrate 1 | Defines curve 1 maximum Head value at the corresponding Flow value of 0. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | Head at 0 flowrate 1. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.11 | Flowrate max 1 | Defines curve 1 maximum Flow value at the corresponding Head value of 0. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | Maximum flow rate. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.12 | Downthrust head 1 | Defines curve 1 Head value for the Downthrust limit. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | Downthrust head 1. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.13 | Downthrust flowrate 1 | Defines curve 1 Flow value for the Downthrust limit. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | Downthrust flowrate 1. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.14 | Upthrust head 1 | Defines curve 1 Head value for the Upthrust limit. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | Upthrust head 1. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.15 | Upthrust flowrate 1 | Defines curve 1 Flow value for the Upthrust limit. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | Upthrust flowrate. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 85.16 | DNT zone 50% Head 1 | Defines curve 1 Head value at the corresponding Flow value of 1/2 of the Downthrust zone, i.e. Head point at 1/2 of Flow interval 0 and parameter 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | DNT zone 50% head 1. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.17 | UPT zone 50% Head 1 | Defines curve 1 Head value at the corresponding Flow value of 1/2 of the Upthrust zone, i.e. Head point at 1/2 of Flow interval. See parameters 85.11 Flowrate max 1 and 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | UPT zone 50% head 1. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.18 | Workzone 1/3 Head 1 | Defines curve 1 Head value at the corresponding Flow value of 1/3 of the Work zone, i.e Head point at 1/3 of Flow interval.<br>Refer parameters 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1 and 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | Workzone 1/3 head 1. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.19 | Workzone 2/3 Head 1 | Defines curve 1 Head value at the corresponding Flow value of 2/3 of the Work zone, i.e Head point at 2/3 of Flow interval.<br>Refer parameters 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1 and 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | Workzone 2/3 head 1. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.20 | Head at 0 flowrate 2 | See parameter 85.10 Head at 0 flowrate 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.21 | Flowrate max 2 | See parameter 85.11 Flowrate max 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.22 | Downthrust head 2 | See parameter 85.12 Downthrust head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.23 | Downthrust flowrate 2 | See parameter 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.24 | Upthrust head 2 | See parameter 85.14 Upthrust head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.25 | Upthrust flowrate 2 | See parameter 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.26 | DNT zone 50% Head 2 | See parameter 85.16 DNT zone 50% Head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.27 | UPT zone 50% Head 2 | See parameter 85.17 UPT zone 50% Head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 85.28 | Workzone 1/3 Head 2 | Refer parameter 85.18 Workzone 1/3 Head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.29 | Workzone 2/3 Head 2 | Refer parameter 85.19 Workzone 2/3 Head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.30 | Head at 0 flowrate 3 | See parameter 85.10 Head at 0 flowrate 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.31 | Flowrate max 3 | Refer parameter 85.11 Flowrate max 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.32 | Downthrust head 3 | Refer parameter 85.12 Downthrust head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.33 | Downthrust flowrate 3 | Refer parameter 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.34 | Upthrust head 3 | Refer parameter 85.14 Upthrust head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.35 | Upthrust flowrate 3 | Refer parameter 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.36 | DNT zone 50% Head 3 | Refer parameter 85.16 DNT zone 50% Head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.37 | UPT zone 50% Head 3 | Refer parameter 85.17 UPT zone 50% Head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.38 | Workzone 1/3 Head 3 | Refer parameter 85.18 Workzone 1/3 Head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.39 | Workzone 2/3 Head 3 | Refer parameter 85.19 Workzone 2/3 Head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.40 | Head at 0 flowrate 4 | Refer parameter 85.10 Head at 0 flowrate 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.41 | Flowrate max 4 | Refer parameter 85.11 Flowrate max 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.42 | Downthrust head 4 | Refer parameter 85.12 Downthrust head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 85.43 | Downthrust flowrate 4 | Refer parameter 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.44 | Upthrust head 4 | Refer parameter 85.14 Upthrust head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.45 | Upthrust flowrate 4 | Refer parameter 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.46 | DNT zone 50% Head 4 | Refer parameter 85.16 DNT zone 50% Head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.47 | UPT zone 50% Head 4 | Refer parameter 85.17 UPT zone 50% Head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.48 | Workzone 1/3 Head 4 | Refer parameter 85.18 Workzone 1/3 Head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.49 | Workzone 2/3 Head 4 | Refer parameter 85.19 Workzone 2/3 Head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.50 | Head at 0 flowrate 5 | Refer parameter 85.10 Head at 0 flowrate 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.51 | Flowrate max 5 | Refer parameter 85.11 Flowrate max 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.52 | Downthrust head 5 | Refer parameter 85.12 Downthrust head 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.53 | Downthrust flowrate 5 | Refer parameter 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1. | 0.00 null / real32 |
| | | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.54 | Upthrust head 5 | Refer parameter 85.14 Upthrust head 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.55 | Upthrust flowrate 5 | Refer parameter 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.56 | DNT zone 50% Head 5 | Refer parameter 85.16 DNT zone 50% Head 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.57 | UPT zone 50% Head 5 | Refer parameter 85.17 UPT zone 50% Head 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 85.58 | Workzone 1/3 Head 5 | Refer parameter 85.18 Workzone 1/3 Head 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.59 | Workzone 2/3 Head 5 | Refer parameter 85.19 Workzone 2/3 Head 1. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 32000.00 | | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.60 | Curve fine tune enable | Defines the source for the curve fine tune enable signal.<br>When the function is active, the user can adjust the actual curvature for each of seven segments of the defined pump curves with parameters 85.61...85.67. | Not selected / int32 |
| | Not selected | Curve fine tune enable function is not selected. | 0 |
| | Selected | Curve fine tune enable function is selected. | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 8 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 9 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 85.61 | Convex coef 1 | Defines convex coefficient for the segment 1 of the curves plot. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -10.00 ... 10.00 | Convex coef 1. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.62 | Convex coef 2 | Defines convex coefficient for the segment 2 of the curves plot. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -10.00 ... 10.00 | Convex coef 2. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.63 | Convex coef 3 | Defines convex coefficient for the segment 3 of the curves plot. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -10.00 ... 10.00 | Convex coef 3. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.64 | Convex coef 4 | Defines convex coefficient for the segment 4 of the curves plot. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -10.00 ... 10.00 | Convex coef 4. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.65 | Convex coef 5 | Defines convex coefficient for the segment 5 of the curves plot. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -10.00 ... 10.00 | Convex coef 5. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.66 | Convex coef 6 | Defines convex coefficient for the segment 6 of the curves plot. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -10.00 ... 10.00 | Convex coef 6. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 85.67 | Convex coef 7 | Defines convex coefficient for the segment 7 of the curves plot. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -10.00 ... 10.00 | Convex coef 7. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.71 | Aux input data 1 | Defines auxiliary parameter that can be used as a source data, e.g. for the pump curve input. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32000.00 ... 32000.00 | Auxiliary input data 1. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.72 | Aux input data 2 | Defines auxiliary parameter that can be used as a source data, e.g. for the pump curve input. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -32000.00 ... 32000.00 | Auxiliary input data 2. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.79 | Function type | Selects the axis of Q-H pump curve that can be interpreted as the output.<br>The user can choose the function to calculate either actual Flow estimate out of input Head measurement or actual Head estimate out of input Flow measurement. | Flowrate estimation / uint16 |
| | Flowrate estimation | Function output is the flow estimate calculated from the user given input interpreted as the total dynamic head measurement. | 0 |
| | Head estimation | Function output is the total dynamic head estimate calculated from the user given input interpreted as the flow measurement. | 1 |
| 85.90 | Q for the next H-point | Displays the Flow value for the next missing Head point in the custom user curve.<br>This signal serves for input assistance. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 | Q for the next H-point. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.91 | Flowrate actual | Displays actual flowrate calculated from the user defined pump curve.<br>**Note:** In case parameter 85.79 Function type is set to Head estimation, this signal displays the value used as the input for the curve. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 | Flowrate actual. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.92 | Head actual | Displays actual head calculated from the user defined pump curve.<br>**Note:** In case parameter 85.79 Function type is set to Flowrate estimation, this signal displays the value used as the input for the curve. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 30000.00 | Head actual. | 10 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 85.99 | Pump curves status word | Defines the pump curves status word. | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |
| b0 | DNT zone | Pump works in downthrust zone. | |
| b1 | UPT zone | Pump works in upthrust zone. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b2 | WK zone | Pump works in work zone. | |
| b3…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **90** | Feedback selection | Motor and load feedback configuration.<br>See also section Encoder support (page 94), and the diagram on page 773. | |
| 90.01 | Motor speed for control | Displays the estimated or measured motor speed that is used for speed control, ie. final motor speed feedback selected by parameter 90.41 Motor feedback selection and filtered by 90.42 Motor speed filter time.<br>In case measured feedback is selected, it is also scaled by the motor gear function (90.43 Motor gear numerator and 90.44 Motor gear denominator).<br>Estimated speed is always used in scalar control.<br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm | Motor speed used for control.<br>For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 90.02 | Motor position | Displays the motor position (within one revolution) received from the source selected by parameter 90.41 Motor feedback selection.<br>In case measured feedback is selected, it is also scaled by the motor gear function (90.43 Motor gear numerator and 90.44 Motor gear denominator).<br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00000000 ... 1.00000000 rev | Motor position. | 32767 = 1 rev / 100000000 = 1 rev |
| 90.03 | Load speed | Displays the estimated or measured load speed that is used for motor control, ie. final load speed feedback selected by parameter 90.51 Load feedback selection and filtered by 90.52 Load speed filter time.<br>In case measured feedback is selected, it is also scaled by the load gear function (90.53 Load gear numerator and 90.54 Load gear denominator).<br>In case motor feedback or estimated feedback is used, it is inversely scaled by 90.61 Gear numerator and 90.62 Gear denominator (ie. 90.62 divided by 90.61).<br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm | Load speed.<br>For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 90.04 | Load position | Displays the load position received from the source selected by parameter 90.51 Load feedback selection. The value is multiplied as specified by parameter 90.57 Load position resolution.<br><br>In case measured feedback is selected, it is also scaled by the load gear function (90.53 Load gear numerator and 90.54 Load gear denominator).<br><br>In case motor feedback or estimated feedback is used, it is inversely scaled by 90.61 Gear numerator and 90.62 Gear denominator (ie. 90.62 divided by 90.61).<br><br>An offset can be defined by 90.56 Load position offset.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / int32 |
| | | Load position. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.05 | Load position scaled | Displays the scaled load position in decimal format. The position is relative to the initial position set by parameters 90.65 and 90.66.<br><br>The number of decimal places is defined by parameter 90.38 Pos counter decimals.<br><br>**Note:** This is a floating point parameter, and the accuracy is compromised near the ends of the range. Consider using parameter 90.07 Load position scaled int instead of this parameter.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / real32 |
| | -2147483.648 ... 2147483.647 | Scaled load position in decimal format. | - / 100000 = 1 |
| 90.06 | Motor position scaled | Displays the calculated motor position.<br><br>The axis mode (linear or rollover) and resolution are defined by parameters 90.48 Motor position axis mode and 90.49 Motor position resolution respectively.<br><br>**Note:** The position value can be sent on a fast time level to the fieldbus controller by selecting Position in either 50.07 FBA A actual 1 type, 50.08 FBA A actual 2 type, 50.37 FBA B actual 1 type or 50.38 FBA B actual 2 type.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / int32 |
| | -2147483.648 ... 2147483.647 | Motor position. | 1 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 90.07 | Load position scaled int | Displays the output of the position counter function as an integer, enabling backwards compatibility with ACS 600 and ACS800 drives. The position is relative to the initial position set by parameters 90.58 and 90.59. Refer section Position counter (page 96), and the block diagram on page 774.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / int32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Scaled load position in integer format. | - / - |
| 90.10 | Encoder 1 speed | Displays encoder 1 speed in rpm.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / real32 |
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm | Encoder 1 speed.<br>For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 90.11 | Encoder 1 position | Displays the actual position of encoder 1 within one revolution.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00000000 ... 1.00000000 rev | Encoder 1 position within one revolution. | 32767 = 1 rev / 100000000 = 1 rev |
| 90.12 | Encoder 1 multiturn revolutions | Displays the revolutions of (multiturn) encoder 1 within its value range (see parameter 92.14 Revolution data width).<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...16777215 | Encoder 1 revolutions. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.13 | Encoder 1 revolution extension | Displays the revolution count extension for encoder 1.<br>With a single-turn encoder, the counter is incremented when encoder position (parameter 90.11) wraps around in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction.<br>With a multiturn encoder, the counter is incremented when the revolutions count (parameter 90.12) exceeds the value range in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | Encoder 1 revolution count extension. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.14 | Encoder 1 position raw | Displays the raw measurement data of encoder 1 position (within one revolution) as a 24-bit unsigned integer received from the encoder interface.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...16777215 | Raw encoder 1 position within one revolution. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.15 | Encoder 1 revolutions raw | Displays the revolutions of (multiturn) encoder 1 within its value range (see parameter 92.14 Revolution data width) as a raw measurement.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...16777215 | Raw encoder 1 revolution count. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.20 | Encoder 2 speed | Displays encoder 2 speed in rpm.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | -32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm | Encoder 2 speed.<br>For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.01. | - / 100 = 1 rpm |
| 90.21 | Encoder 2 position | Displays the actual position of encoder 2 within one revolution.<br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00000000 ... 1.00000000 rev | Encoder 2 position within one revolution. | - / 100000000 = 1 rev |
| 90.22 | Encoder 2 multiturn revolutions | Displays the revolutions of (multiturn) encoder 2 within its value range (see parameter 93.14 Revolution data width).<br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...16777215 | Encoder 2 revolutions. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.23 | Encoder 2 revolution extension | Displays the revolution count extension for encoder 2.<br>With a single-turn encoder, the counter is incremented when encoder position (parameter 90.21) wraps around in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction.<br>With a multiturn encoder, the counter is incremented when the revolutions count (parameter 90.22) exceeds the value range in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction.<br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / int32 |
| | | Encoder 2 revolution count extension. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.24 | Encoder 2 position raw | Displays the raw measurement data of encoder 2 position (within one revolution) as a 24-bit unsigned integer received from the encoder interface.<br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...16777215 | Raw encoder 2 position within one revolution. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.25 | Encoder 2 revolutions raw | Displays the revolutions of (multiturn) encoder 2 within its value range (see parameter 93.14 Revolution data width) as a raw measurement.<br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / uint32 |
| | 0...16777215 | Raw encoder 2 revolution count. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.26 | Motor revolution extension | Displays the motor revolution count extension.<br>The counter is incremented when the position selected by 90.41 Motor feedback selection wraps around in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction.<br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | Motor revolution count extension. | - / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 90.27 | Load revolution extension | Displays the load revolution count extension.<br>The counter is incremented when the position selected by 90.51 Load feedback selection wraps around in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | Load revolution count extension. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.35 | Pos counter status | Status information related to the position counter function. Refer section Position counter (page 96).<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Encoder 1 feedback | 1 = Encoder 1 selected as load feedback source | |
| b1 | Encoder 2 feedback | 1 = Encoder 2 selected as load feedback source | |
| b2 | Internal position feedback | 1 = Internal load position estimate selected as load feedback source | |
| b3 | Motor feedback | 1 = Motor feedback selected as load feedback source | |
| b4 | Pos counter init ready | 0 = Position counter not initialized, or encoder feedback was lost. Fresh counter initialization recommended.<br>1 = Position counter successfully initialized | |
| b5 | Position counter reinit disabled | 1 = Position counter initialization is being prevented by par. 90.68 | |
| b6 | Position data inaccurate | 1 = Encoder feedback intermittent or lost. (If the drive is running, estimated position is used whenever encoder feedback is unavailable. If the drive is in stopped state, position counting will continue based on encoder data after the connection is restored.) | |
| b7...15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h...FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 90.38 | Pos counter decimals | Scales the values of parameters 90.05 Load position scaled and 90.65 Pos counter init value when accessed from an external source (eg. fieldbus). The setting corresponds to the number of decimal places.<br>For example, with the setting of 3, an integer value of 66770 written into 90.65 Pos counter init value is divided by 1000, so the final value applied will be 66.770. Likewise, the value of 90.05 Load position scaled is multiplied by 1000 when read. | 3 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...9 | Number of position counter decimal places. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 90.41 | Motor feedback selection | Selects the motor speed feedback value used during motor control.<br><br>**Note:** With a permanent magnet motor, make sure an autophasing routine (see page 105) is performed using the selected encoder. If necessary, set parameter 99.13 ID run requested to Autophasing to request a fresh autophasing routine. | Estimate / uint16 |
| | Estimate | A calculated speed estimate generated from the DTC core is used. | 0 |
| | Encoder 1 | Actual speed measured by encoder 1. The encoder is set up by the parameters in group 92 Encoder 1 configuration. | 1 |
| | Encoder 2 | Actual speed measured by encoder 2. The encoder is set up by the parameters in group 93 Encoder 2 configuration. | 2 |
| 90.42 | Motor speed filter time | Defines a filter time for motor speed feedback used for speed control (90.01 Motor speed for control). | 3 ms / real32 |
| | 0...10000 ms | Motor speed filter time. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |
| 90.43 | Motor gear numerator | Parameters 90.43 and 90.44 define a gear function between the motor speed feedback and motor control. The gear is used to correct a difference between the motor and encoder speeds for example if the encoder is not mounted directly on the motor shaft.<br><br>$\frac{90.43}{90.44} = \frac{\text{Motor speed}}{\text{Encoder speed}}$<br><br>See also section Load and motor feedback (page 95).<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | 1 NoUnit / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | Motor gear numerator. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.44 | Motor gear denominator | See parameter 90.43 Motor gear numerator.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | 1 NoUnit / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | Motor gear denominator. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.45 | Motor feedback fault | Selects how the drive reacts to loss of measured motor feedback. | Fault / uint16 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on a 7301 Motor speed feedback or 7381 Encoder fault. | 0 |
| | Warning | Drive generates an A798 Encoder option comm loss, A7B0 Motor speed feedback or A7E1 Encoder warning and continues operation using estimated feedbacks.<br><br>**Note:** Before using this setting, test the stability of the speed control loop with estimated feedback by running the drive on estimated feedback (see 90.41 Motor feedback selection). | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 90.46 | Force open loop | Forces the DTC motor model to use estimated motor speed as feedback. This parameter can be activated when the encoder data is obviously unreliable because of slippage, for example.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter only affects the selection of feedback for the motor model, not for the speed controller. | No / uint16 |
| | No | The motor model uses the feedback selected by 90.41 Motor feedback selection. | 0 |
| | Yes | The motor model uses the calculated speed estimate (regardless of the setting of 90.41 Motor feedback selection, which in case only selects the source of feedback for the speed controller). | 1 |
| 90.47 | Enable motor encoder drift detection | Enables/disables detection of encoder drift based on the difference between encoder measurements and motor speed estimates. | Yes / uint16 |
| | No | Encoder drift detection disabled. | 0 |
| | Yes | Encoder drift detection enabled. | 1 |
| 90.48 | Motor position axis mode | Selects the axis type for motor position measurement. | Rollover / uint16 |
| | Linear | Linear. | 0 |
| | Rollover | The value is between 0 and 1 revolutions, and rolls over at 360 degrees. | 1 |
| 90.49 | Motor position resolution | Defines how many bits are used for motor position count within one revolution. For example, with the setting of 24, the position value is multiplied by 16777216 for display in parameter 90.06 Motor position scaled (or for fieldbus). | 24 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...31 | Motor position resolution. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.51 | Load feedback selection | Selects the source of load speed and position feedbacks used in control. | None / uint16 |
| | None | No load feedback selected. | 0 |
| | Encoder 1 | Load feedbacks are updated based on the speed and position values read from encoder 1.<br><br>The values are scaled by the load gear function (90.53 Load gear numerator and 90.54 Load gear denominator).<br><br>The encoder is set up by the parameters in group 92 Encoder 1 configuration. | 1 |
| | Encoder 2 | Load feedbacks are updated based on the speed and position values read from encoder 2.<br><br>The values are scaled by the load gear function (90.53 Load gear numerator and 90.54 Load gear denominator).<br><br>The encoder is set up by the parameters in group 93 Encoder 2 configuration. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Estimate | Calculated speed and position estimates are used. The values are scaled from the motor side to the load side using the inverted ratio between 90.61 Gear numerator and 90.62 Gear denominator (ie. 90.62 divided by 90.61). | 3 |
| | Motor feedback | The source selected by parameter 90.41 Motor feedback selection for motor feedback is also used for load feedback.<br><br>Any difference between the motor and load speeds (and positions) can be compensated by using the inverted ratio between 90.61 Gear numerator and 90.62 Gear denominator (ie. 90.62 divided by 90.61). | 4 |
| 90.52 | Load speed filter time | Defines a filter time for load speed feedback (90.03 Load speed). | 4 ms / real32 |
| | 0...10000 ms | Load speed filter time. | - / 1 = 1 ms |
| 90.53 | Load gear numerator | Parameters 90.53 and 90.54 define a gear function between the load (ie. driven equipment) speed and the encoder feedback selected by parameter 90.51 Load feedback selection. The gear can be used to correct a difference between the load and encoder speeds for example if the encoder is not mounted directly on the rotated machinery.<br><br>$\frac{90.53}{90.54} = \frac{\text{Load speed}}{\text{Encoder speed}}$<br><br>See also section Load and motor feedback (page 95).<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | 1 NoUnit / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | Load gear numerator. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.54 | Load gear denominator | See parameter 90.53 Load gear numerator.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | 1 NoUnit / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | Load gear denominator. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.55 | Load feedback fault | Selects how the drive reacts to loss of load feedback. | Fault / uint16 |
| | Fault | Drive trips on a 73A1 Load position feedback fault. | 0 |
| | Warning | Drive generates an A798 Encoder option comm loss or A7B1 Load speed feedback warning and continues operation using estimated feedbacks. | 1 |
| 90.56 | Load position offset | Defines a load-side position offset. The resolution is determined by parameter 90.57 Load position resolution. | 0.0 rev / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 rev | Load-side position offset. | - / 1 = 1 rev |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 90.57 | Load position resolution | Defines how many bits are used for load position count within one revolution. For example, with the setting of 18, the position value is multiplied by 65536 for display in parameter 90.04 Load position. | 16 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...31 | Load position resolution. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.58 | Pos counter init value int | Defines an initial position (or distance) for the position counter (as an integer value) when parameter 90.59 Pos counter init value int source is set to Pos counter init value int.<br><br>See also section Position counter (page 96). | - / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | Initial integer value for position counter. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.59 | Pos counter init value int source | Selects the source of the initial position integer value. When the source selected by 90.67 Pos counter init cmd source activates, the value selected in this parameter is assumed to be the position of the load. | Pos counter init value int / uint32 |
| | Zero | 0. | 0 |
| | Pos counter init value int | Parameter 90.58 Pos counter init value int. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 90.60 | Pos counter error and boot action | Selects how the position counter reacts to loss of load feedback. | Request re-initialization / uint16 |
| | Request re-initialization | Bit 4 of 90.35 Pos counter status is cleared. Reinitialization of position counter is recommended. | 0 |
| | Continue from previous value | Position counting resumes from the previous value over a loss of load feedback or control unit reboot. Bit 4 of 90.35 Pos counter status is not cleared, but bit 6 is set to indicate that an error has occurred.<br><br>**Note:** If load feedback is lost when the drive is in stopped state or not powered, the counter is not updated even if the load moves. | 1 |
| 90.61 | Gear numerator | Parameter 90.61 and 90.62 define a gear function between the motor and load speeds.<br><br>$\frac{90.61}{90.62} = \frac{\text{Motor speed}}{\text{Load speed}}$<br><br>See also section Load and motor feedback (page 95). | 1 NoUnit / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | Gear numerator (motor-side). | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.62 | Gear denominator | See parameter 90.61 Gear numerator. | 1 NoUnit / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | Gear denominator (load-side). | - / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 90.63 | Feed constant numerator | Parameters 90.63 and 90.64 define the feed constant for the position calculation: $\frac{90.63}{90.64}$ The feed constant converts rotational motion into translatory motion. The feed constant is the distance the load moves during one turn of the motor shaft. The translatory load position is shown by parameter 90.07 Load position scaled int. Note that the load position is only updated after new position input data is received. | 1 NoUnit / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | Feed constant numerator. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.64 | Feed constant denominator | See parameter 90.63 Feed constant numerator. | 1 NoUnit / int32 |
| | -2147483648...2147483647 | Feed constant denominator. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.65 | Pos counter init value | Defines an initial position (or distance) for the position counter (as a decimal number) when parameter 90.66 Pos counter init value source is set to Pos counter init value. The number of decimal places is defined by parameter 90.38 Pos counter decimals. | 0.000 null / real32 |
| | -2147483.648 ... 2147483.647 | Initial value for position counter. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 90.66 | Pos counter init value source | Selects the source of the initial position value. When the source selected by 90.67 Pos counter init cmd source activates, the value selected in this parameter is assumed to be the position of the load (in decimal format). | Pos counter init value / uint32 |
| | Zero | 0. | 0 |
| | Pos counter init value | Parameter 90.65 Pos counter init value. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 90.67 | Pos counter init cmd source | Selects a digital source (for example, a limit switch connected to a digital input) that initializes the position counter. When the digital source activates, the value selected by 90.66 Pos counter init value source is assumed to be the position of the load. **Note:** Position counter initialization can be prevented by parameter 90.68 Disable pos counter initialization. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 90.68 | Disable pos counter initialization | Selects a source that prevents the initialization of the position counter. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 90.69 | Reset pos counter init ready | Selects a source that enables a new initialization of the position counter, ie. resets bit 4 of 90.35 Pos counter status. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **91** | Encoder module settings | Configuration of encoder interface modules. | |
| 91.01 | FEN DI status | Displays the status of the digital inputs of FEN-xx encoder interface modules.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | DI1 /module 1 | DI1 of interface module 1 (see parameters 91.11 and 91.12) | |
| b1 | DI2 /module 1 | DI2 of interface module 1 (see parameters 91.11 and 91.12) | |
| b2…3 | Reserved | | |
| b4 | DI1 /module 2 | DI1 of interface module 2 (see parameters 91.13 and 91.14) | |
| b5 | DI2 /module 2 | DI2 of interface module 2 (see parameters 91.13 and 91.14) | |
| b6…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 91.02 | Module 1 status | Displays the type of the interface module found in the location specified by parameter 91.12 Module 1 location.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | No option / uint16 |
| | No option | No module detected in the specified slot. | 0 |
| | No communication | A module has been detected but cannot be communicated with. | 1 |
| | Unknown | The module type is unknown. | 2 |
| | FEN-01 | An FEN-01 module has been detected and is active. | 16 |
| | FEN-11 | An FEN-11 module has been detected and is active. | 17 |
| | FEN-21 | An FEN-21 module has been detected and is active. | 18 |
| | FEN-31 | An FEN-31 module has been detected and is active. | 21 |
| | FSE-31 | An FSE-31 module has been detected and is active. | 25 |
| 91.03 | Module 2 status | Displays the type of the interface module found in the location specified by parameter 91.14 Module 2 location.<br><br>For the indications, see parameter 91.02 Module 1 status.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | No option / uint16 |
| 91.04 | Module 1 temperature | Displays the temperature measured through the sensor input of interface module 1. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br><br>**Note:** With a PTC sensor, the unit is ohms.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0...1000C | Temperature measured through interface module 1. | - / - |
| 91.06 | Module 2 temperature | Displays the temperature measured through the sensor input of interface module 2. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br><br>**Note:** With a PTC sensor, the unit is ohms.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / real32 |
| | 0...1000C | Temperature measured through interface module 2. | - / - |
| 91.10 | Encoder parameter refresh | Validates any changed encoder interface module parameters. This is needed for any parameter changes in groups 90…93 to take effect.<br><br>After refreshing, the value reverts automatically to Done.<br>• Permanent magnet motors only: The drive will perform a fresh autophasing routine (see page 105) at next start if the motor feedback encoder settings have been changed.<br>• The parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | Done / uint16 |
| | Done | Refreshing done. | 0 |
| | Refresh | Refreshing. | 1 |
| 91.11 | Module 1 type | Defines the type of the module used as interface module 1. | None / uint16 |
| | None | None (communication disabled). | 0 |
| | FEN-01 | FEN-01. | 1 |
| | FEN-11 | FEN-11. | 2 |
| | FEN-21 | FEN-21. | 3 |
| | FEN-31 | FEN-31. | 4 |
| | FSE-31 | FSE-31. | 5 |
| 91.12 | Module 1 location | Specifies the slot (1…3) on the control unit of the drive into which the interface module is installed. Alternatively, specifies the node ID of the slot on an FEA-03 extension adapter. | 2 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 1...254 | Slot 1 = 1; Slot 2 = 2; Slot 3 = 3<br><br>4…254: Node ID of the slot on the FEA-03 extension adapter | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 91.13 | Module 2 type | Defines the type of the module used as interface module 2. | None / uint16 |
| | None | None (communication disabled). | 0 |
| | FEN-01 | FEN-01. | 1 |
| | FEN-11 | FEN-11. | 2 |
| | FEN-21 | FEN-21. | 3 |
| | FEN-31 | FEN-31. | 4 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | FSE-31 | FSE-31. | 5 |
| 91.14 | Module 2 location | Specifies the slot (1…3) on the control unit of the drive into which the interface module is installed. Alternatively, specifies the node ID of the slot on an FEA-03 extension adapter. | 3 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 1...254 | Slot 1 = 1; Slot 2 = 2; Slot 3 = 3<br>4…254: Node ID of the slot on the FEA-03 extension adapter | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 91.21 | Module 1 temp sensor type | Specifies the type of temperature sensor connected to interface module 1. Note that the module must also be activated by parameters 91.11 … 91.12. | None / uint16 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | PTC | PTC. (The unit is ohms.) | 1 |
| | KTY-84 | KTY84. (The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.) | 2 |
| | Pt1000 | Pt1000 (The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection).<br>**Note:** Pt1000 sensor supports FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only. | 3 |
| 91.22 | Module 1 temp filter time | Defines a filtering time for the temperature measurement through interface module 1. | 1500 ms / real32 |
| | 0...10000 ms | Filtering time for temperature measurement. | - / - |
| 91.24 | Module 2 temp sensor type | Specifies the type of temperature sensor connected to interface module 2. Note that the module must also be activated by parameters 91.13 … 91.14. | None / uint16 |
| | None | None. | 0 |
| | PTC | PTC. (The unit is ohms.) | 1 |
| | KTY-84 | KTY84. (The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.) | 2 |
| | Pt1000 | Pt1000 (The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection).<br>**Note:** Pt1000 sensor supports FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only. | 3 |
| 91.25 | Module 2 temp filter time | Defines a filtering time for the temperature measurement through interface 2. | 1500 ms / real32 |
| | 0...10000 ms | Filtering time for temperature measurement. | - / 1 = 1 ms |
| 91.31 | Module 1 TTL output source | Selects the encoder input on interface module 1 whose signal is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output.<br>See also section Encoder support (page 94). | Not selected / uint16 |
| | Not selected | TTL output not in use. | 0 |
| | Module input 1 | Input 1 is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output. | 1 |
| | Module input 2 | Input 2 is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 91.32 | Module 1 emulation pulses/rev | Defines the number of TTL pulses per revolution for encoder emulation output of interface module 1. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Number of TTL pulses for emulation. | 1 = 1 / - |
| 91.33 | Module 1 emulated Z-pulse offset | With interface module 1, defines when zero pulses are emulated in relation to zero position received from the encoder.<br>For example, with a value of 0.50000, a zero pulse is emulated whenever the encoder position passes 0.5 revolutions. With a value of 0.00000, a zero pulse is emulated whenever the encoder position passes zero position. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00000 ... 1.00000 rev | Position of emulated zero pulses. | 32767 = 1 rev / 100000 = 1 rev |
| 91.41 | Module 2 TTL output source | Selects the encoder input on interface module 2 whose signal is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output.<br>See also section Encoder support (page 94). | Not selected / uint16 |
| | Not selected | TTL output not in use. | 0 |
| | Module input 1 | Input 1 is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output. | 1 |
| | Module input 2 | Input 2 is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output. | 2 |
| 91.42 | Module 2 emulation pulses/rev | Defines the number of TTL pulses per revolution for encoder emulation output of interface module 2. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Number of TTL pulses for emulation. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 91.43 | Module 2 emulated Z-pulse offset | With interface module 2, defines when zero pulses are emulated in relation to zero position received from the encoder.<br>For example, with a value of 0.50000, a zero pulse is emulated whenever the encoder position passes 0.5 revolutions. With a value of 0.00000, a zero pulse is emulated whenever the encoder position passes zero position. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00000 ... 1.00000 rev | Position of emulated zero pulses. | 32767 = 1 rev / 100000 = 1 rev |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **92** | Encoder 1 configuration | Settings for encoder 1.<br><br>**Note:** The contents of this parameter group vary according to the selected encoder type.<br><br>**Note:** It is recommended that encoder connection 1 (this group) is used whenever possible since the data received through that interface is fresher than the data received through connection 2 (group 93 Encoder 2 configuration). | |
| 92.01 | Encoder 1 type | Selects the type of encoder/resolver 1. | None configured / uint16 |
| | None configured | None. | 0 |
| | TTL | TTL. Module type (input): FEN-01 (X31), FEN-11 (X41) or FEN-21 (X51). | 1 |
| | TTL+ | TTL+. Module type (input): FEN-01 (X32). | 2 |
| | Absolute encoder | Absolute encoder. Module type (input): FEN-11 (X42). | 3 |
| | Resolver | Resolver. Module type (input): FEN-21 (X52). | 4 |
| | HTL | HTL. Module type (input): FEN-31 (X82). | 5 |
| | HTL 1 | HTL. Module type (input): FSE-31 (X31). | 6 |
| | HTL 2 | HTL. Module type (input): FSE-31 (X32). Not supported at the time of publication. | 7 |
| 92.02 | Encoder 1 source | Selects the interface module that the encoder is connected to.<br><br>(The physical locations and types of encoder interface modules are defined in parameter group 91 Encoder module settings. | Module 1 / uint16 |
| | Module 1 | Interface module 1. | 0 |
| | Module 2 | Interface module 2. | 1 |
| 92.10 | Excitation signal frequency | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Resolver)<br>Defines the frequency of the excitation signal.<br><br>**Note:** With an EnDat or HIPERFACE encoder and FEN-11 FPGA version VIE12200 or later, this parameter is automatically set upon validation of encoder settings (91.10 Encoder parameter refresh). | 1 kHz / uint16 |
| | 1...20 kHz | Excitation signal frequency. | 1 = 1 kHz / 1 = 1 kHz |
| 92.10 | Sine/cosine number | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder)<br>Defines the number of sine/cosine wave cycles within one revolution.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter need not be set when an EnDat or SSI encoder is used in continuous mode. See parameter 92.30 Serial link mode. | 0 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Number of sine/cosine wave cycles within one revolution. | - / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 92.10 | Pulses/revolution | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1)<br>Defines the pulse number per revolution. | 2048 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Number of pulses. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 92.11 | Pulse encoder type | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1)<br>Selects the type of encoder. | Quadrature / uint16 |
| | Quadrature | Quadrature encoder (with two channels, A and B). | 0 |
| | Single track | Single-track encoder (with one channel, A).<br><br>**Note:** With this setting, the measured speed value is always positive regardless of direction of rotation. | 1 |
| 92.11 | Absolute position source | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder)<br>Selects the source of the absolute position information. | None / uint16 |
| | None | Not selected. | 0 |
| | Commut. signals | Commutation signals. | 1 |
| | EnDat | Serial interface: EnDat encoder. | 2 |
| | Hiperface | Serial interface: HIPERFACE encoder. | 3 |
| | SSI | Serial interface: SSI encoder. | 4 |
| | Tamagawa | Serial interface: Tamagawa 17/23-bit single or multiturn encoder. See parameters 92.13 and 92.14. | 5 |
| 92.11 | Excitation signal amplitude | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Resolver)<br>Defines the rms amplitude of the excitation signal. | 4.0 V / uint16 |
| | 4.0 ... 12.0 V | Excitation signal amplitude. | 10 = 1 V / 100 = 1 V |
| 92.12 | Speed calculation mode | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1)<br>Selects the speed calculation mode.<br><br>*With a single-track encoder (parameter 92.11 Pulse encoder type is set to Single track), the speed is always positive. | Auto rising / uint16 |
| | A&B all | Channels A and B: Rising and falling edges are used for speed calculation.<br><br>*Channel B: Defines the direction of rotation.<br><br>**Note:** With a single-track encoder (parameter 92.11 Pulse encoder typee, this setting acts like setting A all. | 0 |
| | A all | Channel A: Rising and falling edges are used for speed calculation.<br><br>*Channel B: Defines the direction of rotation. | 1 |
| | A rising | Channel A: Rising edges are used for speed calculation.<br><br>*Channel B: Defines the direction of rotation. | 2 |
| | A falling | Channel A: Falling edges are used for speed calculation.<br><br>*Channel B: Defines the direction of rotation. | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Auto rising | One of the above modes is selected automatically depending on the pulse frequency as follows:<br>**Pulse frequency of the channel(s)** / **Used mode**<br>< 2442 Hz: A&B all<br>2442…4884 Hz: A all<br>> 4884 Hz: A rising | 4 |
| | Auto falling | One of the above modes is selected automatically depending on the pulse frequency as follows:<br>**Pulse frequency of the channel(s)** / **Used mode**<br>< 2442 Hz: A&B all<br>2442…4884 Hz: A all<br>> 4884 Hz: A falling | 5 |
| 92.12 | Zero pulse enable | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder)<br>Enables the encoder zero pulse for the absolute encoder input (X42) of the FEN-11 interface module.<br><br>**Note:** No zero pulse exists with serial interfaces, ie. when parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to EnDat, Hiperface, SSI or Tamagawa. | Disable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Zero pulse disabled. | 0 |
| | Enable | Zero pulse enabled. | 1 |
| 92.12 | Resolver polepairs | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Resolver)<br>Defines the number of pole pairs of the resolver. | 1 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 1...32 | Number of resolver pole pairs. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 92.13 | Position estimation enable | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1)<br>Selects whether position estimation is used with encoder 1 to increase position data resolution or not. | Enable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Measured position used. (The resolution is 4 × pulses per revolution for quadrature encoders, 2 × pulses per revolution for single-track encoders.) | 0 |
| | Enable | Estimated position used. (Uses position interpolation; extrapolated at the time of data request.) | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 92.13 | Position data width | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder)<br>Defines the number of bits used to indicate position within one revolution. For example, a setting of 15 bits corresponds to 32768 positions per revolution.<br>The value is used when parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to EnDat, Hiperface or SSI. When parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to Tamagawa, this parameter is internally set to 17.<br>**Note:** With FEN-11 revision N and earlier, 17 bits data width is always used. With revision P and later, values 0 and 17 can select 17 bits and the value 23 selects 23 bits.<br>**Note:** With an EnDat or HIPERFACE encoder and FEN-11 FPGA version VIE12200 or later, this parameter is automatically set upon validation of encoder settings (91.10 Encoder parameter refresh). | 0 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...32 | Number of bits used in position indication within one revolution. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 92.14 | Speed estimation enable | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1)<br>Selects whether calculated or estimated speed is used.<br>Estimation increases the speed ripple in steady state operation, but improves the dynamics.<br>**Note:** This parameter is not effective with FEN-xx modules with FPGA version VIEx 2000 or later. | Disable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Last calculated speed used. (The calculation interval is 62.5 microseconds to 4 milliseconds.) | 0 |
| | Enable | Estimated speed (estimated at the time of data request) is used. | 1 |
| 92.14 | Revolution data width | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder)<br>Defines the number of bits used in revolution counting with a multiturn encoder. For example, a setting of 12 bits would support counting up to 4096 revolutions.<br>The value is used when parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to EnDat, Hiperface or SSI. When parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to Tamagawa, setting this parameter to a non-zero value activates 16 bit multiturn data.<br>**Note:** With an EnDat or HIPERFACE encoder and FEN-11 FPGA version VIE12200 or later, this parameter is automatically set upon validation of encoder settings (91.10 Encoder parameter refresh). | 0 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...32 | Number of bits used in revolution count. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 92.15 | Transient filter | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1)<br>Activates transient filtering for the encoder (changes in direction of rotation are ignored above the selected pulse frequency). | 4880Hz / uint16 |
| | 4880Hz | Change in direction of rotation allowed below 4880 Hz. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 2440Hz | Change in direction of rotation allowed below 2440 Hz. | 1 |
| | 1220Hz | Change in direction of rotation allowed below 1220 Hz. | 2 |
| | Disabled | Change in direction of rotation allowed at any pulse frequency. | 3 |
| 92.17 | Accepted pulse freq of encoder 1 | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1)<br>Defines the maximum pulse frequency of encoder 1. | 0 kHz / uint16 |
| | 0...300 kHz | Pulse frequency. | 1 = 1 kHz / 1 = 1 kHz |
| 92.21 | Encoder cable fault mode | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1)<br>Selects which encoder cable channels and wires are monitored for wiring faults. | A, B / uint16 |
| | A+, A-, B+, B-, Z+, Z- | A and B. | 0 |
| | A, B, Z | A, B and Z. | 1 |
| | A+, A-, B+, B- | A+, A-, B+ and B-. | 2 |
| | A+, A-, B+, B-, Z+, Z- | A+, A-, B+, B-, Z+ and Z-. | 3 |
| 92.24 | Pulse edge filtering | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = HTL)<br>Enables pulse edge filtering. Pulse edge filtering can improve the reliability of measurements especially from encoders with a single-ended connection.<br><br>**Note:** Pulse edge filtering is only supported by FEN-31 modules with FPGA version VIE3 2200 or later.<br><br>**Note:** Pulse edge filtering decreases the maximum pulse frequency. With 2 µs filtering time, the maximum pulse frequency is 200 kHz. | No filtering / uint16 |
| | No filtering | Filtering disabled. | 0 |
| | 1 µs | Filtering time: 1 microsecond. | 1 |
| | 2 µs | Filtering time: 2 microseconds. | 2 |
| 92.30 | Serial link mode | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder)<br>Selects the serial link mode with an EnDat or SSI encoder. | Initial position / uint16 |
| | Initial position | Single position transfer mode (initial position). | 0 |
| | Continuous | Continuous position data transfer mode.<br><br>**Note:** Motor control is forced internally as a open loop and estimated speed used. | 1 |
| | Continuous speed and position | Continuous speed and position data transfer mode. This setting is intended for EnDat 2.2 encoders without sin/cos signals.<br><br>**Note:** This setting requires an FEN-11 interface revision H or later. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 92.31 | EnDat max calculation time | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder)<br>Selects the maximum encoder calculation time for an EnDat encoder.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter needs to be set only when an EnDat encoder is used in continuous mode, ie. without incremental sin/cos signals (supported only as encoder 1). See also parameter 92.30 Serial link mode. | 50 ms / uint16 |
| | 10 us | 10 microseconds. | 0 |
| | 100 us | 100 microseconds. | 1 |
| | 1 ms | 1 millisecond. | 2 |
| | 50 ms | 50 milliseconds. | 3 |
| 92.32 | SSI cycle time | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder)<br>Selects the transmission cycle for an SSI encoder.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter needs to be set only when an SSI encoder is used in continuous mode, ie. without incremental sin/cos signals (supported only as encoder 1). See also parameter 92.30 Serial link mode. | 100 us / uint16 |
| | 50 us | 50 microseconds. | 0 |
| | 100 us | 100 microseconds. | 1 |
| | 200 us | 200 microseconds. | 2 |
| | 500 us | 500 microseconds. | 3 |
| | 1 ms | 1 millisecond. | 4 |
| | 2 ms | 2 milliseconds. | 5 |
| 92.33 | SSI clock cycles | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder)<br>Defines the length of an SSI message. The length is defined as the number of clock cycles. The number of cycles can be calculated by adding 1 to the number of bits in an SSI message frame. | 2 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 2...127 | SSI message length. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 92.34 | SSI position msb | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder)<br>With an SSI encoder, defines the location of the MSB (most significant bit) of the position data within an SSI message. | 1 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 1...126 | Position data MSB location (bit number). | - / 1 = 1 |
| 92.35 | SSI revolution msb | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder)<br>With an SSI encoder, defines the location of the MSB (most significant bit) of the revolution count within an SSI message. | 1 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 1...126 | Revolution count MSB location (bit number). | - / 1 = 1 |
| 92.36 | SSI data format | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder)<br>Selects the data format for an SSI encoder. | Binary / uint16 |
| | Binary | Binary code. | 0 |
| | Gray | Gray code. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 92.37 | SSI baud rate | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the baud rate for an SSI encoder. | 100 kBit/s / uint16 |
| | 10 kBit/s | 10 kbit/s. | 0 |
| | 50 kBit/s | 50 kbit/s. | 1 |
| | 100 kBit/s | 100 kbit/s. | 2 |
| | 200 kBit/s | 200 kbit/s. | 3 |
| | 500 kBit/s | 500 kbit/s. | 4 |
| | 1000 kBit/s | 1000 kbit/s. | 5 |
| 92.40 | SSI zero phase | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the phase angle within one sine/cosine signal period that corresponds to the value of zero on the SSI serial link data. The parameter is used to adjust the synchronization of the SSI position data and the position based on sine/cosine incremental signals. Incorrect synchronization may cause an error of ±1 incremental period.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter needs to be set only when an SSI encoder is used in initial position mode (see parameter 92.30 Serial link mode). | 315-45 deg / uint16 |
| | 315-45 deg | 315-45 degrees. | 0 |
| | 45-135 deg | 45-135 degrees. | 1 |
| | 135-225 deg | 135-225 degrees. | 2 |
| | 225-315 deg | 225-315 degrees. | 3 |
| 92.41 | Hiperface node address | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines EnDat encoder clock frequency in continuous speed and position mode (92.30 Serial link mode is Continuous speed and position). Parameter is visible only when FEN-11 TTL absolute encoder interface module (option +L518) is installed in the drive. | 4800 bits/s / uint16 |
| | 4800 bits/s | 1 MHz | 0 |
| | 9600 bits/s | 2 MHz | 1 |
| | 19200 bits/s | 4 MHz | 2 |
| | 38400 bits/s | 8 MHz | 3 |
| 92.45 | Hiperface parity | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the use of parity and stop bits with a HIPERFACE encoder.<br><br>Typically this parameter need not be set. | Odd / uint16 |
| | Odd | Odd parity indication bit, one stop bit. | 0 |
| | Even | Even parity indication bit, one stop bit. | 1 |
| 92.46 | Hiperface baud rate | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the transfer rate of the link with a HIPERFACE encoder.<br><br>Typically this parameter need not be set. | 4800 bits/s / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 4800 bits/s | 4800 bit/s. | 0 |
| | 9600 bits/s | 9600 bit/s. | 1 |
| | 19200 bits/s | 19200 bit/s. | 2 |
| | 38400 bits/s | 38400 bit/s. | 3 |
| 92.47 | Hiperface node address | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the node address for a HIPERFACE encoder.<br>Typically this parameter need not be set. | 64 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...255 | HIPERFACE encoder node address. | - / 1 = 1 |
| 92.50 | SSI revolution msb | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the position delta for the position delta validation limit. This equation defines the position delta validation limit: 92.50 SSI revolution msb / 92.51 SSI revolution msb.<br>The position delta validation measures the position feedback values in 250 µs intervals. If a change rate (rev/s) between two consequent values is smaller than the position delta validation limit (92.50/92.51), the validation accept the latest position feedback value for the use in the position control. If the change is bigger, the validation rejects the latest position feedback value and defines (extrapolates) a new value for the use based on the previous valid position feedback values.<br>The configuration parameters (92.50 and 92.51) are visible for the absolute encoders only. For other position feedback sources, the position delta validation limit is 500 rev/s.<br>A control board boot is required for parameter changes to take effect.<br>This functionality filters out unexplained short spikes in SSI position measurements caused by electrical disturbances or timing issues. The limit per sec. must be higher than the application's maximum speed due to measurement jitter, especially in the continuous mode under 92.30/93.30 Serial link mode. | 500 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0 ... 1000.0 | Position delta limit | - / 1 = 1 |
| 92.51 | SSI revolution msb | (Visible when 92.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the position delta mask time for the position delta validation limit. This equation defines the position delta validation limit: 92.50 SSI revolution msb / 92.51 SSI revolution msb.<br>Refer to parameter 92.50 SSI revolution msb. | 2 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...3000 | Position delta mask time | - / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **93** | Encoder 2 configuration | Settings for encoder 2.<br><br>**Note:** The contents of the parameter group vary according to the selected encoder type.<br><br>**Note:** It is recommended that encoder connection 1 (group 92 Encoder 1 configuration) is used whenever possible since the data received through that interface is fresher than the data received through connection 2 (this group). | |
| 93.01 | Encoder 2 type | Selects the type of encoder/resolver 2. | None configured / uint16 |
| | None configured | None. | 0 |
| | TTL | TTL. Module type (input): FEN-01 (X31), FEN-11 (X41) or FEN-21 (X51). | 1 |
| | TTL+ | TTL+. Module type (input): FEN-01 (X32). | 2 |
| | Absolute encoder | Absolute encoder. Module type (input): FEN-11 (X42). | 3 |
| | Resolver | Resolver. Module type (input): FEN-21 (X52). | 4 |
| | HTL | HTL. Module type (input): FEN-31 (X82). | 5 |
| | HTL 1 | HTL. Module type (input): FSE-31 (X31). | 6 |
| | HTL 2 | HTL. Module type (input): FSE-31 (X32). Not supported at the time of publication. | 7 |
| 93.02 | Encoder 2 source | Selects the interface module that the encoder is connected to. (The physical locations and types of encoder interface modules are defined in parameter group 91 Encoder module settings.) | Module 1 / uint16 |
| | Module 1 | Interface module 1. | 1 |
| | Module 2 | Interface module 2. | 2 |
| 93.10 | Pulses/revolution | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1)<br>See parameter 92.10 Pulses/revolution. | - / uint16 |
| 93.10 | Sine/cosine number | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder)<br>See parameter 92.10 Sine/cosine number. | - / uint16 |
| 93.10 | Excitation signal frequency | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Resolver)<br>See parameter 92.10 Excitation signal frequency. | - / uint16 |
| 93.11 | Pulse encoder type | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1)<br>See parameter 92.11 Pulse encoder type. | Quadrature / uint16 |
| 93.11 | Absolute position source | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder)<br>See parameter 92.11 Absolute position source. | None / uint16 |
| 93.11 | Excitation signal amplitude | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Resolver)<br>See parameter 92.11 Excitation signal amplitude. | - / uint16 |
| 93.12 | Speed calculation mode | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1)<br>See parameter 92.12 Speed calculation mode. | Auto rising / uint16 |
| 93.12 | Zero pulse enable | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder)<br>See parameter 92.12 Zero pulse enable. | Disable / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 93.12 | Resolver polepairs | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Resolver) See parameter 92.12 Resolver polepairs. | - / uint16 |
| 93.13 | Position estimation enable | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.13 Position estimation enable. | Enable / uint16 |
| 93.13 | Position data width | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.13 Position data width. | - / uint16 |
| 93.14 | Speed estimation enable | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.14 Speed estimation enable. | Disable / uint16 |
| 93.14 | Revolution data width | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.14 Revolution data width. | - / uint16 |
| 93.15 | Transient filter | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.15 Transient filter. | 4880Hz / uint16 |
| 93.17 | Accepted pulse freq of encoder 2 | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.17 Accepted pulse freq of encoder 1. | - / uint16 |
| 93.21 | Encoder cable fault mode | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.21 Encoder cable fault mode. | A, B / uint16 |
| 93.24 | Pulse edge filtering | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = HTL) See parameter 92.24 Pulse edge filtering. | No filtering / uint16 |
| 93.30 | Serial link mode | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.30 Serial link mode. | Initial position / uint16 |
| 93.31 | EnDat calc time | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.31 EnDat max calculation time. | 50 ms / uint16 |
| 93.32 | SSI cycle time | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.32 SSI cycle time. | 100 us / uint16 |
| 93.33 | SSI clock cycles | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.33 SSI clock cycles. | - / uint16 |
| 93.34 | SSI position msb | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.34 SSI position msb. | - / uint16 |
| 93.35 | SSI revolution msb | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.35 SSI revolution msb. | - / uint16 |
| 93.36 | SSI data format | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.36 SSI data format. | Binary / uint16 |
| 93.37 | SSI baud rate | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.37 SSI baud rate. | 100 kBit/s / uint16 |
| 93.40 | SSI zero phase | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.40 SSI zero phase. | 315-45 deg / uint16 |
| 93.41 | Hiperface node address | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines EnDat encoder clock frequency in continuous speed and position mode (92.30 Serial link mode is Continuous speed and position). Parameter is visible only when FEN-11 TTL absolute encoder interface module (option +L518) is installed in the drive. | 4800 bits/s / uint16 |
| | 4800 bits/s | 1 MHz | 0 |
| | 9600 bits/s | 2 MHz | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 19200 bits/s | 4 MHz | 2 |
| | 38400 bits/s | 8 MHz | 3 |
| 93.45 | Hiperface parity | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.45 Hiperface parity. | Odd / uint16 |
| 93.46 | Hiperface baud rate | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.46 Hiperface baud rate. | 4800 bits/s / uint16 |
| 93.47 | Hiperface node address | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.47 Hiperface node address. | - / uint16 |
| 93.50 | SSI revolution msb | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the position delta for the position delta validation limit. This equation defines the position delta validation limit: 92.50 SSI revolution msb / 92.51 SSI revolution msb.<br><br>The position delta validation measures the position feedback values in 250 µs intervals. If a change rate (rev/s) between two consequent values is smaller than the position delta validation limit (92.50/92.51), the validation accept the latest position feedback value for the use in the position control. If the change is bigger, the validation rejects the latest position feedback value and defines (extrapolates) a new value for the use based on the previous valid position feedback values.<br><br>The configuration parameters (92.50 and 92.51) are visible for the absolute encoders only. For other position feedback sources, the position delta validation limit is 500 rev/s.<br><br>A control board boot is required for parameter changes to take effect.<br><br>This functionality filters out unexplained short spikes in SSI position measurements caused by electrical disturbances or timing issues. The limit per sec. must be higher than the application's maximum speed due to measurement jitter, especially in the continuous mode under 92.30/93.30 Serial link mode. | 500 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0 ... 1000.0 | Position delta limit | - / 1 = 1 |
| 93.51 | SSI revolution msb | (Visible when 93.01 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the position delta mask time for the position delta validation limit. This equation defines the position delta validation limit: 92.50 SSI revolution msb / 92.51 SSI revolution msb.<br><br>Refer to parameter 92.50 SSI revolution msb. | 2 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...3000 | Position delta mask time | - / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **94** | LSU control | Control of the supply unit of the drive, such as DC voltage and reactive power reference.<br>Note that the references defined here must also be selected as the reference source in the supply control program to be effective.<br>This group is only visible when supply unit control has been activated by parameter 95.20 HW options word 1.<br>See also section Control of a supply unit (LSU) (page 85). | |
| 94.01 | LSU Control | Enables/disables the internal INU-LSU state machine.<br>When the state machine is enabled, the inverter unit (INU) controls the supply unit (LSU) and prevents the inverter unit from starting until the supply unit is ready.<br>When the state machine is disabled, the status of the supply unit is ignored by the inverter unit. | On / uint16 |
| | Off | INU-LSU state machine disabled. | 0 |
| | On | INU-LSU state machine enabled. | 1 |
| 94.02 | LSU panel communication | Enables/disables control panel and PC tool access to the supply unit (line-side converter) via the inverter unit (motor-side converter).<br>**Note:** This feature is only supported by the following drives:<br>• ACS880-11<br>• ACS880-31<br>• ACS880-17 based on an integrated drive module<br>• ACS880-37 based on an integrated drive module. | Disable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Control panel and PC tool access to supply unit through inverter unit disabled. | 0 |
| | Enable | Control panel and PC tool access to supply unit through inverter unit enabled. | 1 |
| 94.04 | INU-LSU status word profile | *(Only visible with certain drive types.)*<br>Selects the functionality of bit 1 of 06.11 Main status word. | ABB single drives standard SW / uint16 |
| | ABB single drives standard SW | The drive sets bit 1 of 06.11 Main status word after the DC link is charged. | 0 |
| | Backwards compatible SW | The drive sets bit 1 of 06.11 Main status word after the main contactor is closed and the supply unit (line-side converter) is running.<br>This setting can be used eg. when installing the drive into an existing set-up with other ACS880 as well as ACS800 drives. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 94.05 | LSU external start command | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Selects the source for LSU external start command.<br>This parameter is visible only if INU-ISU communication is enabled in 95.20 bit 15.<br><br>**Note:** If LSU is stopped using parameter 94.05 LSU external start command, LSU continues to run during the time defined by 94.11 LSU stop delay. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | DIIL | DIIL input (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 15). | 30 |
| 94.10 | LSU max charging time | Defines the maximum time the supply unit (LSU) is allowed for charging before a fault, 7584 LSU charge failedis generated. | 15 s / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 s | Maximum charging time. | 1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s |
| 94.11 | LSU stop delay | Defines a stop delay for the supply unit. This parameter can be used to delay the opening of the main breaker/contactor when a restart is expected. | 600.0 s / uint16 |
| | 0.0 ... 3600.0 s | Supply unit stop delay. | 10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s |
| 94.20 | DC voltage reference | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Displays the DC voltage reference sent to the supply unit.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 2000.0 V | DC voltage reference sent to supply unit. | 10 = 1 V / 10 = 1 V |
| 94.21 | DC voltage ref source | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Selects the source of the DC voltage reference to be sent to the supply unit. | User ref / uint32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | User ref | 94.22 User DC voltage reference. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 94.22 | User DC voltage reference | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Defines the DC voltage reference for the supply unit when 94.21 DC voltage ref source is set to User ref. | 0.0 V / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 2000.0 V | User DC reference. | 10 = 1 V / 10 = 1 V |
| 94.30 | Reactive power reference | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Displays the reactive power reference sent to the supply unit.<br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / real32 |
| | -3276.8 ... 3276.7 kVAr | Reactive power reference sent to the supply unit. | 10 = 1 kVAr / 10 = 1 kVAr |
| 94.31 | Reactive power ref source | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Selects the source of the reactive power reference to be sent to the supply unit. | User ref / uint32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | User ref | 94.32 User reactive power reference. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 94.32 | User reactive power reference | *(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Defines the reactive power reference for the supply unit when 94.31 Reactive power ref source is set to User ref. | 0.0 kVAr / real32 |
| | -3276.8 ... 3276.7 kVAr | User reactive power reference. | 10 = 1 kVAr / 10 = 1 kVAr |
| 94.40 | Power mot limit on net loss | Defines the maximum shaft power for motoring mode upon a supply network failure when IGBT supply unit control is active (bit 15 of 95.20 HW options word 1 is on).<br>The value is given in percent of nominal motor power.<br>**Note:** With a diode supply unit (bit 11 of 95.20 is on), the motoring shaft power is limited to 2% upon a network failure regardless of this parameter. | 600.00 percent / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 600.00 % | Maximum shaft power for motoring mode upon a supply network failure. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 94.41 | Power gen limit on net loss | Defines the maximum shaft power for generating upon a supply network failure when supply unit control is active (bit 15 of 95.20 HW options word 1 is on).<br>The value is given in percent of nominal motor power.<br><br>**Note:** With a diode supply unit (bit 11 of 95.20 is on), the motoring shaft power is limited to 2% upon a network failure regardless of this parameter. | -600.00 percent / real32 |
| | -600.00 ... 0.00 % | Maximum shaft power for generating mode upon a supply network failure. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 94.50 | LSU weak grid enable | Enables LSU weak grid detection on ACS880-11/31/14/34/17/37 drives to improve stability in weak grids and when the drive is supplied by a generator.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter can be used only with ACS880-11/31/14/34/17/37 frames R3, R6, R8, and R11. | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **95** | HW configuration | Various hardware-related settings. | |
| 95.01 | Supply voltage | Selects the supply voltage range. This parameter is used by the drive to determine the nominal voltage of the supply network. The parameter also affects the current ratings and the DC voltage control functions (trip and brake chopper activation limits) of the drive.<br>**WARNING!** An incorrect setting may cause the motor to rush uncontrollably, or the brake chopper or resistor to overload.<br>**Note:** The selections shown depend on the hardware of the drive. If only one voltage range is valid for the drive in question, it is selected by default.<br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | Not given / uint16 |
| | Not given | No voltage range selected. The drive will not start modulating before a range is selected. | 0 |
| | 208...240 V | 208…240 V | 1 |
| | 380...415 V | 380...415 V | 2 |
| | 440...480 V | 440...480 V | 3 |
| | 500 V | 500 V | 4 |
| | 525...600 V | 525...600 V | 5 |
| | 660...690 V | 660...690 V | 6 |
| 95.02 | Adaptive voltage limits | Enables adaptive voltage limits.<br>Adaptive voltage limits can be used if, for example, an IGBT supply unit is used to raise the DC voltage level. If the communication between the inverter and the IGBT supply unit is active (95.20 HW options word 1), the voltage limits are related to the DC voltage reference transmitted to the supply unit (94.20 DC voltage reference) assuming that the reference is high enough. Otherwise, the limits are calculated based on the measured DC voltage at the end of the pre-charging sequence.<br>This function is also useful if the AC supply voltage to the drive is high, as the warning levels are raised accordingly.<br>*Affected by 95.20 HW options word 1, bit 15. | Disable; Enable (95.20 b15) / uint16 |
| | Disable | Adaptive voltage limits disabled. | 0 |
| | Enable | Adaptive voltage limits enabled. | 1 |
| 95.04 | Control board supply | Specifies how the control unit of the drive is powered.<br>*The default value depends on the type of control unit and the setting of parameter 95.20 HW options word 1, bit 4. | Internal 24V (ZCU); External 24V (BCU; 95.20 b4) / uint16 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Internal 24V | The drive control unit is powered from the drive power unit it is connected to.<br><br>**Note:** If reduced run is required, select External 24V or Redundant external 24V instead. | 0 |
| | External 24V | The drive control unit is powered from an external power supply. The drive power unit and power unit link faults are masked when the drive is in stopped state, so the main circuit can be powered down without faults while the control unit is powered. | 1 |
| | Redundant external 24V | *(Type BCU control units only)*<br>The drive control unit is powered from two redundant external power supplies. The loss of one of the supplies generates a warning (AFEC External power signal missing). The drive power unit and power unit link faults are masked when the drive is in stopped state, so the main circuit can be powered down without faults while the control unit is powered. | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 95.08 | DC switch monitoring | *(Only visible with a ZCU control unit)*<br>Enables/disables DC switch monitoring through the DIIL input. This setting is intended for use with inverter modules with an internal charging circuit that are connected to the DC bus through a DC switch.<br>An auxiliary contact of the DC switch must be wired to the DIIL input so that the input switches off when the DC switch is opened.<br> <br><br>If the DC switch is opened with the inverter running, the inverter is given a coast-to-stop command, and its charging circuit activated.<br>Starting the inverter is prevented until the DC switch is closed and the DC circuit in the inverter unit recharged.<br>**Note:** By default, DIIL is the input for the Run enable signal. Adjust 20.12 Run enable 1 source if necessary.<br>**Note:** An internal charging circuit is standard on some inverter module types but optional on others; check with your local ABB representative. | Disable; Enable (95.20 b5) / uint16 |
| | Disable | DC switch monitoring through the DIIL input disabled. | 0 |
| | Enable | DC switch monitoring through the DIIL input enabled. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 95.09 | Switch fuse controller | *(Only visible with a BCU control unit)*<br>Activates communication to a BSFC charging controller. This setting is intended for use with inverter modules that are connected to a DC bus through a DC switch/charging circuit controlled by a charging controller. On units without a DC switch, this parameter should be set to Disable.<br>The charging controller monitors the charging of the inverter unit, and sends an enable command when the charging has finished (ie. DC switch is closed after the 'charging OK' lamp lights, and charging switch opened).<br>For more information, see BSFC documentation. | - / uint16 |
| | Disable | Communication with BSFC disabled. | 0 |
| | Enable | Communication with BSFC enabled. | 1 |
| 95.12 | Reduced run mask | *(Only visible with BCU control unit)*<br>Specifies which converter modules have been removed from the converter configuration. A value other than 0 activates the reduced run function.<br>See section Reduced run function (page 146). | 0000h / uint16 |
| b0 | Module 1 removed | Module 1 has been removed. | |
| b1 | Module 2 removed | Module 2 has been removed. | |
| b2 | Module 3 removed | Module 3 has been removed. | |
| b3 | Module 4 removed | Module 4 has been removed. | |
| b4 | Module 5 removed | Module 5 has been removed. | |
| b5 | Module 6 removed | Module 6 has been removed. | |
| b6 | Module 7 removed | Module 7 has been removed. | |
| b7 | Module 8 removed | Module 8 has been removed. | |
| b8 | Module 9 removed | Module 9 has been removed. | |
| b9 | Module 10 removed | Module 10 has been removed. | |
| b10 | Module 11 removed | Module 11 has been removed. | |
| b11 | Module 12 removed | Module 12 has been removed. | |
| b12…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 95.13 | Reduced run mode | *(Only visible with a BCU control unit)*<br>Specifies the number of inverter modules available.<br>This parameter must be set if reduced run is required. A value other than 0 activates the reduced run function.<br>If the control program cannot detect the number of modules specified by this parameter, a fault (5695 Reduced run) is generated.<br>See section Reduced run function (page 146).<br>0 = Reduced run disabled<br>1…12 = Number of modules available<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | Number of inverter modules available. | - / - |
| 95.14 | Connected modules | *(Only visible with a BCU control unit)*<br>Shows which of the parallel-connected inverter modules have been detected by the control program.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | 0000h / uint16 |
| b0 | Module 1 | Module 1 has been detected. | |
| b1 | Module 2 | Module 2 has been detected. | |
| b2 | Module 3 | Module 3 has been detected. | |
| b3 | Module 4 | Module 4 has been detected. | |
| b4 | Module 5 | Module 5 has been detected. | |
| b5 | Module 6 | Module 6 has been detected. | |
| b6 | Module 7 | Module 7 has been detected. | |
| b7 | Module 8 | Module 8 has been detected. | |
| b8 | Module 9 | Module 9 has been detected. | |
| b9 | Module 10 | Module 10 has been detected. | |
| b10 | Module 11 | Module 11 has been detected. | |
| b11 | Module 12 | Module 12 has been detected. | |
| b12…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 95.15 | Special HW settings | Contains hardware-related settings that can be enabled and disabled by toggling the specific bits.<br><br>**Note:** The installation of the hardware specified by this parameter may require derating of drive output, or impose other limitations. Refer to the hardware manual of the drive.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | EX motor | 1 = The driven motor is an Ex motor provided by ABB for potentially explosive atmospheres. This sets the required minimum switching frequency for ABB Ex motors.<br><br>**Note:** For non-ABB Ex motors, contact ABB. | |
| b1 | ABB sine filter | 1 = An ABB sine filter is connected to the output of the drive/inverter. | |
| b2 | High speed mode | 1 = Minimum switching frequency limit adaptation to output frequency active. This setting improves control performance at high output frequencies (typically above 120 Hz. | |
| b3 | Custom sine filter | 1 = A custom sine filter is connected to the output of the drive/inverter. See also parameters 97.01, 97.02, 99.18, 99.19. | |
| b4…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 95.16 | Router mode | *(Only visible with a BCU control unit)*<br><br>Enables/disables router mode of the BCU control unit. When router mode is active, the PSL2 channels connected to another BCU (ie. those selected by 95.17 Router channel config) are routed to the power units (converter modules) connected to this BCU.<br><br>See section Router mode for BCU control unit (page 149).<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | Off / uint32 |
| | Off | Router mode inactive. | 0 |
| | On | Router mode active. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 95.17 | Router channel config | *(Only visible with a BCU control unit)*<br>Selects which PSL2 channels on the BCU control unit are connected to another BCU and routed to a local power unit.<br><br>**Note:** The local power units are to be connected to successive channels starting from CH1. The other BCU is then connected to one or more successive channels starting from the first free channel.<br><br>**Note:** The lowest channel selected in this parameter is routed to the local power unit with the lowest number, etc.<br><br>**Note:** There must be at least as many local power modules as there are routed channels.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates.<br>See section Router mode for BCU control unit (page 149). | - / uint16 |
| b0 | ch1 | 0 | |
| b1 | ch2 | 1 = Channel CH2 is routed to the local power unit (which is connected to CH1) | |
| b2 | ch3 | 1 = Channel CH3 is routed to the local power unit (which is connected to CH1) | |
| b3 | ch4 | 1 = Channel CH4 is routed to a local power unit | |
| b4 | ch5 | 1 = Channel CH5 is routed to a local power unit | |
| b5 | ch6 | 1 = Channel CH6 is routed to a local power unit | |
| b6 | ch7 | 1 = Channel CH7 is routed to a local power unit | |
| b7 | ch8 | 1 = Channel CH8 is routed to a local power unit | |
| b8 | ch9 | 1 = Channel CH9 is routed to a local power unit | |
| b9 | ch10 | 1 = Channel CH10 is routed to a local power unit | |
| b10 | ch11 | 1 = Channel CH11 is routed to a local power unit | |
| b11 | ch12 | 1 = Channel CH12 is routed to a local power unit | |
| b12…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 95.20 | HW options word 1 | Specifies hardware-related options that require differentiated parameter defaults. Activating a bit in this parameter makes the necessary changes in other parameters. For example, activating an emergency stop option reserves a digital input. In many cases, the differentiated parameters will also be write-protected.<br>This parameter, as well as the changes in other parameters implemented by it, are not affected by a parameter restore.<br>**WARNING!** After switching any bits in this word, recheck the values of the affected parameters.<br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Supply frequency 60 Hz | 0 = 50 Hz; 1 = 60 Hz. Affects 11.45, 11.59, 12.20, 13.18, 30.11, 30.12, 30.13, 30.14, 31.26, 31.27, 40.15, 40.37, 41.15, 41.37, 46.01, 46.02. | |
| b1 | Emergency stop Cat 0 | 1 = Emergency stop, Category 0, without FSO module. Affects 21.04, 21.05, 23.11. | |
| b2 | Emergency stop Cat 1 | 1 = Emergency stop, Category 1, without FSO module. Affects 10.24, 21.04, 21.05, 23.11. | |
| b3 | RO2 for -07 cabinet cooling fan | 1 = Control of cabinet cooling fan (used only with specific ACS880-07 hardware). Affects 10.27, 10.28, 10.29. | |
| b4 | Externally powered control unit | 1 = Control unit powered externally. Affects 95.04. *(Only visible with a ZCU control unit)* | |
| b5 | DC supply switch | 1 = DC switch monitoring active. Affects 20.12, 31.03, 95.08. *(Only visible with a ZCU control unit)* | |
| b6 | DOL motor switch | 1 = Motor fan control active. Affects 10.24, 35.100, 35.103, 35.104. | |
| b7 | xSFC-01fuse switch controller | 1 = xSFC-01 fuse switch controller. Affects 95.09. *(Only visible with a BCU control unit)* | |
| b8 | Service switch or PTC/Pt100 relay | 1 = Service switch or PTC/Pt100 relay connected. Affects 31.01, 31.02. | |
| b9 | Output contactor | 1 = Output contactor present. Affects 10.24, 20.12. | |
| b10 | Brake resistor, sine filter, IP54 fan | 1 = Status (eg. thermal) switches connected to DIIL input. Affects 20.11, 20.12. | |
| b11 | INU-DSU communication | *1 = Diode supply unit control by inverter unit active. Makes several parameters visible in groups 06, 60, 61, 62 and 94. *(Only visible with a BCU control unit)* | |
| b12 | Reserved | | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b13 | du/dt filter activation | 1 = Active: An external du/dt filter is connected to the drive output. The setting will limit the output switching frequency. With inverter module frame sizes R5i to R7i, the fan of the module will be forced to full speed.<br><br>**Note:** This bit is to be left at 0 if the drive/inverter module is equipped with internal du/dt filtering (eg. frame R8i inverter modules with option +E205). | |
| b14 | DOL fan activation | 1 = The inverter unit consists of frame R8i modules with direct-on-line cooling fans (option +C188). Disables fan feedback monitoring and changes fan control to ON/OFF type. | |
| b15 | INU-ISU communication | *1 = IGBT supply unit control by inverter unit active. Affects 31.23 and 95.02. Makes several parameters visible in groups 01, 05, 06, 07, 30, 31, 60, 61, 62, 94 and 96.<br><br>Bit 15 sets also 195.01 Supply voltage in ISU to the same value as 95.01 in INU is set. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 95.21 | HW options word 2 | Specifies more hardware-related options that require differentiated parameter defaults. See parameter 95.20 HW options word 1.<br><br>**WARNING!** After switching any bits in this word, recheck the values of the affected parameters.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Dual use | 1 = Dual use active. For drives with option +N8200. (Allows higher output speeds/frequencies and speed/frequency reference limits.) | |
| b1 | SynRM | 1 = Synchronous reluctance motor used. Affects 25.02, 25.03, 25.15, 99.03. | |
| b2 | Salient PM | 1 = Salient-pole permanent magnet motor used. Affects 25.02, 25.03, 25.15, 99.03. 99.1 | |
| b3 | LV Synchro | 1 = Externally-excited synchronous motor used. Requires a license. Contact ABB for more information. | |
| b4 | Aux fan 1 supervision | 1 = Auxiliary fan 1 installed and supervised. | |
| b5 | Aux fan 2 supervision | 1 = Auxiliary fan 2 installed and supervised. | |
| b6…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 95.30 | Parallel type list filter | *(Only visible with a BCU control unit)*<br>Filters the list of drive/inverter types listed by parameter 95.31 Parallel type configuration.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | No filter / uint16 |
| | No filter | All types listed. | 1 |
| | 400 V | -3 (380…415 V) types listed. | 2 |
| | 500 V | -5 (380…500 V) types listed. | 3 |
| | 690 V | -7 (525…690 V) types listed. | 4 |
| | -7 LC (525-690V) | Liquid-cooled -7 (525…690 V) types listed. | 5 |
| 95.31 | Parallel type configuration | *(Only visible with a BCU control unit)*<br>Defines the drive/inverter type if it consists of parallel-connected modules.<br>If the drive/inverter consists of a single module, leave the value at Not selected.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | Not selected / uint16 |
| | Not selected | The drive/inverter does not consist of parallel-connected modules, or type not selected. | 0 |
| | [Drive/inverter type] | Drive/inverter type consisting of parallel-connected modules. | - |
| 95.40 | Transformation ratio | Defines the ratio of the step-up transformer. | 0.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 100.000 | Step-up transformer ratio. | 1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1 |
| 95.200 | Transformation voltage drop | Defines the voltage drop in step-up transformer. | 0.00 % / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00% | Voltage drop in step-up transformer. | 100 = 1% / 1 = 1% |
| 95.201 | Length of the cable | Defines the medium voltage cable length between the step-up transformer and the motor. | 1 m / real32 |
| | 1...32000 m | Medium voltage cable length. | 1 = 1 m / 1 = 1 m |
| 95.202 | Diameter of the cable | Defines the diameter of the medium voltage side cable. If this value is not available then a ideal value can be used. | 0.000 mm / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 32000.000 mm | Diameter of the medium voltage side cable. | 1000 = 1 mm / 1 = 1 mm |
| 95.203 | Resistance of the cable | Defines the resistance of the medium voltage side cable. If this value is not available then a copper resistor value can be used. | 0.000 Ohm/km / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 32000.000 Ohm/km | Resistance of the medium voltage side cable. | 1000 = 1 Ohm/km / 1 = 1 Ohm/km |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 95.204 | Inductance of the cable | Defines the inductance of the medium voltage side cable. If this value is not available then a single-wire self inductance model can be used. | 0.000 mH/km / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 32000.000 mH/km | Inductance of the medium voltage side cable | 1000 = 1 mH/km / 1 = 1 mH/km |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **96** | System | Language selection; access levels; macro selection; parameter save and restore; control unit reboot; user parameter sets; unit selection; data logger triggering; parameter checksum calculation; user lock. | |
| 96.01 | Language | Selects the language of the parameter interface and other displayed information when viewed on the control panel.<br><br>**Note:** Not all languages listed below are necessarily supported.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter does not affect the languages visible in the Drive Composer PC tool. (Those are specified under View – Settings.) | Not selected / uint16 |
| | Deutsch | German. | 1031 |
| | Italiano | Italian. | 1040 |
| | Español | Spanish. | 3082 |
| | Português | Portuguese. | 2070 |
| | Nederlands | Dutch. | 1043 |
| | Français | French. | 1036 |
| | Dansk | Danish. | 1030 |
| | Suomi | Finnish. | 1035 |
| | Svenska | Swedish. | 1053 |
| | Русский | Russian. | 1049 |
| | Not selected | None. | 0 |
| | Polski | Polish. | 1045 |
| | Česky | Czech. | 1029 |
| | Chinese (Simplified, PRC) | Simplified Chinese. | 2052 |
| | Türkçe | Turkish. | 1055 |
| | Japanese | Japanese. | 1041 |
| | English | English. | 1033 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 96.02 | Pass code | Pass codes can be entered into this parameter:<br>• to open or close the Parameter lock (to allow or prevent the parameter editing)<br>• to activate other than "End user" access levels (refer to 96.03)<br>• to open and configure the User lock.<br>Entering "358" toggles the parameter lock, which prevents the changing of all other parameters through the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool.<br>Entering the user pass code (by default, "10000000") enables parameters 96.100…96.102, which can be used to define a new user pass code and to select the actions that are to be prevented.<br>Entering an invalid pass code will close the user lock if open, i.e. hide parameters 96.100…96.102. After entering the code, check that the parameters are in fact hidden. If they are not, enter another (random) pass code.<br>Entering invalid pass code introduces a delay before a new attempt can be made.<br>**Note:** You must change the default user pass code to maintain a high level of cybersecurity. Store the code in a safe place – the protection cannot be disabled even by ABB if the code is lost.<br>Also, refer section User lock (page 70). | 0 / uint32 |
| | 0…99999999 | Pass code. | 1 = 1 |
| 96.03 | Access levels active | Shows which access levels have been activated by pass codes entered into parameter 96.02 Pass code.<br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | End user | End user. This is the default access level on which the parameters that are described in this manual are visible. | |
| b1 | Service | Service. | |
| b2 | Advanced programmer | Advanced programmer. | |
| b3 | Reserved | | |
| b11 | OEM access level 1 | OEM access level 1. | |
| b12 | OEM access level 2 | OEM access level 2. | |
| b13 | OEM access level 3 | OEM access level 3. | |
| b14 | Parameter lock | Parameter lock. | |
| b15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 96.04 | Macro select | Selects the application macro. See chapter Application macros for more information.<br>After a selection is made, the parameter reverts automatically to Done.<br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | Done / uint16 |
| | Done | Macro selection complete; normal operation. | 0 |
| | Factory | Factory macro (see 152). | 1 |
| | Hand/Auto | Hand/Auto macro (see page 155). | 2 |
| | PID-CTRL | PID control macro (see page 158). | 3 |
| | T-CTRL | Torque control macro (see page 163). | 4 |
| | Sequence control | Sequential control macro (see page 166). | 5 |
| | FIELDBUS | Reserved. | 6 |
| 96.05 | Macro active | Shows which application macro is currently selected.<br>To change the macro, use parameter 96.04 Macro select. | Factory / uint16 |
| | Factory | Factory macro (see 152). | 1 |
| | Hand/Auto | Hand/Auto macro (see page 155). | 2 |
| | PID-CTRL | PID control macro (see page 158). | 3 |
| | T-CTRL | Torque control macro (see page 163). | 4 |
| | Sequence control | Sequential control macro (see page 166). | 5 |
| | FIELDBUS | Reserved. | 6 |
| 96.06 | Parameter restore | Restores the original settings of the control program, i.e. parameter default values.<br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | Done / uint16 |
| | Done | Restoring is completed. | 0 |
| | Restore defaults | All editable parameter values are restored to default values, except<br>• motor data and ID run results<br>• parameter 31.42 Overcurrent fault limit<br>• control panel/PC communication settings<br>• I/O extension module settings<br>• fieldbus settings<br>• encoder configuration data<br>• application macro selection and the parameter defaults implemented by it<br>• parameter 95.21 HW options word 2<br>• parameter 95.09 Switch fuse controller<br>• differentiated defaults implemented by parameters 95.20 HW options word 1 and 95.21 HW options word 2<br>• user lock configuration parameters 96.100 … 96.102. | 8 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Clear all | All editable parameter values are restored to default values, except<br>• control panel/PC communication settings<br>• application macro selection and the parameter defaults implemented by it<br>• parameter 95.01 Supply voltage<br>• parameter 95.09 Switch fuse controller<br>• differentiated defaults implemented by parameters 95.20 HW options word 1 and 95.21 HW options word 2<br>• user lock configuration parameters 96.100 … 96.102.<br>PC tool communication is interrupted during the restoring.<br><br>**Note:** Activating this selection will restore the default settings of the fieldbus if one is connected, potentially including settings that cannot be accessed through drive parameters. | 62 |
| | Reset all fieldbus settings | Fieldbus adapter and embedded fieldbus interface settings (parameter groups 50…58) are restored to default values. This will also restore the default settings of the fieldbus if one is connected, potentially including settings that cannot be accessed through drive parameters. | 32 |
| 96.07 | Parameter save manually | Saves the valid parameter values to permanent memory. This parameter should be used to store values sent from a fieldbus, or when using an external power supply to the control board as the supply might have a very short hold-up time when powered off.<br><br>**Note:** A new parameter value is saved automatically when changed from the PC tool or control panel but not when altered through a fieldbus connection. | Done / uint16 |
| | Done | Save completed. | 0 |
| | Save | Start save, or save in progress. | 1 |
| 96.08 | Control board boot | Changing the value of this parameter to 1 reboots the control unit (without requiring a power off/on cycle of the complete drive module).<br>The value reverts to 0 automatically.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | - / uint16 |
| | 0...1 | 1 = Reboot the control unit. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 96.09 | FSO reboot | Changing the value of (or the source selected by) this parameter from 0 to 1 reboots the optional FSO-xx safety functions module.<br><br>**Note:** The value does not revert to 0 automatically. | False / uint32 |
| | False | 0. | 0 |
| | True | 1. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 96.10 | User set status | Shows the status of the user parameter sets.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter.<br><br>See also section User parameter sets (page 144). | n/a / uint16 |
| | n/a | No user parameter sets have been saved. | 0 |
| | Loading | A user set is being loaded. | 1 |
| | Saving | A user set is being saved. | 2 |
| | Faulted | Invalid parameter set. | 3 |
| | User set 1 | User set 1 has been loaded. | 4 |
| | User set 2 | User set 2 has been loaded. | 5 |
| | User set 3 | User set 3 has been loaded. | 6 |
| | User set 4 | User set 4 has been loaded. | 7 |
| | User set 5 | User set 5 has been loaded. | 8 |
| | User set 6 | User set 6 has been loaded. | 9 |
| | User set 7 | User set 7 has been loaded. | 10 |
| | User set 8 | User set 8 has been loaded. | 11 |
| 96.11 | User set save/load | Enables the saving and restoring of up to four custom sets of parameter settings. Refer section User parameter sets (page 144).<br><br>The set that was in use before powering down the drive is in use after the next power-up.<br><br>**Note:** Hardware configuration settings such as I/O extension module, fieldbus and encoder configuration parameters (groups 14…16, 51…56, 58 and 92…93, and parameters 50.01 and 50.31), and forced input/output values (such as 10.03 and 10.04) are not included in user parameter sets.<br><br>**Note:** Parameter changes made after loading a set are not automatically stored – they must be saved using this parameter.<br><br>**Note:** If no sets have been saved, attempting to load a set will create all sets from the currently active parameter settings.<br><br>**Note:** Switching between sets is only possible with the drive stopped. | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | Load or save operation complete; normal operation. | 0 |
| | User set I/O mode | Load user parameter set using parameters 96.12 and 96.13. | 1 |
| | Load set 1 | Load user parameter set 1. | 2 |
| | Load set 2 | Load user parameter set 2. | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Load set 3 | Load user parameter set 3. | 4 |
| | Load set 4 | Load user parameter set 4. | 5 |
| | Save to set 1 | Save user parameter set 1. | 18 |
| | Save to set 2 | Save user parameter set 2. | 19 |
| | Save to set 3 | Save user parameter set 3. | 20 |
| | Save to set 4 | Save user parameter set 4. | 21 |
| 96.12 | User set I/O mode in1 | When parameter 96.11 is set to User set I/O mode (page 638), selects the user parameter set together with parameter 96.13 as follows:<br>Status of source defined by 96.12 / Status of source defined by 96.13 / User parameter set selected<br>0 / 0 / Set 1<br>1 / 0 / Set 2<br>0 / 1 / Set 3<br>1 / 1 / Set 4 | Not selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | 0 | 0 |
| | Selected | 1 | 1 |
| | DI1 | Digital input DI1 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0). | 2 |
| | DI2 | Digital input DI2 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1). | 3 |
| | DI3 | Digital input DI3 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2). | 4 |
| | DI4 | Digital input DI4 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3). | 5 |
| | DI5 | Digital input DI5 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4). | 6 |
| | DI6 | Digital input DI6 (10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5). | 7 |
| | DIO1 | Digital input/output DIO1 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 0). | 10 |
| | DIO2 | Digital input/output DIO2 (11.02 DIO delayed status, bit 1). | 11 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 96.13 | User set I/O mode in2 | See parameter 96.12 User set I/O mode in1. | Not selected / uint32 |
| 96.16 | Unit selection | Selects the unit of parameters indicating power, temperature and torque. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Power unit | 0 = kW<br>1 = hp | |
| b1 | Reserved | | |
| b2 | Temperature unit | 0 = C (°C)<br>1 = F (°F) | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b3 | Reserved | | |
| b4 | Torque unit | 0 = Nm (N·m)<br>1 = lbft (lbf·ft) | |
| b5…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 96.20 | Time sync primary source | Defines the 1st priority external source for synchronization of the drive's time and date.<br>The date and time can also be directly set into 96.24 … 96.26 in which case this parameter is ignored. | DDCS Controller / uint16 |
| | Internal | No external source selected. | 0 |
| | DDCS Controller | External controller. | 1 |
| | Fieldbus A or B | Fieldbus interface A or B. | 2 |
| | Fieldbus A | Fieldbus interface A. | 3 |
| | Fieldbus B | Fieldbus interface B. | 4 |
| | D2D or M/F | The master station on a master/follower or drive-to-drive link. | 5 |
| | Embedded FB | Embedded fieldbus interface. | 6 |
| | Panel link | Control panel, or Drive Composer PC tool connected to the control panel. | 8 |
| | Ethernet tool link | Drive Composer PC tool through an FENA module. | 9 |
| 96.23 | M/F and D2D clock synchronization | In the master drive, activates clock synchronization for master/follower and drive-to-drive communication. | Inactive / uint16 |
| | Inactive | Clock synchronization not active. | 0 |
| | Active | Clock synchronization active. | 1 |
| 96.24 | Full days since 1st Jan 1980 | Number of full days passed since beginning of the year 1980. This parameter, together with 96.25 Time in minutes within 24 h and 96.26 Time in ms within one minute makes it possible to set the date and time in the drive through the parameter interface from a fieldbus or application program. This may be necessary if the fieldbus protocol does not support time synchronization. | 12055 days / uint16 |
| | 1...59999 days | Days count. 1 = 1st January 1980. | 1 = 1 days / 1 = 1 days |
| 96.25 | Time in minutes within 24 h | Number of full minutes passed since midnight. For example, the value 860 corresponds to 2:20 pm.<br>See parameter 96.24 Full days since 1st Jan 1980. | 0 min / uint16 |
| | 0...1439 min | Minutes since midnight. | 1 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min |
| 96.26 | Time in ms within one minute | Number of milliseconds passed since last minute.<br>See parameter 96.24 Full days since 1st Jan 1980. | 0 ms / uint16 |
| | 0...59999 ms | Number of milliseconds since last minute. | 1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 96.29 | Time sync source status | Time source status word.<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Time tick received | 1 = 1st priority tick received: Tick has been received from 1st priority source (or from 96.24 … 96.26). | |
| b1 | Aux Time tick received | 1 = 2nd priority tick received: Tick has been received from 2nd priority source. | |
| b2 | Tick interval is too long | 1 = Yes: Tick interval too long (accuracy compromised). | |
| b3 | DDCS controller | 1 = Tick received: Tick has been received from an external controller. | |
| b4 | Master/Follower | 1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through the master/follower link. | |
| b5 | Reserved | | |
| b6 | D2D | 1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through the drive-to-drive link. | |
| b7 | FbusA | 1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through fieldbus interface A. | |
| b8 | FbusB | 1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through fieldbus interface B. | |
| b9 | EFB | 1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through the embedded fieldbus interface. | |
| b10 | Reserved | | |
| b11 | Panel link | 1 = Tick received: Tick has been received from the control panel, or Drive Composer PC tool connected to the control panel. | |
| b12 | Ethernet tool link | 1 = Tick received: Tick has been received from Drive Composer PC tool through an FENA module. | |
| b13 | Parameter setting | 1 = Tick received: Tick has been set by parameters 96.24 … 96.26. | |
| b14 | RTC | 1 = RTC time in use: Time and date have been read from the real-time clock. | |
| b15 | Drive On-Time | 1 = Drive on-time in use: Time and date are displaying drive on-time. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 96.31 | Drive ID number | Specifies an ID number for the drive. The ID can be read by an external controller through DDCS, for example, for comparison with an ID contained by the controller's application. | 0 null / uint16 |
| | 0...32767 | ID number. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 96.39 | Power up event logging | Enables/disables power-up logging. When enabled, an event (B5A2 Power up) is logged by the drive upon each power-up. | Enable / uint16 |
| | Disable | Power-up event logging disabled. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Enable | Power-up event logging enabled. | 1 |
| 96.51 | Clear fault and event logger | Clears the contents of the event logs. Refer section Warning/fault history and analysis (page 669). | - / uint16 |
| | 0...65535 | 00001 = Clear the event logs. (The value will automatically revert to 00000.) | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 96.53 | Actual checksum | Displays the actual parameter configuration checksum. The checksum is generated and updated whenever an action is selected in 96.54 Checksum action. If parameter 96.54 is set to No action, the value of parameter 96.53 will be 0.<br>The parameters included in the calculation have been pre-selected, but the selection can be edited using the Drive customizer PC tool.<br>See also section Parameter checksum calculation (page 144). | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000...FFFFFFFFh | Actual checksum. | 1 = 1 |
| 96.54 | Checksum action | Selects how the drive reacts if the parameter checksum (96.53 Actual checksum) does not match any of the active approved checksums (96.56 ... 96.59). The active checksums are selected by 96.55 Checksum control word. | No action / uint16 |
| | No action | No action taken. (The checksum feature is not in use.) | 0 |
| | Pure event | The drive generates an event log entry (B686 Checksum mismatch). | 1 |
| | Warning | The drive generates a warning (A686 Checksum mismatch). | 2 |
| | Warning and prevent start | The drive generates a warning (A686 Checksum mismatch). Starting the drive is prevented. | 3 |
| | Fault | The drive trips on 6200 Checksum mismatch. | 4 |
| 96.55 | Checksum control word | Bits 0...3 select to which approved checksums (out of 96.56 ... 96.59) the actual checksum (96.53) is compared.<br>Bits 4...7 select an approved (reference) checksum parameter (96.56 ... 96.59) into which the actual checksum from parameter 96.53 is copied. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Approved checksum 1 | 1 = Enabled: Checksum 1 (96.56) is observed. | |
| b1 | Approved checksum 2 | 1 = Enabled: Checksum 2 (96.57) is observed. | |
| b2 | Approved checksum 3 | 1 = Enabled: Checksum 3 (96.58) is observed. | |
| b3 | Approved checksum 4 | 1 = Enabled: Checksum 4 (96.59) is observed. | |
| b4 | Set approved checksum 1 | 1 = Set: Copy value of 96.53 into 96.56. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b5 | Set approved checksum 2 | 1 = Set: Copy value of 96.53 into 96.57. | |
| b6 | Set approved checksum 3 | 1 = Set: Copy value of 96.53 into 96.58. | |
| b7 | Set approved checksum 4 | 1 = Set: Copy value of 96.53 into 96.59. | |
| b8…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 96.56 | Approved checksum 1 | Approved (reference) checksum 1. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000…FFFFFFFFh | Approved checksum 1. | 1 = 1 |
| 96.57 | Approved checksum 2 | Approved (reference) checksum 2. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000…FFFFFFFFh | Approved checksum 2. | 1 = 1 |
| 96.58 | Approved checksum 3 | Approved (reference) checksum 3. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000…FFFFFFFFh | Approved checksum 3. | 1 = 1 |
| 96.59 | Approved checksum 4 | Approved (reference) checksum 4. | 0 / uint32 |
| | 00000000…FFFFFFFFh | Approved checksum 4. | 1 = 1 |
| 96.61 | User data logger status word | Provides status information on the user data logger. Refer section Warning/fault history and analysis (page 669).<br><br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | 0001h / uint16 |
| b0 | Running | 1 = The user data logger is running. The bit is cleared after the post-trigger time has passed. | |
| b1 | Triggered | 1 = The user data logger has been triggered. The bit is cleared when the logger is restarted. | |
| b2 | Data available | 1 = The user data logger contains data that can be read. Note that the bit is not cleared because the data is saved to the memory unit. | |
| b3 | Configured | 1 = The user data logger has been configured. Note that the bit is not cleared because the configuration data is saved to the memory unit. | |
| b4…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 96.63 | User data logger trigger | Triggers, or selects a source that triggers, the user data logger. | Off / uint32 |
| | Off | 0. | 0 |
| | On | 1. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 96.64 | User data logger start | Starts, or selects a source that starts, the user data logger. | Off / uint32 |
| | Off | 0. | 0 |
| | On | 1. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 96.65 | Factory data logger time level | Selects the sampling interval for the factory data logger. Refer section Warning/fault history and analysis (page 669). | 500us / uint16 |
| | 500us | 500 microseconds. | 500 |
| | 2ms | 2 milliseconds. | 2000 |
| | 10ms | 10 milliseconds. | 10000 |
| 96.70 | Disable adaptive program | Disables/enables the adaptive program (if present). See also section Adaptive programming (page 72).<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | No / uint16 |
| | No | Adaptive program enabled. | 0 |
| | Yes | Adaptive program disabled. | 1 |
| 96.100 | Change user pass code | *(Visible when user lock is open)*<br><br>To change the current user pass code, enter a new code into this parameter as well as 96.101 Confirm user pass code. A warning will be active until the new pass code is confirmed. To cancel changing the pass code, close the user lock without confirming. To close the lock, enter an invalid pass code in parameter 96.02 Pass code, activate parameter 96.08 Control board boot, or cycle the power.<br><br>Also, refer section User lock (page 70). | 10000000 / uint32 |
| | 10000000…99999999 | New user pass code. | 1 = 1 |
| 96.101 | Confirm user pass code | *(Visible when user lock is open)*<br><br>Confirms the new user pass code entered in 96.100 Change user pass code (page 644). | 10000000 / uint32 |
| | 10000000…99999999 | Confirmation of new user pass code. | 1 = 1 |
| 96.102 | User lock functionality | *(Visible when user lock is open)*<br><br>Selects the actions or functionalities to be prevented by the user lock. Note that the changes made take effect only when the user lock is closed. See parameter 96.02 Pass code. | - / uint16 |
| b0 | Disable ABB access levels | 1 = ABB access levels (service, advanced programmer, etc. [see 96.03]) disabled | |
| b1 | Freeze parameter lock state | 1 = Changing the parameter lock state prevented, ie. pass code 358 has no effect | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b2 | Disable file download | 1 = Loading of files to drive prevented. This applies to<br>• firmware upgrades<br>• safety functions module (FSO-xx) configuration<br>• parameter restore<br>• loading an adaptive program<br>• loading and debugging an application program<br>• changing home view of control panel<br>• editing drive texts<br>• editing the favorite parameters list on control panel<br>• configuration settings made through control panel such as time/date formats and enabling/disabling clock display. | |
| b3 | Disable FB write to hidden | 1 = Access to parameters on disabled access levels from fieldbus prevented | |
| b4…5 | Reserved | | |
| b6 | Protect AP | 1 = Creating a backup and restoring from a backup prevented | |
| b7 | Disable panel bluetooth | 1 = Bluetooth disabled on ACS-AP-W control panel. If the drive is part of a panel bus, Bluetooth is disabled on all panels. | |
| b8…10 | Reserved | | |
| b9 | Enable IEC programming online | 1 = Loading and debugging an application with Drive Application Builder is enabled. This bit is functional only with N8010 licence. | |
| b10 | Reserved | | |
| b11 | Disable OEM access level 1 | 1 = OEM access level 1 disabled | |
| b12 | Disable OEM access level 2 | 1 = OEM access level 2 disabled | |
| b13 | Disable OEM access level 3 | 1 = OEM access level 3 disabled | |
| b14…15 | Reserved | | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 96.108 | LSU control board boot | *(Visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)*<br>Changing the value of this parameter to 1 reboots the supply control unit (without requiring a power off/on cycle of the drive system). The value reverts to 0 automatically. | 0 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...1 | 1 = Reboot the supply control unit. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 96.200 | Parameter dynamic hide | Enables/disables to hide or show parameters. | Selected / uint32 |
| | Not selected | Parameter hiding not selected | 0 |
| | Selected | Parameter hiding selected. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **97** | Motor control | Motor model settings. | |
| 97.01 | Switching frequency reference | When parameter 97.09 Switching freq mode is set to Custom, defines the switching frequency when it is not otherwise being internally limited.<br><br>**Note:** Do not adjust this expert-level parameter without the appropriate expertise. | 4.500 kHz / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 24.000 kHz | Switching frequency reference. | 1000 = 1 kHz / 1000 = 1 kHz |
| 97.02 | Minimum switching frequency | When parameter 97.09 Switching freq mode is set to Custom, defines a minimum switching frequency reference. The actual switching frequency will not fall below this limit under any circumstances.<br><br>**Note:** Do not adjust this expert-level parameter without the appropriate expertise.<br><br>**Note:** The drive has internal switching frequency limits that may override the value entered here. | 1.500 kHz / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 24.000 kHz | Minimum switching frequency. | 1000 = 1 kHz / 1000 = 1 kHz |
| 97.03 | Slip gain | Defines the slip gain which is used to improve the estimated motor slip. 100% means full slip gain; 0% means no slip gain. The default value is 100%. Other values can be used if a static speed error is detected despite having the setting at full slip gain.<br><br>**Example** (with nominal load and nominal slip of 40 rpm): A 1000 rpm constant speed reference is given to the drive. Despite having full slip gain (= 100%), a manual tachometer measurement from the motor axis gives a speed value of 998 rpm. The static speed error is 1000 rpm - 998 rpm = 2 rpm. To compensate the error, the slip gain should be increased to 105% (2 rpm / 40 rpm = 5%). | 100 percent / real32 |
| | 0...200 % | Slip gain. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 97.04 | Voltage reserve | Defines the minimum allowed voltage reserve. When the voltage reserve has decreased to the set value, the drive enters the field weakening area.<br><br>**Note:** Do not adjust this expert-level parameter without the appropriate expertise.<br><br>If the intermediate circuit DC voltage $U_{dc}$ = 550 V and the voltage reserve is 5%, the rms value of the maximum output voltage in steady-state operation is 0.95 × 550 V / sqrt(2) = 369 V<br><br>The dynamic performance of the motor control in the field weakening area can be improved by increasing the voltage reserve value, but the drive enters the field weakening area earlier.<br><br>**Note:** The default value for ACS880-11/31/14/34 and R8, R11 of ACS880-17/37 is -3%. | -2 percent / real32 |
| | -5...50 % | Voltage reserve. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 97.05 | Flux braking | Defines the level of flux braking power. (Other stopping and braking modes can be configured in parameter group 21 Start/stop mode).<br><br>Refer section Flux braking (page 108).<br><br>**Note:** Do not adjust this expert-level parameter without the appropriate expertise. | Disabled / uint16 |
| | Disabled | Flux braking is disabled. | 0 |
| | Moderate | Flux level is limited during the braking. Deceleration time is longer compared to full braking. | 1 |
| | Full | Maximum braking power. Almost all available current is used to convert the mechanical braking energy to thermal energy in the motor. | 2 |
| 97.06 | Flux reference select | Defines the source of flux reference.<br><br>**Note:** Do not adjust this expert-level parameter without the appropriate expertise. | User flux reference / uint32 |
| | Zero | None. | 0 |
| | User flux reference | Parameter 97.07 User flux reference. | 1 |
| | Other [bit] | Source selection. See Terms and abbreviations (page 171). | - |
| 97.07 | User flux reference | Defines the flux reference when parameter 97.06 Flux reference select is set to User flux reference. | 100.00 percent / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 200.00 % | User-defined flux reference. | 100 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 97.08 | Optimizer minimum torque | This parameter can be used to improve the control dynamics of a synchronous reluctance motor or a salient permanent magnet synchronous motor.<br>As a rule of thumb, define a level to which the output torque must rise with minimum delay. This will increase the motor current and improve the torque response at low speeds. | 0.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1600.0 % | Optimizer torque limit. | 10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 % |
| 97.09 | Switching freq mode | An optimization setting for balancing between control performance and motor noise level.<br>**Note:** Do not adjust this expert-level parameter without the appropriate expertise.<br>**Note:** Other settings than Normal may require derating. Refer to the rating data in the hardware manual of the drive.<br>**Note:** To improve the control performance, the switching frequency reference is automatically increased with ABB sine filter if the motor/drive current ratio is less than 0.55. | Normal / uint16 |
| | Normal | Control performance optimized for long motor cables. | 0 |
| | Low noise | Minimizes motor noise. | 1 |
| | Cyclic | Control performance optimized for cyclic load applications. | 2 |
| | Custom | This setting is to be used by ABB-authorized service personnel only. | 3 |
| 97.10 | Signal injection | Enables signal injection. A high-frequency alternating signal is injected into the motor at low speeds to improve the stability of torque control. Signal injection can be enabled with different amplitude levels.<br>**Note:** Do not adjust this expert-level parameter without the appropriate expertise.<br>**Note:** Use as low a level as possible that gives satisfactory performance.<br>**Note:** Signal injection cannot be applied to asynchronous motors. | Disabled / uint16 |
| | Disabled | Signal injection disabled. | 0 |
| | Enabled (5 %) | Signal injection enabled with an amplitude level of 5%. | 1 |
| | Enabled (10 %) | Signal injection enabled with an amplitude level of 10%. | 2 |
| | Enabled (15 %) | Signal injection enabled with an amplitude level of 15%. | 3 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Enabled (20 %) | Signal injection enabled with an amplitude level of 20%. | 4 |
| 97.11 | TR tuning | Rotor time constant tuning.<br>This parameter can be used to improve torque accuracy in closed-loop control of an induction motor. Normally, the motor identification run provides sufficient torque accuracy, but manual fine-tuning can be applied in exceptionally demanding applications to achieve optimal performance.<br>**Note:** Do not adjust this expert-level parameter without the appropriate expertise. | 100 percent / real32 |
| | 25...400 % | Rotor time constant tuning. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 97.15 | Motor model temperature adaptation | Selects whether the temperature-dependent parameters (such as stator or rotor resistance) of the motor model adapt to actual (measured or estimated) temperature or not.<br>See parameter group 35 Motor thermal protection for selection of temperature measurement sources. | Disabled / uint16 |
| | Disabled | Temperature adaptation of motor model disabled. | 0 |
| | Estimated temperature | Estimated temperature (35.01 Motor estimated temperature) used for adaptation of motor model. | 1 |
| | Measured temperature 1 | Measured temperature 1 (35.02 Measured temperature 1) used for adaptation of motor model. | 2 |
| | Measured temperature 2 | Measured temperature 2 (35.03 Measured temperature 2) used for adaptation of motor model. | 3 |
| 97.32 | Motor torque unfiltered | Unfiltered motor torque in percent of the nominal motor torque.<br>**Note:** This is a read-only parameter. | 0.0 percent / real32 |
| | -1600.0 ... 1600.0 % | Unfiltered motor torque.<br>For 16-bit scaling, see parameter 46.03. | - / 10 = 1 % |
| 97.33 | Speed estimate filter time | Defines a filtering time for estimated speed See the diagram on page 773. | 5.00 ms / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100.00 ms | Filtering time for estimated speed. | 1 = 1 ms / 100 = 1 ms |
| 97.90 | Total circuit inductance | This parameter is not in use. | - / real32 |
| | % | | - / - |
| 97.92 | Low speed current ref | Defines current reference for controlling low-speed current if parameter *97.91 Low speed current control enable* is activated. | 50.0 % / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 300.0% | Percentage of motor nominal current. | 1 = 1% / 100 = 1% |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 97.93 | Low speed limit | Defines the speed level for controlling low speed current when parameter *97.91 Low speed current control enable* is activated.<br>Below this speed, current follows the reference defined in parameter 97.92.<br>• When frequency reference of inverter is ramped above this value, a smooth transition to normal scalar control starts.<br>• When frequency is approximately the sum of this value and 20% of nominal frequency, then current controller is completely turned off. Scalar control follows U/f curve or energy optimizer's voltage reference. | 20.0 percent / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 100.0 % | Percentage of motor nominal frequency. | 1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 % |
| 97.96 | INU cos ϕ reference | Defines INU output power factor (cos phi) used in permanent magnet motor scalar control.<br>The parameter is effective only when parameter 45.11 Energy optimizer is enabled. The Energy optimizer function is disabled if this value is set to zero. In this case, to tune the operating point of the drive and if current must lead the voltage, a negative value is set. For example, - 0.990 means voltage is 8.1 degree behind current. | 0.000 NoUnit / real32 |
| | -1.000 ... 1.000 | INU output power factor. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **98** | User motor parameters | Motor values supplied by the user that are used in the motor model.<br>These parameters are useful for non-standard motors, or to just get more accurate motor control of the motor on site. A better motor model always improves the shaft performance. | |
| 98.01 | User motor model mode | Activates the motor model parameters 98.02 … 98.14 and the rotor angle offset parameter 98.15.<br><br>**Note:** Parameter value is automatically set to zero when ID run is selected by parameter 99.13 ID run requested. The values of parameters 98.02 … 98.15 are then updated according to the motor characteristics identified during the ID run.<br><br>**Note:** Measurements made directly from the motor terminals during the ID run are likely to produce slightly different values than those on a datasheet from a motor manufacturer.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | Not selected / uint16 |
| | Not selected | The values detected during the ID run are being used. | 0 |
| | Motor parameters | The values of parameters 98.02 … 98.14 are used in the motor model. | 1 |
| | Position offset | The value of parameter 98.15 is used as the rotor angle offset. Parameters 98.02 … 98.14 are inactive. | 2 |
| | Motor parameters & position offset | The values of parameters 98.02 … 98.14 are used in the motor model, and the value of parameter 98.15 is used as the rotor angle offset. | 3 |
| 98.02 | Rs user | Defines the stator resistance $R_S$ of the motor model.<br>With a star-connected motor, $R_S$ is the resistance of one winding. With a delta-connected motor, $R_S$ is one-third of the resistance of one winding.<br>Resistance value is given at 20 °C (68 °F). | 0.00000 pu / real32 |
| | 0.00000 ... 0.50000 pu | Stator resistance in per unit. | - / 100000 = 1 pu |
| 98.03 | Rr user | Defines the rotor resistance $R_R$ of the motor model.<br>Resistance value is given at 20 °C (68 °F).<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors. | 0.00000 pu / real32 |
| | 0.00000 ... 0.50000 pu | Rotor resistance in per unit. | - / 100000 = 1 pu |
| 98.04 | Lm user | Defines the main inductance $L_M$ of the motor model.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors. | 0.00000 pu / real32 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.00000 ... 10.00000 pu | Main inductance in per unit. | - / 100000 = 1 pu |
| 98.05 | SigmaL user | Defines the leakage inductance $\sigma L_S$.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors. | 0.00000 pu / real32 |
| | 0.00000 ... 1.00000 pu | Leakage inductance in per unit. | - / 100000 = 1 pu |
| 98.06 | Ld user | Defines the direct axis (synchronous) inductance.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors and SynRM. With SynRM the value can be used to tune the saturation curve. | 0.00000 pu / real32 |
| | 0.00000 ... 10.00000 pu | Direct axis inductance in per unit. | - / 100000 = 1 pu |
| 98.07 | Lq user | Defines the quadrature axis (synchronous) inductance.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors and SynRM. With SynRM the value can be used to tune the saturation curve. | 0.00000 pu / real32 |
| | 0.00000 ... 10.00000 pu | Quadrature axis inductance in per unit. | - / 100000 = 1 pu |
| 98.08 | PM flux user | Defines the permanent magnet flux.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors. | 0.00000 pu / real32 |
| | 0.00000 ... 2.00000 pu | Permanent magnet flux in per unit. | - / 100000 = 1 pu |
| 98.09 | Rs user SI | Defines the stator resistance $R_S$ of the motor model.<br>Resistance value is given at 20 °C (68 °F). | 0.00000 Ohm / real32 |
| | 0.00000 ... 100.00000 Ohm | Stator resistance. | - / 100000 = 1 Ohm |
| 98.10 | Rr user SI | Defines the rotor resistance $R_R$ of the motor model.<br>Resistance value is given at 20 °C (68 °F).<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors. | 0.00000 Ohm / real32 |
| | 0.00000 ... 100.00000 Ohm | Rotor resistance. | 100 = 1 Ohm / 100000 = 1 Ohm |
| 98.11 | Lm user SI | Defines the main inductance $L_M$ of the motor model.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors. | 0.00 mH / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100000.00 mH | Main inductance. | 10 = 1 mH / 100 = 1 mH |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 98.12 | SigmaL user SI | Defines the leakage inductance $\sigma L_S$.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors. | 0.00 mH / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100000.00 mH | Leakage inductance. | 10 = 1 mH / 100 = 1 mH |
| 98.13 | Ld user SI | Defines the direct axis (synchronous) inductance.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors. | 0.00 mH / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100000.00 mH | Direct axis inductance. | 10 = 1 mH / 100 = 1 mH |
| 98.14 | Lq user SI | Defines the quadrature axis (synchronous) inductance.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors. | 0.00 mH / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100000.00 mH | Quadrature axis inductance. | 10 = 1 mH / 100 = 1 mH |
| 98.15 | Position offset user | Defines an angle offset between the zero position of the synchronous motor and the zero position of the position sensor.<br><br>This value is initially set by the autophasing routine when an absolute encoder or an incremental encoder with Z-pulse is used. The value can be fine-tuned by setting 98.01 User motor model mode to Position offset or Motor parameters & position offset.<br><br>**Note:** The value is in electrical degrees. The electrical angle equals the mechanical angle multiplied by the number of motor pole pairs.<br><br>**Note:** This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors. | 0.0 deg / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 360.0 deg | Angle offset. | 1 = 1 deg / 1 = 1 deg |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **99** | Motor data | Motor configuration settings. | |
| 99.03 | Motor type | Selects the motor type.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | Asynchronous motor; SynRM (95.21 b1); Permanent magnet motor (95.21 b2) / uint16 |
| | Asynchronous motor | Standard squirrel cage AC induction motor (asynchronous induction motor). | 0 |
| | Permanent magnet motor | Permanent magnet motor. Three-phase AC synchronous motor with permanent magnet motor and sinusoidal BackEMF voltage. | 1 |
| | SynRM | Synchronous reluctance motor. Three-phase AC synchronous motor with salient pole rotor without permanent magnets. | 2 |
| 99.04 | Motor control mode | Selects the motor control mode.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | DTC / uint16 |
| | DTC | Direct torque control. This mode is suitable for most applications.<br><br>**Note:** Instead of direct torque control, scalar control is also available, and should be used in the following situations:<br>• with multimotor applications<br>1. if the load is not equally shared between the motors,<br>2. if the motors are of different sizes, or<br>3. if the motors are going to be changed after the motor identification (ID) run<br>• if the nominal current of the motor is less than 1/6 of the nominal output current of the drive<br>• if the drive is used with no motor connected (for example, for test purposes).<br><br>See also section Operating modes of the drive (page 42). | 0 |
| | SMC | Submersible motor control (SMC) is designed with step-up transformer, sine-filter and long motor cable.<br><br>**Note:** Hardware settings are set separately in group 95 HW configuration for the transformation ration settings and selection of sine-filter type. | 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 99.06 | Motor nominal current | Defines the nominal motor current. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. If multiple motors are connected to the drive, enter the total current of the motors.<br><br>**Note:** Correct motor operation requires that the magnetizing current of the motor does not exceed 90% of the nominal current of the drive.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | 0.0 A / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 10000.0 A | Nominal current of the motor. The allowable range is 1/6…2 × $I_N$ (nominal current) of the drive and 0…2 × $I_N$ with scalar control mode.<br><br>For ESP application, the recommended range is 1/3...2 × $I_N$ (nominal current) of the drive. | 10 = 1 A / 10 = 1 A |
| 99.07 | Motor nominal voltage | Defines the nominal motor voltage supplied to the motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor.<br><br>**Note:** With permanent magnet motors the nominal voltage is the motor nominal total voltage scaled to low voltage side.<br><br>**Note:** The stress on the motor insulation is always dependent on the drive supply voltage. This also applies to the case where the motor voltage rating is lower than that of the drive and the supply.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | 0.0 V / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 1500.0 V | Nominal voltage of the motor. The allowable range is 1/6…2 × $U_N$ (nominal voltage) of the drive. $U_N$ equals the upper bound of the supply voltage range selected by parameter 95.01 Supply voltage. | 10 = 1 V / 10 = 1 V |
| 99.08 | Motor nominal frequency | Defines the nominal motor frequency. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | 50.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1000.00 Hz | Nominal frequency of the motor. | 10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz |
| 99.09 | Motor nominal speed | Defines the nominal motor speed. The setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates.<br><br>**Note:** (Asynchronous generator) Nominal speed needs to be adjusted as running the generator as a motor. | 0 rpm / real32 |
| | 0...30000 rpm | Nominal speed of the motor. | 1 = 1 rpm / 1 = 1 rpm |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 99.10 | Motor nominal power | Defines the nominal motor power. The setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. If nominal power is not shown on the rating plate, nominal torque can be entered instead in parameter 99.12.<br>If multiple motors are connected to the drive, enter the total power of the motors.<br>The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | - / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 26000.00 kW or hp | Nominal power of the motor. | 1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp |
| 99.11 | Motor nominal cos ϕ | Defines the cosphi of the motor for a more accurate motor model. The value is not obligatory, but is useful with an asynchronous motor, especially when performing a standstill identification run. With a permanent magnet or synchronous reluctance motor, this value is not needed.<br>**Note:** Do not enter an estimated value. If you do not know the exact value, leave the parameter at zero.<br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1.00 | Cosphi of the motor. | 100 = 1 / 100 = 1 |
| 99.12 | Motor nominal torque | Defines the nominal motor shaft torque. This value can be given instead of nominal power (99.10) if shown on the rating plate of the motor.<br>The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.<br>**Note:** This setting is an alternative to the nominal power value (99.10). If both are entered, 99.12 takes priority.<br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | 0.000 Nm or lb·ft / uint32 |
| | 0.000 ... 4000000.000 Nm or lb·ft | Nominal motor torque. | 1 = 1 Nm or lb·ft / 1000 = 1 Nm or lb·ft |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 99.13 | ID run requested | Selects the type of the motor identification routine (ID run) performed at the next start of the drive. During the ID run, the drive will identify the characteristics of the motor for optimum motor control.<br><br>If no ID run has been performed yet (or if default parameter values have been restored using parameter 96.06 Parameter restore), this parameter is automatically set to Standstill, signifying that an ID run must be performed.<br><br>After the ID run, the drive stops and this parameter is automatically set to None.<br><br>**Note:** For the Advanced ID run, the machinery must always be de-coupled from the motor.<br><br>**Note:** Before activating the ID run, configure motor temperature measurement (if used) in parameter group 35 Motor thermal protection, and in parameter 97.15.<br><br>**Note:** If a sine filter is installed, set the appropriate bit in parameter 95.15 Special HW settings before activating the ID run. With a non-ABB (custom) filter, set also 99.18 and 99.19.<br><br>**Note:** Once the ID run is activated, it can be cancelled by stopping the drive.<br><br>**Note:** The ID run must be performed every time any of the motor parameters (99.04, 99.06 … 99.12) have been changed.<br><br>**Note:** Make sure that the Safe torque off and emergency stop circuits (if any) are closed during the ID run.<br><br>**Note:** Mechanical brake (if present) is not opened by the logic for the ID run.<br><br>**Note:** For the permanent magnet and SynRM, the Reduced, Normal, and Advanced ID runs are the same. In addition, the Standstill and Advanced Standstill ID runs are identical.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | None; Standstill (95.21 b1/b2) / uint16 |
| | None | No motor ID run is requested. This mode can be selected only if the ID run (Normal, Reduced, Standstill, Advanced, Advanced Standstill) has already been performed once. | 0 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Normal | Normal ID run:<br>• supports all motor types<br>• load to be decoupled<br>• good performance.<br>Guarantees good control accuracy for all cases. This mode should be selected whenever it is possible.<br><br>**Note:** If the load torque will be higher than 20% of motor nominal torque, or if the machinery is not able to withstand the nominal torque transient during the ID run, then the driven machinery must be de-coupled from the motor during a Normal ID run. With the permanent magnet or SynRM motors the transient torque value can be up to two times the nominal torque.<br><br>**Note:** Check the direction of rotation of the motor before starting the ID run. During the run, the motor will rotate in the forward direction.<br><br>**WARNING!** The motor will run at up to approximately 50…100% of the nominal speed during the ID run. MAKE SURE THAT IT IS SAFE TO RUN THE MOTOR BEFORE PERFORMING THE ID RUN! | 1 |
| | Reduced | Reduced ID run:<br>• supports only induction motors<br>• especially for conical rotor brake motors used in crane applications<br>• load to be decoupled<br>• good performance.<br>This mode should be selected instead of the Normal or Advanced ID run if<br>• mechanical losses are higher than 20% (i.e. the motor cannot be de-coupled from the driven equipment), or if<br>• flux reduction is not allowed while the motor is running (i.e. in case of a motor with an integrated brake supplied from the motor terminals).<br>With this ID run mode, the resultant motor control in the field weakening area or at high torques is not necessarily as accurate as motor control following a Normal ID run. Reduced ID run is completed faster than the Normal ID run ( < 90 seconds).<br><br>**Note:** Check the direction of rotation of the motor before starting the ID run. During the run, the motor will rotate in the forward direction.<br><br>**WARNING!** The motor will run at up to approximately 50…100% of the nominal speed during the ID run. MAKE SURE THAT IT IS SAFE TO RUN THE MOTOR BEFORE PERFORMING THE ID RUN! | 2 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Standstill | Standstill ID run:<br>• supports all motor types<br>• not necessary to decouple the load<br>• moderate performance.<br>The motor is injected with DC current. With an AC induction (asynchronous) motor, the motor shaft is not rotated. With a permanent magnet motor or synchronous reluctance motor, the shaft can rotate up to half a revolution.<br><br>**Note:** A standstill ID run should be selected only if the Normal, Reduced or Advanced ID run is not possible because of the restrictions caused by the connected mechanics (e.g. with lift or crane applications.<br><br>See also selection Advanced Standstill. | 3 |
| | Autophasing | The autophasing routine determines the start angle of a permanent magnet or synchronous reluctance motor (refer section Autophasing (page 105)). Autophasing does not update the other motor model values.<br>Autophasing is automatically performed as part of the Normal, Reduced, Standstill, Advanced or Advanced Standstill ID runs. Using this setting, it is possible to perform autophasing alone. This is useful after changes in the feedback configuration, such as the replacement or addition of an absolute encoder, resolver, or pulse encoder with commutation signals.<br><br>**Note:** This setting can only be used after a Normal, Reduced, Standstill, Advanced or Advanced Standstill ID run has already been performed.<br><br>**Note:** Depending on the selected autophasing mode, the shaft can rotate during autophasing. See parameter 21.13 Autophasing mode. | 4 |
| | Current measurement calibration | Requests current measurement calibration, i.e. identification of current measurement offset and gain errors.<br>The calibration will be performed at next start. | 5 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Advanced | Advanced ID run:<br>• supports only induction motors<br>• load to be decoupled<br>• highest level of performance<br>• takes more time.<br>Guarantees the best possible control accuracy. The ID run can take a couple of minutes. This mode should be selected when top performance is needed across the whole operating area.<br><br>**Note:** If the load torque is higher than 20% of motor nominal torque, or if the machinery is not able to withstand the nominal torque transient during the ID run, then the driven machinery must be de-coupled from the motor during a Advanced ID run.<br><br>**Note:** Check the direction of rotation of the motor before starting the ID run. During the run, the motor will rotate in the forward direction.<br><br>**WARNING!** The motor will run at up to approximately 50…100% of the nominal speed during the ID run. Several accelerations and decelerations are done. MAKE SURE THAT IT IS SAFE TO RUN THE MOTOR BEFORE PERFORMING THE ID RUN! | 6 |
| | Advanced Standstill | Advanced Standstill ID run:<br>• only for Induction motors<br>• recommended <50 kW<br>• not necessary to decouple the load<br>• good performance<br>• takes more time.<br>This selection is recommended with AC induction motors up to 75 kW instead of the Standstill ID run if<br>• the exact nominal ratings of the motor are not known, or<br>• the control performance of the motor is not satisfactory after a Standstill ID run.<br><br>**Note:** The time it takes for the Advanced Standstill ID run to complete varies according to motor size. With a small motor, the ID run typically completes within 5 minutes; with a large motor, the ID run may take up to an hour. | 7 |
| 99.14 | Last ID run performed | Displays the type of ID run that was performed last. For more information about the different modes, see the selections of parameter 99.13 ID run requested. | None / uint16 |
| | None | No ID run has been performed. | 0 |
| | Normal | Normal ID run. | 1 |
| | Reduced | Reduced ID run. | 2 |
| | Standstill | Standstill ID run. | 3 |
| | Autophasing | Autophasing. | 4 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Current measurement calibration | Current measurement calibration. | 5 |
| | Advanced | Advanced ID run. | 6 |
| | Advanced Standstill | Advanced Standstill ID run. | 7 |
| 99.15 | Motor polepairs calculated | Calculated number of pole pairs in the motor.<br>This parameter is read-only. | 0 NoUnit / uint16 |
| | 0...1000 | Number of pole pairs. | 1 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 99.16 | Motor phase order | Switches the rotation direction of the motor. This parameter can be used if the motor turns in the wrong direction (for example, because of the wrong phase order in the motor cable), and correcting the cabling is considered impractical.<br><br>**Note:** Changing this parameter does not affect speed reference polarities, so positive speed reference will rotate the motor forward. The phase order selection just ensures that "forward" is in fact the correct direction.<br><br>**Note:** After changing this parameter, the sign of encoder feedback (if any) must be checked. This can be done by setting parameter 90.41 Motor feedback selection to Estimate, and comparing the sign of 90.01 Motor speed for control to 90.10 Encoder 1 speed (or 90.20 Encoder 2 speed). If the sign of the measurement is incorrect, the encoder wiring must be corrected or the sign of 90.43 Motor gear numerator reversed.<br><br>**Note:** You cannot change this parameter when the drive operates. | U V W / uint16 |
| | U V W | Normal. | 0 |
| | U W V | Reversed rotation direction. | 1 |
| 99.18 | Sine filter inductance | Defines the inductance of a custom sine filter, i.e. when parameter 95.15 Special HW settings bit 3 is activated.<br><br>**Note:** For an ABB sine filter (95.15 Special HW settings bit 1), this parameter is set automatically and should not be adjusted. | 0.000 mH / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 100000.000 mH | Inductance of custom sine filter. | 1000 = 1 mH / 1 = 1 mH |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 99.19 | Sine filter capacitance | Defines the capacitance of a custom sine filter, i.e. when parameter 95.15 Special HW settings bit 3 is activated.<br><br>If the capacitors are star/wye-connected, enter the capacitance of one leg into the parameter.<br><br> <br><br><br>If the capacitors are delta-connected, multiply the capacitance of one leg by 3 and enter the result into the parameter.<br><br> <br><br><br>**Note:** For an ABB sine filter (95.15 Special HW settings bit 1), this parameter is set automatically and should not be adjusted. | 0.00 uF / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 100000.00 uF | Capacitance of custom sine filter. | 100 = 1 uF / 1 = 1 uF |
| 99.200 | Med-voltage side data | Selects the option to calculate the required low voltage side data.<br><br>**Note:** All ESP circuitry related parameters (listed below) must be updated before this calculation.<br>Parameters:<br>• 95.01, 95.40, 95.200 (if known), 95.201, 95.202...95.204 (if known)<br>• 99.18, 99.19, 99.201...99.207 | Done / uint32 |
| | Done | Requested action is completed. No more action required. | 0 |
| | Calculate and apply | Low voltage side data is calculated using the medium voltage side data. | 1 |
| 99.201 | Esp motor nominal current | Defines nominal current of the ESP motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. | 0.0 A / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 6400.0 A | Nominal current of the ESP motor. | 10 = 1 A / 1 = 1 A |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 99.202 | Esp motor nominal voltage | Defines the nominal motor voltage supplied to the motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor.<br>Notes:<br>• With permanent magnet motors, the nominal voltage is the BackEMF voltage at nominal speed of the motor. If the voltage is given as voltage per rpm, e.g. 60 V per 1000 rpm, the voltage for a nominal speed of 3000 rpm is 3 × 60 V = 180 V.<br>• The stress on motor insulation is dependent on the drive supply voltage. This also applies to the case where the motor voltage rating is lower than that of the drive and the supply. | 0.0 V / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 32000.0 V | Nominal voltage of the motor. | 10 = 1 V / 1 = 1 V |
| 99.203 | Esp motor nominal frequency | Defines nominal frequency of the ESP motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. | 0.00 Hz / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1000.00 Hz | Nominal frequency of the ESP motor. | 100 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz |
| 99.204 | Esp motor nominal speed | Defines nominal speed of the ESP motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. | 0.00 rpm / real32 |
| | -30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm | Nominal speed of the motor. | 100 = 1 rpm / 1 = 1 rpm |
| 99.205 | Esp motor nominal power | Defines nominal power of the ESP motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. | 0.00 kW / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 10000.00 kW | Nominal power of the motor. | 100 = 1 kW / 1 = 1 kW |
| 99.206 | Esp motor nominal cos ϕ | Defines nominal cosphi of the ESP motor for an accurate motor model. The value is not obligatory.<br>Notes:<br>• With a permanent magnet or synchronous reluctance motor, this value is not needed.<br>• Do not enter an estimated value. If you do not know the exact value, leave the parameter at zero.<br>• This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. | 0.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1.00 | Cosphi of the motor. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |
| 99.207 | Esp motor nominal torque | Defines the nominal shaft torque of the ESP motor. | 0.000 Nm / real32 |
| | 0.000 ... 4000000.000 Nm | Nominal motor torque. | 1000 = 1 Nm / 1 = 1 Nm |
| 99.210 | Med-voltage side data warning sw1 | Specifies med-voltage side data warning sw1. | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |
| b0 | Reserved | | |
| b1 | Dimensioning: LV motor current < 1/3 drive current | The LV motor current is less than one-third of the drive current. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| b2 | Dimensioning: LV motor voltage > drive voltage | The voltage supplied to the LV motor is greater than the drive voltage. | |
| b3 | Dimensioning: LV motor current > drive current | The current supplied to the LV motor is greater than the drive current. | |
| b4 | Sine filter data: 700Hz < resonance frequency > 1500Hz | The resonance frequency of the sine filter is within 700 Hz to 1500 Hz. | |
| b5 | Sine filter data: inductance or transformation ratio | Inductance or transformation ratio of the sine filter. | |
| b6 | Sine filter data: capacitance or transformation ratio | Capacitance or transformation ratio of the sine filter. | |
| b7 | Sine filter data: sine filter current vs drive current | The sine filter's current compared to the drive's current. | |
| b8…14 | Reserved | | |
| b15 | Input data error | Issue with the input data provided. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |
| 99.211 | Med-voltage side data warning sw2 | Specifies med-voltage side data warning sw2. | 0000 0000 0000 0000 / uint16 |
| b0 | Reserved | | |
| b1 | 99.06 Motor nminal current | Refer parameter 99.06 Motor nominal current. | |
| b2 | 99.07 Motor nominal voltage | Refer parameter 99.07 Motor nominal voltage. | |
| b3 | 99.08 Motor nominal frequency | Refer parameter 99.08 Motor nominal frequency. | |
| b4 | 95.40 Transformation ratio | Refer parameter 95.40 Transformation ratio. | |
| b5 | 99.18 Sine filter inductance | Refer parameter 99.18 Sine filter inductance. | |
| b6 | 99.19 Sine filter capacitance | Refer parameter 99.19 Sine filter capacitance. | |
| b7 | 99.220 Sine filter nominal current | Refer parameter 99.220 Sine filter nominal current. | |
| b8…14 | Reserved | | |
| b15 | Input data error | Issue with the input data provided. | |
| | 0000h…FFFFh | | 1 / 1 |
| 99.220 | Sine filter nominal current | Defines the nominal current of the sine filter. | 0.0 A / real32 |
| | 0.0 ... 6400.0 A | Sine filter nominal current. | 10 = 1 A / 1 = 1 A |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| 99.250 | Current lim multiplier | Defines the current limit multiplier. | 5.00 NoUnit / real32 |
| | 0.00 ... 1000.00 | Current limit multiplier. | 100 = 1 / 1 = 1 |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **200** | Safety | FSO safety module settings.<br>This group contains parameters related to the optional FSO-xx safety functions module. For details, refer to the documentation of the FSO-xx module. | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **206** | I/O bus configuration | Distributed I/O bus settings.<br>This group is only visible with a BCU control unit.<br>This group contains parameters related to the distributed I/O bus, which is used with some drives for monitoring the cooling fans of the cabinet system. For details, refer to CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual (3AXD50000126880 [English]). | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **207** | I/O bus service | Distributed I/O bus settings.<br>This group is only visible with a BCU control unit.<br>This group contains parameters related to the distributed I/O bus, which is used with some drives for monitoring the cooling fans of the cabinet system. For details, refer to CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual (3AXD50000126880 [English]). | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **208** | I/O bus diagnostics | Distributed I/O bus settings.<br>This group is only visible with a BCU control unit.<br>This group contains parameters related to the distributed I/O bus, which is used with some drives for monitoring the cooling fans of the cabinet system. For details, refer to CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual (3AXD50000126880 [English]). | |

| No. | Name / Range / Selection | Description | Def / Type<br>FbEq 16b / 32b |
|---|---|---|---|
| **209** | I/O bus fan identification | Distributed I/O bus settings.<br>This group is only visible with a BCU control unit.<br>This group contains parameters related to the distributed I/O bus, which is used with some drives for monitoring the cooling fans of the cabinet system. For details, refer to CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual (3AXD50000126880 [English]). | |

9

# Fault tracing

## What this chapter contains

The chapter lists the warning and fault messages including possible causes and corrective actions. The causes of most warnings and faults can be identified and corrected using the information in this chapter. If not, contact an ABB service representative. If you have the possibility to use the *Drive Composer* PC software, send the Support package created by the Drive Composer tool to the ABB service representative.

Warnings and faults are listed below in separate tables. Each table is sorted by warning/fault code.

## Safety

**WARNING!**
Only qualified electricians are allowed to service the drive. Read the instructions in the *Safety instructions* chapter of the *Hardware manual* of the drive before working on the drive.

# Indications

## Warnings and faults

Warnings and faults indicate an abnormal drive status. The codes and names of active warnings/faults are displayed on the control panel of the drive as well as the *Drive Composer* PC tool. Only the codes of warnings/faults are available over fieldbus.

Warnings do not need to be reset; they stop showing when the cause of the warning ceases. Warnings do not latch and the drive will continue to operate the motor.

Faults do latch inside the drive and cause the drive to trip, and the motor stops. After the cause of a fault has been removed, the fault can be reset from a selectable source (parameter 31.11 Fault reset selection)), such as the control panel, the *Drive Composer* PC tool, the digital inputs of the drive, or fieldbus. After the fault is reset, the drive can be restarted.

Note that some faults require a reboot of the control unit either by switching the power off and on, or using parameter 96.08 Control board boot – this is mentioned in the fault listing wherever appropriate.

Warning and fault indications can be directed to a relay output or a digital input/output by selecting Warning, Fault or Fault (-1) in the source selection parameter. See the following sections:

- Programmable digital inputs and outputs (page 73)
- Programmable relay outputs (page 74), and
- Programmable I/O extensions (page 74).

## Pure events

In addition to warnings and faults, there are pure events that are only recorded in the event logs of the drive. The codes of these events are included in the Warning, fault and pure event messages table.

## Editable messages

For some warnings and faults, the message text can be edited and instructions and contact information added. To edit these messages, choose **Menu - Settings - Edit texts** on the control panel, or use the Localization editor in Drive Composer pro.

# Warning/fault history and analysis

## Event logs

The drive has two event logs. One log contains faults and fault resets; the other contains warnings, pure events, and clearing entries. Each log contains the 64 most recent events with a time stamp and other information.

The logs can be accessed separately from the main Menu on the control panel. The logs are displayed as a single list when viewed using the Drive Composer PC tool.

The logs can be cleared using parameter 96.51 Clear fault and event logger.

### Auxiliary codes

Some events generate an auxiliary code that often helps in pinpointing the problem. The auxiliary code is displayed on the control panel together with the message. It is also stored in the event log details. In the Drive Composer PC tool, the auxiliary code (if any) is shown in the event listing.

### Factory data logger

The drive has a data logger that samples preselected drive values at 500-microsecond (default; see parameter 96.65 Factory data logger time level) intervals.

The fault data of the last five faults is accessible in the event log when viewed in the Drive Composer pro PC tool. (The fault data is not accessible through the control panel.)

The values that are recorded in the factory data log are 01.07 Motor current, 01.10 Motor torque, 01.11 DC voltage, 01.24 Flux actual %, 06.01 Main control word, 06.11 Main status word, 24.01 Used speed reference, 30.01 Limit word 1, 30.02 Torque limit status and 90.01 Motor speed for control. The selection of parameters cannot be changed by the user.

## Other data loggers

### User data logger

A custom data logger can be configured using the Drive Composer pro PC tool. This functionality enables the free selection of up to eight drive parameters to be sampled at selectable intervals. The triggering conditions and the length of the monitoring period can also be defined by the user within the limit of approximately 8000 samples. In addition to the PC tool, the status of the logger is shown by drive parameter 96.61 User data logger status word. The triggering sources can be selected by parameters 96.63 User data logger trigger and 96.64 User data logger start. The configuration, status and collected data is saved to the memory unit for later analysis.

### PSL2 data logger

The BCU control unit used with certain drive types (especially those with parallel-connected inverter modules) contains a data logger that collects data from the inverter modules to help fault tracing and analysis. The data is saved onto the SD card attached to the BCU, and can be analyzed by ABB service personnel.

## Parameters that contain warning/fault information

The drive is able to store a list of the active faults actually causing the drive to trip at the present time. The faults are displayed in parameter group 04 Warnings and faults (page 183). The parameter group also displays a list of faults and warnings that have previously occurred.

### Event word (parameters *04.40...04.72*)

Parameter 04.40 Event word 1 can be configured by the user to indicate the status of 16 selectable events (ie. faults, warnings or pure events). It is possible to specify an auxiliary code for each event to filter out other auxiliary codes.

# QR Code generation for mobile service application

A QR Code (or a series of QR Codes) can be generated by the drive for display on the control panel. The QR Code contains drive identification data, information on the latest events, and values of status and counter parameters. The code can be read with a mobile device containing the ABB service application, which then sends the data to ABB for analysis. For more information on the application, contact your local ABB service representative.

The QR Code can be generated by choosing **Menu - Assistants - QR code** on the control panel.

# Warning, fault and pure event messages

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2281 | Calibration | Fault: Measured offset of output phase current measurement or difference between output phase U2 and W2 current measurement is too great (the values are updated during current calibration). | Try performing the current calibration again (select Current measurement calibration at parameter 99.13). If the fault persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 2310 | Overcurrent | Fault: Output current has exceeded internal fault limit. | Check motor load.<br>If the control unit is externally powered, check the setting of parameter 95.04 Control board supply.<br>Check acceleration times in parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp (speed control), 26 Torque reference chain (torque control) or 28 Frequency reference chain (frequency control). Also check parameters 46.01 Speed scaling, 46.02 Frequency scaling and 46.03 Torque scaling.<br>Check motor and motor cable (including phasing and delta/star connection).<br>Check there are no contactors opening and closing in motor cable.<br>Check that the start-up data in parameter group 99 corresponds to the motor rating plate.<br>Check that there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.<br>Check encoder cable (including phasing).<br>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). With parallel-connected inverter modules, “Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received. “**ZZ**” indicates the phase that triggered the fault (**0**: No detailed information available, **1:** U-phase, **2:** Vphase, **4:** W-phase, **3/5/6/7:** multiple phases). |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2330 | Earth leakage | Fault: Drive has detected load unbalance typically due to earth fault in motor or motor cable. | If the control unit is externally powered, check the setting of parameter 95.04 Control board supply.<br>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.<br>Check for an earth fault in motor or motor cables by measuring the insulation resistances of motor and motor cable.<br>Try running the motor in scalar control mode if allowed. (Refer parameter 99.04 Motor control mode.)<br>With parallel-connected modules, check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ).<br>“Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received.<br>If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 2340 | Short circuit | Fault: Short-circuit in motor cable(s) or motor. | Check motor and motor cable for cabling errors.<br>If the control unit is externally powered, check the setting of parameter 95.04 Control board supply.<br>Check that parameter 99.10 Motor nominal power has been set correctly.<br>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.<br>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). With parallel-connected inverter modules, “Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received. “ZZ” indicates the location of the short circuit (**0:** No detailed information available, **1:** Upper branch of U-phase, **2:** Lower branch of U-phase, **4:** Upper branch of V-phase, **8:** Lower branch of V-phase, **10:** Upper branch of W-phase, **20:** Lower branch of W-phase, **other:** combinations of the above).<br>Check auxiliary code 40h = DC capacitor short circuit.<br>After correcting the cause of the fault, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling power. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2381 | IGBT overload | Fault: Excessive IGBT junction to case temperature. This fault protects the IGBT(s) and can be activated by a short circuit in the motor cable. | Check motor cable.<br>Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against drive power. |
| 2391 | BU current difference | Fault: AC phase current difference between parallel-connected inverter modules is excessive. | Check motor cabling.<br>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.<br>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). “XXX” specifies the source of the first error (see “YYY”). “YYY” specifies the module through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received (**1:** Channel 1, **2:** Channel 2, **4:** Channel 3, **8:** Channel 4, …, **800:** Channel 12, **other:** combinations of the above). “ZZ” indicates the phase (**1:** U, **2:** V, **3:** W). |
| 2392 | BU earth leakage | Fault: Total earth leakage of inverter modules is excessive. | Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.<br>Measure insulation resistances of motor cables and motor.<br>Contact your local ABB representative. |
| 2E01 | Earth leakage | Fault: IGBT supply unit has detected an earth fault. | Check AC fuses.<br>Check for earth leakages.<br>Check supply cabling.<br>Check power modules.<br>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable.<br>If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 3000 | Invalid voltage chain datapoints | Fault: Parametrization of the speed/torque limitation curve (in the DC voltage reference chain) are inconsistent. | Check that the speed points of the curve are in increasing order. |
| 3130 | Supply phase loss | Fault: Intermediate circuit DC voltage is oscillating due to missing input power line phase or blown fuse or unstable control. | Check input power line fuses.<br>Check for loose power cable connections.<br>Check for input power supply imbalance.<br>Check the control stability and the speed controller settings. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3180 | Charge relay lost | Fault: No acknowledgement received from charge relay. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| 3181 | Wiring or earth fault | Fault:<br>1. The drive hardware is supplied from a common DC bus.<br>2. Incorrect input power and motor cable connection (i.e. input power cable is connected to the motor connection).<br>3. Drive has detected load unbalance typically due to earth fault in motor or motor cable. | 1. Switch off the protection in parameter 31.23.<br>2. Check the power connections.<br>Check the input fuses.<br>3. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.<br>Check for an earth fault in motor or motor cables by measuring the insulation resistances of motor and motor cable.<br>Try running the motor in scalar control mode if allowed (refer parameter 99.04 Motor control mode). |
| 3210 | DC link overvoltage | Fault: Excessive intermediate circuit DC voltage. | Check that overvoltage control is on (parameter 30.30 Overvoltage control).<br>Check that the supply voltage matches the nominal input voltage of the drive.<br>Check the supply line for static or transient overvoltage.<br>Check brake chopper and resistor (if present).<br>Check deceleration time.<br>Use coast-to-stop function (if applicable).<br>Retrofit drive with brake chopper and brake resistor.<br>With parallel-connected modules, check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ).<br>“Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received.<br>ZZ = 01. Enabling the brake chopper in the logic has failed. |
| 3220 | DC link undervoltage | Fault: Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient because of a missing supply phase, blown fuse or fault in the rectifier bridge. | Check supply cabling, fuses and switchgear.<br>With parallel-connected modules, check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ).<br>“Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3280 | Standby timeout | Fault: Automatic restart failed (refer section Automatic restart (page 122)). | Check the condition of the supply (voltage, cabling, fuses, switchgear). |
| 3291 | DC voltage difference | Fault: Difference in DC voltages between parallel-connected inverter modules. | Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). “XXX” specifies the source of the first error (see “YYY”). “YYY” specifies the module through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received (**1:** Channel 1, **2:** Channel 2, **4:** Channel 3, **8:** Channel 4, …, **800:** Channel 12). |
| 3381 | Output phase loss | Fault: Motor circuit fault due to missing motor connection (all three phases are not connected). | Connect motor cable. |
| 3385 | Autophasing | Fault: Autophasing routine (refer section Autophasing (page 105)) has failed. | For more information, check the auxiliary code.<br>Check that the motor ID run has been successfully completed.<br>Clear parameter 98.15 Position offset user.<br>Check the setting of parameter 99.03 Motor type. |
| | 0001 | Estimated and measured positions have opposite signs. | Check the signs of measured and estimated speeds.<br>Reverse encoder cable phasing or edit parameter 99.16.<br>Check that the load torque is not too high for the Turning mode (must be less than 5%). |
| | 0002 | Motor is rotating during autophasing. | Check that the motor is not already rotating when the autophasing routine starts. |
| | 0003 | Too much difference between measured and estimated positions. | Check that encoder is not slipping.<br>Check parameter 98.15 several times to verify that the autophasing routine gives consistent results.<br>Check the motor model parameters. |
| | 0004 | Rotor did not rotate as expected between zero pulses. | Check that the zero pulses are given correctly. |
| | 0005 | Position estimate did not stabilize. | Check that the selected mode (parameter 21.13) is appropriate for the motor. |
| | 0006 | Measured position status information changed. | Check that parameter 90.41 is not changed to Estimate during the routine. |
| | 0007 | General autophasing failure. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0008 | Selected mode not supported. | Check that the selected mode (parameter 21.13) is supported by the motor type. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0009 | (LV-Synchro) Standstill failure. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| 3E00 | Input phase loss | Fault: Input phase loss detected by the IGBT bridge. | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the fault corresponding to the code:<br>1: Phase A<br>2: Phase B<br>4: Phase C<br>8: Phase cannot be detected<br>Check the AC fuses.<br>Check for input power supply imbalance. |
| 4000 | Motor cable overload | Fault: Calculated motor cable temperature has exceeded warning limit. | Check the settings of parameters 35.61 and 35.62.<br>Check the dimensioning of the motor cable in regard to required load. |
| 4100 | Ambient temperature | Fault: Drive module temperature is excessive. | Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity of drive. See appropriate *Hardware manual*.<br>Check drive module cooling air flow and fan operation.<br>Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of drive module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary. |
| 4110 | Control board temperature | Fault: Control board temperature is too high. | Check proper cooling of the drive.<br>Check the auxiliary cooling fan. |
| 4210 | IGBT overtemperature | Fault: Estimated drive IGBT temperature is excessive. | Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against drive power. |
| 4290 | Cooling | Fault: Drive module temperature is excessive. | Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity of drive. See appropriate *Hardware manual*.<br>Check drive module cooling air flow and fan operation.<br>Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of drive module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 42F1 | IGBT temperature | Fault: Drive IGBT temperature is excessive. | Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against drive power. |
| 4310 | Excess temperature | Fault: Power unit module temperature is excessive. | See A4B0 Excess temperature. |
| 4380 | Excess temp difference | Fault: High temperature difference between the IGBTs of different phases. | See A4B1 Excess temperature difference (page 695). |
| 4981 | External temperature 1 | Fault: Measured temperature 1 has exceeded fault limit. | Check the value of parameter 35.02 Measured temperature 1.<br>Check the cooling of the motor (or other equipment whose temperature is being measured).<br>Check the value of parameter 35.12 Temperature 1 fault limit. |
| 4982 | External temperature 2 | Fault: Measured temperature 2 has exceeded fault limit. | Check the value of parameter 35.03 Measured temperature 2.<br>Check the cooling of the motor (or other equipment whose temperature is being measured).<br>Check the value of parameter 35.22 Temperature 2 fault limit. |
| 4990 | FPTC not found | Fault: A thermistor protection module has been activated by parameter 35.30 but cannot be detected. | Power down the control unit and make sure that the module is properly inserted in the correct slot.<br>The last digit of the auxiliary code identifies the slot. |
| 4991 | Safe motor temperature 1 | Fault: The thermistor protection module installed in slot 1 indicates overtemperature. | Check the cooling of the motor.<br>Check the motor load and drive ratings.<br>Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty.<br>Measure the resistance of the sensor.<br>Replace sensor if faulty. |
| 4992 | Safe motor temperature 2 | Fault: The thermistor protection module installed in slot 2 indicates overtemperature. | Check the cooling of the motor.<br>Check the motor load and drive ratings.<br>Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty.<br>Measure the resistance of the sensor.<br>Replace sensor if faulty. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4993 | Safe motor temperature 3 | Fault: The thermistor protection module installed in slot 3 indicates overtemperature. | Check the cooling of the motor.<br>Check the motor load and drive ratings.<br>Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty.<br>Measure the resistance of the sensor.<br>Replace sensor if faulty. |
| 5080 | Fan | Fault: Cooling fan feedback missing. | See A581 Fan. |
| 5081 | Auxiliary fan not running | Fault: An auxiliary cooling fan (connected to the fan connectors on the control unit) is stuck or disconnected. | See A582 Auxiliary fan not running. |
| 5090 | STO hardware failure | Fault: Safe torque off hardware failure. | Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code. The code contains location information, especially with parallel-connected inverter modules.<br>When converted into a 32-bit binary number, the bits of the code indicate the following:<br>31…28: Number of faulty inverter module (0…11 decimal). 1111: STO_ACT states of control unit and inverter modules in conflict<br>27: STO_ACT state of inverter modules<br>26: STO_ACT state of control unit<br>25: STO1 of control unit<br>24: STO2 of control unit<br>23…12: STO1 of inverter modules 12…1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1)<br>11…0: STO2 of inverter modules 12…1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1) |
| 5091 | Safe torque off | Fault: Safe torque off function is active, i.e. safety circuit signal(s) connected to connector XSTO is broken during start or run. | Check safe torque off circuit connections.<br>For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop (page 385). |
| 5092 | PU logic error | Fault: Power unit memory has cleared. | Cycle the power to the drive. If the control unit is externally powered, also reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling its power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5093 | Rating ID mismatch | Fault: The hardware of the drive does not match the information stored in the memory unit. This may occur eg. after a firmware update or memory unit replacement. | Cycle the power to the drive.<br>Check the auxiliary code (format 0X0Y).<br>“X” indicates the first faulty PU channel in hexadecimal (1…C) (With a ZCU control unit, “X” can be 1 or 2 but this is irrelevant to the fault).<br>“Y” indicates the auxiliary code category.<br>The auxiliary code categories are as follows:<br>1 = PU and CU ratings not the same. Rating ID has changed.<br>2 = Parallel connection rating ID has changed.<br>3 = PU types not the same in all power units.<br>4 = Parallel connection rating ID is active in a single power unit setup.<br>5 = It is not possible to implement the selected rating with the current PUs.<br>6 = PU rating ID is 0.<br>7 = Reading PU rating ID or PU type failed on PU connection.<br>8 = PU not supported (illegal rating ID).<br>9 = Incompatible module current rating (unit contains a module with too low a current rating).<br>**A** - Selected parallel rating ID not found from database.<br>With parallel connection faults (BCU control unit), the format of the auxiliary code is 0X0Y. |
| 5094 | Measurement circuit temperature | Fault: Problem with internal temperature measurement of the drive. | See A5EA Measurement circuit temperature (page 697). |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5681 | PU communication | Fault: The way the control unit is powered does not correspond to parameter setting.<br>Communication errors detected between the drive control unit and the power unit. | Check setting of 95.04 Control board supply.<br>Check the connection between the control unit and the power unit.<br>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). With parallel-connected modules, “Y YY” specifies the affected BCU control unit channel (**0:** broadcast). “ZZ” specifies the error source (**1:** Transmitter side [link error], **2:** Transmitter side [no communication], **3:** Receiver side [link error], **4:** Receiver side [no communication], **5:** Transmitter FIFO error [see “XXX”], **6:** Module [xINT board] not found, **7:** BAMU board not found).<br>“XXX” specifies the transmitter FIFO error code (**1:** Internal error [invalid call parameter], **2:** Internal error [configuration not supported], **3:** Transmission buffer full). |
| 5682 | Power unit lost | Fault: Connection between the drive control unit and the power unit is lost. | Check the connection between the control unit and the power unit. |
| 5690 | PU communication internal | Fault: Internal communication error. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| 5691 | Measurement circuit ADC | Fault: Measurement circuit fault. | If the control unit is externally powered, check the setting of parameter 95.04 Control board supply.<br>If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code. |
| 5692 | PU board powerfail | Fault: Power unit power supply failure. | Check the auxiliary code (format ZZZY YYXX). “YY Y” specifies the affected inverter module (**0...C**, always **0** for ZCU control units). “XX” specifies the affected power supply (**1:** Power supply 1, **2:** Power supply 2, **3:** both supplies). |
| 5693 | Measurement circuit DFF | Fault: Measurement circuit fault. | Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code. |
| 5694 | PU communication conf | Fault: Number of connected power modules differs from expected. | Check setting of 95.31 Parallel type configuration. Cycle the power to the drive. If the control unit is externally powered, also reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling its power.<br>If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0001 | BAMU 1 is in the wrong channel. | |
| | 0002 | BAMU 2 is in the wrong channel. | |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0003<br>0005 | Power unit (xINT) is in the wrong channel.<br>Too many power units (xINTs). | |
| 5695 | Reduced run | Fault: Number of inverter modules detected does not match the value of parameter 95.13 Reduced run mode. | Check that the value of 95.13 Reduced run mode corresponds to the number of inverter modules present. Check that the modules present are powered from the DC bus and connected by fiber optic cables to the BCU control unit.<br>If all modules of the inverter unit are in fact available (eg. maintenance work has been completed), check that parameter 95.13 Reduced run mode is set to 0 (reduced run function disabled). |
| | 0000 | Parameter 95.13 Reduced run mode is set but all PUs are found.<br>Incorrect channel bit. | Check that parameter 95.12 Reduced run mask is not set according to reduced PUs. |
| 5696 | PU state feedback | Fault: State feedback from output phases does not match control signals. | Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code. |
| 5697 | Charging feedback | Fault:<br>• Incorrect parameter setting.<br>• The charging switch and DC switch were operated out of sequence, or a start command was issued before the unit was ready.<br>• Charging circuit fault.<br>• Brake circuit fault. | • Check the setting of 95.09 Switch fuse controller. The parameter should be enabled only if an xSFC charging controller is installed.<br>• The normal power-up sequence is:<br>1. Close charging switch.<br>2. After charging finishes (charging OK lamp lights), close DC switch.<br>3. Open charging switch.<br>• Check the charging circuit.<br>With a frame R6i/R7i inverter module, the auxiliary code “FA” indicates that the charging contactor status feedback does not match the control signal.<br>With parallel-connected frame R8i modules, the auxiliary code (format XX00), “XX” specifies the affected BCU control unit channel.<br>• Check the wiring and condition of brake resistor. |
| 5698 | Unknown PU fault | Fault: Unidentified power unit logic fault. | Check power unit logic and firmware compatibility.<br>Contact your local ABB representative. |
| 6000 | Internal SW error | Fault: Internal error. | Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6181 | FPGA version incompatible | Fault:<br>• Firmware and FPGA file version in the power unit are incompatible.<br>• Update of power unit logic failed. | • Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.<br>• Retry. |
| 6200 | Checksum mismatch | Fault: The calculated parameter checksum does not match any enabled reference checksum. | See A686 Checksum mismatch. |
| 6306 | FBA A mapping file | Fault: Fieldbus adapter A mapping file read error. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| 6307 | FBA B mapping file | Fault: Fieldbus adapter B mapping file read error. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| 6481 | Task overload | Fault: Internal fault. | Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 6487 | Stack overflow | Fault: Internal fault. | Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 6488 | Restart after firmware malfunction | Fault: Control board rebooted due to an internal malfunction. | If the Drive Composer PC tool is available, send a support package to your local ABB representative. |
| 64A1 | Internal file load | Fault: File read error. | Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 64A2 | Internal record load | Fault: Internal record load error. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| 64A3 | Application loading | Fault: Application file incompatible or corrupted. | Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below. |
| | 8006 | Not enough memory for the application. | Reduce the size of the application.<br>Reduce the number of parameter mappings.<br>See the drive-specific log generated by Automation Builder. |
| | 8007 | The application contains the wrong system library version. | Update the system library or reinstall Automation Builder.<br>See the drive-specific log generated by Automation Builder. |
| | 8008 | The application is empty. | In Automation Builder, give a “Clean” command and reload the application. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 8009 | The application contains invalid tasks. | In Automation Builder, check application task configuration, give a “Clean all” command, and reload the application. |
| | 800A | The application contains an unknown target (system) library function. | Update the system library or reinstall Automation Builder.<br>See the drive-specific log generated by Automation Builder. |
| 64A5 | Licensing fault | Fault: Running the control program is prevented either because a restrictive license exists, or because a required license is missing. | Record the auxiliary codes of all active licensing faults and contact your product vendor for further instructions. |
| 64A6 | Adaptive program | Fault: Error running the adaptive program. | Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX YYYY). “XXXX” specifies the number of the function block (0000 = generic error). “YYYY” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |
| | 000A | Program corrupted or block non-existent. | Restore the template program or download the program to the drive. |
| | 000C | Required block input missing. | Check the inputs of the block. |
| | 000E | Program corrupted or block non-existent. | Restore the template program or download the program to the drive. |
| | 0011 | Program too large. | Remove blocks until the error stops. |
| | 0012 | Program is empty. | Correct the program and download it to the drive. |
| | 001C | A nonexisting parameter or block is used in the program. | Edit the program to correct the parameter reference, or to use an existing block. |
| | 001D | Parameter type invalid for selected pin. | Edit the program to correct the parameter reference. |
| | 001E | Output to parameter failed because the parameter was write-protected. | Check the parameter reference in the program.<br>Check for other sources affecting the target parameter. |
| | 0023, 0024 | Program file incompatible with current firmware version. | Adapt the program to current block library and firmware version. |
| | 002A | Too many blocks. | Edit the program to reduce the number of blocks. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 64B0 | Memory unit detached | Fault: The memory unit was detached when the control unit was powered. | Switch off the power to the control unit and reinstall the memory unit.<br>In case the memory unit was not actually removed when the fault occurred, check that the memory unit is properly inserted into its connector and its mounting screw is tight. Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 64B1 | Internal SSW fault | Fault: Internal fault. | Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 64B2 | User set fault | Fault: Loading of user parameter set failed because<br>• set is not compatible with control program<br>• drive was switched off during loading. | Ensure that a valid user parameter set exists. Reload if uncertain. |
| 64E1 | Kernel overload | Fault: Operating system error. | Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 64FF | Fault reset | Fault: Informative fault. | An active fault has been reset. |
| 6581 | Parameter system | Fault: Parameter load or save failed. | Try forcing a save using parameter 96.07 Parameter save manually. Retry. |
| 6591 | Backup/Restore Timeout | Fault: Parameter load or save timeout caused by communication break between drive and control panel, or control panel and PC tool. | Check the communication between drive and control panel or PC. Retry. |
| 65A1 | FBA A parameter conflict | Fault: The drive does not have a functionality requested by PLC, or requested functionality has not been activated. | Check PLC programming.<br>Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) and 51 FBA A settings. |
| 65A2 | FBA B parameter conflict | Fault: The drive does not have a functionality requested by PLC, or requested functionality has not been activated. | Check PLC programming.<br>Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) and 54 FBA B settings. |
| 65B1 | Reference source parametrization | Fault: A reference source is simultaneously connected to multiple parameters with different units. | See A6DA Reference source parametrization (page 701). |
| 6681 | EFB communication loss | Fault: Communication break in embedded fieldbus (EFB) communication. | Check the status of the fieldbus master (online/offline/error etc.).<br>Check cable connections to the XD2D connector on the control unit. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6682 | EFB configuration file | Fault: Embedded fieldbus (EFB) configuration file could not be read. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| 6683 | EFB invalid parameterization | Fault: Embedded fieldbus (EFB) parameter settings inconsistent or not compatible with selected protocol. | Check the settings in parameter group 58 Embedded fieldbus. |
| 6684 | EFB load fault | Fault:<br>• Embedded fieldbus (EFB) protocol firmware could not be loaded.<br>• Version mismatch between EFB protocol firmware and drive firmware. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| 6881 | Text data overflow | Fault: Internal fault. | Reset the fault. Contact your local ABB representative if the fault persists. |
| 6882 | Text 32-bit table overflow | Fault: Internal fault. | Reset the fault. Contact your local ABB representative if the fault persists. |
| 6883 | Text 64-bit table overflow | Fault: Internal fault. | Reset the fault. Contact your local ABB representative if the fault persists. |
| 6885 | Text file overflow | Fault: Internal fault. | Reset the fault. Contact your local ABB representative if the fault persists. |
| 7080 | Option module comm loss | Fault: Communication between drive and an option module is lost. | See A798 Encoder option comm loss (page 703). |
| 7081 | Control panel loss | Fault: Control panel (or PC tool) has stopped communicating. | Check PC tool or control panel connection.<br>Check control panel connector.<br>Disconnect and reconnect the control panel.<br>Check the auxiliary code. The code specifies the I/O port used as follows: **0:** Panel, **1:** Fieldbus interface A, **2:** Fieldbus interface B, **3:** Ethernet, **4:** D2D/EFB port). |
| 7082 | Ext I/O comm loss | Fault: The I/O extension module types specified by parameters do not match the detected configuration. | See A799 Ext I/O comm loss (page 704). |
| 7083 | Panel reference conflict | Fault: Use of saved control panel reference in multiple control modes attempted. | The control panel reference can only be saved for one reference type at a time.<br>Consider the possibility of using a copied reference instead of saved reference (see the reference selection parameter). |
| 7084 | Panel/PC tool version conflict | Fault: The current version of the control panel and/or PC tool does not support a function.<br>(For example, older panel versions cannot be used as a source of external reference.) | Update control panel and/or PC tool.<br>Contact your local ABB representative if necessary. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7085 | Incompatible option module | Fault: Option module not supported.<br>(For example, type Fxxx-xx-M fieldbus are not supported.) | Check the auxiliary code. The code specifies the interface to which the unsupported module is connected:<br>**1:** Fieldbus interface A, **2:** Fieldbus interface B.<br>Replace the module with a supported type.<br>**A** - FSO-xx module is not supported by the control unit. Remove FSO-xx module to clear the fault. Connect FSO-xx module to the supported control unit. |
| 7121 | Motor stall | Fault: Motor is operating in stall region because of e.g. excessive load or insufficient motor power. | Check motor load and drive ratings.<br>Check fault function parameters. |
| 7122 | Motor overload | Fault: Motor current is too high. | Check for overloaded motor.<br>Adjust the parameters used for the motor overload function 35.51…35.53) and 35.55…35.56. |
| 7181 | Brake resistor | Fault: DC overvoltage detected during braking. | Check that a brake resistor has been connected.<br>Check the condition of the brake resistor.<br>Check the dimensioning of the brake chopper and resistor. |
| 7183 | BR excess temperature | Fault: Brake resistor temperature has exceeded fault limit defined by parameter 43.11 Brake resistor fault limit. | Stop drive. Let resistor cool down.<br>Check resistor overload protection function settings (parameter group 43 Brake chopper).<br>Check fault limit setting, parameter 43.11 Brake resistor fault limit.<br>Check that braking cycle meets allowed limits. |
| 7184 | Brake resistor wiring | Fault: Brake resistor short circuit or brake chopper control fault. | Check brake chopper and brake resistor connection.<br>Ensure brake resistor is not damaged.<br>After correcting the cause of the fault, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling power. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7191 | BC short circuit | Fault: Short circuit in brake chopper IGBT. | Ensure brake resistor is connected and not damaged.<br>Check the electrical specifications of the brake resistor against the *Hardware manual*.<br>Replace brake chopper (if replaceable).<br>After correcting the cause of the fault, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling power. |
| 7192 | BC IGBT excess temperature | Fault: Brake chopper IGBT temperature has exceeded internal fault limit. | Let chopper cool down.<br>Check for excessive ambient temperature.<br>Check for cooling fan failure.<br>Check for obstructions in the air flow.<br>Check the dimensioning and cooling of the cabinet.<br>Check resistor overload protection function settings (parameter group 43 Brake chopper).<br>Check that braking cycle meets allowed limits.<br>Check that drive supply AC voltage is not excessive. |
| 71A2 | Mech brake closing failed | Fault: Mechanical brake control fault.<br>Activated eg. if brake acknowledgement is not as expected during brake closing. | Check mechanical brake connection.<br>Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control.<br>Check that acknowledgement signal matches actual status of brake. |
| 71A3 | Mech brake opening failed | Fault: Mechanical brake control fault.<br>Activated eg. if brake acknowledgement is not as expected during brake opening. | Check mechanical brake connection.<br>Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control.<br>Check that acknowledgement signal matches actual status of brake. |
| 71A5 | Mech brk opening not allowed | Fault: Open conditions of mechanical brake cannot be fulfilled (for example, brake has been prevented from opening by parameter 44.11 Keep brake closed).<br>In an encoderless application, the brake is kept closed by a brake close request (either from parameter 44.12 Brake close request or from an FSO-xx safety functions module) against a modulating drive for longer than 5 seconds. | Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control (especially 44.11 Keep brake closed).<br>Check that acknowledgement signal (if used) matches actual status of brake.<br>Check the source signal selected by parameter 44.12 Brake close request.<br>Check the safety circuits connected to the FSO-xx safety functions module. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 71B1 | Motor fan | Fault: No feedback received from external fan. | Check external fan (or other equipment controlled) by the logic.<br>Check settings of parameters 35.100…35.106. |
| 7301 | Motor speed feedback | Fault: No motor speed feedback received. | See A7B0 Motor speed feedback (page 706). |
| 7310 | Overspeed | Fault:<br>• Motor is turning faster than highest allowed speed due to incorrectly set minimum/maximum speed, insufficient braking torque or changes in load when using torque reference.<br>• Incorrect estimated speed. | • Check minimum/maximum speed settings, parameters 30.11 Minimum speed, 30.12 Maximum speed and 31.30 Overspeed trip margin.<br>Check adequacy of motor braking torque.<br>Check applicability of torque control.<br>Check need for brake chopper and resistor(s).<br>• Check the status of motor current measurement.<br>Perform a Normal, Advanced or Advanced Standstill ID run instead of, for example, a Reduced or Standstill.<br>See parameter 99.13 ID run requested (page 657). |
| 7380 | Encoder internal | Fault: Internal fault. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| 7381 | Encoder | Fault: Encoder feedback fault. | See A7E1 Encoder (page 708). |
| 73A0 | Speed fbk configuration | Fault: Speed feedback configuration incorrect. | See A797 Speed feedback configuration (page 703). |
| 73A1 | Load position feedback | Fault: No load position feedback received. | Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY ZZZZ). “XX” specifies the number of the encoder interface module (**01:** 91.11/91.12, **02:** 91.13/91.14), “YY” specifies the encoder (**01:** 92 Encoder 1 configuration, **02:** 93 Encoder 2 configuration). “ZZZZ” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |
| | 0001 | Encoder stopped working. | Check encoder status. |
| | 0002 | Feed constant definition invalid or outside limits. | Check feed constant settings (90.63 and 90.64). |
| | 0003 | Motor/load gear definition invalid or outside limits. | Check motor/load gear settings (90.61 and 90.62). |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0004 | Encoder not configured. | Check encoder settings (92 Encoder 1 configuration or 93 Encoder 2 configuration).<br>Use parameter 91.10 Encoder parameter refresh) to validate any changes in the settings. |
| | 0005 | Encoder stopped working. | Check encoder status. |
| 73B0 | Emergency ramp failed | Fault: Emergency stop did not finish within expected time. | Check the settings of parameters 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision and 31.33 Emergency ramp supervision delay.<br>Check the predefined ramp times (23.11…23.19 for mode Off1, 23.23 for mode Off3). |
| 73B1 | Stop failed | Fault: Ramp stop did not finish within expected time. | Check the settings of parameters 31.37 Ramp stop supervision and 31.38 Ramp stop supervision delay.<br>Check the predefined ramp times in parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp. |
| 73F0 | Overfrequency | Fault: Maximum allowed output frequency exceeded. | Without a dual-use license, the fault limit is 598 Hz. Contact your local ABB representative for dual-use licensing information. |
| 7510 | FBA A communication | Fault: Cyclical communication between drive and fieldbus FBA A interface or between PLC and fieldbus FBA A interface is lost. | Check status of fieldbus communication.<br>See user documentation of fieldbus interface.<br>Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA), 51 FBA A settings, 52 FBA A data in and 53 FBA A data out.<br>Check cable connections.<br>Check if communication master is able to communicate. |
| | 0002 | Communication problem between adapter and control unit. | Check communication connections between adapter and drive. |
| | 0004 | Communication problem between adapter and PLC or parameters refreshed using the parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh while PLC was communicating with the adapter. | Refresh parameters only when necessary to avoid loss of communication. |
| | 0005 | Lost communication with fieldbus communication adapter. | Check fieldbus communication adapter. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7520 | FBA B communication | Fault: Cyclical communication between drive and fieldbus FBA B interface or between PLC and fieldbus FBA B interface is lost. | Check status of fieldbus communication.<br>See user documentation of fieldbus interface.<br>Check settings of parameter group 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA).<br>Check cable connections.<br>Check if communication master is able to communicate. |
| | 0002 | Communication problem between adapter and drive. | Check communication connections between adapter and drive. |
| | 0004 | Communication problem between adapter and PLC or parameters refreshed using the parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh while PLC was communicating with the adapter. | Refresh parameters only when necessary to avoid loss of communication. |
| | 0005 | Lost communication with fieldbus communication adapter. | Check fieldbus communication adapter. |
| 7580 | INU-LSU comm loss | Fault: DDCS (fiber optic) communication between converters (for example, the inverter unit and the supply unit) is lost. | Check status of other converter (parameter group 06 Control and status words).<br>Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication. Check the corresponding settings in the control program of the other converter.<br>Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables. |
| 7581 | DDCS controller comm loss | Fault: DDCS (fiber optic) communication between drive and external controller is lost. | Check status of controller. See user documentation of controller.<br>Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication.<br>Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables. |
| 7582 | M/F comm loss | Fault: Master/follower communication is lost. | See A7CB M/F comm loss (page 708). |
| 7583 | Line side unit faulted | Fault: The supply unit (or other converter) connected to the inverter unit has generated a fault. | The auxiliary code specifies the original fault code in the supply unit control program. Refer section Auxiliary codes for line-side converter faults (page 727). |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7584 | LSU charge failed | Fault: The supply unit was not ready (ie. the main contactor/breaker could not be closed) within expected time. | Check that communication to the supply unit has been activated by 95.20 HW options word 1.<br>Check setting of parameter 94.10 LSU max charging time.<br>Check that the supply unit is enabled, allowed to start, and can be controlled by the inverter unit (eg. not in local control mode). |
| 8001 | ULC underload | Fault: Selected signal has fallen below the user underload curve. | See A8BF ULC underload (page 712). |
| 8002 | ULC overload | Fault: Selected signal has exceeded the user overload curve. | See A8BE ULC overload (page 712). |
| 80A0 | AI Supervision | Fault: An analog signal is outside the limits specified for the analog input. | Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX XYZZ). "Y" specifies the location of the input (**0:** Control unit, **1:** I/O extension module 1, **2:** I/O extension module 2, **3:** I/O extension module 3). "ZZ" specifies the limit (**01:** AI1 under minimum, **02:** AI1 above maximum, **03:** AI2 under minimum, **04:** AI2 above maximum).<br>Check signal level at the analog input.<br>Check the wiring connected to the input.<br>Check the minimum and maximum limits of the input in parameter group 12 Standard AI. |
| 80B0 | Signal supervision | Fault: Fault generated by the signal supervision 1 function. | Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.07 Supervision 1 signal). |
| 80B1 | Signal supervision 2 | Fault: Fault generated by the signal supervision 2 function. | Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.17 Supervision 2 signal). |
| 80B2 | Signal supervision 3 | Fault: Fault generated by the signal supervision 3 function. | Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.27 Supervision 3 signal). |
| 8E12 | Fan speed | Fault: Fan speed is under limit (parameter 206.07). | Check fan feedback. See parameters 206.30…206.33 for individual failing fans. |
| 8E13 | I/O module version mismatch | Fault: Communication services of the CIO-01 module are incompatible with the firmware version on the control unit. | See the auxiliary code for incompatible CIO-01 module. Auxiliary code is a bit word where bit 0 indicates CIO-01 module assigned to node ID 1.<br>Replace the incompatible CIO-01 module. |
| 8E14 | CIO MCB monitoring | Fault: Fault related to miniature circuit breaker. Some of the bits of the MCB status word are 0. | Check miniature circuit breaker and digital input DI5. |
| 8E15 | CIO fuse monitoring | Fault: Fault related to fuses. Some of the bits of the fuse status word are 0. | Check fuses and digital input DI6. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8E17 | CIO DI8 monitoring | Fault: Fault related to digital input DI8. Some of the bits of the fuse status word are 0. | Check digital input DI8. |
| 9081 | External fault 1 | Fault: Fault in external device 1. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.01 External event 1 source. |
| 9082 | External fault 2 | Fault: Fault in external device 2. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.03 External event 2 source. |
| 9083 | External fault 3 | Fault: Fault in external device 3. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.05 External event 3 source. |
| 9084 | External fault 4 | Fault: Fault in external device 4. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.07 External event 4 source. |
| 9085 | External fault 5 | Fault: Fault in external device 5. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.09 External event 5 source. |
| A2A1 | Current calibration | Warning: Current offset and gain measurement calibration will occur at next start. | Informative warning. (See parameter 99.13 ID run requested.) |
| A2B3 | Earth leakage | Warning: Drive has detected load unbalance typically due to earth fault in motor or motor cable. | Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.<br>Check for an earth fault in motor or motor cables by measuring the insulation resistances of motor and motor cable.<br>Try running the motor in scalar control mode if allowed (refer parameter 99.04 Motor control mode).<br>If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative. |
| A2B4 | Short circuit | Warning: Short-circuit in motor cable(s) or motor. | Check motor and motor cable for cabling errors.<br>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable. |
| A2BA | IGBT overload | Warning: Excessive IGBT junction to case temperature. This warning protects the IGBT(s) and can be activated by a short circuit in the motor cable. | Check motor cable.<br>Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against drive power. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A3A1 | DC link over-voltage | Warning: Intermediate circuit DC voltage too high (when the drive is stopped). | Check the supply voltage setting (parameter 95.01 Supply voltage). Note that the wrong setting of the parameter may cause the motor to rush uncontrollably, or may overload the brake chopper or resistor.<br>Check the supply voltage.<br>If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| A3A2 | DC link under-voltage | Warning: Intermediate circuit DC voltage too low (when the drive is stopped). | Check the supply voltage setting (parameter 95.01 Supply voltage). Note that the wrong setting of the parameter may cause the motor to rush uncontrollably, or may overload the brake chopper or resistor.<br>Check the supply voltage.<br>If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| A3AA | DC not charged | Warning: The voltage of the intermediate DC circuit has not yet risen to operating level. | Check the supply voltage setting (parameter 95.01 Supply voltage). Note that the wrong setting of the parameter may cause the motor to rush uncontrollably, or may overload the brake chopper or resistor.<br>Check the supply voltage.<br>If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| A480 | Motor cable overload | Warning: Calculated motor cable temperature has exceeded warning limit. | Check the settings of parameters 35.61 and 35.62.<br>Check the dimensioning of the motor cable in regard to required load. |
| A490 | Incorrect temperature sensor setup | Warning: Problem with motor temperature measurement. | Check the auxiliary code (format 0XYY ZZZZ).<br>“X” identifies the affected temperature monitoring function (1 = parameter 35.11, 2 = parameter 35.21).<br>“YY” indicates the selected temperature source, ie. the setting of the selection parameter in hexadecimal.<br>“ZZZZ” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |
| | 0001 | Sensor type mismatch. | Check parameters 35.11/35.21 against 91.21/91.24. |
| | 0002 | Temperature under limit. | Check parameters 35.11…35.14/35.21…35.24 (and 91.21/91.24 if sensor is connected to an encoder interface). Check the sensor and its wiring. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0003 | Short circuit. | Check parameters 35.11…35.14/35.21…35.24 (and 91.21/91.24 if sensor is connected to an encoder interface). Check the sensor and its wiring. |
| | 0004 | Open circuit. | Check parameters 35.11…35.14/35.21…35.24 (and 91.21/91.24 if sensor is connected to an encoder interface). Check the sensor and its wiring. |
| A491 | External temperature 1 | Warning: Measured temperature 1 has exceeded warning limit. | Check the value of parameter 35.02 Measured temperature 1.<br>Check the cooling of the motor (or other equipment whose temperature is being measured).<br>Check the value of 35.13 Temperature 1 warning limit. |
| A492 | External temperature 2 | Warning: Measured temperature 2 has exceeded warning limit. | Check the value of parameter 35.03 Measured temperature 2.<br>Check the cooling of the motor (or other equipment whose temperature is being measured).<br>Check the value of 35.23 Temperature 2 warning limit. |
| A497 | Motor temperature 1 | Warning: The thermistor protection module installed in slot 1 indicates overtemperature. | Check the cooling of the motor.<br>Check the motor load and drive ratings.<br>Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty.<br>Measure the resistance of the sensor.<br>Replace sensor if faulty. |
| A498 | Motor temperature 2 | Warning: The thermistor protection module installed in slot 2 indicates overtemperature. | Check the cooling of the motor.<br>Check the motor load and drive ratings.<br>Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty.<br>Measure the resistance of the sensor.<br>Replace sensor if faulty. |
| A499 | Motor temperature 3 | Warning: The thermistor protection module installed in slot 3 indicates overtemperature. | Check the cooling of the motor.<br>Check the motor load and drive ratings.<br>Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty.<br>Measure the resistance of the sensor.<br>Replace sensor if faulty. |
| A4A0 | Control board temperature | Warning: Control unit temperature is excessive. | Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | – | Temperature above warning limit. | Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. |
| | 1 | Thermistor broken. | Contact an ABB service representative for control unit replacement. |
| A4A9 | Cooling | Warning: Drive module temperature is excessive. | Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity of drive. See appropriate Hardware manual.<br>Check drive module cooling air flow and fan operation.<br>Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of drive module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary. |
| A4B0 | Excess temperature | Warning: Power unit temperature is excessive. | Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check the setting of 31.36 Aux fan fault function (if present).<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against drive power.<br>See A5EA Measurement circuit temperature (page 697). |
| A4B1 | Excess temperature difference | Warning: High temperature difference between the IGBTs of different phases. | Check the motor cabling.<br>Check cooling of drive module(s).<br>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). “XXX” indicates the source of difference (**0:** Single module, difference between phase IGBTs, **1:** parallelconnected modules, minimum-maximum difference between all IGBTs of all modules, **2:** parallel-connected modules, minimum-maximum difference between auxiliary power supply boards). With parallel-connected modules, “Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the highest temperature was measured. “ZZ” specifies the phase (**0:** single module, **1:** U-phase [parallel connection], **2:** V-phase [parallel connection], **3:** W-phase [parallel connection]). |
| A4F6 | IGBT temperature | Warning: Drive IGBT temperature is excessive. | Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against drive power. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A580 | PU communication | Warning: Communication errors detected between the drive control unit and the power unit. | Check the connections between the drive control unit and the power unit.<br>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). With parallel-connected modules, “Y YY” specifies the affected BCU control unit channel (**0:** broadcast). “ZZ” specifies the error source (**8:** Transmission errors in PSL link [see “XXX”], **9:** Transmitter FIFO warning limit hit). “XXX” specifies the transmission error direction and detailed warning code (0: Rx/communication error, **1:** Tx/Reed-Solomon symbol error, **2:** Tx/no synchronization error, **3:** Tx/Reed-Solomon decoder failures, **4:** Tx/Manchester coding errors).<br>Read the PSL2 data log. In Drive Composer pro, check the time stamp of the A580 fault. Load the log with the same date and time. When the file opens, click “Show fault log”.<br>Check the power unit hardware. |
| A581 | Fan | Warning: Cooling fan feedback missing. | Check the setting of parameter 95.20 HW options word 1, bit 14.<br>Check the auxiliary code to identify the fan. Code 0 denotes main fan 1. Other codes (format XYZ): “X” specifies state code (**1:** ID run, **2:** normal). “Y” specifies the index of the inverter module connected to BCU (**0...n**, always **0** for ZCU. “Z” specifies the index of the fan (**1:** Main fan 1, **2:** Main fan 2, **3:** Main fan 3).<br>Note that modules are coded starting from 0. For example, the code **101** means that Main fan 1 of module 1 (connected to BCU channel V1T/V1R) has faulted during its ID run.<br>Check fan operation and connection.<br>Replace fan if faulty. |
| A582 | Auxiliary fan not running | Warning: An auxiliary cooling fan (connected to the fan connectors on the control unit) is stuck or disconnected. | The auxiliary code identifies the fan (**1:** Auxiliary fan 1, **2:** Auxiliary fan 2).<br>Check that the auxiliary fan supervision selection in parameter 95.21 HW options word 2 matches the hardware.<br>Make sure the front cover of the drive module is in place and tightened.<br>Check auxiliary fan(s) and connection(s).<br>Replace faulty fan. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A5A0 | Safe torque off | Warning: Safe torque off function is active, i.e. safety circuit signal(s) connected to connector XSTO is lost. | Check safety circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop (page 385). |
| A5EA | Measurement circuit temperature | Warning: Problem with internal temperature measurement of the drive. | Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). "Y YY" specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received ("0 00" with a ZCU<br>"ZZ" specifies the location:<br>With control program version 2.8x and later: **1:** U-phase IGBT, **2:** V-phase IGBT, **3:** W-phase IGBT, **4:** Power supply board, **5:** Power unit xINT board, **6:** Brake chopper, **7:** Air inlet (TEMP3, X10), **8:** du/dt filter (TEMP2, X7), **9:** TEMP1 (X6) Power supply heatsink on ACS880-x04LC frame R7i module.<br>With control program version up to and including 2.7x: **1:** U-phase IGBT, **2:** V-phase IGBT, **3:** W-phase IGBT, **4:** Power unit INT board, **5:** Brake chopper, **6:** Air inlet, **7:** Power supply board, **8:** du/dt filter, **FAh:** Air in temp. |
| A5EB | PU board powerfail | Warning: Power unit power supply failure. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| A5EC | PU communication internal | Warning: Communication errors detected between the drive control unit and the power unit. | Check the connections between the drive control unit and the power unit. |
| A5ED | Measurement circuit ADC | Warning: Problem with measurement circuit of power unit (analog to digital converter). | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| A5EE | Measurement circuit DFF | Warning: Problem with current or voltage measurement of power unit. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| A5EF | PU state feedback | Warning: State feedback from output phases does not match control signals. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| A5F0 | Charging feedback | Warning: Charging in progress. | Informative warning. Wait until charging finishes before starting the inverter unit.<br>Charging with the manual fuse switch controller (xSFC) must be ended within two minutes. After that the warning informs that the charging resistor is still connected. |
| A5F3 | Switching frequency below requested | Warning: Adequate motor control at requested output frequency cannot be reached because of limited switching frequency (eg. by parameter 95.15). | Informative warning. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A5F4 | Control unit battery | Warning: The battery of the control unit is low. | Replace control unit battery.<br>This warning can be suppressed using parameter 31.40. |
| A682 | Flash erase speed exceeded | Warning: The flash memory (in the memory unit) has been erased too frequently, compromising the lifetime of the memory. | Avoid forcing unnecessary parameter saves by parameter 96.07 or cyclic parameter writes (such as user logger triggering through parameters).<br>Check the auxiliary code (format XYYY YZZZ). "X" specifies the source of warning (1: generic flash erase supervision). "ZZZ" specifies the flash subsector number that generated the warning. |
| A683 | Data saving to power unit | Warning: An error in saving data to the power unit. | Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below. |
| | 0, 1 | An error is preventing saving from initializing. | Cycle the power to the drive. If the control unit is externally powered, also reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling its power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 2 | Write error. | Cycle the power to the drive. If the control unit is externally powered, also reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot) or by cycling its power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| A684 | SD card | Warning: Error related to SD card used to store data (BCU control unit only). | Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below. |
| | 0 | No SD card. | Insert a compatible, writable SD card into the SD CARD slot of the BCU control unit. |
| | 1 | SD card write-protected. | Insert a compatible, writable SD card into the SD CARD slot of the BCU control unit. |
| | 2 | SD card unreadable. | Insert a compatible, writable SD card into the SD CARD slot of the BCU control unit. |
| | 3 | SD card initialization failed. | Insert a compatible, writable SD card into the SD CARD slot of the BCU control unit. |
| A685 | Power fail saving | Warning: Power fail saving is requested too frequently. Because of the limited saving interval, some of the requests do not trigger the saving and power fail data may be lost. This may be caused by DC voltage oscillation. | Check the supply voltage. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A686 | Checksum mismatch | Warning: The calculated parameter checksum does not match any enabled reference checksum. | Check that all necessary approved (reference) checksums (96.56…96.59) are enabled in 96.55 Checksum control word.<br>Check the parameter configuration.<br>Using 96.55 Checksum control word, enable a checksum parameter and copy the actual checksum into that parameter. |
| A687 | Checksum configuration | Warning: An action has been defined for a parameter checksum mismatch but the feature has not been configured. | Contact your local ABB representative for configuring the feature, or disable the feature in 96.54 Checksum action. |
| A688 | Parameter map configuration | Warning: Too much data in parameter mapping table created in Drive customizer. | See the *Drive customizer PC tool user's manual* (3AUA0000104167 [English]). |
| A689 | Mapped parameter value cut | Warning: Parameter value saturated eg. by the scaling specified in parameter mapping table (created in Drive customizer). | Check parameter scaling and format in parameter mapping table. See the *Drive customizer PC tool user's manual* (3AUA0000104167 [English]). |
| A6A4 | Motor nominal value | Warning: The motor parameters are set incorrectly.<br>The drive is not dimensioned correctly. | Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below. |
| | 1 | Slip frequency is too small. | Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99.<br>Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor. |
| | 2 | Synchronous and nominal speeds differ too much. | Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99.<br>Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor. |
| | 3 | Nominal speed is higher than synchronous speed with 1 pole pair. | Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99.<br>Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor. |
| | 4 | Nominal current is outside limits. | Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99.<br>Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor. |
| | 5 | Nominal voltage is outside limits. | Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99.<br>Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 6 | Mechanical nominal power is higher than electrical active power. | Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99.<br>Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor. |
| | 7 | Nominal power not consistent with nominal speed and torque. | Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99.<br>Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor. |
| A6A5 | No motor data | Warning: Parameters in group 99 have not been set. | Check that all the required parameters in group 99 have been set.<br>**Note:** It is normal for this warning to appear during the start-up and continue until the motor data is entered. |
| A6A6 | Supply voltage unselected | Warning: The supply voltage has not been defined. | Set supply voltage in parameter 95.01 Supply voltage. |
| A6B0 | User lock open | Warning: The user lock is open, ie. user lock configuration parameters 96.100…96.102 are visible. | Close the user lock by entering an invalid pass code in parameter 96.02 Pass code. Also, refer section User lock (page 70). |
| A6B1 | User pass code not confirmed | Warning: A new user pass code has been entered in parameter 96.100 but not confirmed in 96.101. | Confirm the new pass code by entering the same code in 96.101. To cancel, close the user lock without confirming the new code. Also, refer section User lock (page 70). |
| A6D1 | FBA A parameter conflict | Warning: The drive does not have a functionality requested by a PLC, or requested functionality has not been activated. | Check PLC programming.<br>Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) and 51 FBA A settings. |
| A6D2 | FBA B Parameter conflict | Warning: The drive does not have a functionality requested by a PLC, or requested functionality has not been activated. | Check PLC programming.<br>Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) and 54 FBA B settings. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A6DA | Reference source parametrization | Warning: A reference source is simultaneously connected to multiple parameters with different units. | Check the reference source selection parameters.<br>Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY 00ZZ). “XX” and “YY” specify the two sets of parameters where the source was connected to (01 = speed reference chain [22.11, 22.12, 22.15, 22.17], 02 = frequency reference chain [28.11, 28.12], 03 = torque reference chain [26.11, 26.12, 26.16], 04 = other torque-related parameters [26.25, 30.21, 30.22, 44.09], 05 = process PID control parameters [40.16, 40.17, 40.50, 41.16, 41.17, 41.50]). “ZZ” indicates the conflicting reference source (**01...0E** = index in parameter group 3, **33** = process PID control, **3D** = motor potentiometer, **65** = AI1, **66** = AI2, **6F** = frequency input). |
| A6E5 | AI parametrization | Warning: The current/voltage hardware setting of an analog input does not correspond to parameter settings. | Check the auxiliary code. The code identifies the analog input whose settings are in conflict.<br>Adjust either the hardware setting (on the drive control unit) or parameter 12.15/12.25.<br>**Note:** Control board reboot (either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.08 Control board boot) is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings. |
| A6E6 | ULC configuration | Warning: User load curve configuration error. | Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX ZZZZ). “ZZZZ” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |
| | 0000 | Speed points inconsistent. | Check that each speed point (parameters 37.11…37.15) has a higher value than the previous point. |
| | 0001 | Frequency points inconsistent. | Check that each frequency point (37.16…37.20) has a higher value than the previous point. |
| | 0002 | Underload point above overload point. | Check that each overload point (37.31…37.35) has a higher value than the corresponding underload point (37.21…37.25). |
| | 0003 | Overload point below underload point. | Check that each overload point (37.31…37.35) has a higher value than the corresponding underload point (37.21…37.25). |
| A780 | Motor stall | Warning: Motor is operating in stall region because of e.g. excessive load or insufficient motor power. | Check motor load and drive ratings.<br>Check fault function parameters. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A781 | Motor fan | Warning: No feedback received from external fan. | Check external fan (or other equipment controlled) by the logic.<br>Check settings of parameters 35.100…35.106. |
| A782 | FEN temperature | Warning:<br>• Error in temperature measurement when temperature sensor (KTY or PTC) connected to encoder interface FEN-xx is used.<br>• Error in temperature measurement when KTY sensor connected to encoder interface FEN-01 is used. | • Check that parameter 35.11 Temperature 1 source / 35.21 Temperature 2 source setting corresponds to actual encoder interface installation.<br>Check the settings of parameters 91.21 and 91.24. Check that the corresponding module is activated in parameters 91.11…91.14. Use parameter 91.10 Encoder parameter refresh to validate any changes in the settings.<br>• FEN-01 does not support temperature measurement with KTY sensor. Use PTC sensor or other encoder interface module. |
| A783 | Motor overload | Warning: Motor current is too high. | Check for overloaded motor.<br>Adjust the parameters used for the motor overload function (35.51…35.53) and 35.55…35.56. |
| A791 | Brake resistor | Warning: Brake resistor broken or not connected. | Check that a brake resistor has been connected.<br>Check the condition of the brake resistor. |
| A793 | BR excess temperature | Warning: Brake resistor temperature has exceeded warning limit defined by parameter 43.12 Brake resistor warning limit. | Stop drive. Let resistor cool down.<br>Check resistor overload protection function settings (parameter group 43 Brake chopper).<br>Check warning limit setting, parameter 43.12 Brake resistor warning limit.<br>Check that the resistor has been dimensioned correctly.<br>Check that braking cycle meets allowed limits. |
| A794 | BR data | Warning: Brake resistor data has not been given. | One or more of the resistor data settings (parameters 43.08…43.10) is incorrect.<br>The parameter is specified by the auxiliary code. |
| | 0000 0001 | Resistance value too low. | Check value of 43.10. |
| | 0000 0002 | Thermal time constant not given. | Check value of 43.08. |
| | 0000 0003 | Maximum continuous power not given. | Check value of 43.09. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A797 | Speed feedback configuration | Warning: Speed feedback configuration has changed. | Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY ZZZZ). “XX” specifies the number of the encoder interface module (**01:** 91.11/91.12, **02:** 91.13/91.14, “YY” specifies the encoder (**01:** 92 Encoder 1 configuration, **02:** 93 Encoder 2 configuration). “ZZZZ” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |
| | 0001 | Adapter not found in specified slot. | Check module location (91.12 or 91.14). |
| | 0002 | Detected type of interface module does not match parameter setting. | Check the module type (91.11 or 91.13) against status (91.02 or 91.03). |
| | 0003 | Logic version too old. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0004 | Software version too old. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0006 | Encoder type incompatible with interface module type. | Check module type (91.11 or 91.13) against encoder type (92.01 or 93.01). |
| | 0007 | Adapter not configured. | Check module location (91.12 or 91.14). |
| | 0008 | Speed feedback configuration has changed. | Use parameter 91.10 Encoder parameter refresh to validate any changes in the settings. |
| | 0009 | No encoders configured to encoder module. | Configure the encoder in group 92 Encoder 1 configuration or 93 Encoder 2 configuration. |
| | 000A | Non-existing emulation input. | Check input selection (91.31 or 91.41). |
| | 000B | Echo not supported by selected input (for example, resolver or absolute encoder). | Check input selection (91.31 or 91.41), interface module type, and encoder type. |
| | 000C | Emulation in continuous mode not supported. | Check input selection (91.31 or 91.41) and serial link mode (92.30 or 93.30) settings. |
| A798 | Encoder option comm loss | Warning: Encoder feedback not used as actual feedback, or measured motor feedback lost (and parameter 90.45/90.55 is set to Warning). | Check that the encoder is selected as feedback source in parameter 90.41 or 90.51.<br>Check that the encoder interface module is properly seated in its slot.<br>Check that the encoder interface module or slot connectors are not damaged. To pinpoint the problem, try installing the module into a different slot.<br>If the module is installed on an FEA-03 extension adapter, check the fiber optic connections.<br>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX YYYY). “YYYY” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |
| | 0001 | Failed answer to encoder configuration message. | Contact your local ABB representative. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0002 | Failed answer to adapter watchdog disable message. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0003 | Failed answer to adapter watchdog enable message. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0004 | Failed answer to adapter configuration message. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0005 | Too many failed answers inline to speed and position messages. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0006 | DDCS driver failed. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| A799 | Ext I/O comm loss | Warning: The I/O extension module types specified by parameters do not match the detected configuration. | Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY YYYY). “XX” specifies the number of the I/O extension module (01: parameter group 14 I/O extension module 1, 02: 15 I/O extension module 2 2, 03: 16 I/O extension module 3).<br>“YY YYYY” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |
| | 00 0001 | Communication with module failed. | Check that the module is properly seated in its slot.<br>Check that the module and the slot connector is not damaged.<br>Try installing the module into another slot. |
| | 00 0002 | Module not found. | Check the type and location settings of the modules (parameters 14.01/14.02, 15.01/15.02 or 16.01/16.02).<br>Check that the module is properly seated in its slot.<br>Check that the module and the slot connector is not damaged.<br>Try installing the module into another slot. |
| | 00 0003 | Configuration of module failed. | Check the type and location settings of the modules (parameters 14.01/14.02, 15.01/15.02 or 16.01/16.02).<br>Check that the module is properly seated in its slot.<br>Check that the module and the slot connector is not damaged.<br>Try installing the module into another slot. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 00 0004 | Configuration of module failed. | Check the type and location settings of the modules (parameters 14.01/14.02, 15.01/15.02 or 16.01/16.02).<br>Check that the module is properly seated in its slot.<br>Check that the module and the slot connector is not damaged.<br>Try installing the module into another slot. |
| A79B | BC short circuit | Warning: Short circuit in brake chopper IGBT. | Replace brake chopper if external. Drives with internal choppers will need to be returned to ABB.<br>Ensure brake resistor is connected and not damaged. |
| A79C | BC IGBT excess temperature | Warning: Brake chopper IGBT temperature has exceeded internal warning limit. | Let chopper cool down.<br>Check for excessive ambient temperature.<br>Check for cooling fan failure.<br>Check for obstructions in the air flow.<br>Check the dimensioning and cooling of the cabinet.<br>Check resistor overload protection function settings (parameters 43.06…43.10).<br>Check minimum allowed resistor value for the chopper being used.<br>Check that braking cycle meets allowed limits.<br>Check that drive supply AC voltage is not excessive. |
| A7A1 | Mechanical brake closing failed | Warning: Status of mechanical brake acknowledgement is not as expected during brake close. | Check mechanical brake connection.<br>Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control.<br>Check that acknowledgement signal matches actual status of brake. |
| A7A2 | Mechanical brake opening failed | Warning: Status of mechanical brake acknowledgement is not as expected during brake open. | Check mechanical brake connection.<br>Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control.<br>Check that acknowledgement signal matches actual status of brake. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A7A5 | Mechanical brake opening not allowed | Warning: Open conditions of mechanical brake cannot be fulfilled (for example, brake has been prevented from opening by parameter 44.11 Keep brake closed). | Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control (especially 44.11 Keep brake closed).<br>Check that acknowledgement signal (if used) matches actual status of brake. |
| A7AA | Extension AI parameterization | Warning: The hardware current/voltage setting of an analog input (on an I/O extension module) does not correspond to parameter settings. | Check the auxiliary code (format XX00 00YY). “XX” specifies the number of the I/O extension module (**01:** parameter group 14 I/O extension module 1, **02:** 15 I/O extension module 2, **03:** 16 I/O extension module 3). “YY” specifies the analog input on the module.<br>For example, in case of I/O extension module 1, analog input AI1 (auxiliary code 0100 0000), the hardware current/voltage setting on the module is shown by parameter 14.29. The corresponding parameter setting is 14.30. Adjust either the hardware setting on the module or the parameter to solve the mismatch.<br>**Note:** Control board reboot (either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.08 Control board boot) is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings. |
| A7AB | Extension I/O configuration failure | Warning: The I/O extension module types and locations specified by parameters do not match the detected configuration. | Check the type and location settings of the modules (parameters 14.01, 14.02, 15.01, 15.02, 16.01 and 16.02).<br>Check that the modules are properly installed.<br>Check the auxiliary code. See *Drive application programming manual (IEC 61131-3)* (3AUA0000127808 [English]). |
| A7B0 | Motor speed feedback | Warning: No motor speed feedback is received. | Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY ZZZZ). “XX” specifies the number of the encoder interface module (**01:** 91.11/91.12, **02:** 91.13/91.14), “YY” specifies the encoder (**01:** 92 Encoder 1 configuration, **02:** 93 Encoder 2 configuration). “ZZZZ” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |
| | 0001 | Motor gear definition invalid or outside limits. | Check motor gear settings (90.43 and 90.44). |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0002 | Encoder not configured. | Check encoder settings (92 Encoder 1 configuration or 93 Encoder 2 configuration).<br>Use parameter 91.10 Encoder parameter refresh) to validate any changes in the settings. |
| | 0003 | Encoder stopped working. | Check encoder status. |
| | 0004 | Encoder drift detected. | Check for slippage between encoder and motor. |
| A7B1 | Load speed feedback | Warning: No load speed feedback is received. | Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY ZZZZ). “XX” specifies the number of the encoder interface module (**01:** 91.11/91.12, **02:** 91.13/91.14), “YY” specifies the encoder (**01:** 92 Encoder 1 configuration, **02:** 93 Encoder 2 configuration). “ZZZZ” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |
| | 0001 | Load gear definition invalid or outside limits. | Check load gear settings (90.53 and 90.54). |
| | 0002 | Feed constant definition invalid or outside limits. | Check feed constant settings (90.63 and 90.64). |
| | 0003 | Encoder stopped working. | Check encoder status. |
| | 0004 | Encoder drift detected. | Check for slippage between encoder and motor. |
| A7C1 | FBA A communication | Warning: Cyclical communication between drive and fieldbus FBA A interface or between PLC and fieldbus FBA A interface is lost. | Check status of fieldbus communication.<br>See user documentation of fieldbus interface.<br>Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA), 51 FBA A settings, 52 FBA A data in and 53 FBA A data out.<br>Check cable connections.<br>Check if communication master is able to communicate. |
| | 0002 | Communication problem between adapter and drive. | Check communication connections between adapter and drive. |
| | 0004 | Communication problem between adapter and PLC or parameters refreshed using the parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh. | Check communication connections between adapter and PLC. Stop using parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh to refresh parameters. |
| | 0005 | Lost communication with fieldbus communication adapter. | Check fieldbus communication adapter. |
| | Other aux code value | Unknown internal issues. | Contact your local ABB representative. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A7C2 | FBA B communication | Warning: Cyclical communication between drive and fieldbus FBA B interface or between PLC and fieldbus FBA B interface is lost. | Check status of fieldbus communication.<br>See user documentation of fieldbus interface.<br>Check settings of parameter group 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA).<br>Check cable connections.<br>Check if communication master is able to communicate. |
| | 0002 | Communication problem between adapter and drive. | Check communication connections between adapter and drive. |
| | 0004 | Communication problem between adapter and PLC or parameters refreshed using the parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh. | Check communication connections between adapter and PLC. Stop using parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh to refresh parameters. |
| | 0005 | Lost communication with fieldbus communication adapter. | Check fieldbus communication adapter. |
| | Other aux code value | Unknown internal issues. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| A7CA | DDCS controller comm loss | Warning: DDCS (fiber optic) communication between drive and external controller is lost. | Check status of controller. See user documentation of controller.<br>Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication.<br>Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables. |
| A7CB | M/F comm loss | Warning: Master/follower communication is lost. | Check the auxiliary code. The code indicates which node address (defined by parameter 60.02 in each drive) on the master/follower link is affected.<br>Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication.<br>On the FDCO module (if present), check that the DDCS link switch is not set to 0 (OFF).<br>Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables. |
| A7CE | EFB comm loss | Warning: Communication break in embedded fieldbus (EFB) communication. | Check the status of the fieldbus master (online/offline/error etc.).<br>Check cable connections to the XD2D connector on the control unit. |
| A7E1 | Encoder | Warning: Encoder error. | Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY ZZZZ). “XX” specifies the number of the encoder interface module (**01:** 91.11/91.12, **02:** 91.13/91.14), “YY” specifies the encoder (**01:** 92 Encoder 1 configuration, **02:** 93 Encoder 2 configuration). “ZZZZ” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0001 | Cable fault. | Check the conductor order at both ends of the encoder cable.<br>Check the groundings of the encoder cable.<br>If the encoder was working previously, check the encoder, encoder cable and encoder interface module for damage.<br>See also parameter 92.21 Encoder cable fault mode. |
| | 0002 | No encoder signal. | Check the condition of the encoder. |
| | 0003 | Overspeed. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0004 | Overfrequency. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0005 | Resolver ID run failed. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0006 | Resolver overcurrent fault. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0007 | Speed scaling error. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0008 | Absolute encoder communication error. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0009 | Absolute encoder initialization error. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 000A | Absolute SSI encoder configuration error. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 000B | Encoder reported an internal error. | See the documentation of the encoder. |
| | 000C | Encoder reported a battery error. | See the documentation of the encoder. |
| | 000D | Encoder reported overspeed or decreased resolution due to overspeed. | See the documentation of the encoder. |
| | 000E | Encoder reported a position counter error. | See the documentation of the encoder. |
| | 000F | Encoder reported an internal error. | See the documentation of the encoder. |
| A7EE | Control panel loss | Warning: Control panel (or PC tool) has stopped communicating. | Check PC tool or control panel connection.<br>Check control panel connector.<br>Check mounting platform if being used.<br>Disconnect and reconnect the control panel. |
| A880 | Motor bearing | Warning: Warning generated by an on-time timer or a value counter. | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code:<br>0: 33.13 On-time 1 source<br>1: 33.23 On-time 2 source<br>4: 33.53 Value counter 1 source<br>5: 33.63 Value counter 2 source. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A881 | Output relay | Warning: Warning generated by an edge counter.<br>Programmable warnings:<br>33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message<br>33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code:<br>2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source<br>3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source. |
| A882 | Motor starts | Warning: Warning generated by an edge counter.<br>Programmable warnings:<br>33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message<br>33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code:<br>2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source<br>3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source. |
| A883 | Power ups | Warning: Warning generated by an edge counter.<br>Programmable warnings:<br>33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message<br>33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code:<br>2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source<br>3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source. |
| A884 | Main contactor | Warning: Warning generated by an edge counter.<br>Programmable warnings:<br>33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message<br>33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code:<br>2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source<br>3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source. |
| A885 | DC charge | Warning: Warning generated by an edge counter.<br>Programmable warnings:<br>33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message<br>33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code:<br>2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source<br>3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source. |
| A886 | On-Time 1 | Warning: Warning generated by on-time timer 1. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.13 On-time 1 source). |
| A887 | On-Time 2 | Warning: Warning generated by on-time timer 2. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.23 On-time 2 source). |
| A888 | Edge counter 1 | Warning: Warning generated by edge counter 1. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.33 Edge counter 1 source). |
| A889 | Edge counter 2 | Warning: Warning generated by edge counter 2. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.43 Edge counter 2 source). |
| A88A | Value counter 1 | Warning: Warning generated by value counter 1. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.53 Value counter 1 source). |
| A88B | Value counter 2 | Warning: Warning generated by value counter 2. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.63 Value counter 2 source). |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A88C | Device clean | Warning: Warning generated by an on-time timer.<br>Programmable warnings:<br>33.14 On-time 1 warn message<br>33.24 On-time 2 warn message | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code:<br>0: 33.13 On-time 1 source<br>1: 33.23 On-time 2 source<br>10: 05.04 Main fan on-time counter. |
| A88D | DC capacitor | Warning: Warning generated by an on-time timer.<br>Programmable warnings:<br>33.14 On-time 1 warn message<br>33.24 On-time 2 warn message | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code:<br>0: 33.13 On-time 1 source<br>1: 33.23 On-time 2 source<br>10: 05.04 Main fan on-time counter. |
| A88E | Cabinet fan | Warning: Warning generated by an on-time timer.<br>Programmable warnings:<br>33.14 On-time 1 warn message<br>33.24 On-time 2 warn message | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code:<br>0: 33.13 On-time 1 source<br>1: 33.23 On-time 2 source<br>10: 05.04 Main fan on-time counter. |
| A88F | Cooling fan | Warning: Warning generated by an on-time timer.<br>Programmable warnings:<br>33.14 On-time 1 warn message<br>33.24 On-time 2 warn message | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code:<br>0: 33.13 On-time 1 source<br>1: 33.23 On-time 2 source<br>10: 05.04 Main fan on-time counter. |
| A890 | Additional cooling fan | Warning: Warning generated by an on-time timer.<br>Programmable warnings:<br>33.14 On-time 1 warn message<br>33.24 On-time 2 warn message | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code:<br>0: 33.13 On-time 1 source<br>1: 33.23 On-time 2 source<br>10: 05.04 Main fan on-time counter. |
| A8A0 | AI Supervised Warning | Warning: An analog signal is outside the limits specified for the analog input. | Check the auxiliary code (format XYY).<br>“X” specifies the location of the input (**0:** AI on control unit; **1:** I/O extension module 1, etc.), “YY” specifies the input and limit (**01:** AI1 under minimum, **02:** AI1 over maximum, **03:** AI2 under minimum, **04:** AI2 over maximum).<br>Check signal level at the analog input.<br>Check the wiring connected to the input.<br>Check the minimum and maximum limits of the input in parameter group 12 Standard AI, 14 I/O extension module 1, 15 I/O extension module 2 or 16 I/O extension module 3. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| A8B0 | Signal supervision | Warning: Warning generated by the signal supervision 1 function. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.07 Supervision 1 signal). |
| A8B1 | Signal supervision 2 | Warning: Warning generated by the signal supervision 2 function. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.17 Supervision 2 signal). |
| A8B2 | Signal supervision 3 | Warning: Warning generated by the signal supervision 3 function. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.27 Supervision 3 signal). |
| A8BE | ULC overload | Warning: Selected signal has exceeded the user overload curve. | Check for any operating conditions increasing the monitored signal (for example, the loading of the motor if the torque or current is being monitored).<br>Check the definition of the load curve (parameter group 37 User load curve). |
| A8BF | ULC underload | Warning: Selected signal has fallen below the user underload curve. | Check for any operating conditions decreasing the monitored signal (for example, loss of load if the torque or current is being monitored).<br>Check the definition of the load curve (parameter group 37 User load curve). |
| A8C0 | Fan service counter | Warning: A cooling fan has reached the end of its estimated lifetime.<br>See parameters 05.41 and 05.42. | Check the auxiliary code. The code indicates which fan is to be replaced.<br>0: Main cooling fan<br>1: Auxiliary cooling fan<br>2: Auxiliary cooling fan 2<br>3: Cabinet cooling fan<br>4: PCB compartment fan<br>Refer to the hardware manual of the drive for fan replacement instructions. |
| A981 | External warning 1 | Warning: Fault in external device 1. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.01 External event 1 source. |
| A982 | External warning 2 | Warning: Fault in external device 2. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.03 External event 2 source. |
| A983 | External warning 3 | Warning: Fault in external device 3. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.05 External event 3 source. |
| A984 | External warning 4 | Warning: Fault in external device 4. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.07 External event 4 source. |
| A985 | External warning 5 | Warning: Fault in external device 5. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.09 External event 5 source. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| AE90 | I/O bus communication | Warning: Communication break noticed on I/O bus. | Check I/O bus wiring, powering of the nodes and node number settings on the CIO-01 module.<br>Parameters of parameter group 208 I/O bus diagnostics can be used to identify the nodes that are timing out. |
| AE91 | Fan lifetime exceeded | Warning: Warning limit for fan lifetime (parameter 206.08) has been exceeded. | See the auxiliary code for indication of module IDs that contain fans that have exceeded their lifespan. Auxiliary code is a bit word where bit 0 indicates CIO-01 module assigned to node ID 1.<br>Replace the failing fan and reset the fan data through parameter group 207 I/O bus service. |
| AE92 | Fan speed | Warning: Fan speed is under limit (parameter 206.06). | Check fan feedback. See parameters 206.30…206.33 for individual failing fans. |
| AE93 | Fan speed feedback error | Warning: Error in fan speed feedback. | See the auxiliary code for node(s) giving faulty feedback indication for fan(s).<br>Auxiliary code is a bit word where bit 0 indicates CIO-01 module assigned to node ID 1.<br>Check fan feedback. Verify the identification run results against the tachometer pulse count of the fan feedback. |
| AE94 | CIO MCB monitoring | Warning: Warning related to miniature circuit breaker. Some of the bits of the MCB status word are 0. | Check miniature circuit breaker and digital input DI5. |
| AE95 | CIO fuse monitoring | Warning: Warning related to fuses. Some of the bits of the fuse status word are 0. | Check fuses and digital input DI6. |
| AE97 | CIO DI8 monitoring | Warning: Warning related to digital input DI8. The aux code shows the CIO node address. | Check digital input DI8. |
| AF80 | INU-LSU comm loss | Warning: DDCS (fiber optic) communication between converters (for example, the inverter unit and the supply unit) is lost.<br>Note that the inverter unit will continue operating based on the status information that was last received from the other converter. | Check status of other converter (parameters 06.36 and 06.39 Internal state machine LSU CW).<br>Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication. Check the corresponding settings in the control program of the other converter.<br>Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables. |
| AF85 | Line side unit warning | Warning: The supply unit (or other converter) has generated a warning. | The auxiliary code specifies the original warning code in the supply unit control program. Refer section Auxiliary codes for line-side converter warnings (page 724). |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| AF8C | Process PID sleep mode | Warning: The drive is entering sleep mode. | Informative warning. See section Process PID control, and parameters 40.41…40.48. |
| AF90 | Speed controller autotuning | Warning: The speed controller autotune routine did not complete successfully. | Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX YYYY). “YYYY” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |
| | 0000 | The drive was stopped before the autotune routine finished. | Repeat autotune until successful. |
| | 0001 | The drive was started but was not ready to follow the autotune command. | Make sure the prerequisites of the autotune run are fulfilled. Refer section Speed controller autotune (page 89). |
| | 0002 | Required torque reference could not be reached before the drive reached maximum speed. | Decrease torque step (parameter 25.38) or increase speed step (25.39). |
| | 0003 | Motor could not accelerate/decelerate to maximum/minimum speed. | Increase torque step (parameter 25.38) or decrease speed step (25.39). |
| | 0004 | Motor could not decelerate with full autotune torque. | Decrease torque step (parameter 25.38) or speed step (25.39), or increase torque limits depending on limit source indicated in parameters 30.01 and 30.02. |
| AFAA | Autoreset | Warning: A fault is about to be autoreset. | Informative warning. See the settings in parameter group 31 Fault functions. |
| AFE1 | Emergency stop (off2) | Warning:<br>• Drive has received an emergency stop (mode selection off2) command. | • Check that it is safe to continue operation. Reset the source of the emergency stop signal (such as an emergency stop push button). Restart drive.<br>If the emergency stop was unintentional, check the source of the stop signal (for example, 21.05 Emergency stop source, or control word received from an external control system). |
| | | • (Follower drive in a master/follower configuration)<br>Drive has received a stop command from the master. | • Informative warning. After stopping on a ramp stop (Off1 or Off3) command, the master sends a short, 10-millisecond coast stop (Off2) command to the follower(s). The Off2 stop is stored in the event log of the follower. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| AFE2 | Emergency stop (off1 or off3) | Warning: Drive has received an emergency stop (mode selection Off1 or Off3) command. | Check that it is safe to continue operation. Reset the source of the emergency stop signal (such as an emergency stop push button). Restart drive.<br>If the emergency stop was unintentional, check the source of the stop signal (for example, 21.05 Emergency stop source, or control word received from an external control system). |
| AFE7 | Follower | Warning: A follower drive has tripped. | Check the auxiliary code. Add 2 to the code to find out the node address of the faulted drive.<br>Correct the fault in the follower drive. |
| AFEA | Enable start signal missing | Warning: No enable start signal received. | Check the setting of (and the source selected by) parameter 20.19 Enable start command. |
| AFEB | Run enable missing | Warning: No run enable signal is received. | Check setting of parameter 20.12 Run enable 1 source. Switch signal on (e.g. in the fieldbus Control Word) or check wiring of selected source. |
| AFEC | External power signal missing | Warning: 95.04 Control board supply is set to External 24V but no voltage is connected to the XPOW connector of the control unit. | Check the external 24 V DC power supply to the control unit, or change the setting of parameter 95.04. |
| AFF6 | Identification run selected | Warning: Motor ID run will occur at next start, or is in progress. | Informative warning. |
| AFF7 | Autophasing | Warning: Autophasing will occur at next start. | Informative warning. |
| B5A0 | STO event | Pure: Safe torque off function is active, i.e. safety circuit signal(s) connected to connector XSTO is lost. | Check safety circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop. |
| B5A2 | Power up | Pure: The drive has been powered up. | Informative event. |
| B5F6 | ID run done | Pure: ID run completed. | Informative event.<br>The auxiliary code specifies the type of ID run.<br>0: None<br>1: Normal<br>2: Reduced<br>3: Standstill<br>4: Autophasing<br>5: Current measurement calibration<br>6: Advanced<br>7: Advanced standstill |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| B680 | SW internal diagnostics | Pure: SW internal malfunction. | Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code. If the Drive Composer tool is available, also create and send a 'support package' (see Drive composer manual for instructions). |
| B686 | Checksum mismatch | Pure: The calculated parameter checksum does not match any enabled reference checksum. | See A686 Checksum mismatch (page 699). |
| B68B | SW internal information | Pure: Software internal data is collected. | If the Drive Composer PC tool is available, send a support package to your local ABB representative. |
| D100 | Cleaning max fault | Fault: Maximum number of cleaning in the defined time frame has been exceeded. | Check motor and motor cables.<br>Check parameters 81.51 Cleaning max event to 81.53 Clean max period for clean maximum protection settings. |
| D101 | Overload | Fault: Overload supervision signal exceeded the defined overload supervision limit. | Check parameters 79.61 Overload recovery speed and 79.62 Overload recovery speed time. |
| D102 | Underload | Fault: Underload supervision signal exceeded the defined underload supervision limit. | Check parameters in group 79 Load protection. |
| D103 | Signal supervision 4 | Fault: Fault generated by the signal supervision 4 function. | Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.207 Supervision 4 signal). |
| D104 | Signal supervision 5 | Fault: Fault generated by the signal supervision 5 function. | Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.217 Supervision 5 signal). |
| D105 | Signal supervision 6 | Fault: Fault generated by the signal supervision 6 function. | Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.227 Supervision 6 signal). |
| D106 | Signal supervision 7 | Fault: Fault generated by the signal supervision 7 function. | Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.237 Supervision 7 signal). |
| D107 | FSO 12/21 not supported | Fault: FSO 12/21 not supported. | Disable FSO 12/21. |
| D113 | Out of sync | Fault: One or more of the sync loss conditions is fulfilled.<br>Check the following parameters:<br>• 31.203 Sync loss sample period<br>• 31.204 Sync loss cos phi filter time<br>• 31.205 Sync loss cos phi drop<br>• 31.206 Sync loss cos phi minimum level | |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| D126 | External fault 6 | Fault: Fault in external device 6. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.221 External event 6 source. |
| D127 | External fault 7 | Fault: Fault in external device 7. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.223 External event 7 source. |
| D128 | External fault 8 | Fault: Fault in external device 8. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.225 External event 8 source. |
| D129 | External fault 9 | Fault: Fault in external device 9. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.227 External event 9 source. |
| D12A | External fault 10 | Fault: Fault in external device 10. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.229 External event 10 source. |
| D200 | Cleaning max warning | Warning: Maximum number of cleaning in the defined time frame has been exceeded. | Check motor and motor cables.<br>Check parameters 81.51 Cleaning max event to 81.53 Clean max period for clean maximum protection settings. |
| D205 | Underload | Warning: Underload supervision signal exceeded the defined underload supervision limit. | Check parameters in group 79 Load protection. |
| D208 | Overload | Warning: Overload supervision signal exceeded the defined overload supervision limit. | Check parameters 79.61 Overload recovery speed and 79.62 Overload recovery speed time. |
| D20B | Signal supervision 4 | Warning: Warning generated by the signal supervision 4 function. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.207 Supervision 4 signal). |
| D20C | Signal supervision 5 | Warning: Warning generated by the signal supervision 5 function. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.217 Supervision 5 signal). |
| D20D | Signal supervision 6 | Warning: Warning generated by the signal supervision 6 function. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.227 Supervision 6 signal). |
| D20E | Signal supervision 7 | Warning: Warning generated by the signal supervision 7 function. | Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.237 Supervision 7 signal). |
| D20F | Automatic restart active | Warning: Automatic restart is caused due to the run state of the drive. | Warning disappears after receiving a start command from any source. At that point, the drive is controlled by this source, rather than the automatic restart function. |
| D211 | Automatic restart disabled | Warning: Automatic restart is disabled. | Check the auxiliary code (see actions for each code below). |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0001 | The automatic restart function is disabled because the duration between switching the power Off and On exceeds the time set in parameter 74.25. | Set correct value in parameter 74.25. Check the power supply. |
| | 0010 | Automatic restart feature is disabled because the control unit battery is empty or status of control unit battery is hidden by parameter 31.40. | Replace internal battery. |
| D212 | Check parametrization | Warning: Selections made in parameter 20.01 or 20.06 are not supported by ESP application. | Make sure parameter 20.01 or 20.06 do not have the below selections:<br>• In1 Start; In2 Dir<br>• In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev<br>• In1P Start; In2 Stop; In3 Dir<br>• In1P Start fwd; In2P Start rev; In3 Stop. |
| D213 | Out of sync | Warning: One or more of the sync loss conditions is fulfilled. | Check the following parameters:<br>• 31.203 Sync loss sample period<br>• 31.204 Sync loss cos phi filter time<br>• 31.205 Sync loss cos phi drop<br>• 31.206 Sync loss cos phi minimum level |
| D214 | Medium voltage data check | Warning: Medium voltage data not set or out of allowed range. | Check parameters 99.210 and 99.211. Incorrect setting is highlighted by the active bit. |
| D215 | Medium voltage data | Warning: Required data for calculation not available. | Check parameters 99.201, 99.204, 95.201 and 95.40 are set and not equal to 0.<br>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX YYYY). YYYY indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |
| | 0001 | Parameter 99.201 is not set or equal to 0. | Set correct value in parameter 99.201. |
| | 0010 | Parameter 99.204 is not set or equal to 0. | Set correct value in parameter 99.204. |
| | 0100 | Parameter 95.201 is not set or equal to 0. | Set correct value in parameter 95.201. |
| | 1000 | Parameter 95.40 is not set or equal to 0. | Set correct value in parameter 95.40. |
| D216 | Current limits | Warning: Values in parameter 30.16 or 30.17 are high (five times higher than in par. 99.06). | Check the auxiliary codes (see actions for each code below). |
| | 0001 | Parameter 30.16 value is high. | Make sure that the value in par. 30.16 is less than five times the value in par. 99.06. |
| | 0010 | Parameter 30.17 value is high. | Make sure that the value in par. 30.17 is less than five times the value in par. 99.06. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0011 | Parameters 30.16 and 30.17 values are high. | See Aux code 0001 and 0010. |
| D226 | External warning 6 | Warning: Fault in external device 6. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.221 External event 6 source. |
| D227 | External warning 7 | Warning: Fault in external device 7. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.223 External event 7 source. |
| D228 | External warning 8 | Warning: Fault in external device 8. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.225 External event 8 source. |
| D229 | External warning 9 | Warning: Fault in external device 9. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.227 External event 9 source. |
| D22A | External warning 10 | Warning: Fault in external device 10. | Check the external device.<br>Check setting of parameter 31.229 External event 10 source. |
| FA81 | Safe torque off 1 loss | Fault: Safe torque off function is active, ie. STO circuit 1 is broken. | Check safety circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop (page 385).<br>Check the auxiliary code, The code contains location information, especially with parallel-connected inverter modules.<br>When converted into a 32-bit binary number, the bits of the code indicate the following:<br>31…28: Number of faulty inverter module (0…11 decimal). 1111: STO_ACT states of control unit and inverter modules in conflict<br>27: STO_ACT state of inverter modules<br>26: STO_ACT state of control unit<br>25: STO1 of control unit<br>24: STO2 of control unit<br>23…12: STO1 of inverter modules 12…1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1)<br>11…0: STO2 of inverter modules 12…1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1) |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| FA82 | Safe torque off 2 loss | Fault: Safe torque off function is active, ie. STO circuit 2 is broken. | Check safety circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop (page 385).<br>Check the auxiliary code, The code contains location information, especially with parallel-connected inverter modules.<br>When converted into a 32-bit binary number, the bits of the code indicate the following:<br>31…28: Number of faulty inverter module (0…11 decimal). 1111: STO_ACT states of control unit and inverter modules in conflict<br>27: STO_ACT state of inverter modules<br>26: STO_ACT state of control unit<br>25: STO1 of control unit<br>24: STO2 of control unit<br>23…12: STO1 of inverter modules 12…1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1)<br>11…0: STO2 of inverter modules 12…1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1) |
| FA90 | STO diagnostics failure | Fault: SW internal malfunction. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| FB11 | Memory unit missing | Fault:<br>• No memory unit is attached to the control unit.<br>• The memory unit attached to the control unit is empty. | • Power down the control unit. Check that the memory unit is properly inserted into the control unit.<br>• Power down the control unit. Attach a memory unit (with the appropriate firmware) to the control unit. |
| FB12 | Memory unit incompatible | Fault: The memory unit attached to the control unit is incompatible. | Power down the control unit.<br>Attach a compatible memory unit. |
| FB13 | Memory unit FW incompatible | Fault: The firmware on the attached memory unit is incompatible with the drive. | Power down the control unit.<br>Attach a memory unit with compatible firmware. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| FB14 | Memory unit FW load failed | Fault: The memory unit is empty, or contains incompatible or corrupted firmware. | Recycle the power to the control unit.<br>Check the sticker on the memory unit to confirm that the firmware is compatible with the control unit (ZCU-1x/BCU-x2).<br>Connect Drive Composer PC tool (version 2.3 or later) to the drive. Select Tools - Recover drive.<br>If the problem persists, replace the memory unit. |
| FF61 | ID run | Fault: Motor ID run was not completed successfully. | Check the nominal motor values in parameter group 99 Motor data.<br>Check that no external control system is connected to the drive.<br>Cycle the power to the drive (and its control unit, if powered separately).<br>Check that the motor shaft is not locked.<br>Check the auxiliary code. The second number of the code indicates the problem (see actions for each code below). |
| | 0001 | Maximum current limit too low. | Check settings of parameters 99.06 Motor nominal current and 30.17 Maximum current. Make sure that 30.17 Maximum current > 99.06 Motor nominal current.<br>Check that the drive is dimensioned correctly according to the motor. |
| | 0002 | Maximum speed limit or calculated field weakening point too low. | Check settings of parameters<br>• 30.11 Minimum speed<br>• 30.12 Maximum speed<br>• 99.07 Motor nominal voltage<br>• 99.08 Motor nominal frequency<br>• 99.09 Motor nominal speed.<br>Make sure that<br>• 30.12 Maximum speed > (0.55 × 99.09 Motor nominal speed) > (0.50 × synchronous speed)<br>• 30.11 Minimum speed < 0, and<br>• supply voltage > (0.66 × 99.07 Motor nominal voltage). |
| | 0003 | Maximum torque limit too low. | Check settings of parameter 99.12 Motor nominal torque, and the torque limits in group 30 Limits.<br>Make sure that the maximum torque limit in force is greater than 100%. |
| | 0004 | Current measurement calibration did not finish within reasonable time. | Contact your local ABB representative. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0005…0008 | Internal error. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0009 | (Asynchronous motors only) Acceleration did not finish within reasonable time. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 000A | (Asynchronous motors only) Deceleration did not finish within reasonable time. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 000B | (Asynchronous motors only) Speed dropped to zero during ID run. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 000C | (Permanent magnet motors only) First acceleration did not finish within reasonable time. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 000D | (Permanent magnet motors only) Second acceleration did not finish within reasonable time. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 000E…0010 | Internal error. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0011 | (SynRM only) Rotor orientation not correct during the pulse test. | Try to perform ID run again.<br>Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0012 | Not possible to perform Advanced Standstill ID run. | Check that nominal power is as advised in Advanced Standstill ID run description.<br>Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0013 | (Asynchronous motors only) Error in motor data. | Check name plate data.<br>Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0014 | Acceleration did not finish within reasonable time during Autophasing ID run. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0015 | Advanced standstill failure. | Contact your local ABB representative. |
| | 0016 | Rs estimation failure. | Check cabling.<br>Check that switching frequency is high enough.<br>Check sine filter settings if connected.<br>Contact your local ABB representative. |
| FF7E | Follower | Fault: A follower drive has tripped. | Check the auxiliary code. Add 2 to the code to find out the node address of the faulted drive.<br>Correct the fault in the follower drive. |
| FF81 | FB A force trip | Fault: A fault trip command has been received through fieldbus FBA A interface. | Check the fault information provided by the PLC. |
| FF82 | FB B force trip | Fault: A fault trip command has been received through fieldbus FBA A interface. | Check the fault information provided by the PLC. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| FF8E | EFB force trip | Fault: A fault trip command has been received through the embedded field-bus interface. | Check the fault information provided by the Modbus controller. |

## Auxiliary codes for line-side converter warnings

The table below lists the auxiliary codes of AF85 Line side unit warning. For advanced troubleshooting, see the firmware manual of the line converter.

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| AE01 | Overcurrent | Warning: Output current has exceeded internal fault limit. | Check supply voltage.<br>Check that there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable.<br>Check motor load and acceleration times.<br>Check power semiconductors (IGBTs) and current transducers. |
| AE02 | Earth leakage | Warning: IGBT supply has detected load unbalance. | Check AC fuses.<br>Check for earth leakages.<br>Check supply cabling.<br>Check power modules.<br>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. |
| AE04 | IGBT overload | Warning: Excessive IGBT junction to case temperature. | Check supply cable. |
| AE05 | BU current difference | Warning: Current difference detected by the branching unit (BU). | Check converter fuses.<br>Check converter(s).<br>Check inverter(s).<br>Check LCL filter. |
| AE06 | BU earth leakage | Warning: Earth leakage detected by the branching unit: sum of all currents exceeds the level. | Check AC fuses.<br>Check for earth leakages.<br>Check supply cabling.<br>Check power modules.<br>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. |
| AE09 | DC link overvoltage | Warning: Excessive intermediate circuit DC voltage.<br><br>**Note:** This warning can be shown only when the IGBT supply unit is not modulating. | Check that parameter 95.01 Supply voltage is set according to the supply voltage in use. |
| AE0A | DC link undervoltage | Warning: Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient due to missing phase in supply voltage, blown fuse or rectifier bridge internal fault.<br><br>**Note:** This warning can be shown only when the IGBT supply unit is not modulating. | Check supply and fuses.<br>Check that parameter 95.01 Supply voltage is set according to the supply voltage in use. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| AE0B | DC not charged | Warning: The voltage of the intermediate DC circuit has not yet risen to operating level.<br>One input phase could be disconnected.<br>**Note:** This warning can be shown only when the IGBT supply unit is not modulating. | Check the input voltage setting in parameter 95.01 Supply voltage.<br>Check the input voltage.<br>Check charging resistors.<br>If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| AE0C | BU DC link difference | Warning: DC link voltage difference detected by the branching unit. | Check DC fuses.<br>Check converter module connections to DC link. |
| AE0D | BU voltage difference | Warning: Main voltage difference detected by the branching unit. | Check AC fuses.<br>Check supply cable. |
| AE14 | Excess temperature | Warning: Power unit module temperature is excessive. | Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against IGBT supply unit power. |
| AE15 | Excess temperature difference | Warning: High temperature difference between the IGBTs of different phases. | Check the cabling.<br>Check cooling of power module(s). |
| AE16 | IGBT temperature | Warning: IGBT temperature is excessive. | Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against IGBT supply unit power. |
| AE24 | Voltage category unselected | Warning: The supply voltage range has not been defined. | Define the supply voltage range (parameter 95.01 Supply voltage). |
| AE58 | Emergency stop (OFF2) | Warning: Supply unit has received an emergency stop (mode selection off2) command. | Check that it is safe to continue operation.<br>Return emergency stop push button to normal position.<br>Restart the drive. |
| AE5F | Temperature Warning | Warning: Supply module temperature is excessive due to eg, module overload or fan failure. | Check module cooling air flow and fan operation.<br>Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C, ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity.<br>See appropriate hardware manual.<br>Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of supply module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| AE73 | Fan | Warning: Cooling fan is stuck or disconnected. | Check the auxiliary code in the line-side converter program to identify the fan.<br>Check fan operation and connection.<br>Replace fan if faulty. |
| AE78 | Net lost | Warning: Net lost is detected. | Resynchronize the IGBT supply unit to the grid after net lost. |
| AE85 | Charging count | Warning: There are too many DC link charging attempts. | Two attempts in five minutes is allowed to prevent charging circuit overheating. |

## Auxiliary codes for line-side converter faults

The table below lists the auxiliary codes of 7583 Line side unit faulted. For advanced troubleshooting, see the firmware manual of the line converter.

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2E00 | Overcurrent | Fault: Output current has exceeded internal fault limit. | Check supply voltage.<br>Check that there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable.<br>Check motor load and acceleration times.<br>Check power semiconductors (IGBTs) and current transducers. |
| 2E01 | Earth leakage | Fault: IGBT supply unit has detected an earth fault. | Check AC fuses.<br>Check for earth leakages.<br>Check supply cabling.<br>Check power modules.<br>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable.<br>If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 2E02 | Short circuit | Fault: IGBT supply unit has detected short circuit. | Check supply cable.<br>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable.<br>After correcting the cause of the fault, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.08 Control board boot or by cycling power. |
| 2E04 | IGBT overload | Fault: Excessive IGBT junction to case temperature. | Check the load. |
| 2E05 | BU current difference | Fault: Current difference detected by the branching unit (BU). | Check converter fuses.<br>Check converter(s).<br>Check inverter(s).<br>Check LCL filter.<br>Power off all boards.<br>If the fault persists, contact your local ABB representative. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2E06 | BU earth leakage | Fault: Earth leakage detected by the branching unit: sum of all currents exceeds the level. | Check AC fuses.<br>Check for earth leakages.<br>Check supply cabling.<br>Check power modules.<br>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable.<br>If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 3E00 | Input phase loss | Fault: Input phase loss detected by the IGBT bridge. | Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the fault corresponding to the code:<br>1: Phase A<br>2: Phase B<br>4: Phase C<br>8: Phase cannot be detected Check the AC fuses.<br>Check for input power supply imbalance. |
| 3E04 | DC link overvoltage | Fault: Excessive intermediate circuit DC voltage. | Check that parameter 95.01 Supply voltage is set according to the supply voltage in use. |
| 3E05 | DC link undervoltage | Fault: Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient because of a missing supply phase or blown fuse. | Check supply cabling, fuses and switchgear.<br>Check that parameter 95.01 Supply voltage is set according to the supply voltage in use. |
| 3E06 | BU DC link difference | Fault: Difference in DC voltages between parallel-connected supply modules. | Check the DC fuses.<br>Check the connection to the DC bus.<br>If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 3E07 | BU voltage difference | Fault: Difference in main voltages between parallel-connected supply modules. | Check the supply network connections.<br>Check the AC fuses.<br>If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 4E01 | Cooling | Fault: Power module temperature is excessive. | Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity.<br>See appropriate hardware manual.<br>Check power module cooling air flow and fan operation.<br>Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of power module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4E02 | IGBT temperature | Fault: IGBT temperature is excessive. | Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against IGBT supply unit power. |
| 4E03 | Excess temperature | Fault: Power unit module temperature is excessive. | See AE14 Excess temperature (page 725). |
| 4E04 | Excess temperature difference | Fault: High temperature difference between the IGBTs of different phases. The amount of available temperatures depends on the frame size. | See AE15 Excess temperature difference. |
| 4E06 | Cabinet or LCL overtemperature | Fault: Overtemperature detected either in cabinet, LCL filter or auxiliary transformer. | Check the cooling of the cabinet, LCL filter and auxiliary transformer. |
| 5E01 | Auxiliary fan broken | Fault: An auxiliary cooling fan is stuck or disconnected. | Check the fan operation and connection.<br>Replace the fan if faulty. |
| 5E05 | Rating ID mismatch | Fault: The hardware of the supply unit does not match the information stored in the memory unit. This may occur eg, after a firmware update or memory unit replacement. | Cycle the power to the supply unit. If the control unit is externally powered, reboot the control unit or by cycling its power.<br>If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. |
| 5E06 | Main contactor Fault | Fault: Control program does not receive main contactor on (1) acknowledgement through digital input even control program has closed the contactor control circuit with relay output.<br>Main contactor / main breaker is not functioning properly, or there is a loose / bad connection. | Check main contactor / main breaker control circuit wiring.<br>Check the status of other switches connected to contactor control circuit.<br>See the delivery-specific circuit diagrams.<br>Check main contactor operating voltage level (should be 230 V).<br>Check digital input DI3 connections.<br>Check related 48V power supply and connected fans. |
| 6E19 | Synchronization fault | Fault: Synchronization to supply network has failed. | Monitor possible network transients. |
| 6E1A | Rating ID fault | Fault: Rating ID load error. | Contact your local ABB representative. |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6E1F | Licensing fault | Fault: There are two types of licenses being used in ACS880 drives:<br>licenses that need to be found from the unit which allow the firmware to be executed, and licenses that prevent the firmware from running. The license is indicated by the value of the auxiliary code field. The license is Nxxxx, where xxxx is indicated by the 4-digit value of the auxiliary code field.<br>8201: A restrictive license is found from the unit. The firmware on this inverter unit cannot be executed because a Low harmonic license is found from the unit. This unit is meant to be used with IGBT supply control program (2Q) only. | Check the line-converter control program. Record the auxiliary codes of all active licensing faults and contact your product vendor for further instructions.<br>This fault requires a reboot of the control unit either by switching the power off and on.<br>8201: Contact your product vendor for further instructions. |
| 6E21 | Macro parameterization error | Fault: Macro file has a parameter defined in such a way that it cannot be written. | Check aux code for the exact parameter group and index.<br>Check if the parameter exists in the drive.<br>Check the parameter value from the macro file matches the parameter's minimum and maximum limits.<br>If the aux code is zero, a generic file error occurs. Contact your local ABB representative.<br>Aux-code in hexadecimal format contains an 8-bit Group, 8-bit Index, and 16-bit error code. |
| | 0005 | Parameter is not accessible from the macro file. | |
| | 0009 | Value written is below the parameter minimum limit. | |
| | 000A | Value written is above the parameter maximum limit. | |
| | 000B | Value written is not listed in the parameter selection list. | |
| | 000C | Parameter function prevents to display the value. | |
| | 000D | Parameter does not exist. | |
| | 001F | Parameter in the macro file does not match the parameter in the drive. The unit or display format is different. | |
| | 0022 | Pointer parameter is written to target a parameter or bit that does not exist or that is not available to be targeted from macro. | |

| Code (hex) | Event name / Aux. code | Cause | What to do |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7E01 | Panel loss | Fault: Control panel or PC tool selected as active control location has ceased communicating. | Check PC tool or control panel connection.<br>Check control panel connector.<br>Replace control panel in mounting platform. |
| 8E07 | Net lost | Fault: Net lost is detected. Duration of net lost is too long. | Resynchronize the IGBT supply unit to the grid after net lost. |

10

# Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB)

## What this chapter contains

The chapter describes how the drive can be controlled by external devices over a communication network (fieldbus) using the embedded fieldbus interface.

## System overview

The drive can be connected to an external control system through a communication link using either a fieldbus or the embedded fieldbus interface.

The embedded fieldbus interface supports the Modbus RTU protocol. The drive control program can handle 10 Modbus registers in a 10-millisecond time level. For example, if the drive receives a request to read 20 registers, it will start its response within 22 ms of receiving the request – 20 ms for processing the request and 2 ms overhead for handling the bus. The actual response time depends on other factors as well, such as the baud rate (a parameter setting in the drive).

The drive can be set to receive all of its control information through the fieldbus interface, or the control can be distributed between the embedded fieldbus interface and other available sources, for example, digital and analog inputs.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1) Fieldbus controller | 8) Parameter R/W requests/responses |
| 2) Fieldbus controller | 9) Process I/O (cyclic) |
| 3) Data Flow | 10) Service messages (acyclic) |
| 4) Control Word (CW) | 11) XD2D |
| 5) Reference | 12) Control unit |
| 6) Status Word (SW) | 13) Termination OFF |
| 7) Actual values | 14) Termination ON |

## Connecting the fieldbus to the drive

Connect the fieldbus to terminal XD2D on the control unit of the drive. See the appropriate *Hardware Manual* for more information on the connection, chaining and termination of the link.

**Note:** If the XD2D connector is reserved by the embedded fieldbus interface (parameter 58.01 Protocol enable is set to Modbus RTU), the drive-to-drive link functionality is automatically disabled.

## Setting up the embedded fieldbus interface

Set the drive up for the embedded fieldbus communication with the parameters shown in the table below. The **Setting for fieldbus control** column gives either the value to use or the default value. The **Function/Information column** gives a description of the parameter.

| Parameter | Setting for fieldbus control | Function/Information |
|---|---|---|
| COMMUNICATION INITIALIZATION | | |
| 58.01 Protocol enable | Modbus RTU | Initializes embedded fieldbus communication. Drive-to-drive link operation is automatically disabled. |
| EMBEDDED MODBUS CONFIGURATION | | |
| 58.03 Node address | 1 (default) | Node address. There must be no two nodes with the same node address online. |
| 58.04 Baud rate | 19.2 kbps (default) | Defines the communication speed of the link. Use the same setting as in the master station |
| 58.05 Parity | 8 EVEN 1 (default) | Selects the parity and stop bit setting. Use the same setting as in the master station. |
| 58.14 Communication loss action | Fault (default) | Defines the action taken when a communication loss is detected. |
| 58.15 Communication loss mode | Cw / Ref1 / Ref2 (default) | Enables/disables communication loss monitoring and defines the means for resetting the counter of the communication loss delay. |
| 58.16 Communication loss time | 3.0 s (default) | Defines the time-out limit for the communication monitoring. |
| 58.17 Transmit delay | 0 ms (default) | Defines a response delay for the drive. |

| Parameter | Setting for fieldbus control | Function/Information |
|---|---|---|
| 58.25 Control profile | ABB Drives (default), Transparent | Selects the control profile used by the drive.<br>Refer section Basics of the embedded fieldbus interface (page 738). |
| 58.26 EFB ref1 type<br>… …<br>58.29 EFB act2 type | Auto, Transparent, General, Torque, Speed, Frequency | Selects the reference and actual value types.<br>With the Auto setting, the type is selected automatically according to the currently active drive control mode. |
| 58.30 EFB status word transparent source | Other (see Terms and abbreviations) | Defines the source of status word when 58.25 Control profile = Transparent. |
| 58.31 EFB act1 transparent source | Other (see Terms and abbreviations) | Defines the source of actual value 1 when 58.28 EFB act1 type = Transparent or General. |
| 58.32 EFB act2 transparent source | Other (see Terms and abbreviations) | Defines the source of actual value 2 when 58.29 EFB act2 type = Transparent or General. |
| 58.33 Addressing mode | eg. Mode 0 (default) | Defines the mapping between parameters and holding registers in the 400001…465536 (100…65535) Modbus register range. |
| 58.34 Word order | LO-HI (default) | Defines the order of the data words in the Modbus message frame. |
| 58.101 Data I/O 1<br>…<br>58.124 Data I/O 24 | For example, the default settings (I/Os 1…6 contain the control word, the status word, two references and two actual values) | Define the address of the drive parameter which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to the register address corresponding to Modbus In/Out parameters.<br>Select the parameters that you want to read or write through the Modbus I/O words. |
| | RO/DIO control word, AO1 data storage,AO2 data storage, Feedback data storage, Setpoint data storage | These settings write the incoming data into storage parameters 10.99 RO/DIO control word, 13.91 AO1 data storage, 13.92 AO2 data storage, 40.91 Feedback data storage or 40.92 Setpoint data storage. |
| 58.06 Communication control | Refresh settings | Validates the settings of the configuration parameters. |

The new settings will take effect when the drive is powered up the next time, or when they are validated by parameter 58.06 Communication control.

## Setting the drive control parameters

After the embedded fieldbus interface has been set up, check and adjust the drive control parameters listed in the table below. The **Setting for fieldbus control** column gives the value or values to use when the embedded fieldbus signal is the desired source or destination for that particular drive control signal. The **Function/Information** column gives a description of the parameter.

| Parameter | Setting for fieldbus control | Function/Information |
|---|---|---|
| CONTROL COMMAND SOURCE SELECTION | | |
| 20.01 Ext1 commands | Embedded fieldbus | Selects fieldbus as the source for the start and stop commands when EXT1 is selected as the active control location. |
| 20.02 Ext1 start trigger type | Embedded fieldbus | Selects fieldbus as the source for the start and stop commands when EXT2 is selected as the active control location. |
| SPEED REFERENCE SELECTION | | |
| 22.11 Speed ref1 source | EFB ref1 or EFB ref2 | Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as speed reference 1. |
| 22.12 Speed ref2 source | EFB ref1 or EFB ref2 | Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as speed reference 2. |
| TORQUE REFERENCE SELECTION | | |
| 26.11 Torque ref1 source | EFB ref1 or EFB ref2 | Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as torque reference 1. |
| 26.12 Torque ref2 source | EFB ref1 or EFB ref2 | Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as torque reference 2. |
| FREQUENCY REFERENCE SELECTION | | |
| 28.11 Frequency ref1 source | EFB ref1 or EFB ref2 | Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as frequency reference 1. |
| 28.12 Frequency ref2 source | EFB ref1 or EFB ref2 | Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as frequency reference 2. |
| OTHER SELECTIONS | | |

| Parameter | Setting for fieldbus control | Function/Information |
|---|---|---|
| EFB references can be selected as the source at virtually any signal selector parameter by selecting Other (see Terms and abbreviations), then either 03.09 EFB reference 1 or 03.10 EFB reference 2. | | |
| CONTROL OF RELAY OUTPUTS, ANALOG OUTPUTS AND DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUTS | | |
| 10.24 RO1 source | RO/DIO control word bit0 | Connects bit 0 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to relay output RO1. |
| 10.27 RO2 source | RO/DIO control word bit1 | Connects bit 1 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to relay output RO2. |
| 10.30 RO3 source | RO/DIO control word bit2 | Connects bit 2 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to relay output RO3. |
| 11.05 DIO1 function<br>11.09 DIO2 function | Output (default) | Sets the digital input/output to output mode. |
| 11.06 DIO1 output source | RO/DIO control word bit8 | Connects bit 8 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to digital input/output DIO1. |
| 11.10 DIO2 output source | RO/DIO control word bit9 | Connects bit 9 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to digital input/output DIO2. |
| 13.12 AO1 source | AO1 data storage | Connects storage parameter 13.91 AO1 data storage to analog output AO1. |
| 13.22 AO2 source | AO2 data storage | Connects storage parameter 13.92 AO2 data storage to analog output AO2. |
| PROCESS PID FEEDBACK AND SETPOINT | | |
| 40.08 Set 1 feedback 1 source | Feedback data storage | Connect the bits of the storage parameter (10.99 RO/DIO control word) to the digital input/outputs of the drive. |
| 40.16 Set 1 setpoint 1 source | Setpoint data storage | |
| SYSTEM CONTROL INPUTS | | |
| 96.07 Parameter save manually | Save (reverts to Done) | Saves parameter value changes (including those made through fieldbus control) to permanent memory. |

## Basics of the embedded fieldbus interface

The cyclic communication between a fieldbus system and the drive consists of 16-bit data words or 32-bit data words (with the transparent control profiles).

The diagram below illustrates the operation of the embedded fieldbus interface. The signals transferred in the cyclic communication are explained further below the diagram.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | See also other parameters which can be controlled through fieldbus. |
| 2 | Data conversion if parameter 58.25 Control profile is set to ABB Drives. Refer section About the control profiles (page 741). |
| 3 | If parameter 58.25 Control profile is set to Transparent,<br>• The sources of the status word and actual values are selected by parameters 58.30…58.32 (otherwise, actual values 1 and 2 are automatically selected according to reference type), and<br>• The control word is displayed by 06.05 EFB transparent control word. |

## Control word and Status word

The Control Word (CW) is a 16-bit or 32-bit packed boolean word. It is the principal means of controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. The CW is sent by the fieldbus controller to the drive. By drive parameters, the user selects the EFB CW as the source of drive control commands (such as start/stop, emergency stop, selection between external control locations 1/2, or fault reset). The drive switches between its states according to the bit-coded instructions of the CW.

The fieldbus CW is either written to the drive as it is (see parameter 06.05 EFB transparent control word), or the data is converted. Refer section About the control profiles (page 741).

The fieldbus Status Word (SW) is a 16-bit or 32-bit packed boolean word. It contains status information from the drive to the fieldbus controller. The drive SW is either written to the fieldbus SW as it is or the data is converted. Refer section About the control profiles (page 741).

## References

EFB references 1 and 2 are 16-bit or 32-bit signed integers. The contents of each reference word can be used as the source of virtually any signal, such as the speed, frequency, torque or process reference. In embedded fieldbus communication, references 1 and 2 are displayed by 03.09 EFB reference 1 and 03.10 EFB reference 2 respectively. Whether the references are scaled or not depends on the settings of 58.26 EFB ref1 type and 58.27 EFB ref2 type. Refer section About the control profiles (page 741).

## Actual values

Fieldbus actual signals (ACT1 and ACT2) are 16-bit or 32-bit signed integers. They convey selected drive parameter values from the drive to the master. Whether the actual values are scaled or not depends on the settings of 58.28 EFB act1 type and 58.29 EFB act2 type. Refer section About the control profiles (page 741).

## Data input/outputs

Data input/outputs are 16-bit or 32-bit words containing selected drive parameter values. Parameters 58.101 Data I/O 1 … 58.124 Data I/O 24 define the addresses from which the master either reads data (input) or to which it writes data (output).

### Control of drive outputs through EFB

The address selection parameters of the data input/outputs have a setting with which the data can be written into a storage parameter in the drive. These storage parameters are readily selectable as signal sources of the drive outputs.

The desired values of the relay outputs (RO) and digital input/outputs (DIO) can be written in a 16-bit word into 10.99 RO/DIO control word, which is then selected as the source of those outputs. Each of the analog outputs (AO) of the drive have

a dedicated storage parameter (13.91 AO1 data storage and 13.92 AO2 data storage), which are available in the source selection parameters 13.12 AO1 source and 13.22 AO2 source.

**Sending process PID feedback and setpoint values through EFB**

The drive also has storage parameters for incoming process PID feedback (40.91 Feedback data storage) as well as a process PID setpoint (40.92 Setpoint data storage). The feedback storage parameter is selectable in the source selection parameters 40.08 Set 1 feedback 1 source and 40.09 Set 1 feedback 2 source.

The corresponding parameters in process PID control set 2 (group 41 Process PID set 2) have the same selections.

### Register addressing

The address field of Modbus requests for accessing holding registers is 16 bits. This allows the Modbus protocol to support addressing of 65536 holding registers.

Historically, Modbus master devices used 5-digit decimal addresses from 40001 to 49999 to represent holding register addresses. The 5-digit decimal addressing limited to 9999 the number of holding registers that could be addressed.

Modern Modbus master devices typically provide a means to access the full range of 65536 Modbus holding registers. One of these methods is to use 6-digit decimal addresses from 400001 to 465536. This manual uses 6-digit decimal addressing to represent Modbus holding register addresses.

Modbus master devices that are limited to the 5-digit decimal addressing may still access registers 400001 to 409999 by using 5-digit decimal addresses 40001 to 49999. Registers 410000 to 465536 are inaccessible to these masters.

**Note:** Register addresses of 32-bit parameters cannot be accessed by using 5-digit register numbers.

## About the control profiles

A control profile defines the rules for data transfer between the drive and the fieldbus master, for example:

- if packed boolean words are converted and how
- how drive register addresses are mapped for the fieldbus master.

You can configure the drive to receive and send messages according to the ABB Drives profile or the profile. With the ABB Drives profile, the embedded fieldbus interface of the drive converts the control word and status word to and from the native data used in the drive. The profile involves no data conversion. The figure below illustrates the effect of the profile selection.

Control profile selection with parameter 58.25 Control profile:

- (0) ABB Drives
- (2) Transparent

Note that scaling of references and actual values can be selected independent of the profile selection by parameters 58.26…58.29.

## The ABB Drives profile

### Control Word

The table below shows the contents of the fieldbus Control Word for the ABB Drives control profile. The embedded fieldbus interface converts this word to the form in which it is used in the drive. The upper case boldface text refers to the states shown in State transition diagram (page 745).

| Bit | Name | Value | STATE/Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | OFF1_ CONTROL | 1 | Proceed to READY TO OPERATE. |
| | | 0 | Stop along currently active deceleration ramp. Proceed to **OFF1 ACTIVE**; proceed to **READY TO SWITCH ON** unless other interlocks (OFF2, OFF3) are active. |
| 1 | OFF2_ CONTROL | 1 | Continue operation (OFF2 inactive). |
| | | 0 | Emergency OFF, coast to stop.<br>Proceed to **OFF2 ACTIVE**, proceed to **SWITCH-ON INHIBITED**. |

| Bit | Name | Value | STATE/Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | OFF3_ CONTROL | 1 | Continue operation (OFF3 inactive). |
| | | 0 | Emergency stop, stop within time defined by drive parameter. Proceed to OFF3 ACTIVE; proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Ensure that the motor and driven machine can be stopped using this stop mode. |
| 3 | INHIBIT_ OPERATION | 1 | Proceed to **OPERATION ENABLED**.<br>**Note:** Run enable signal must be active; see the drive documentation. If the drive is set to receive the Run enable signal from the fieldbus, this bit activates the signal. |
| | | 0 | Inhibit operation. Proceed to **OPERATION INHIBITED**. |
| 4 | RAMP_OUT_ ZERO | 1 | Normal operation. Proceed to **RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: OUTPUT ENABLED**. |
| | | 0 | Force Ramp Function Generator output to zero. Drive ramps to stop (current and DC voltage limits in force). |
| 5 | RAMP_HOLD | 1 | Enable ramp function.<br>Proceed to **RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATOR ENABLED**. |
| | | 0 | Halt ramping (Ramp Function Generator output held). |
| 6 | RAMP_IN_ ZERO | 1 | Normal operation. Proceed to **OPERATING.**<br>**Note:** This bit is effective only if the fieldbus interface is set as the source for this signal by drive parameters. |
| | | 0 | Force Ramp Function Generator input to zero. |
| 7 | RESET | 0=>1 | Fault reset if an active fault exists. Proceed to **SWITCH-ON INHIBITED**.<br>**Note:** This bit is effective only if the fieldbus interface is set as the source for this signal by drive parameters. |
| | | 0 | Continue normal operation. |

| Bit | Name | Value | STATE/Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | JOGGING_1 | 1 | Accelerate to jogging 1 reference.<br><br>**Note:**<br>• Bits 4…6 must be 0.<br>• See also section Jogging (page 101). |
| | | 0 | Jogging 1 disabled. |
| 9 | JOGGING_2 | 1 | Accelerate to jogging 2 reference.<br>See notes at bit 8. |
| | | 0 | Jogging 2 disabled. |
| 10 | REMOTE_ CMD | 1 | Fieldbus control enabled. |
| | | 0 | Fieldbus control disabled (some bits still operate e.g. Reset). |
| 11 | EXT_CTRL_ LOC | 1 | Select External Control Location EXT2. Effective if the control location is parameterized to be selected from the fieldbus. |
| | | 0 | Select External Control Location EXT1. Effective if the control location is parameterized to be selected from the fieldbus. |
| 12...15 | Reserved | | |

## Status Word

The table below shows the fieldbus Status Word for the ABB Drives control profile. The embedded fieldbus interface converts the drive Status Word into this form for the fieldbus. The upper case boldface text refers to the states shown in State transition diagram (page 745).

| Bit | Name | Value | STATE/Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | RDY_ON | 1 | READY TO SWITCH ON. |
| | | 0 | NOT READY TO SWITCH ON. |
| 1 | RDY_RUN | 1 | READY TO OPERATE. |
| | | 0 | OFF1 ACTIVE. |
| 2 | RDY_REF | 1 | OPERATION ENABLED. |
| | | 0 | OPERATION INHIBITED. |
| 3 | TRIPPED | 1 | FAULT. |
| | | 0 | No fault. |
| 4 | OFF_2_STA | 1 | OFF2 inactive. |
| | | 0 | OFF2 ACTIVE. |

| Bit | Name | Value | STATE/Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | OFF_3_STA | 1 | OFF3 inactive. |
| | | 0 | OFF3 ACTIVE. |
| 6 | SWC_ON_ INHIB | 1 | SWITCH-ON INHIBITED. |
| | | 0 | - |
| 7 | ALARM | 1 | Warning/Alarm. |
| | | 0 | No warning/alarm. |
| 8 | AT_ SETPOINT | 1 | OPERATING. Actual value equals Reference = is within tolerance limits, i.e. in speed control, speed error is 10% max. of nominal motor speed. |
| | | 0 | Actual value differs from Reference = is outside tolerance limits. |
| 9 | REMOTE | 1 | Drive control location: REMOTE (EXT1 or EXT2). |
| | | 0 | Drive control location: LOCAL. |
| 10 | ABOVE_ LIMIT | 1 | Actual frequency or speed equals or exceeds supervision limit (set by drive parameter). Valid in both directions of rotation. |
| | | 0 | Actual frequency or speed within supervision limit. |
| 11 | USER_0 | | Status bits that can be combined with drive logic for application-specific 12 USER_1 functionality. |
| 12 | EXT_RUN_ ENABLE | 1 | External Run enable signal received. |
| | | 0 | No external Run enable signal received. |
| 13...15 | Reserved | | |

## State transition diagram

The diagram below shows the state transitions in the drive when the drive is using the ABB Drives profile, and configured to follow the commands of the control word from the embedded fieldbus interface. The upper case texts refer to the states which are used in the tables representing the fieldbus Control and Status words. Refer sections Control Word (page 742) and Status Word (page 744).

MAINS OFF
Power ON
SWITCH-ON INHIBITED
(SW Bit6=1)
(CW Bit0=0)
NOT READY TO SWITCH ON
(SW Bit0=0)
A B C D
(CW Bit3=0)
(CW=xxxx x1xx xxxx x110)
READY TO SWITCH ON
(SW Bit0=1)
OPERATION INHIBITED
(SW Bit2=0)
operation inhibited
(CW=xxxx x1xx xxxx x111)
ABB Drives profile
CW = Control word
SW = Status word
n = Speed
I = Input Current
RFG = Ramp Function Generator
f = Frequency
from any state
Fault
FAULT
(SW Bit3=1)
(CW Bit7=1)
from any state
OFF1 (CW Bit0=0)
READY TO OPERATE
(SW Bit1=1)
(CW=xxxx x1xx xxxx 1111 and SW Bit12=1)
OFF1 ACTIVE
(SW Bit1=0)
n(f) = 0 / I = 0
(CW Bit3=1 and SW Bit12=1)
from any state
Emergency stop
OFF3 (CW Bit2=0)
OFF3 ACTIVE
(SW Bit5=0)
n(f) = 0 / I = 0
from any state
Emergency stop
OFF2 (CW Bit1=0)
OFF2 ACTIVE
(SW Bit4=0)
B C D
(CW Bit4=0)
OPERATION ENABLED
(SW Bit2=1)
C D
A
(CW Bit5=0)
(CW=xxxx x1xx xxx1 1111)
RFG: OUTPUT ENABLED
D
B
(CW Bit6=0)
(CW=xxxx x1xx xx11 1111)
RFG: ACCELERATOR ENABLED
C
(CW=xxxx x1xx x111 1111)
OPERATION
(SW Bit8=1)
D
STATE
condition
rising edge

## References

The ABB drives profile supports the use of two references, EFB reference 1 and EFB reference 2. The references are 16-bit words each containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer. A negative reference is formed by calculating the two's complement from the corresponding positive reference.

The references are scaled as defined by parameters 46.01...46.07; which scaling is in use depends on the setting of 58.26 EFB ref1 type and 58.27 EFB ref2 type (page 507).

The scaled references are shown by parameters 03.09 EFB reference 1 and 03.10 EFB reference 2.

## Actual values

The ABB Drives profile supports the use of two fieldbus actual values, ACT1 and ACT2. The actual values are 16-bit words each containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer. A negative value is formed by calculating the two's complement from the corresponding positive value.

The actual values are scaled as defined by parameters 46.01...46.04; which scaling is in use depends on the setting of parameters 58.28 EFB act1 type and 58.29 EFB act2 type (page 507).

### Modbus holding register addresses

The table below shows the default Modbus holding register addresses for drive data.

This profile provides a converted 16-bit access to the data.

| Register address | Register data (16-bit words) |
|---|---|
| 400001 | Control word. Refer section Control Word (page 742).<br>The selection can be changed using parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1. |
| 400002 | Reference 1 (REF1).<br>The selection can be changed using parameter 58.102 Data I/O 2. |
| 400003 | Reference 2 (REF2).<br>The selection can be changed using parameter 58.103 Data I/O 3. |
| 400004 | Status Word (SW). Refer section Status Word (page 744).<br>The selection can be changed using parameter 58.104 Data I/O 4. |
| 400005 | Actual value 1 (ACT1).<br>The selection can be changed using parameter 58.105 Data I/O 5. |
| 400006 | Actual value 2 (ACT2).<br>The selection can be changed using parameter 58.106 Data I/O 6. |
| 400007...400024 | Data in/out 7...24.<br>Selected by parameters 58.107 Data I/O 7 ... 58.124 Data I/O 24. |
| 400025...400089 | Unused |
| 400090...400100 | Error code access. Refer section Error code registers (holding registers 400090…400100) (page 755). |
| 400101...465536 | Parameter read/write.<br>Parameters are mapped to register addresses according to parameter 58.33 Addressing mode. |

## The Transparent profile

The Transparent profile enables a customizable access to the drive.

The contents of the control word are user-definable. The control word received from the fieldbus is visible in parameter 06.05 EFB transparent control word, and can be used to control the drive using pointer parameters and/or application programming.

The status word to be sent to the fieldbus controller is selected by parameter 58.30 EFB status word transparent source. This can be, for example, the user-configurable status word in 06.50 User status word 1.

The Transparent profile involves no data conversion of the control or status word. Whether references or actual values are scaled depends on the setting of parameters 58.26...58.29. The references received from the fieldbus are visible in parameters 03.09 EFB reference 1 and 03.10 EFB reference 2.

The Modbus holding register addresses for the Transparent profile are as with the ABB Drives profile (see page 749).

## Modbus function codes

The table below shows the Modbus function codes supported by the embedded fieldbus interface.

| Code | Function name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 01h | Read Coils | Reads the 0/1 status of coils (0X references). |
| 02h | Read Discrete Inputs | Reads the 0/1 status of discrete inputs (1X references). |
| 03h | Read Holding Registers | Reads the binary contents of holding registers (4X references). |
| 05h | Write Single Coil | Forces a single coil (0X reference) to 0 or 1. |
| 06h | Write Single Register | Writes a single holding register (4X reference). |
| 08h | Diagnostics | Provides a series of tests for checking the communication, or for checking various internal error conditions.<br>Supported subcodes:<br>• 00h Return Query Data: Echo/loopback test.<br>• 01h Restart Comm Option: Restarts and initializes the EFB, clears communications event counters.<br>• 04h Force Listen Only Mode<br>• 0Ah Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register<br>• 0Bh Return Bus Message Count<br>• 0Ch Return Bus Comm. Error Count<br>• 0Dh Return Bus Exception Error Count<br>• 0Eh Return Slave Message Count<br>• 0Fh Return Slave No Response Count<br>• 10h Return Slave NAK (negative acknowledge) Count<br>• 11h Return Slave Busy Count<br>• 12h Return Bus Character Overrun Count<br>• 14h Clear Overrun Counter and Flag |
| 0Bh | Get Comm Event Counter | Returns a status word and an event count. |

| Code | Function name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0Fh | Write Multiple Coils | Forces a sequence of coils (0X references) to 0 or 1. |
| 10h | Write Multiple Registers | Writes the contents of a contiguous block of holding registers (4X references). |
| 16h | Mask Write Register | Modifies the contents of a 4X register using a combination of an AND mask, an OR mask, and the register's current contents. |
| 17h | Read/Write Multiple Registers | Writes the contents of a contiguous block of 4X registers, then reads the contents of another group of registers (the same or different than those written) in a server device. |
| 2Bh/0Eh | Encapsulated Interface Transport | Supported subcodes:<br>• 0Eh Read Device Identification: Allows reading the identification and other information.<br>Supported ID codes (access type):<br>• 00h: Request to get the basic device identification (stream access)<br>• 04h: Request to get one specific identification object (individual access)<br>Supported Object IDs:<br>• 00h: Vendor Name (“ABB”)<br>• 01h: Product Code (for example, “AINFX”)<br>• 02h: Major Minor Revision (combination of contents of parameters 07.05 Firmware version and 58.02 Protocol ID).<br>• 03h: Vendor URL (“www.abb.com”)<br>• 04h: Product name (for example, “ACS880”) |

## Exception codes

The table below shows the Modbus exception codes supported by the embedded fieldbus interface.

| Code | Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 01h | ILLEGAL FUNCTION | The function code received in the query is not an allowable action for the server. |
| 02h | ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS | The data address received in the query is not an allowable address for the server. |

| Code | Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 03h | ILLEGAL DATA VALUE | The requested Quantity of Registers is larger than the drive can handle.<br><br>**Note:** This error does not mean that a value written to a drive parameter is outside the valid range. |
| 04h | SLAVE DEVICE FAILURE | The value written to a drive parameter is outside the valid range. Refer section Error code registers (holding registers 400090…400100) (page 755). |
| 06h | SLAVE DEVICE BUSY | The server is engaged in processing a long-duration program command. |

## Coils (0xxxx reference set)

Coils are 1-bit read/write values. Control Word bits are exposed with this data type. The table below summarizes the Modbus coils (0xxxx reference set).

| Reference | ABB drives profile | Transparent profile |
|---|---|---|
| 00001 | OFF1_CONTROL | Control Word bit 0 |
| 00002 | OFF2_CONTROL | Control Word bit 1 |
| 00003 | OFF3_CONTROL | Control Word bit 2 |
| 00004 | INHIBIT_OPERATION | Control Word bit 3 |
| 00005 | RAMP_OUT_ZERO | Control Word bit 4 |
| 00006 | RAMP_HOLD | Control Word bit 5 |
| 00007 | RAMP_IN_ZERO | Control Word bit 6 |
| 00008 | RESET | Control Word bit 7 |
| 00009 | JOGGING_1 | Control Word bit 8 |
| 00010 | JOGGING_2 | Control Word bit 9 |
| 00011 | REMOTE_CMD | Control Word bit 10 |
| 00012 | EXT_CTRL_LOC | Control Word bit 11 |
| 00013 | User-defined (0) | Control Word bit 12 |
| 00014 | User-defined (1) | Control Word bit 13 |
| 00015 | User-defined (2) | Control Word bit 14 |
| 00016 | User-defined (3) | Control Word bit 15 |
| 00017 | Reserved | Control Word bit 16 |
| 00018 | Reserved | Control Word bit 17 |
| 00019 | Reserved | Control Word bit 18 |

| Reference | ABB drives profile | Transparent profile |
|---|---|---|
| 00020 | Reserved | Control Word bit 19 |
| 00021 | Reserved | Control Word bit 20 |
| 00022 | Reserved | Control Word bit 21 |
| 00023 | Reserved | Control Word bit 22 |
| 00024 | Reserved | Control Word bit 23 |
| 00025 | Reserved | Control Word bit 24 |
| 00026 | Reserved | Control Word bit 25 |
| 00027 | Reserved | Control Word bit 26 |
| 00028 | Reserved | Control Word bit 27 |
| 00029 | Reserved | Control Word bit 28 |
| 00030 | Reserved | Control Word bit 29 |
| 00031 | Reserved | Control Word bit 30 |
| 00032 | Reserved | Control Word bit 31 |
| 00033 | Reserved | 10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 0 |
| 00034 | Reserved | 10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 1 |
| 00035 | Reserved | 10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 2 |
| 00036 | Reserved | 10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 3 |
| 00037 | Reserved | 10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 4 |
| 00038 | Reserved | 10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 5 |
| 00039 | Reserved | 10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 6 |
| 00040 | Reserved | 10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 7 |
| 00041 | Reserved | 10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 8 |
| 00042 | Reserved | 10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 9 |

## Discrete inputs (1xxxx reference set)

Discrete inputs are 1-bit read-only values. Status Word bits are exposed with this data type. The table below summarizes the Modbus discrete inputs (1xxxx reference set).

| Reference | ABB drives profile | Transparent profile |
|---|---|---|
| 10001 | RDY_ON | Status Word bit 0 |
| 10002 | RDY_RUN | Status Word bit 1 |
| 10003 | RDY_REF | Status Word bit 2 |

| Reference | ABB drives profile | Transparent profile |
|---|---|---|
| 10004 | TRIPPED | Status Word bit 3 |
| 10005 | OFF_2_STA | Status Word bit 4 |
| 10006 | OFF_3_STA | Status Word bit 5 |
| 10007 | SWC_ON_INHIB | Status Word bit 6 |
| 10008 | ALARM | Status Word bit 7 |
| 10009<br>10009 | AT_SETPOINT | Status Word bit 8 |
| 10010 | REMOTE | Status Word bit 9 |
| 10011 | ABOVE_LIMIT | Status Word bit 10 |
| 10012 | User-defined (0) | Status Word bit 11 |
| 10013 | User-defined (1) | Status Word bit 12 |
| 10014 | User-defined (2) | Status Word bit 13 |
| 10015 | User-defined (3) | Status Word bit 14 |
| 10016 | Reserved | Status Word bit 15 |
| 10017 | Reserved | Status Word bit 16 |
| 10018 | Reserved | Status Word bit 17 |
| 10019 | Reserved | Status Word bit 18 |
| 10020 | Reserved | Status Word bit 19 |
| 10021 | Reserved | Status Word bit 20 |
| 10022 | Reserved | Status Word bit 21 |
| 10023 | Reserved | Status Word bit 22 |
| 10024 | Reserved | Status Word bit 23 |
| 10025 | Reserved | Status Word bit 24 |
| 10026 | Reserved | Status Word bit 25 |
| 10027 | Reserved | Status Word bit 26 |
| 10028 | Reserved | Status Word bit 27 |
| 10029 | Reserved | Status Word bit 28 |
| 10030 | Reserved | Status Word bit 29 |
| 10031 | Reserved | Status Word bit 30 |
| 10032 | Reserved | Status Word bit 31 |
| 10033 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 0 |
| 10034 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 1 |

| Reference | ABB drives profile | Transparent profile |
|---|---|---|
| 10035 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 2 |
| 10036 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 3 |
| 10037 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 4 |
| 10038 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 5 |
| 10039 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 6 |
| 10040 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 7 |
| 10041 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 8 |
| 10042 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 9 |
| 10043 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 10 |
| 10044 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 11 |
| 10045 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 12 |
| 10046 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 13 |
| 10047 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 14 |
| 10048 | Reserved | 10.02 DI delayed status, bit 15 |

## Error code registers (holding registers 400090...400100)

These registers contain information about the last query. The error register is cleared when a query has finished successfully.

| Reference | Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 90 | Reset Error Registers | 1 = Reset internal error registers (91...95). |
| 91 | Error Function Code | Function code of the failed query. |
| 92 | Error Code | Set when exception code 04h is generated (see table above).<br>• 00h No error<br>• 02h Low/High limit exceeded<br>• 03h Faulty Index: Unavailable index of an array parameter<br>• 05h Incorrect Data Type: Value does not match the data type of the parameter<br>• 65h General Error: Undefined error when handling query |
| 93 | Failed Register | The last register (discrete input, coil, or holding register) that failed to be read or written. |
| 94 | Last Register Written Successfully | The last register that was written successfully. |

| Reference | Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 95 | Last Register Read Successfully | The last register that was read successfully. |

# 11

# Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter

## What this chapter contains

This chapter describes how the drive can be controlled by external devices over a communication network (fieldbus) through an optional fieldbus adapter module.

The fieldbus control interface of the drive is described first, followed by a configuration example.

## System overview

The drive can be connected to an external control system through an optional fieldbus adapter mounted onto the control unit of the drive. The drive actually has two independent interfaces that can use fieldbus adapter connection, called “fieldbus A” (FBA A) and “fieldbus B” (FBA B). The drive can be configured to receive all of its control information through these interface(s), or the control can be distributed between these interface(s) and other available sources such as digital and analog inputs, depending on how control locations EXT1 and EXT2 are configured.

**Note:** The text and examples in this chapter describe the configuration of FBA A interface by parameters 50.01...50.21 and parameter groups 51...53. The FBA B interface, if present, is configured in a similar fashion by parameters 50.31...50.51 and parameter groups 54...56. It is recommended that the FBA B interface is only used for monitoring.

Fieldbus adapters are available for various communication systems and protocols, for example

- CANopen (FCAN-01 adapter)
- ControlNet (FCNA-01 adapter)
- DeviceNet (FDNA-01 adapter)
- EtherCAT® (FECA-01 adapter)
- EtherNet/IP™ (FENA-11 or FENA-21 or FEIP-21 adapter)
- Modbus/RTU (FSCA-01 adapter)
- Modbus/TCP (FENA-11 or FENA-21, FMBT-21 adapter)
- POWERLINK (FEPL-02 adapter)
- PROFIBUS DP (FPBA-01 adapter)
- PROFINET IO (FENA-11 or FENA-21 or FPNO-21 adapter)
- CIP Safety functions module (FSCS-21 adapter)
- PROFIsafe (FSPS-21 adapter).

**Note:** Fieldbus adapters with the suffix “M” (eg. FPBA-01-M) are not supported.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1) Drive | 8) References |

| | |
|---|---|
| 2) Type Fxxx fieldbus adapter installed onto drive control unit (slot 1, 2 or 3) | 9) Status word (SW) |
| 3) Fieldbus controller | 10) Actual values |
| 4) Other devices | 11) Parameter R/W requests/responses |
| 5) Fieldbus | 12) Process I/O (cyclic) |
| 6) Data Flow | 13) Process I/O (cyclic) or Service messages (acyclic) |
| 7) Control word (CW) | - |

## Basics of the fieldbus control through an adapter module

The cyclic communication between a fieldbus system and the drive consists of 16- or 32-bit input and output data words. The drive is able to support a maximum of 12 data words (16 bits) in each direction.

Data transmitted from the drive to the fieldbus controller is defined by parameters 52.01 FBA A data in1 ... 52.12 FBA A data in12. The data transmitted from the fieldbus controller to the drive is defined by parameters 53.01 FBA data out1 ... 53.12 FBA data out12.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1) | See also other parameters which can be controlled from fieldbus. |
| 2) | The maximum number of data words used is protocol-dependent. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 3) | Profile/instance selection parameters. Fieldbus module specific parameters. For more information, see the *User's Manual* of the appropriate fieldbus adapter module. |
| 4) | With DeviceNet, the control part is transmitted directly. |
| 5) | With DeviceNet, the actual value part is transmitted directly. |

## Control word and Status word

The Control word is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. It is sent by the fieldbus master station to the drive through the adapter module. The drive switches between its states according to the bit-coded instructions in the Control word, and returns status information to the master in the Status word.

For the ABB Drives communication profile, the contents of the Control word and the Status word are detailed on pages 573 and 574 respectively. The drive states are presented in the state diagram (page 575).

When a transparent communication profile is selected eg. by parameter group 51 FBA A settings, the control word received from the PLC is available in 06.03 FBA A transparent control word. The individual bits of the word can then be used for drive control through bit pointer parameters. The source of the status word, for example 06.50 User status word 1, can be selected in 50.09 FBA A SW transparent source.

### Debugging the network words

If parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode is set to Fast, the Control word received from the fieldbus is shown by parameter 50.13 FBA A control word, and the Status word transmitted to the fieldbus network by 50.16 FBA A status word. This "raw" data is very useful to determine if the fieldbus master is transmitting the correct data before handing control to the fieldbus network.

## References

References are 16-bit words containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer. A negative reference (indicating reversed direction of rotation) is formed by calculating the two's complement from the corresponding positive reference.

ABB drives can receive control information from multiple sources including analog and digital inputs, the drive control panel and a fieldbus adapter module. In order to have the drive controlled through the fieldbus, the module must be defined as the source for control information such as reference. This is done using the source selection parameters in groups 22 Speed reference selection, 26 Torque reference chain and 28 Frequency reference chain.

### Debugging the network words

If parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode is set to Fast, the references received from the fieldbus are displayed by 50.14 FBA A reference 1 and 50.15 FBA A reference 2.

### Scaling of references

**Note:** The scalings described below are for the ABB Drives communication profile. Fieldbus-specific communication profiles may use different scalings. For more information, see the manual of the fieldbus adapter

The references are scaled as defined by parameters 46.01...46.07; which scaling is in use depends on the setting of 50.04 FBA A ref1 type and 50.05 FBA A ref2 type.

The scaled references are shown by parameters 03.05 FB A reference 1 and 03.06 FB A reference 2.

## Actual values

Actual values are 16-bit words containing information on the operation of the drive. The types of the monitored signals are selected by parameters 50.07 FBA A actual 1 type and 50.08 FBA A actual 2 type.

### Debugging the network words

If parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode is set to Fast, the actual values sent to the fieldbus are displayed by 50.17 FBA A actual value 1 and 50.18 FBA A actual value 2.

### Scaling of actual values

**Note:** The scalings described below are for the ABB Drives communication profile. Fieldbus-specific communication profiles may use different scalings. For more information, see the manual of the fieldbus adapter.

The actual values are scaled as defined by parameters 46.01...46.04; which scaling is in use depends on the setting of parameters 50.07 FBA A actual 1 type and 50.08 FBA A actual 2 type.

## Contents of the fieldbus Control word (ABB Drives profile)

The upper case boldface text refers to the states shown in the state diagram (page 575).

| Bit | Name | Value | STATE/Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Off1 control | 1 | Proceed to **READY TO OPERATE**. |
| | | 0 | Stop along currently active deceleration ramp. Proceed to **OFF1 ACTIVE**; proceed to **READY TO SWITCH ON** unless other interlocks (OFF2, OFF3) are active. |
| 1 | Off2 control | 1 | Continue operation (OFF2 inactive). |
| | | 0 | Emergency OFF, coast to a stop.<br>Proceed to **OFF2 ACTIVE**, proceed to **SWITCH-ON INHIBITED**. |
| 2 | Off3 control | 1 | Continue operation (OFF3 inactive). |
| | | 0 | Emergency stop, stop within time defined by drive parameter.<br>Proceed to **OFF3 ACTIVE**; proceed to **SWITCH-ON INHIBITED**.<br>**WARNING!**<br>Ensure motor and driven machine can be stopped using this stop mode. |
| 3 | Run | 1 | Proceed to **OPERATION ENABLED**.<br>**Note:** Run enable signal must be active. If the drive is set to receive the Run enable signal from the fieldbus, this bit activates the signal. See also parameters 06.18 Start inhibit status word and 06.25 Drive inhibit status word 2. |
| | | 0 | Inhibit operation. Proceed to **OPERATION INHIBITED**. |
| 4 | Ramp out zero | 1 | Normal operation. Proceed to **RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: OUTPUT ENABLED**. |
| | | 0 | Force Ramp function generator output to zero. The drive will immediately decelerate to zero speed (observing the torque limits). |
| 5 | Ramp hold | 1 | Enable ramp function.<br>Proceed to **RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATOR ENABLED**. |
| | | 0 | Halt ramping (Ramp Function Generator output held). |

| Bit | Name | Value | STATE/Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | Ramp in zero | 1 | Normal operation. Proceed to **OPERATING**.<br><br>**Note:** This bit is effective only if the fieldbus interface is set as the source for this signal by drive parameters. |
| | | 0 | Force Ramp function generator input to zero. |
| 7 | Reset | 0=>1 | Fault reset if an active fault exists. Proceed to **SWITCH-ON INHIBITED**.<br><br>**Note:** This bit is effective only if the fieldbus interface is set as the source of the reset signal by drive parameters. |
| | | 0 | Continue normal operation. |
| 8 | Inching 1 | 1 | Accelerate to inching (jogging) setpoint 1.<br><br>**Note:**<br>• Bits 4...6 must be 0.<br>• See also section Jogging (page 101). |
| | | 0 | Inching (jogging) 1 disabled. |
| 9 | Inching 2 | 1 | Accelerate to inching (jogging) setpoint 2.<br>See notes at bit 8. |
| | | 0 | Inching (jogging) 2 disabled. |
| 10 | Remote cmd | 1 | Fieldbus control enabled. |
| | | 0 | Control word and reference not getting through to the drive, except for bits 0...2. |
| 11 | Ext ctrl loc | 1 | Select External Control Location EXT2. Effective if control location is parameterized to be selected from fieldbus. |
| | | 0 | Select External Control Location EXT1. Effective if control location is parameterized to be selected from fieldbus. |
| 12 to 15 | Reserved. | | |

## Contents of the fieldbus Status word (ABB Drives profile)

The upper case boldface text refers to the states shown in the state diagram (page 575).

| Bit | Name | Value | STATE/Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Ready to switch ON | 1 | **READY TO SWITCH ON.** |
| | | 0 | **NOT READY TO SWITCH ON.** |
| 1 | Ready run | 1 | **READY TO OPERATE**. |
| | | 0 | **OFF1 ACTIVE**. |
| 2 | Ready ref | 1 | **OPERATION ENABLED**. |
| | | 0 | **OPERATION INHIBITED**. See parameters 06.18 Start inhibit status word and 06.25 Drive inhibit status word 2 for the inhibiting condition. |
| 3 | Tripped | 1 | **FAULT**. |
| | | 0 | No fault. |
| 4 | Off 2 inactive | 1 | OFF2 inactive. |
| | | 0 | **OFF2 ACTIVE**. |
| 5 | Off 3 inactive | 1 | OFF3 inactive. |
| | | 0 | **OFF3 ACTIVE**. |
| 6 | Switch-on inhibited | 1 | **SWITCH-ON INHIBITED**. |
| | | 0 | – |
| 7 | Warning | 1 | Warning active. |
| | | 0 | No warning active. |
| 8 | At setpoint | 1 | **OPERATING**. Actual value equals reference = is within tolerance limits (see parameters 46.21…46.23). |
| | | 0 | Actual value differs from reference = is outside tolerance limits. |
| 9 | Remote | 1 | Drive control location: REMOTE (EXT1 or EXT2). |
| | | 0 | Drive control location: LOCAL. |
| 10 | Above limit | - | See parameter 06.29 MSW bit 10 sel. |
| 11 | User bit 0 | - | See parameter 06.30 MSW bit 11 sel. |
| 12 | User bit 1 | - | See parameter 06.31 MSW bit 12 sel. |
| 13 | User bit 2 | - | See parameter 06.32 MSW bit 13 sel. |
| 14 | User bit 3 | - | See parameter 06.33 MSW bit 14 sel. |
| 15 | Reserved. | | |

## The state diagram (ABB Drives profile)

12

# Control chain diagrams

## What this chapter contains

The chapter presents the reference chains of the drive. The control chain diagrams can be used to trace how parameters interact and where parameters have an effect within the drive parameter system.

For a more general diagram, see section Operating modes of the drive (page 42).

# Drive control diagrams

## Speed reference source selection I

## Speed reference source selection II

## Speed reference ramping and shaping

## Motor feedback configuration

## Load feedback and position counter configuration

## Speed error calculation

## Speed controller

## Torque reference source selection and modification

## Operating modes of the drive

## Operating mode selection

## Reference selection for torque controller

## Torque limitation

## Torque controller

## Frequency reference selection

## Frequency reference modification

## Process PID setpoint and feedback source selection

## Process PID controller

Note! Process PID parameter set 2 is also available. See parameter group 41.

## Master/Follower communication I (Master)

## Master/Follower communication II (Follower)

# Further information

## Product and service inquiries

Address any inquiries about the product to your local ABB representative, quoting the type designation and serial number of the unit in question. A listing of ABB sales, support and service contacts can be found by navigating to new.abb.com/contact-centers.

## Product training

For information on ABB product training, navigate to new.abb.com/service/training.

## Providing feedback on ABB manuals

Your comments on our manuals are welcome. Navigate to forms.abb.com/form-26567.

## Document library on the Internet

You can find manuals and other product documents in PDF format on the Internet at www.abb.com/drives/documents.

a5 (frozen)
PDF-A5
Created 2025-04-14, 10:20:07

www.abb.com/drives

3AXD50000041193D

© Copyright 2025 ABB. All rights reserved.
Specifications subject to change without notice.

3AXD50000041193 Rev D (EN)
2025-04-14